

A  
T R E A T I S E  
O F  
**E n g l i s h P a r t i c l e s ,**

S H E W I N G

Much of the Variety of their Significations and Uses in English : And how to render them into Latine according to the Propriety and Elegancy of that Language.

*With a P R A X I S upon the same.*

---

By **WILLIAM WALKER, B.D.**

Formerly Master of *Louth School*, and of the Free-School in *Grantham*.

---

*Chr: The Tenth Edition. Bond*

---

*Non sunt contemnenda quasi Parva, sine quibus constare Magna non possunt. D. Hieronym. Ep. 89.*

---

**L O N D O N ,**

Printed by *J. H.* for *George Pawlett at the Bible in Chancery-Lane, near Fleet-street.* 1691.

A

# THE EIGHT

O

REVIEW

of English literature is divided  
into eight parts,  
each of which  
is subdivided.

The first part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
earliest times to the  
beginning of the  
seventeenth century.

The second part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
beginning of the  
seventeenth century to  
the end of the eighteenth century.

The third part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
beginning of the  
eighteenth century to  
the end of the nineteenth century.

The fourth part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
beginning of the  
nineteenth century to  
the end of the twentieth century.

The fifth part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
beginning of the  
twentieth century to  
the end of the twentieth century.

The sixth part contains  
the history of English  
literature from the  
beginning of the  
twentieth century to  
the end of the twentieth century.

Viro cum primis Reverendo  
D<sup>no</sup> RICHARDO BUSBEIO,  
Sacræ Theologiae Doctori,  
Cathedralis Sancti Petri apud Westmonasterienses Ecclesiaz Præbendario,  
Regiæque ibidem Scholæ Moderatori;

GUILIELMUS WALKER

Præceptio uerba.

QUOD plerisque omnibus Librorum Scriptoribus ex more antiquis recepto usu venire solet, ut, quæ in publicum opera emittunt, ea potentis cuiusdam Patroni tutelæ committant, hoc & Ipse paucos ante annos feci; quum Tractatum hunc de Latinè vertendis Particulis Anglicanis in lucem proferens, eum in eruditissimi Praeceptoris mei Domini Johannis Clarke, Dignissimi quondam Scholæ Lincolnensis Magistri clientelam commendavi. Quin & idem hoc ut in præsentia de novo facerem eundem iterum librum typis mandans, nihil mihi minus necessarium visum est, cum necdum ego sisim, cujus tantopere valeat auctoritas, sit mearum aliquid lucubratium cularum

*Epistola Dedicatoria.*

palam in oculis ac manibus hominum *eruditorum* perinde ac *erudiendorum*, versetur, non aliquid præ se armaturæ ferens, id est, non dignissimi alicujus Patroni & nomine honestatum, & auctoritate defensum. Quod cum ita esset, nec occurreret animo unus ullus, cui vel majori ratione, vel meliori jure, quam ipsi *Tibi Scholarcharum Principi, Optimo, Maximo*, librum dedicarem (cum jam cœlo assumptus, hæc inferiora, præsertim tam minuta curare desierit ~~et uacans~~ ille *Magister meus*) eò me audaciæ provexit necessitudinis meæ consideratio, ut Tui illum Nominis celebritate ornari, Tuæ auctoritatis patrocinio defendi, ambirem. In hac si quid *Tibi* videor ambitione peccare, id Tu dabis omne isti tantæ *Tuæ*, qua es in omnes bonarum literarum candidatos, qua cluis apud omnes politioris literaturæ viros, *Humanitati*: quam ego sum tantam in me expertus, quotiescumque me tuis importunus homo interposui negotiis, ut ingratus necesse sit existam, nisi eam, quacunque possim ratione, ornam, honorificentissimaque qua valeam, commemo ratione concelebrem. Huc accederet, ni vere rer fore, ut de laude aliquid vel sic detraherem, quod mihi non levis subest causa, cur Ipse me *Tuum*, non minus quam *Illius*, qui decessit, Magistri, *discipulum* profitear. Quid enim? Instituit Ille me *Latinis* literis; at Tu *Græcis*: Ille *puerum*; Tu *virum*: Ille *discipulum*; Tu *magistrum*.

*strum.* Edito quippe illo tuo exactissimo, quod  
unquam Sol vidit, Græcæ Grammatices com-  
pendio, es meritus ut universi deinceps litera-  
rum Græcarum præceptores *Magistrum Te su-*  
*um* fateantur, *Discipulos se Tuos glorientur.* Ve-  
rūm hæc apud me principalem ratio locum ob-  
tinuit, quod primò editum hunc laborum me-  
orum partum, horridulum sanè illum ac prorsus  
incomptum, adeò non es oblatum Tibi a-  
spernatus, ut sis etiam veniā dignatus, benevo-  
lentiā complexus. Quid? quod ipse me ultro  
in hoc seu studio versantem, seu stadio curren-  
tem, immensum quantum promovisti, *Tuo insu-*  
*per addito ad conatum nostrum hortatu*, ut quo cœ-  
pissem, eo pede pergerem, quoad hoc opus, sa-  
tis tum temporis imperfectum, nec omnibus  
adhuc numeris absolutum, perficerem. Parce  
quocirca, *Magne Literarum Antistes*, audaculæ  
sanè huic in *Te* meæ sive affectioni, sive ambi-  
tioni. Sine te vel abs tenuis censūs homine pa-  
pyraceo hoc munusculo *παχεῖον* coli.  
Concede, ut sub *Tui Nominis* umbra, sub *Auc-*  
*toritatis* Tuæ clypeo, tutus tectusque delitescens,  
omnes undecunque omnium, cum alienat in-  
videntium laudi *Zoilorum* impetus, tuim infesta  
nemini non inferentium signa *Aristarchorum* af-  
fultus, devitem. Denique, ne multus sim, in re  
non magna fuscipe quæso, *Vir ornatissime, Scho-*  
*larca eruditissime*, Opusculi hujus mei incudi  
jam denuò redditii, è typis de integro emissi,  
patro-

*Epistola Dedicatoria.*

patrocinium. Illique permitte, ut vel inde aliquid sibi dignitatis asciscat, quod Clarissimo, atque in omne ædum Venerando, Tuo nimirum Nominis inscriptum sit. Hac si me venia dignaberis, & illud es, quo nihil potest mihi gratius accidere, facturus, & me Tibi in perpetuum devincturus,

*Servum humillimum,*

*devotissimum,*

*addictissimum,*

*Weltonia* juxta  
Ludam, in a-  
gro Lincoln-  
ensi.

GUIL. WALKER.

*Eximio*

Eximio Viro Domino

JOHANNI CLARKE,

Sacrae Theologiae Baccalaureo,

Scholæ Lincolnienis nuper Moderatori,

Suōque in perpetuum summè colendo Præceptorī,

GUILIELMUS WALKER.

S. P. D.

**P**Ræter communes observantiae nexus, quibus, una cum reliquis omnibus Discipulis tuis, clarissimis plerisque viris, abstractus teneor, ipse certè peculiari quedam unique propriâ mihi ratione æternum tibi divinctus sum: ut qui non modo artificem pollice sub tuo vultum puer duxerim, verum jam inde à meo ex ephebis egressu, omnibus à te modis usque auctus fuerim & honestatus. Ac proinde, quod divino jam tandem nomine consecutus sum, id mihi in præmis semper votis fuit, nempe ut nomini dicatum tuo existeret per me olim monumentum, quâ tuorum erga me summorum certè beneficiorum, quâ meæ item quam debitissimæ in te observantiae atque gratitudinis. Hasce itaque quales quales studiorum meorum primitias tibi jam pridem, vir Præstantissime, devo-  
tas sereno precor vultu excipias: nec tam respicias

*Epistola Dedicatoria.*

quantum sit cultoris munus. quām quī in te colentis  
animus, qui si ingratus apud te minus audiet, cūm  
gratias tua meas beneficia superent, triumphabo.  
Quāquam vel ipsum plane hoc, quod tenuissimi ego  
sensūs homoglibi offero, tantum non est totum tuum:  
tuo quippe imprimis concinnatum consilio, tuo sæ-  
pius limatum stylo, tuo denique solius quasi obste-  
tricantis excusum, seu, ut verius dicam, exclusum  
auxilio: ut nihil interim dicam, quantum id de-  
mum sit, quod meo huic ascitum atque insertum ope-  
ri, tuis acceptum studiis referre debeam. Fætum  
itaque hunc meum, (vel verius tuum, cuius quippe  
meum vix est quicquam, præterquam quod in eo est  
peccatum) foras jam reptantem quidem, at suis non-  
dum satis valentem viribus, tuis dignare quæso, au-  
spiciis emittere, tutelâ protegere, auctoritate de-  
fendere. Sic utique fiet, ut laudes qui in præsentia  
tuas vix balbutire queat, eas in posterum, si minus  
exornare, saltem effari valeat. Vivas proin, ac sab-  
vus, precor, quam diutissimè sis, Ornatissime Do-  
mine, Honoratissime Præceptor, & ipsius usque  
studiis favere pergas, qui charius sibi nihil un-  
quam, aut antiquius duxit, quām ut à Magistro te  
quondam suo agnosceretur

Discipulus semper tuus humillimus,

*Ludæ, Calend. M.iii.  
Anno Dom. 1653.*

gratissimus, tuiq; observantissi-  
mus, quoad vixerit, servus,

**GUILIELMUS WALKER.**

# THE P R E F A C E

To the Candid and Ingenuous  
R E A D E R.

Courteous Reader,

If there were nothing more to recommend the study of *Particles*, than the *Elegancy* that is in them, and accrues to any Speech from the due using of them; yet even that were enough to render it a fair object of Consideration. The *Particles* of an Oration are that, which make it *full* and *smooth*, *close* and *finewy* †: for want of which it was, that *Cicero* misliked the Orations of former Orators, as consisting indeed of good words and grave sentences; but not well closed and couched together: and that *Seneca* an ingenuous and sententious Writer, was, by *Caligula*, tartly called, \* *Arena sine calce*, Sand without Lime. The *Particles* in a Speech give great grace, and an excellent relish to it: whence *Aristotle* placed the ἐν τῷ εὖ, the main of the elegancy of an Oration, ἐν τοῖς σύνδεσμοις, in its conjunctioms: and among the Hebrews, as *P. Parens* tells us, טעם טלה word of savour, was the Periphrasis of a *Particle*; as if that

† Οἱ μὲν δὲ σύνδεσμοι,  
τὴν σύνδεσιν μεγαλοπρε-  
πὴ ποιῶσιν. Demetr. Pha-  
ler. De Elocutione Pa-  
ragr. 59. pag. 43. Σύν-  
δεσις δὲ φαίνεται ἀχαρις  
ἐπάν τὰ κῶλα μηδεμια  
ἔχει πρὸς ἄλληλα σύνδε-  
σιν, ἀλλ᾽ οὐσια διερρήγ-  
ματος, Id. ib. Parag. 327,  
328. p. 177. Cum vis ora-  
tionis, perinde atque cor-  
poris cuiusdam, ferè tota  
in nervis atque juncturis  
consistat, Saturn. Merc.  
Macr. I. 5. c. 1.

\* Credo, quod sententias  
plerunque loqueretur bre-  
ves, & nulla admodum con-  
nexione inter se coharentes,  
Hiac Casaubon, in Suet.  
Calig. c. 53.

## The Preface to the Reader.

that Speech were unsavoury, which was not seasoned with a *savoury relish* of the *Particles*. And for my own part, I must confess, I have oft been surprized with a ravishing sweetnes in the reading of a piece of Latine, so that I have hung, and dwelt upon it, like a Bee upon a Flower, and could not readily get away from it; and when I have come to examine the cause of that surprize, I have found nothing, but what lay in the finenes and artfulness of the composure, or else in the significancy and elegancy of the *Particles*, which sparkled up and down therein, like *Spangles* of Silver in a filken Con-texture.

But besides the *Elegancy*, there is also great *Utility* in this kind of Knowledge, and great need of it too. In *Studies Philological*, sure none doubts of it; when experience shews, there can be no speaking or writing Latine with any assurance of propriety of the Language, without some competency of skill in the proper uses of these: the want of which, is the cause of the most of those gross *Barbarisms* committed in the Speakings and Writings of *Young Learners*; for which themselves, and with which their *Teachers*, are oft, and much afflicted; the remedying, and preventing of which, is designed in this *Treatise*. Nor can there be any clear understanding of any *Roman Author*, especially if of anciencer time, without this skill: upon the sense whereof was grounded that of that great Critick *Aul. Gellius*, *Querere nonnunquam apud meipsum soleo res ejusmodi; parvas quidem minutasque, & hominibus non bene eruditis aspernabiles: sed ad veterum scripta penitus noscenda, & ad scientiam linguae Latine cum primis necessarias, &c.* Noct. Att. l. 11. c. 3. And truly, being that in their Writings the *Particles* are used in so great variety of acceptio[n], as he there shews, instancing in the Particle *pro*, which signifies one way, when it is said, *Pontifices pro collegio decrevisse*; another, when

## The Preface to the Reader.

when we say, *Quempiam testem introductum pro testimonio dixisse*; another, when it is said, *Prælum factum, depugnatimque pro easbris*; and when it is said, *Tribunum plebis pro potestate intercessisse, &c.* And so in lib. 17. c. 13. speaking of the Particle *quin*, he saith it is thought to signify somewhat otherwise when we say, *Quin venis? quin legis? quin fugis?* than when we say, *Non dubium est quin M. Tullius omnium sit eloquentissimus*; or when we say, *Non siccirco causas Isocrates non defendit, quin id utile esse & honestum existimat*, &c. And so our ordinary Grammar speaking de *Præpositione*, saith, *Secundum aliud significat cum dico, Secundum aurem vulnus accepit, i.e. juxta aurem: Aliud verò hic: Secundum Deum parentes amandi sunt; i.e. proximè post Deum. Aliud in hac oratione, Secundum quietem satis mihi felix visus sum; i.e. in quiete, vel inter quietem*, Etymol. *Præpositionis.* I say, being that there is that variety of acceptations and uses of the Particles in *Latine Authors*, it is not imaginable how they should be clearly understood, without a competency of knowledge of their uses and acceptations. And so this is a sufficient evidence of the usefulness and need of this knowledge in *Philology*.

But let us leave *Philology*, and go on to *Philosophy*: and of how much use some skill in the *Particles* is in that, yea, what necessity there is of it, needs no other evidence than this, that *Philosophers* \* for the more clear delivering and understanding of their Notions of the different habitudes of things, are fain sometimes to insist upon the different uses and acceptations of the *Particles*. Hence *Armandius de Bello Visu*, tells us, *Quod hæc præpositio Per habitudinem causæ designat, & interdum etiam situm, sicut existens solitarius dicitur esse*

\* See Schibler Metaph.  
1. 1. c. 13. n. 21, 22, 23.  
& cap. 21. numm. 11, 12,  
13, 21, 22, 23.

## The Preface to the Reader.

esse per se ; and then goes on to declare that there are, and distinguish of, four manners of saying *Per se*, *Tract. 2.* c. 301. The like he saith before (*cap. 250.*) of the Prepositions *ex*, *de*, and *in* ; *De quibus* (saith he) *ratione suæ specialis difficultatis aliquid dicendum est* ; and accordingly he spends the remainder of that and the four following Chapters in defining and distinguishing of the acceptations and uses of those *Particles*, telling us how many ways there are of saying, *aliquid ex aliquo vel esse, vel fieri* ; and how many of saying, *aliquid fieri de aliquo* ; and that there are *octo modi essendi in, &c.* And those distinguished by *Aristotle* in *4. Physic.* to which *Boethius* hath added a ninth. So that *Philosophers* as well as *Philologers* have somewhat, and that a great deal, it seems, to doe with *Particles*.

*Vid. Hesiod. 190. 1. v. III. Ἐπὶ Κέρύς, Luc. ὅτι Ποντίς Πιλάτης ἤγειρόν Θεόν Ερώδιος βασιλέαθ, Ign. Ep. ad Magn. m. & Ep. ad Trall. Non fui reus futurus si Domitianus, sub quo haec acciderunt, diutius vivisset, Plin. Ep. 21. l. 7 Μαρτυρίους δὲ τὸν ἤγειραν. Sub Imperatoribus martyrium subiens, Clem. Rom. de Paulo, 1 Ep. ad Corintos*

Sub Alexandro, i.e. tempore Alexandri, Quint. 1. 5.

Rule or Government of any King or Governour : not to note that the Particle *ἐν*, in the same *Creed* hath no less than four several Significations and Renderings ; one when it is said, συλληφθέντα ἐν (by) πνεύμαθΘ αἵτιναι where

And yet let us advance one step farther, even to *Theology*, and we shall find, that skill in the *Particles* is both *usefull* and *necessary* there too. And truly without some of this skill, I know not how we should have been able to understand our *Creed*, where it saith of our Saviour, that he suffered ὅτι Ποντίς Πιλάτης, under Pontius Pilate, had we not known that the Particle *ὅτι* in Greek, (and so the Latine Particle *sub*) besides its other acceptations, had also reference to the time of the

## The Preface to the Reader.

where is noted the *Efficient* cause of our Saviour's Humane Nature; another, when it is said, *μεσίτης εἰς* (of) *Maeias*, where is noted the *Material* cause of it: another, when it is said, *ἀναστάτης εἰς* (from) *νέκρων*, where is noted the *terminus à quo* of Motion: and another, where it is said, *κατεξόνευτος εἰς* (on) *δέξιῶν τοῦ πατέρος*, where is noted the *ubi* or place of position. But the great use of this skill is in the Interpretation of *Texts of Scripture*, to a right sense, to which we are many times helpt by the means thereof. This cannot but be notorious to him that is but any thing versed in the Annotations of that excellent Interpreter of Scripture, the late Dr. *Hammond*, who clears many passages, difficult enough, by his skill in this kind of Literature, wherein he had a wonderfull Dexterity. Thus in *Luke 12. 49.* by observing the various use of the Greek εἰ, and the Hebrew יְלֹא, as being both used sometimes as conditionals, signifying if; and sometimes as *Optatives*, signifying, O that, † he clears the meaning of that, *what will I if it be already kindled?* to be, O that it were already kindled. Much more to this purpose I might observe both out of him in other places, and out of *David Pareus* on *Heb.* (See *Chap. 1. vers. 2.* and *Chap. 9. vers. 14.*) and other Commentators, but that I must study brevity, what I can. And yet a no small use of this skill is made in defending *Catholick Truths*, and refuting *Heretical Cavils*. For instance, the great *Socinian* Objection against the *Satisfaction of Christ* is resolved, and the opposed Truth defended, by shewing, that

† Psal. 81. 13. *Ei ὁ λαός μου ἤκουε με—O that my people had hearkned unto me—Utinam populus meus audisset me,* D. Hier. See Dr. Pearson on the *Creed*, Artic. 3. pag. 353. Edit. prima. St. Chrysostome, *Hom. 27.* in *1 Cor. 11. 19.* St. Basil c. 27. *de Spiritu Sancto.*

## The Preface to the Reader.

Vide infra c. 34. v. 6.  
Touching the use of this  
Particle in the Remon-  
strant Controversies. See  
Dr. Pierce's Divine Phi-  
lanthropy, c. 4, 5, 26.  
p. 31. Ed. 2.

that the Greek Particles *αν* and  
*εις*, (and so the Latine Par-  
ticle *pro*, and the English *for*)  
which in those Texts where  
Christ is said to have *given him-  
self for us*, *suffered for us*, and  
*died for us*, they would have to

signifie onely *bono nostro*, for our good, do signifie also  
*loco nostro*, in our stead; which is done both by the  
Learned *Hugo Grotius*, in his Book *de Satisfactione*, and  
others engaged in that controversie, besides what may  
be found to that purpose in *Grammarians*, viz. *Posselli-*

† Thus St. Hierome an-  
swers one of the Argu-  
ments of *Helvidius*, a-  
gainst the perpetual Vir-  
ginity of the Virgin Ma-  
ry, by distinguishing of  
the divers uses of the  
Particle *ante* --- *Aut non*  
*potius sit intelligendum quod ante prepositio licet saepe consequentia*  
*indicet, tamen nonnunquam ea tantum que prius cogitabantur ostendat.* D. Hieron. *Advers. error. Helvidii*, Ep. 9. And so by shew-  
ing the divers usages of the Particle *donec*, ib.

Which being so, it need not be any wonder, why I  
should either employ my self in that Study or put o-  
thers upon it. The *benefit* by it, besides the *need* of it;  
and pleasure that is in it, will sufficiently account for  
that, and be an instance of the *usefulness* of this Tre-  
atise: \* the subjects whereof, though in themselves little  
things, yet are, and worthily, reckoned of great esteem.

\* *Natura cunctorum artifex maximis quibusque fabricandis sic inten-  
tus a fuit, ut minima tamen quaque plurimi semper fecerit*, Sat.  
Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 1.

## The Preface to the Reader.

And now, Reader, wishing thee as much both pleasure and profit by the reading and using of this Book, as I have had trouble and pains in the first writing and frequent reviewings of it, (whereof this last brings you many and great advantages beyond all former Editions.) I shall here, for a conclusion, leave thee a Taste of those *Barbarisms* mentioned in the former part of this Preface, which are those Diseases that I design in this Book to prevent, or cure. The first Column contains some *Englishes*; the second, such childish and bald *Latines* as we often find them turned into; the third, the *Corrections* of those *Barbarisms*, according to the Rules of this Treatise therein specified.

But for you. I had died.	Sed pro te peri- illem.	<i>Absq; te esset periissim;</i> c. 26. r. 2.
I will lend it you but for a month.	Commnodabo tibi sed enim men- sem.	<i>Tibi tantum in mensu commodabo,</i> c. 26. r. 8. & c. 34. r. 8.
I make no question but —	Non facio quæsti- onem sed —	<i>Nihil dubito quin,</i> c. 26. r. 7.
I am to go to London.	Sum ire ad Lon- dinum.	<i>Londinum iturus sum;</i> <i>michi evadum eſt,</i> c. 36. r. 11. n. 6.
He is so far from gaping after it.	Est tam procul ab oscitatione post id.	<i>Atèd illi non inhibet; tu- tum abest ut illi inhibet,</i> c. 33. r. 7. & c. 7. r. 4.
He was angry at me for it.	Irascebatur apud me nam id.	<i>Ea mihi de causâ suc- censuit,</i> c. 15. r. 12. & c. 34. r. 2.
You are to be blamed for thinking so.	Es culpari pro co- gitante sic.	<i>Quid sic judices, es cul- pardus,</i> c. 84. r. 1. & c. 34. r. 11.
Though you be never so excellent.	Etiamſi ſis nun- quam tam ex- cellens.	<i>Qmamtuvis licet ex- cellas,</i> c. 60. r. 5.
There is small hope for all that.	Eſt parva ſpes pro omni illo.	<i>Pere exigua tamen [ni- kilominus] ſpes eſt,</i> c. 34. r. 14.

## The Preface to the Reader.

It doth not become a man to scold like a woman.	Non fit homo jurgare similis mulieri.	Virum non decet muliebriter rixari, c. 17. r. 1. & c. 5. r. 2.
He cannot learn without he be taught.	Non potest discere extra doceretur.	Non potest nisi doceatur discere, c. 102. r. 3.
I am glad that you are well.	Gaudeo ut tu es bene.	Quod tu bene vales gaudeo, c. 75. r. 8.
He will be here by and by.	Ille erit hic per & per.	Jam hic aderit, c. 27. r. 13.
It shall not be long of me.	Non erit longum mei.	Mea non erit culpa ; ego in culpa non ero ; pro me non stabit — c. 5. c. r. 2.

For the *Idioms* and *Proprieties* of other parts of our Speech, which fall not under the Notion of Particles. I have published another Treatise, Entituled, *A Dictionary of English and Latine Idioms, &c.* whither I refer the Reader for satisfaction in those Particulars.

Accept my Endeavours ; pardon my Failings ; and Farewell.

---

\* The WHOLE DUTY OF MAN, being put into significant Latin for the use of Scholars, Sold by G. Pawlett, at the Bible in Chancery-Lane.



## O F T H E E N G L I S H P A R T I C L E S.

### C H A P. I.

#### Of the Particle **A**, or **All**.

**A**nd **all**) are signs of Nouns Substantives common, every of which may have one of these Particles before it in the Nominate case singular, as **A hand**, manus. **All house**, domus.

I.

Note 1. They are not always expressed, but sometimes elegantly omitted: as where the Substantives are of general sense; and stand in the fronts of sentences; as Psal. 49. 12. **Man** being in honour abideth not. And where the Substantive hath an Adjective joined with it, which virtually contains the force of the Articles; as Eccles. 7. 28. **One man** among a thousand have I found.

Note 2. They are not necessarily set immediately before their Substantives: but an Adjective, yea, and an Adverb too, may come betwixt; as, **A stout man**; **a very stout man**.

Note 3. They always come betwixt the Oblique case, and its sign or preposition; as, **Of a song**, **to a song**, **from a song**.

B

2. **A**

II. 2. A and all) are sometimes put for one, and made by unus.

They were all slain to a | Ad unum omnes occisi sunt,  
man. | Curt.

Omnes ad unum [to a man] idem sentiunt de eâ re, Cic.  
A mighty Angel; εἰς Ἀγγέλον, Rev. 18. 21. οὐκοτα φωνὴ  
μιαν. I heard a voice, Rev. 9. 13. see Wallis Gram. L. Ang.  
c. 3. Cum uno gladiatore nequissimo.—Cic. Phil. 2. Quicum  
loquer? cum uno fortissimo viro, qui—Cic. Fam. 15. 16. Et  
ut te cum homine uno—conferam, Cic. in Vat.

III. 3. A) before a Verbal in ing after a Verb of motion, is a sign of a Participle in rus, a Gerund in dum, or the first Supine; as,

I go a hunting. | Eo venatum; venaturus; ad  
venandum.

See Butler Engl. Gram. p. 52. marg. (a)

IV. 4. A) betwixt a Verb Neuter, or the sign of a Verb Passive and a Verbal in ing, denotes presentness, or instantness of action, and is made by a Verb of that tense, whose sign goes before; as,

I was a coming to you. | Ad te ibam, Ter. And. 3. 4.  
That very thing is just now | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, Ter.  
a doing. | He. 4. 7.

See Is r. 1.

V. 5. A or all) before a word of time, having after it a Verbal in ing, importing some action with a or in before it, notes the duration, or not ending of the action till the expiration of that time; as,

They are a year in keep- | Dum comuntur annus est  
ing. | Ter. He. 22.

He is an hour in telling these | Haec dum dicit, abiit hora,  
things. | Ter.

6. A) before a word of time after a numeral Ad. VI.  
verb once, twice, &c. denotes something done so many  
times in that space of time, and is made by the Abla-  
tive case of that word of time, with or without in; as,  
Once a year Apollo smiles.

Semel in anno ridet Apollo,  
*Hor.*

Twice a day they do both  
count their cattle.

Bisque die numerant ambo  
pecus, *Virg.*

7. A or an) in distributive speeches, is some- VII.  
times put for each, or every, and made by the Ad-  
jective singulus with in; and sometimes by in,  
and an Accus. case without singulus; as,

He sets down twelve acres | Duodena in singulos homi-  
a man. | nes jugera delcribit, *Liv.*  
dec. 3. 2.

He said, he had bargained | Is se ternis nummis in pedem  
with you for five pence | tecum transfigisse dicebat,  
farthing a foot. | *Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.*

*Titurius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras por-  
torii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Sol binas in singulis annis  
reversiones ab extremo contrarias facit, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.  
Quod pretium in capita statuissent, Liv. 1. 31. Singulis in mi-  
litatem tunicis imperatis, Id. Dividere argenti dixit nummos in  
viros, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. Χεὶς ἀνὰ ἄνα ἔκατον, κεφαλαῖς δὲ  
ἀνὰ πυρήνα τέλοντες; id est, Having an hundred hands  
a man, and fifty heads a piece. Apollodor. de Deor. Orig. L. 1.  
Vide Caton. de re rust. 2. 57. Pretio in singulos modios consti-  
tuto, [at so much a bushel] Cic. pro Sext. & in Ver. 5. & 7.  
Pro frumento in modios singulos duodenos sestertios exegit, C.  
in Cecil. Libras farris in dies dato, Lex. 12. Tab.*

(A, or an) coming between what and its Substantive, is  
made by the same word that is made for what. See what. R. 2.

### P H R A S E S.

What a man are you? | Quid tu homines es? *Tir.*

He was not a whit trou- | Ne tantulum quidem com-  
bled at it. | motus es, *Cic. Ver. 4.*

	He follows you with many a prayer.	Te multà prece prosecuitur, <i>Hor.</i> l. 4. od. 5.
	The very fountains are now a-thirst.	Ipsi fontes jam sitiunt, <i>Cic.</i> ad <i>Qu.</i> Fr. l. 3.
5.	I am an hundred. About eight a clock. About an eight days after,	Esfurio, <i>Plaut. Curi.</i> Octavam circiter horam, <i>Hor.</i> Post haec quasi [fere] dies octo, <i>Hier. Bez.</i>
	Luke 9. 28. A little; see Little. Most an end; see Most. A while; see While.	

## C H A P. II.

## Of the Particle Above.

I. I. **A**bove) having relation to order, or height  
of place, and answered by below, or be-  
neath, is made by super, or supra; as,

He placed them above him-  
self. Super se eos collocavit, *Suet.*  
*Aug.* c. 43. Vid. *Casanbon*,  
in loc.

Atticus late above me, Ver-  
rius below me. Supra me *Atticus*, infra *Ver-*  
*rius* accubuerunt, *Cic.*

They fought above, and be-  
neath the ground. Pugnatum est super, subter-  
que terras, *Liv.*

We use to cut them above  
the ground. Solemus supra terram praeci-  
dere, *Sen.*

N. Super and supra are sometimes set Adverbially (\*) without a causal word following them.

(\*) *Hinc, atque hinc, super, subterq; premor angustiis*, *Plaut.*  
*Nomentanus erat super ipsum, Portius infra*, *Hor. Serm. 2.*  
*Sat. 8. Polypercon, qui cubabat super regem*, *Curt. l. 8. Pleno-*  
*que convivio singulos infra se vicissim collocabat, ukore (\*) su-*  
*pra cubante*, *Suet. Calig. c. 24. Non erubui eum, qui supra me*  
*accumbebat, hoc ipsum interrogare*, *Petron. p. 125. Is ipse qui*  
*supra me discumbebat, ib. p. 212. Supra lunam omnia aeterna*  
*sunt*, *Cic. de Somn.* *Quod tibi supra scripsi Curionem frigere,*  
*jam calet*, *Cic. Fam. 8. 8.*

If the place refer to some degree of honour or excellency of one before, or above another, then above will be made by prior, or superior; as,  
 Cæsar could not abide to have any body above him. | Cæsar priorem ferre non potuit.  
 You have none above you in degree, or honour. | Neminem habes honoris gradu superiorem, Cic.

*Artibus in dubio est, hæc sit an illa prior,* Ovid. 2. Amor.  
*Et eo superior ordine, quo inferior fortunâ,* Cic. 13. 5. Si superior ceteris rebus esset, Cic. in Cæcil.

2. *Above*) coming before an express term of time or number of things or persons, so as that it may be varied by more, or longer than, is usually made by plus or amplius; and sometimes by magis, super, supra, & præter.

Though he had above an hundred Citizens.	Cum amplius centum cives haberet, Cic. Ver. 7.
Above two thousand men were slain that day.	Hominum eo die cæsa plus duo millia, Liv.
He was never at Rome above three days space.	Neq; unquam Romæ plus tri-duo fuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.
They fought above two hours.	Pugnatum est amplius duabus horis, Liv.

*Tribunum plebis plus viginti vulneribus acceptis jacentem vidistis,* Cic. pro Sest. *Affuit, sed non plus duobus aut tribus mensibus,* Cic. pro Quint. *Quum plus annum ager fuisset,* Liv. *Amplius triennium est,* Cic. pro Rosc. Comæd. *Amplius horas quatuor pugnaverunt,* Cæf.

Cicero also said, *Annos natus magis quadragesinta;* Tacitus, *Super octingentos annos;* Celsus, *Supra quinquagies;* Suetonius, *I. 13. in Aug. c. 5. Erant enim super mille*—and *c. 38. Super triginta ducibus triumphos decernendos curavit,* Petron. Satyr. *Septuaginta, & supra,* Plaut. *Haud sum natus annos præter quinquaginta & quatuor,* Mil. 2. C. 34. I am hardly above four and fifty.

III. 3. *Above*) signifying beyond, or more than, and not having any *Noun* of number following it, is made by ultra, præter & supra; as,

We have pampered our  
selves above what was  
meet.

He minded none of these  
things much above the  
rest.

Above what every one will  
believe.

Ultra nobis, quām oportet  
bar, indulsumus, *Quin.* 1. 2.  
c. 5.

Horum ille nihil egregiè  
præter cætera studebat,  
*Ter. And.* 1. 1.

Supra quam cuique credibile  
est, *Sal.*

*Ultra vires*, *Juv.* 3. *Sat.* Ut nihil posse ultra cogitari, *Cic.*  
*Att.* 1. 15. *Attici* in èo genere præter cæteros excellunt, *Cic.*  
Unum tamen præter cæteros mirabatur, *Cic.* 1. *Acad.* 12.  
*Vide Ter. And.* 1. 1. v. 94. 95. *Gell.* 19. 8. *Etsi* hac commen-  
oratio, vereor ne supra hominis fortunam esse videatur, *Cic.*  
1. 2. *de leg.* + *Salust* also hath, *Animadvertisit* super grati-  
am atque pecuniam suam invidiam facti esse, *Virg.* 4. *Aen.*  
Sed te super omnia dona Unum oro, *Liv.* 2. ab Urbe—Super  
bellum annona premente —

IV. 4. *Above*) coming after the Particle *Over*, and  
signifying beside, is made by ad, extra and super; as,

Over and above these mis-  
chiefs.

Over and above the prey,  
there were four thousand  
that yielded themselves.

Over and above his other  
wickednesses.

Ad hæc mala, *Ter. And.* 1. 3.

Extra prædam quatuor millia  
deditorum habiti, *Liv.*

Super cætera flagitia, *Suet.*  
*Claud.*

*Si ad cætera vulnera hanc quoque plagam reipublicæ in-*  
*stixiss*, *Cic.* His militiæ vacationem esse placet extra tumultum  
Gallicum, *Cic.* Super veteres amicos, ac familiares virginis  
sibi è numero principum civitatis depoposcerat, *Sueton.* Et  
paulum sylva super his foret, *Hor. Serm.* 1. 2. *Sat.* 6.

V. 5. *Above*) after from, and generally having  
no casual word after it, is made by supernè or  
desuper; as,

De

He feared he should be set upon from above.  
They fought from above out of carts.

Ne supernè incesseretur timuerat, *Curt.* 1. 3.  
Desuper è plaustris pugnârunt, *Flor.* 3. 3.

*Unde supernè Plurimus Eridani per sylvam volvitur annis,*  
*Virg. Æn. 6. Reperti sunt complures nostri milites qui in phalangas infilirent, & scuta manibus revellerent, & desuper vulnerarent, Cic. [Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex supernis sum, Joh. 8. 23. Beza.] Ex superiore parte, Exod. 25. 22. Jun. ex edito,*  
*2 Sam. 22. 17. ex alto, Psal. 144. 7. Rom. 10. 6. So super.*  
*Et super [from above] è vallo prospectant, Virg.*

## P H R A S E S.

You are threescore years old,	Sexaginta annos natus es, aut plus eo, <i>Ter. H.</i> 1. 1.
I am above thirty years old.	Plus annis triginta natus sum, <i>Plaut. Men.</i>
Above five and forty years old.	Majores quinum quadrage-num, <i>Liv.</i>
Above all things.	In primis, <i>Cic.</i> Πρὸ πάντων, 1 Pet. 4. 8.
Himself is amazed above all.	Ante omnes stupet ipse, 5. <i>Virg. Æn.</i> 5.
He perceived the hatred of his fact to be above his respect.	Animadvertisit super gratiam suam invidiam facti esse, <i>Sat. Jug.</i>
His liberality is above his ability.	Major est benignitas ejus quam facultates, <i>Cic.</i> 1. off.
Over and above that he had fought at first with ill success.	Nam super quam quod primò male pugnaverat, <i>Liv.</i> 7. bel. Pun.
Over and above what is sufficient.	Ex abundanti, <i>Quintil.</i> 1. 4. c. 5.
Brought but his head is above the water.	Extat capite solo ex aqua, 10. <i>Cæf.</i>
It is a foot and half above the ground.	Extat è terra sesquipedale, <i>Co-lum.</i>
<i>Animadvertisi Columellam non multum è dumis eminentem,</i> <i>Cic. Tusc.</i>	

**S**he is said to have respected this above any Country. Being that all smells are carried upwards, the ears are rightly placed above.

- A good name is above wealth.  
 15. He thinks that all the things above do stand still.  
 I shall easily get above them all.  
 A little field not above an acre in bigness.  
 In other places the water was scarce above the knee.  
 Not above a foot high.  
 20. He is above ten years old.  
 To sit above his Master at table.

*Morbus quatuordecim dies excessit, Cels.*

Fertur terris magis omnibus, hanc coluisse, *Virg. En. 1.*  
 Aures, eo quod omnis odor ad superiora fertur, recte sursum sunt, *Cic. de Nat. Deor.*

Bona existimatio divitiis præstat, *Cic. de Or.*

Supera omnia stare censem, *Cic. Acad.*

Omnes facilè superabo, *Cic. in Ep.*

Agellus non sane major juge re uno, *Varro R.R. 3. 16.*

Aqua alibi vix genua superaret, *Liv. 1.6. Bel. Pun.*

Pede non est altior uno, *Juv. 13. Sat.*

Decem annos excessit, *Colum.*

Superior quam herus accumbere, *Plaut. Most. 1. 1.*

### C H A P. III.

#### Of the Particle About.

I. **A** (*Bout*) joyned with Persons or Places, denotes something to be nigh, or encompassing them, and is made by circa or circum; as,

They possessed themselves of the Towns about Capua. Urbes circa Capuam occupârunt, *Cic. 1. Agr.*

Oi *mei* He had his dogs about him. Canes suos circa se habebat, *Cic. 3. Ver.*

*autem* A few, that were about her. Paucæ, quæ circum illam es- sent, *Ter.*

Att. They had their Winter-  
 quarters about Aquileia. Circum Aquileiam hyëma-  
 bant, *Cas. Com. 1.*

Et

*Et circa regem atque ipsa ad prætoria dense miscentur,*  
*Virg. Georg. 4. Corporibus elapsi circa terram ipsam volun-*  
*tantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Quæ sit me circum copia luctro,*  
*Virg. Æn. 2. Capillus passus, prolixus circum caput rejectus*  
*negligenter, Ter. Heaut. 2. 3. Urbes, quæ circum Capuam*  
*sunt, à colonis occupabantur, Cic. 1. de lege Agrar.*

1. Note. If *About* be set to signify, that something is, or is not, within the compass of, or in some part of the place expressed, then it is not only made by *circa*, but also by *apud*, and in; as,

Your Heifer's mind is about the green fields.  
 If he be about the market,  
 I shall meet with him.  
 About the bottom of the page.

Circa virentes est animus tue  
 campos juvencæ, Hor.  
 Si apud forum est, conveniam,  
 Quasi in extremâ paginâ, Cic.

*Æmilium circa ludum faber imus, Hor. de Arte Poet.*  
*Sedem cepere circa Lesbum insulam, Paterc. 1. 2.*

2. Note. If *About* have no casual word after it, but be put Adverbially, then it is made by *Circa*, and *Circumcirca*; as,

All the Towns round about are fallen off.  
 I began to take a view of the Countries round about.

Omnis circa populi defec-  
 runt, Liv. 1. 9.  
 Cœpi regiones circumcirca  
 pròspicere, Cic. Fam.

*Damna vestra, Milites, omnium circa, qui defecerunt, po-  
 pulorum prædâ sarcientur, Liv. 1. 9. Nostram ambulationem,  
 & ea que circa sunt, velim, cum poteris, invisas, Cic. Att.*

2. *About*) joined with words of Time, not having any Numeral Adjective coming together with them, and signifying at, well-nigh at, or almost at, is made by *circa*, *circiter*, *sub*, and *ad*; as,

*About*

<b>Ab</b> out break of day.	Circa lucis ortum, <i>Curt. I. 5.</i>
<b>Te</b> ll About noon.	Circiter meridiem, <i>Plaut.</i>
<b>pe-</b> About the same time.	Sub idem tempus, <i>Tacit.</i>
<b>en-</b> When it was now about	Quum jam ad Solis occasum
<b>Ce</b> sar Sun-set.	esset, <i>Hier.</i>
<b>A&amp;t.</b>	<i>Nec amplius, quare circa eum mensem vifuntur, Plin. Jun.</i>
<b>22.6.</b>	<i>Redito huc circiter meridiem, Plaut. Sub ipsum diei ortum, Curt. I. 4. Ad qua tempora te expetem facias me certiorum velim, Cic.</i>

**III.** 3. *About*) joined with words of Number, whether Cardinal or Ordinal, referring to Persons, Things or Times, is made respectively by *quasi*, *ad*, and *circiter*; sometimes by *plus minus*, and *instar*; as,

About forty pounds.	Quasi quadraginta minæ, <i>Plaut.</i>
About ten thousand.	Ad decem millia, <i>Curt.</i>
About eight a clock.	Octavam circiter horam, <i>Hor.</i>
About thirty days.	Dies plus minus triginta, <i>Plin.</i>
About threescore and ten.	Instar septuaginta, <i>Cic. Att.</i>

*Horā quasi septimā*, Sueton. *Quasi ad talenta 15. coegerat*, Ter. He. *Circiter horam decimam noctis*, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. *Ita dies circiter 15. iter fecerunt*, Cœf. 16. g. *Homines ad quindecim Curioni assenserunt*, Cic. Att. I. 2. *Accepi tuas literas ad quintum milliare*, Cic. *Ad vetulas tecum plus minus ire decem*, Mart. I. 9. Epig. 103. *Septingenti sunt paulo plus aut minus anni*, Enn. *Initio milites Cannenses dati duarum instar legionum*, Liv. *Triginta gymnasia plus minus in Academia illa*, Lud. Viv. *"Οσεγειράδοι ad duo millia; vel circiter duo millia"*, Pausan. *"Οσεγειράδοις ἀνοῖκοις οἴκοις*, Vid. Devar. Partic. Grac. p. 155. Ed. Romæ.

I. Note. *About* in this sense is sometimes, though rarely, made by *circa* and *fere*; as, *Cecidere Persarum Arabumque circa decem millia*, *Curt. I. 4.* *A Lycculo postridie eadem fere horā quā veni*, Cic. Att. 50. *Puer annorum circa sexaginta*, Petron. *Fere horā nundī*, Cic. Att.

Note.

Note, Hither perhaps may be referred *poæterpropter*, as being compounded of *præter* and *propter* in the sense that they are both used, viz. as noting some vicinity, or nearness to place, (see *Wyp*, r. 6, 7. and *near*, r. 2.) and thence transferred to the noting of vicinity, or nearness of number, and so (by an elegant Pleonasmus, like *quoque etiam* in Plaut. or *ibi tum in Ter.*) signifying near by, or near upon, that is, about or almost: or else of *præter* in the sense of excess, so as that Particle is used in Plaut. *Pers.* 3. 1. *Virgo quæ præter sapient quam placet parentibus.* (see also *Above*, r. 3. *Beyond*, r. 2. *Moze*, Phr. 12.) and *propter* in the sense of nearness, so that *præterpropter* shall be an Elliptical expression for *præter aut propter*, (like plus minus, for plus aut minus) more or less, over or under, that is, either above or near that number, (the same in sense that we mean by about when applied to number) that number, or thereabouts. And according to this sense is this Particle used by very great Criticks. Pareus in his *Dedic. Epistle* prefixed before his *Lat. Particles*, Ante annos *præter propter* quinquaginta, ex optimis Linguae Latinae Authoribus hunc commentariolum de Particulis L. L. adornavi: So Vossius in his *De Arte Gram.* l. 1. c. 11. Cum certum sit Cadmum annis centum quinquaginta, aut *præter propter*, fuisse in Græcia ante Pelasgorum in Italiam adventum. And this seems to be the sense of it in that of Gellius, l. 19. c. 10. Quumque architectus dixisset necessaria videri esse sextertia ferme trecenta; unus ex amicis Frontonis & *præter propter*, inquit, alia quinquaginta. And Ib. Aspiciens ad eum amicum, qui dixerat quinquaginta esse alia opus *præter propter*, quid hoc verbi esset *præter propter* interrogavit. In that of Ennius mentioned by Gellius in the same Chapter. *Præter propter* vitam vivitur, it is taken (as Stephanus tells us) in another sense, for, *præter quam propter*, hoc est, propter aliam causam quam eam de qua loquimur: so that *præter propter* vitam vivitur, shall be propter aliam causam vivitur, quam ut vivatur, puta propter laudem, propter virtutem, propter gloriam.

4. *About*) joined with the words of measure, IV.  
and signifying the same, or nigh, almost, near upon,  
more or less than that measure, is made by quasi; as,  
*About a foot over*, or *wide*. | *Quasi pedalis, Cic.*

*Quantulus*

*Quantulus Sol nobis videtur; Mibi quidem quasi pedalis,*  
*Cic. 4. Acad. 26. Quasi puncti instar obtinere, Cic. Tusc. 1.*  
 In this sense Petron. useth *plus minus*; as, *Habeo Scyphos Urnales plus minus, I have Juggs about as big as Urns.*

If an Adjective Numeral be added to the word of measure, then it may be made also by instar; as,  
 It is about four fingers | Instar quatuor digitorum est,  
 long. | Colum. l. 3.

*Acervi stercoris instar quinque modiorum disponentur, Columel. l. 2. c. 5.*

V. 5. **About**) signifying of, or concerning, is made by circa, de and super; as,

**About** these things be divers | Varia circa haec opinio, Plin. opinions. 8. 16.

I came to you yesterday about your daughter. | Adii te heri, de filia, Teren. He. 2. 2.

I will write to thee about this matter. | Hac super re scribam ad te, Cic. Att. l. 16.

*Principi circa partis hujus præcepta elaboravit, Quintil. Proæm. l. 8. Super atate Homeri, atque Hesiodi, non consentitur, Gel. 3. 11.*

VI. 6. **About**) signifying ready, is a sign of the Participle of the future in rus; as,

Being about to fight his | Ultimum prælium initurus, last battel. | Val. Max.

*Vulnifico fuerat fixurus pectora telo, Ovid. Met. 2. Quod ipse civitatis suo imperium obtenturus esset, Cæl. Quam nunc acturi simus Menandri Eunuchum adiles emerunt, Ter. Eun. Prol.*

VII. 7. **About**) is sometimes part of the signification of the foregoing Verb, and then is included in the Latine of the Verb; as,

To go about a thing. | Conari, moliri, &c. Cic.  
 To bring a thing about. | Efficere, effectum dare, redere, Ter.

Quam-

*Quamobrem aggredere, quæsumus, & sume ad hanc rem tempus, Cic. i. de Leg. Tragulam in te injicere adornat, Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Quid paras? Virg. Æn. 5. Hoc video quod incæptet facinus, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3. Quid hic cæptat? Ter. Phor. 4. 3. Ubi in gynaciam ire Occipio, [As I was about to go ——] Ter. Phor. 5. 6. Consilium quare. Scio quid conere. Ter. And. 4. 2.*

Note, Sometimes about with some English of the Verb sum, viz. am, is, are, &c. is put for a Verb importing ones being doing, busied, employed in, inventing, designing, or purposing the doing of any thing, as, I am about business, i. e. doing or designing it. Yes, sometimes About in this sense is set alone, the Verb that should go along with it being understood; as, About it, i. e. go about it.

## P H R A S E S.

You are long about it.

Diu es in hoc negotio.

You have been long enough  
about this.Satis diu hoc jam saxum  
volvis, Ter. Eun. 5. ult.

Have your wits about you.

Ingenium in numerato ha-  
be; Fac apud te sies, Plin. Luc.  
Ter.You have not gone about  
the bush.Nihil circuitione usus es,  
Ter. Andr. 1. 2.

About the same time.

Iisdem ferme diebus, Curt. 5.

A place fenced round about.

Locus undique [circumqua-  
que, usquequaque] sep-  
tus, Cic.He spent it before a year  
was gone about.Non toto vertente anno ab-  
sumfit, Suet. Calig. c. 37.

He came from about Rome.

Venit à Roma, Vid. Turselin.  
de Partic. c. 1. obs. 8.

He turns round about.

Flebitur in gyrum, Ovid.

He takes her about the mid-  
dle.Medium mulierem com-  
pletetur, Ter. And. 1.

Mind what you are about.

Hoc agite, Ter. Eun.  
Cur is te perditum? Ter.Why go you about to de-  
stroy your self?

And. 1. 1.

I am about a truth.

Res vera agitur, Juv. Sat. 4.

Thes

- This way is not so far a= Hac multo propius ibis, Ter.  
bout. Ad.
15. The Oak was fiftén els Mensuráque roboris ulnas  
about. quinq; ter implebat, Ovid.

## C H A P. IV.

## Of the Particle Abroad.

I. 1. **A Broad**) noting something to be, or be done from home, or not within the house, or not in private, is made by foris, and sometimes by sub dio, in publico, &c. as,

They are abroad. Foris sunt, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.  
There must be a fit place Idoneus sub dio sumendus  
taken abroad. locus, Varro de R. R. 3.  
He lay abroad all night. Pernoctavit in publico, Cic.

Cicero tum ad nos venit, cum Pomponia foris cænarist, Cic.  
Qu. Fr. Nil interest an pauper; & infima de gente sub dio moreris, Hor. Car. 2. Od. 3. Nullus dies tam intolerabilis est, quo non sub dio moliri aliquid possit, Colum. 1. 8. Nec jam in secreto modo, atque intra parietes, ac postes contemnebantur Romani ritus; sed in publico etiam, ac foro, Liv. 5. bel. Pun. In commune consultant, an intra tecta consistant, an in aperto vagentur, Plin. Ep. 1. 6. Totâ urbe patentibus januis; promiscuoque usu rerum omnium in proposito posito, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe. Subdiales inambulationes, Plin.

II. 2. **Abroad**) where there is expressed, or intimated any motion from within, or out of privacy, is made by foras; and sometimes by in publicum, &c. mostly by a Verb compounded with pro; as,  
He took me by my self a= Me solum seducit foras, Ter.  
broad with him. Her 1. 2.

I know you do not come Scio te in publicum non  
abroad. prodire, Cic. Ad.

*Domus in qua nihil geratur, quod foras proferendum sit, Cic.  
pro Cael. Procedit in publicum vini plenus, Cic. in Ver.*

Hither may be referred these expressions, where abroad is used after Verbs signifying to bring forth, shew, talk, publish, &c. as,

<i>It is not my desire that you should publish this work abroad.</i>	<i>Hoc opus in apertum ut proferas, nihil postulo, Cic. Parad.</i>
--	--

*Aliquando tandem, me designato consule, lex in publicum proponitur, Cic. 2. de leg. Agr. Producere aliquem in prospectum populi, Cic. in Ver. Ex literis aliquid in aspectum, lucémque profero, Cic. pro Arch. Quicquid sub terra est in apricum proferet atas, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 6. Se eam rem ante tempus illud nunquam in medium propter periculi metum protulisse, Cic. in Ep.*

3. *Abroad*) sometimes hath relation to foreign III. parts, and then is made by peregrē; as,

<i>He that comes home from abroad, should be always thinking of danger, iof- seg.</i>	<i>Pericula, damna, peregrē re- diens semper cogitet, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.</i>
---	--

*Lucius quidem frater, utpote qui peregrē depugnavit, fa-  
miliam dicit, Cic. 5. Phil.*

4. *Abroad*) where dispersion, spreading, or IV. scattering, is noted, is mostly included in the Latine of the words expressing that dispersion, &c. which yet have often latè or passim added to them; as,

<i>To be carried with sails spread abroad.</i>	<i>Passis velis pervehi, Cic. Tusc.</i>
--	---

<i>Pompey's praise is spread abroad far and wide.</i>	<i>Pompeii latè longèque diffu- sa laus est, Cic.</i>
---	---

<i>She scatters the body ac- broad all over the fields.</i>	<i>Per agros passim dispergit corpus, Cic. de N. Deor.</i>
---	--

*Longè latèque se pandunt divina illa bona, Cic. 5. Tusc.  
Bellum tam longè latèque dispersum, Cic. pro Pomp. Nomen  
tuum longè latèque vagabitur, Cic. pro Mar. Aves hoc &  
illuc passim vagantes, Cic. de Div. Capillo quoque esse mu-  
lier passo dicitur; quasi porrecto & expanso, A. Gell. lib. 15.  
cap. 15.*

## P H R A S E S.

Setting upon them, as they  
were scattered abroad all  
over the fields.

These things are by no  
means to be talked a-  
broad.

It is generally talked a-  
broad.

There went abroad such a  
report of our men.

5. You are afraid, lest this  
that you say, should get  
abroad by our means.

I had a mind to walk out  
abroad hither.

Such a report goes abroad.  
It now begins to be talked  
abroad.

Vagè effusos per agros ador-  
tus, Liv. 6. bel. Pun.

Hæc nullo pacto divulga-  
da sunt, Cic. in Phil.

Omnium sermone celebra-  
tum est, Cic.

Hæc fama de nostris homini-  
bus percrebuit, Cic. in Ver.

Vereris, ne per nos hic ser-  
mo tuus emanet, Cic. de  
Cl. Or.

Prodeambulare huc libitum  
est, Ter. Ad. 5. 1.

Ea fama vagatur, Verg. Æn. 2.  
Nonnullorum sermo jam in-  
crebuit, Cic. de Opt. Gen.  
Orat.

C H A P. V.

Of the Particle Accord.

1. **A** (CORD) joined to own, denotes something done out of a free motion, and voluntary inclination, and is made by sponte, ultro, or voluntate ; as,

You did it of your own accord. Sponte tuâ faciebas, Cic.

Cat. I.

He gave it to me of his own accord. Ultro mihi dedit, Cic.

They came of their own accord. Suâ voluntate venerunt, Cic.

Att. II. 15.

Sponte suâ, nullâ adhibitâ vi, Cic. Ultro ad me venit, Ter. And. I. I. Ex sua voluntate facere, Cic. cont. Rull. Suâ voluntate, nullâ vi coactus, Cic. de Fin.

2. **ACCORD**) coming after with one, denotes a thing to be done with a consent of minds or wills, and is made by concorditer, unanimiter, or uno animo, &c. as,

These all continued with one accord [ὁμοδυνασθν] in prayer. Hi omnes perdurabant concorditer [unanimiter] in oratione, Bez. Hier.

They gathered themselves together to fight with one accord, Josh. 9. Congregârunt se pariter ad pugnandum uno animo, Hier. Jun.

Itaque adeò uno animo omnes socius oderunt natus, Ter. Hec. 2. I. + Vos unanimi densate ceterwas, Virg. En. 12. Unanimum solatur amicum, Stat. 5. Sylv.

But of one accord is made by unanimis, Phil. 2. 2. Being of one accord, Κύριοι, unanimis, Bez. Tu potes unanimis armare in prælia fratres, Virg. En. 7. + Dixit, Plaut. Ego tu sum, tu es ego, unius animi sumus, Stich. 5. 4.

3. **ACCORD**) in other uses, either is a Substantive denoting Agreement, made by concordia, consensus, or consensio ; as,

If the matter may be brought to an accord.

There is very great force in the accord of good men.

The accord of all nations is to be accounted the Law of Nature.

*Hæc conspiratio & concordia omnium ordinum ad defendendam libertatem, Cic. in Ep. Nunquam inter Senatum & vos consensus major ulla in causa fuit, Cic. Phil. Singularis bonorum omnium consensio extitit, Cic. Ep.*

Or else it is a Verb Neuter, importing that men do agree, made by consensio, concordo, convenio; as, I accord with you.

Consentio tibi; convenit mihi tecum, Cic.

*Sic animi sanitas dicitur, cum ejus judicia, opinionesque concordant, Cic. Tusc. Omnes uno ore consentiunt, Cic. de Am.*

Or else it is a Verb of Active sense, signifying to make men accord, or agree, made by some phrase of like import, viz. Lites componere inter, in gratiam redigere, in concordiam reducere, &c. *Vide Phras. Winton.*

## C H A P. VI.

### Of the Particle According.

I. I. **A** (ccording to) is made by ad, de, &, ex, secundum, and pro; as,

He speaks nothing according to truth.

He doth all according to his own mind only.

The cause shall be weighed according to truth.

Nihil ad veritatem loquitur, Cic. de Am.

De sua unius sententia gerit omnia, Quintil.

Ex veritate causa pendetur, Cic. pro Quint.

To

To live according to ones own nature. | Secundum naturam suam vivere, *Sen. Ep. 41.*  
According to their villany. | Pro scelere eorum, *Cæs.*

*Ad arbitrium, & nutum auditorum totum se fingit, & accommodat, Cic. Orat. De tuo consilio volo facere, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Ex tua Majorumque tuorum dignitate, Cic. l. 15. Ep. 12. Collaudavi secundum facta, Ter. Eun. 5. ult. Pro mea consuetudine, dignitate, &c. Cic. Hunc statum corporis maxime expetit, qui est, è natura maxime, Cic. 1. de Fin.*

2. According as) is made by prout, perinde II.  
ut, pro eo ac, pro eo ut ; as,

According as every man's pleasure is. | Prout cujusque libido est, Her.

According as the opinion of every man's manners is. | Perinde ut opinio est de cuiusque moribus, Cic.

According as I deserve. | Pro eo ac mereor, Cic. 4. Cat.

According as the hardness of the time would suffer. | Pro eo ut temporis difficultas tulit, Cic. 3. Ver.

*Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. cont. Ver. Censem, perinde, utcunque temperatus sit aer, ita pueros orientes animari, Cic. 2. Div. 42. Hæc perinde accident ut eorum, qui audiunt, mentes tractantur, Cic. in Brut. Sane quām pro eo ac debui, graviter molestaque tuli, Cic. Ep. 5. l. 4. Postquam pro eo ut ipsi ex alieno raperent agerentque, suas terras sedem belli esse premique viderent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 3. See Ag. Phr. 1.*

Note, Proinde is used in the same sense with perinde ; so Plaut. Menech. 5. 5. Proinde ut insanire video ; so Cic. de Invent. Proinde uti quæque res est, laborandum est. Only Turselin makes a doubt, whether, where proinde is so used, there be not a mistake in the reading, and proinde read for perinde. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 141. Let the Learned determine.

### P H R A S E S.

Let him have according to his deserts. | Quod meritus sit ferat, Ter. Ph. 2. 1.

It is according to our wish. | Voto convenit res, Ovid.

According to my former custom. | Meo pristino more, Cic. pro Marcel.

According to the esteem I have of you.	Pro eo quanti te facio, Cic. Ep. 3. l. 3.
5. According as there shall be need.	Utcunque opus sit, Ter. And. 4. 4.
They are to be valued ac- cording to their several weights.	Ea, pro eo, quantum in qui- busque sit ponderis, aesti- manda sunt, Cic. de Fin.
We must now go according to the times.	Nunc scena servendum est, Cic. Att.

## C H A P. VII.

### Of the Particle After.

- I. 1. **A** (fter) coming before a Noun, which is not in the Nominative Case to a Verb, is made by one of these Prepositions, a, ab, ex, and post; as,
- Presently after the funeral. Statim à funere, Suet.
- He was a little after their time. Recens ab illorum ætate fu-  
it, Cic.
- Nor indeed did I go away any whither after that day. Nec verò usquam discede-  
bam ex eo die, Cic.
- After his death. Post ejus mortem, Cic.

Longè à temporibus belli, Troici. Patrc. 1. 5. A jentacu-  
lo, Plaut. Curc. Ab hoc sermone, cum digressi essent, Liv.  
dec. 3. 1. 6. Sic ἀφ' ὕπαρχος; ἀπὸ δέκτης, ἀστόνος; post cæ-  
nam. Futurus sum extra urbem ex Idibus Januariis, Cic.  
Att. 1. 4. Hoc erit post me, quod ante me fuit, Sen. Ep. 54.  
Post solis occasum, Curt. 1. 5.

1. Note, Where place of dignity or office is expressed, there use ex or post; as, Cotta ex consulatu profectus est in Galliam, Cic. Mortuus est novem annis post meum consulatum, Cic. de Sen.

2. Note, Where the Noun is properly, or primitively personal, there use post, a, or ab, not ex; as, Callicratides praefectus classis proximus post Lysandrum fuit, Cic. 1. off. Qui magistratus multis annis post decemvirois institutus, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Primus ab Hercule, Tertius ab Ænea, L. G. Qui is quartus ab Arcesila, Cic. 4. Acad. 6. Secundus à rege habetur, Hirt. 1. 4. Bell. Alex.

3. Note,

3. Note, Where the Noun is a word of time, it is often by an Anastrophe set before its Preposition in the English Syntax, which therefore must be reduced into its due place; as, *The Consuls were made [or, they were made Consuls] fifteen years after, i. e. after fifteen years.* Annum post quintum decimum creati consules, *Liv.*

2. After) coming before a Nominative case, II. and its Verb, is made by postquam, posteaquam, ubi, cum, and ut; as,

After I shewed them your manners. Postquam eis moris ostendi tuos, *Ter.*

After I was gone in. Postea quam introii, *Ter.*

After he was come, he went to the Consul. Ubi is venit, Consulem adiit, *Liv. 1. 37.*

After we were set. Cum confedissemus, *Var.*

After I departed from you. Ut abii abs te, *Ter.*

Note, In this construction After may have That together with it; as, After that I had shewed, &c. After that I was gone in.

Sometimes it is made by an Ablative case Absolute; as,

After the Kings were driven out of the City. Pulsis ex Urbe Regibus, *Flor. 1. 10.*

Eadem timens, postquam idem, coepérat esse, quod Pompeius, *Flor. 4. 2.* Postea verò quām respicere cœpistis, *Cic.* Samum postea quām ventum est, *Liv. 1. 37.* Ubi galli cantum audivit, *Cic. in Pis.* Cūm peroraverit, tum denique vocem accusatoris audiat, *Cic.* Ut heri me salutavit, statim Romanam profectus est, *Cic. Att. 12. 18.* Multis ante legationibus nequicquam ultro citrōque de paco missis, *Liv.*

3. After) coming after a Noun of Time, viz. III. day, year, time, while, long, little, &c.) is made by the Adverb post, and quām, if a Verb follow it; as,

An hour after they condemned Gabinius. Horā post Gabinium condemnaverunt, *Cic. Att. 4.*

Five days after you have gathered them. Quintā die quām fustuleris, *Colum.*

Annibal tertio post die, quām venit, copias in aciem eduxit, *Liv. d. 3. l. 5.* Possum dicere legem anno post quām lata sit, abrogatam, *Cic. i. pro Cornel.* Ut anno post reges exacto 16. secederent. *Ib.* Paucis post diebus castra communivit, *Ib. l. 1.* Diebus sanè pauculis post, *Ter. Hec. i. 2.* Hither refer, tanto post; aliquanto post; paulo post; haud ita multo post; longo post tempore, &c. Triduo proximo quam sit genitus, *Plin.* Tertio anno quām Cato Censor fuerit, *Macrob. Sat. 3. 17.* + Post dies quadraginta, quām eō ventum est, oppido patiti, *Sal. Jug.* Post diem quartum quām est in Britanniam ventum, *Cæf. b. g. 4. 11.* Post paulo, *Cæf. i. b. c.*

1. Note, If the Term of time expressed be the day after, or the next day after, then it hath several particular elegant forms of rendering it; as, Cūm pridie frequentes effetis assensi, postridie [the day after] ad spem eftis inanem pacis devoluti, *Cic. Phil. 7.* Postero die absolutionis [the next day after] in theatrum Hortensius introit, *Cic. Fam. 3.* So Cic. hath Posterno anno [the year after] x. T̄ribuni Pl. Comitiis Curiatis creati sunt, *Orat. pro Cornel.* Venatio postridie ludos Apollinares [the day after] futura est, *Cic. Att. 16. 4.* Postridie quām [the next day after] ad legiones venit, *Suet. Galb. c. 6.* Postero die quam [the next day after that] à Brundisio solvit, *Liv.* Epistolam mihi postridie, quam à te acceperat, reddidit, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Postridie intellexi, quām à vobis discessi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 14.*

2. Note, After is not made by quām, but when a Verb follows it, which in the English hath, or may have that before it: and where quām is used, it is put for postquam; as, Septem annis postquam consul fuisse, *Cic. de Sen.* Quinto die quam à senatu responsum accepissent, *Liv. d. 3. l. 6.*

**IV.** 4. After) coming after a Verb, is often part of the signification of the Verb, and included in the Latine of it; as,

They gape after my goods. | Bona mea inhiant, *Plaut. Mil.*  
He looks not after any thing | Non inquirit, quod repre-  
to find fault withall. | hendat, *Cic. Orat.*

Nam illic homo tuam hæreditatem inhiat, quasi esuriens lu-  
pus, *Plaut. Stich. Gazis inhians, Sen. Herc. Fur.*

**V.** 5. After) signifying according to, especially if it have

have after it any of these words, manner, sort, fashion, &c. is made by ad, de, in, or an Ablative case of the manner without a Preposition; as,

*Makē it after the same* Ad eundem modum facito,

manner that — qui — *Cato.*

*He calls him after his own name.* Suo dicit de nomine, *Virg.*  
*AEn.*

*After the fashion of a garden.* In morem horti, *Colum.*

*After mine own guise.* Meo modo, *Plaut.*

*Descriptū pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem,* Cic. pro Flac.  
Namque humeris de more habilem suspenderat arcum, *Virg.*  
*AEn. I. Pro avi de nomine,* *Virg.* *Lectas de more bidentes,* Id.  
*AEn. 8. Cum opiparē epulati essemus Salarem in modum,* Cic.  
*Att. 5. 10. Sine nunc meo me vivere interea modo,* Teren.  
*Meo pristino more dicendi,* Cic. pro Marcell.

6. After ) referring to proximity of degree, VI.  
order or succession, is made by *juxta*, *proximē*,  
*secundum* and *sub*; as,  
Next after God it is in Juxta Deos in tua manu est,

*Tac. I. 5. Mēsa Pīava tō dū τε-*  
*εργv ἀθλοv αντιση̄, Theoc.* Id. I.

*Proximē* hos chari, qui studiorum tuorum sunt exempli, Cic. Fam. Ep.

Next after these, they are Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. Acad. I. 4. c. 4.

Next after his brother he attributed most unto them. Sub eas [literas] statim recitatae sunt tuæ, Cic. Fam. 10. 16.

*Nigidius homo*, ut ego arbitror, juxta Varronem doctissimus, Gel. I. 4. c. 9. Sapientissimus est, cui quod opus sit, ipse in mentem veniat; proximē accedit, qui alterius bene inventis temperat, Cic. Brut. Secundum te nihil est mihi amicus solitudine, Cic. Att. 12. 16. Sub equestris finem certaminis coorta est pugna peditum, Liv. I. 22. + Quo deinde sub ipso, Ecce volat, calcemque terit jam calce Diores, Virg. AEn. 5.

Note, After) is sometimes put for afterwards, after that time, or from thenceforward, and then is made by *exindē*, or *postea*, as in that of Virg. Quisque suos patimur manes,

C 4 exindē

exinde per amplum triteatur Elysium, *Aen.* 6. Illam ut primum vidi, nunquam vidi postea, *Plaut.* *Epid.* 4. 2. *Sometime also by post;* as, Ut initio mea sponte, post autem invitatu tuo mittendum duxerim, *Cic.* *Fam.* *Ep.* And sometimes by posterius, as in that of *Plaut.* in *Epid.* Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius dicere. See *Ter.* *And.* 3. 2. 29. *and Pareus de Partic.* p. 340.

## PHRASES.

We was a little after his time. Erat paulo ~~estate~~ posterior, *Cic.* *de Clar.* *Orat.*

The next day after he had killed him. Proximo die, quo eum interemerat.

It was not long after. Haud ita multum interim temporis fuit, *Liv.*

Interim neque ita longo intervallo ille venit, *Cic.* *pro Flac.* — and not long after. —

To think upon one thing after another. Aliam rem ex alia cogitare, *Ter.* *Eun.* 4. 2.

5. One after another, i. e. in order. Ex ordine, *Cic.* *Aggr.*

They were after their time. Inferiores erant, quam illorum ætas, *Cic.* *Qu.* *Fr.* 3. 5.

In hōur after. Interpositio. *Calon.* 60. *Bar.* 100. *Diem de die expeditus,* *Cic.*

To wait day after day. Brevi post tempore, *Inst.* Postea aliquanto, *Cic.* *de Inv.*

A little after. Ibi diem posterum commoratus est, *Cic.* *pro Clu.*

10. He staid there the next day after. Inde ambulavit in littere, posthæc in balneum, *Cic.* *Att.*

Then he walked on the shore, after that into the bath. Posteriores cogitationes, *Cic.* *Phil.*

We put off the discourse till afterwards. Distulimus sermonem in posterum, *Cic.* *Att.*

To have a foresight of what will follow afterwards. In posterum prospicere, *Cic.* *pro Mar.*

15. We will consider of these things afterwards. Posterius ista videbimus, *Cic.* *pro Quint.*

They will have cause to rejoice afterwards. Fiet, ut postmodo gaudeant, *Liv.* 1. 4.

Some

Some while after.

Interjecto deinde tempore,  
Iust.

After a sort, in a manner.

Quodammodo, Cic. i. off. 50.

Afterwards pardon you me.

Post id locorum tu mihi ignoscito, Plaut.

All after ag; see Ill. r. 6.

Hereafter; see There, r. 2.

## C H A P. VIII.

### Of the Particle Again.

I. **A**gain) signifies generally the repetition of I.  
an act, and is made by iterum, rursus,  
denuo, and de integro; as,

Plays not worth the reading over again.

Fabule non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar.

When they had lift up themselves again.

Cum se rursus extulissent, El. 4. 10.

A little after he went in again.

Haud multo post recipit se inteo denuo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

To fall sick again.

De integro incidere in mortuum, Cic. Fam. 12. 3.

Iterum mihi natus videor, quod te reperi, Plaut. Poen. Fa-  
cis, ut rursus plebs in Aventinum secunda videatur, Cic.  
pro Mar. Recita denuo, Cic. in Ver. De integro ordens,  
Cic. de Clar. Orat.

Note. The use of again in English, and of iterum in Latin, for the second time is elegant; as, I named him again and the third time. Iterum ac tertio nominavi, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Bis à me servatus est, separata semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.

2. Again) sometimes signifies the same that II.  
back, after Verbs signifying to come, call, fetch,  
bring, &c. And is mostly implied in the Verb  
compounded with re; as,

He wrote to me again.

Is ad me rescripsit, Gell. 1. 10.

I come again to what I wrote in the beginning.

Redeo ad illud, quod initio scripsi, Cic. in Ep.

Qua

*Quae erupta sunt, non repeto, Cic. pro Syl. Vos qui maximò  
me repetitis, atque revocatis, Cic. pro Dom.*

**III.** 3. Again) sometimes is put for hereafter, and then is made by post, posthac, or postea; as,

If I ever find you again in this street. | Si in platea hac te offendero post unquam, Ter. Eun.

If ever he doe so again. | Si unquam posthac, Cic.

Whom I had never seen before, nor should ever see again. | Quem neque unquam ante videram, nec eram postea visurus, Liv. l. 41. c. 4.

*Id nè unquam posthac accidere possit providendum est, Cic.*

**IV.** 4. Again) sometimes notes the doing of a thing by course, and in a way of correspondence to some other thing that is done, and then is made by contra, invicem and vicissim; also by mutuus & mutuò; as,

If she shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers. | Si laudabit haec illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. in Ep.

Now you have the affaırs of the City, do you again write what is done in the Country. | Habes res urbanas; invicem rusticas scribe, Plin. Jun.

What is just, is honest; and again, what is honest, is just. | Quod justum est, honestum est; vicissimque, quod honestum est, justum est, Cic.

Your love to me again. | Tuus erga me mutuus amor, Cic.

*Sed & ego quid ille, & contra ille, quid ego sentirem, videbat, Cic. Phil. Requiescat aliquando tamdiu vexata Italia; uratur, vasteturque invicem Africa, Liv. Vos ab illo irridemini, & ipsi illum vicissim eluditis, Cic. Acad. In amici mutua benevolentia conquiescere, Cic. de Am. Te ut diligas me, si mutuo me facturum scis, rogo, Cic. Fam. Officiis mutuò respondere, Id. ib.*

**V.** 5. Again and again) is made by iterum, or etiam repeated with a conjunction; as,

It thunders again & again with a huge rumbling. | Iterum atque iterum fragor intonat ingens, Virg. En. 8.

Consider

Consider again and again. | Etiam atque etiam cogita,  
Ter. Eun. I. I.

Nam thermis iterum cunctis iterumque lavatur, Mart. 2.14.  
Pradicam, & repetens iterumque, iterumque monebo, Virg. 3.  
En. Te etiam atque etiam rogo, Cic. Fam. 13. 42..

P H R A S E S.

As big again and better.  
They never left running to  
and again.

Enough and enough again.  
If he ever offend again.

I intreat you again and a-  
gain.

We must take heed, that we  
say not over again, what  
we have said once before.  
We so cast what was left  
out of the cup, that it  
soundeth again.

I'll be here again instantly. Jam hic adero, Ter. And. 4.

Altero tanto major, Cic.  
Cursare ultra citroque non  
destiterunt, Cic.

Satis supérque, Cic. pro Rosc.  
Noxam si aliam unquam ad-  
misericit ullam, Ter. Eun. 5.2.

Iterum & sèpius te rogo, Cic.  
Fam. 13. 42.

Cavendum est, ne id, quod se-  
mel supra diximus, deinceps dicamus, Cic. ad Her.  
Reliquum sic è poculo ejecit,  
ut id resonaret, Cic. Tus.

C H A P. IX.

Of the Particle Against.

I. **A** Gainst) referring to something to be done I.  
by, or at some set future time expressed, is  
made by in with an Accusative case; as,

He bad him to supper a- | Ad coenam invitavit in poste-  
gainst the next day. | rum diem, Cic. 3. Off.

In proximum annum consulatum peteret, Cic. Att. I. 10. Sa-  
crificium lustrale in diem posterum parat, Liv. Dec. I. I. In  
vesperum, in crastinum, Plaut. Pseud. 5.2. Mostell. I. I. 64.

But if only a Verb with its Nominative case, and  
not any Noun of Time be expressed after it, then it  
is made by dum with a Verb; as,

They

They made ready the pre- | Interea parabant munus su-  
sent against Joseph came, | um dum veniret, Joseph.  
Gen. 43. | Jun.

**II.** 2. *Against*) joined with over, hath reference to the opposite position, or situation of some thing, person, or place, and is made by ex adverso, or ē regione; as,

Over against that place. | Ex adverso ei loco, Ter. Ph. i.  
Over against one of those | E regione unius eorum pon-  
bridges. | tum, Casf.

Ea sita erat ex adverso, Ter. Ph. 3. 3. Luna cum est ē regione Solis, deficit, Cic. de Nat. Deor. Diphilus columnas neque rectas, neque ē regione collocārat, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Nomen etiam dicitis esse ē regione nobis, ē contraria parte terra, qui adversis vestigiis stent contra nostra vestigia, quos Antipodas vocatis? Cic. 4. Acad. 39. + Virgil often useth contra in this sense; Et adversi contra stetit ora juvenci, Aen. 5. Est procul in pelago saxum spumantia contra Littora, ib. So is exadversum used by Ter. Ad. 4. 2. Apud ipsum lacum est pīstrella, ē exadversum est fabrica. And by Nepos in Themistoc. Exadversum Athenas apud Salamina classem suam constituerent. And exadversus by Cicero, l. i. de Div. Ara inquit, Aia loquenti, quam septam videmus exadversus eum locum, consecrata est. And adversum by Pliny, Lero & Lerina adversum Antipolim, l. 3. c. 5.

**III.** 3. *Against*) implying something done, or said, to the offence, damage, or prejudice of another, is made by adversus, adversum, and in; as,

Moneys gather'd up against the Commonwealth. | Pecuniae conciliatae adversus  
rempub. Cic. in Ver.

Should I speak against him? | Adversumne illum causam  
dicerem—? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

He thought it spoken somewhat harshly against him. | Dictum in se inclemensius  
existimabat.

Hic finis armorum civilium: reliqua adversus exterias gentes, Flor. 4. 12. Adversus se armare aliquem, Cic. in Ver. Id quod apud Platonem est in Philosophos dictum, Cic. i. Off. + Ciceron useth contra in this sense too; Haec contra nos ambe faciunt hoc tempore, pro Quint.

4. *Against*)

4. Against) signifying cross, or contrary to, IV.  
is made by adversus, and contra, also by præter sometimes, viz. when there comes after it mind, thought, will, law, manner, custom, right, just, good, and the like.

I will not strive against you. Non contendam ego adversus te, Cic. Att.

It was against his mind it fell out so. Præter ipsius voluntatem, cogitationemque accidit, Cic.

He strives against the stream. Contra torrentem brachia dirigit, Juven.

*Adversus flumen navigare, Plaut. Adversa vobis urgunt vestigia, Cic. Som. Scip. Præter morem atque legem civium nimium ipse durus est, præter aequumque & bonum, Ter. Ad. Quid tam præter consuetudinem, quam—Cic. pro L. Man. Si quid contra morem consuetudinemque civilem fecerint, Cic. I. Off. Contra jus fasque, Cic. Deo adverso aliquid moveri, Ovid. Ita adversa usque tempestate usi sumus, Ter.*

When contrary to the will, nature, &c. of the Agent is expressed, then invitus, and invitè, are elegantly used; as,

A wise man doth nothing against his will. Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. Parad.

Do nothing against your nature. Nihil facies invitâ Minervâ, Hor.

*Ille invitus illam duxerat, Ter. Hec. I. 2. Nihil decet invitâ (ut aiunt) Minervâ, id est, adversante & repugnante naturâ, Cic. I. Off. Invitè cepi Capuam, Cic. Att. I. 8. Invitus quidem feci, ut Flaminium è senatu ejicerem, Cic. de Sen. It was against my will that —*

5. Against) importing to refuse, oppose, lett, V. or hinder, is made by a word, or phrase of like import; as,

I am clear against it. Animus abhorret à [ab] &c.

It may very easily be done if the Senate be not against it. Facillimum factu sit, non apernante Senatu, Cic. Fam. 15. 10.

*Primò non adversante, post etiam adjuvante collegiā ejus,*  
*Cic. ad Qu. Vos, vos, inquam, ipsi & frequens Senatus resti-*  
*tit, Cic. pro Rabir. Nisi seniores obstitissent, Curt. l. 4. Non*  
*recurso quo minus—Cic. Fam. 15. 10. Nequaquam adversatus*  
*est postulatis, Symm. Nihil impedio [I am not against it]*  
*Cic. 1. off. Ejus opinioni non repugno, Cic. pro Rabir. Non*  
*pugno [I am not against it] Cic. 2. Div. 21.*

**VI.** 6. Against) noting defence or preservation, is made by a, ad, adversus, and contra ; as,

I defend the myrtles a-	Defendo à frigore myrtos,
gainst the cold.	Virg.
We may be guarded against strangers.	Tecti esse ad alienos possu- mus—Cic. prō Rosc.
I defended my self by arms against him.	Me armis adversus eum de- fendi, Liv. l. 42. c. 41.
None stood more stily for the Senate against the wret- ched Commons.	Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Or.

*Ut tutiores à finitimorum impetu essent, Liv. l. 42. c. 36.*  
*Mirari licet que sint animadversa à Medicis herbarum gene-*  
*ra, ad morsus bestiarum, ad oculorum morbos, ad vulnera,*  
*Cic. l. 1. de Div. Scio me à te contra iniquos meos solere*  
*defendi, Cic. in Ep. Fatendum est, quod me armis adversus*  
*Abrypolim defenderim, fædus violatum esse, Liv. l. 41. c. 41.*

**VII.** 7. Against) after a Verb of motion, is made by ad, or in ; as,

Lest thou dash thy foot a-	Ne offendas ad lapidem pe-
gainst a stone, Luk. 4.	dem tuum, Bez.

  

The billows beat against	Fluctus illiduntur in littus,
the shore.	Quint.

*Offendere ad stipitem, Colum. Erigere scalas ad mœnia,*  
*& ad murum, Liv. Incurrere in aliquem cæco impetu, Cic.*  
*de Fin. Pontus in scopulos undas erigit, Lucan. + Scopulum*  
*offendere, Cic. Puppis offendit in scopulis, Ovid. Aequora*  
*illisa scopulis, Virg.*

P H R A S E S.

It will not be against your duty to doe either of them.  
You have nought to say against her.  
If he offendes in any thing, it is against me.  
Against the hair.

They run their heads one against another.  
They are so very much against a Republick, that—  
Be sure you get it done against this night.  
I am not against it.  
That was most of all against me.  
Now will I be against all mens reading my things.

Utrumvis salvo officio facere potes, *Cic.* pro *R.*  
Cui tu nihil dicas vitii, *Ter.*  
*Hec.* 1. 2.  
Si quid peccat, mihi peccat, *Ter.* *Ad.* 1. 2.  
Adversante naturâ, *Cic.* ad verso animo, *Plaut.*  
Adversis concurrunt frontibus, *Martial.*  
Ita à Repub. sunt adversi, ut — *Cic.* *Att.*  
Ante istam vesperam opus expeditum approbato, *Appul.*  
Nihil repugno, *Cic.*  
Id mihi erat adversarium maximè, *Cic.* in *Cecil.*  
Nec recusabo quo minus omnes mea legant, *Cic.* *Fin.* 1. 3.

C H A P. X.  
Of the Particle *All.*

I. **A LL**) referring to the number of many things, is made by *omnis*, *cunctus* and *universus*, in the plural number; as,

All men of all orders.

He used to take pains for them all.

These things I speak of all in general.

*Omnis omnia bona dicere*, *Ter.* *And.* *Rectoremque ratis de cunctis consulit astris*, *Virg.* *Æn.* 1. *Unum debet esse omnibus propositum*, *ut eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque*, & universorum, *Cic.* 3. *Off.*

Omnes omnium ordinum homines, *Cic.*

Laborem pro cunct ferre consuevit, *Cic.*

Hæc loquor de universis, *Cic.* 4. *Acad.*

2. **All**)

**II.** 2. All) referred to the whole of any singular thing, is properly made by totus and integer; yet also by omnis, cunctus, and universus in the singular number; as,

I have not seen him all this day. Hodie toto non vidi die,  
Ter.

Keep it all to your self. Integrum tibi reserves, Cæs.  
All that while was I at Eo omni tempore Neapolii  
Naples. fui, Cic.

Alexandria and all Egypt. Alexandria, cunctaque Ægyptus, Cic. in Rull.

All that shall she go away Id illa universum abripier,  
withall. Ter. Phor. i. 1.

Sed jam tibi totum omitto, Cic. pro Lig. Senatus haberi  
non potest mensa Februario toto, Cic. Integræ prædam sine  
sanguine habere, Cic. pro Rosc. Totum palatum erat civitate  
omni, cunctâ Italia refertum, Cic. in Pis. In tanta latitia  
cunctæ civitatis me unum tristem esse oportebat? Cic. in  
Phil. Universum studium meum, & benevolentiam ad te  
defero, Cic. Fam. c. 10.

**III.** 3. All) is sometimes put for onely, and then is made by unus, or solus; as,

He is all my care. Illum curio unum, Ter. Ad.  
They live all upon honey. Melle solo vivunt, Varr. r. 1. 3.

Sibi commodus uni est, [He is all for himself.] Hor. Stoici soli ex omnibus Philosophis dixerunt, [The Stoicks were all the Philosophers that said so,] Cic. de Orat. Qui solus locus ex privatis locis omnibus hoc præcipue habet jus, Cic. de Arusp. Uno solo illo dissentiente, Cic. Ib. + Petron seemeth to use totus thus; Videte quād pars totam conderit glandem, —i. e. fed all upon mast, i. e. onely on, —  
or upon nothing but —

**IV.** 4. All) is sometimes put for as much as, so much as, how much soever, whatsoever; and then is made by quantumcunque, or by quod, or quicquid  
w<sup>is</sup>b

with a Genitive case, or by quantum, or quam put for quantum, as in these Examples;

All, [i. e. whatsoever] I may.	Quantumcunque possim, Cic. 1. Fin.
Add all [i. e. as much as] you will thereto.	Quantumcunque eo addideris, Cic. 3. Fin.
All the [i. e. whatever] judgment I had.	Quicquid habuerim judicii, Cic.
All the beauty they had in their youth, they lost it.	Quod floris in juventute erat amiserant, Liv. 1. 7. 6. Maced.
I sent to the Pretors to bring you all the Shoulders they had.	Ad Praetores misi, ut militum quod haberent, ad vos deducerent, Cic. Att. 8. 17.
All [i. e. how much soever] I can, I will withdraw my self from all troubles.	Quantum potero, me ab omnibus molestiis abducam, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.
I use to help all I can.	Soleo quantum possum adjuvare, Cic. Fam. 1. 13.
I would strive all that ever I could.	Quantum maximè possem contendere, Cic. pro Flac.
Make all the haste you can.	Quantum poteris festina, Plant.
All that is, or lies in me. He did all he could to overthrow the Commonwealth.	Quantum in me erit, Cic.
I will help him all I can.	Remp. quantum in ipso fuit, evertit, Cic. Att. 1. 6.
Let them make all the stir they please.	Quām potero adjuvabo, Ter.
Comfort her all you can.	Turbent porro quām velint, Ter. Hec. 44. 12.
Itāne est? inquit, quicquid Satyrii fuit, Encolpius ebit?	Istam quām potes fac consolere, Ter. Ad. 3. 5.
Petron. p. 55.	

Itāne est? inquit, quicquid Satyrii fuit, Encolpius ebit?

5. At all) hath several Negative Particles joined with it, viz. no, none, not, nothing, never, no where; and accordingly hath several elegant ways of rendering.

I. 1. At all) with no, or none, is made by omnino with nullus, nequis, ne quidem, nihil; as,  
There can be no constitution at all.

You know it was move'd  
that no body at all shoud  
bring the King back.

So shall I conclude that  
there is in being, not only  
no good deed of your gods,  
but no deed at all.

Between these things there  
is no difference at all.

Multa possunt videri esse, quæ omnino nulla sunt, Cic. Acad.  
4. 15. Moventur eodem modo rebus iis, quæ nulla sint, ut iis  
que sunt, Id. ib.

Omnino nulla constitutio  
esse potest, Cic. de Inv.

Scis intercessum esse, ne quis  
omnino regem reduceret,  
Cic. Fam. I. 1.

Ita concludam vestrorum de-  
orum non modo benefici-  
um nullum extare, sed ne  
factum quidem omnino,  
Cic. I. de N.D.

Inter eas res nihil omnino  
interest, Cic. 3. de Fin.

II. 2. At all) with not is made by omnino with  
non, or nequaquam; else by nullo modo, ne qui-  
dem, ne vix quidem, or prorsus with nullus, or  
nullo modo: also by minime; as,

I do not go about at all to  
touch the Greek Poets.

Not at all his equal.

It is hardly, or not at all  
marred.

They do hardly or not at all  
appear.

I understand not any one  
word at all.

I do not at all agree to that.

I did not like of it at all.

*Si probare possumus Ligarium in Africa omnino non fuisse,*  
Cic. pro Lig. *Nobis pastus vix aut ne vix quidem suppetunt.*  
*Vix aut omnino non posse fieri,* Cic. ad Att. *Nihil prorsus*  
*intelligo, [I do not at all—]* Cic. Div. 2. 4. *Quod Socrates*  
*minime probabat,* Cic. I. Acad. 4. *Deinde ut ne inter-*  
*noscatur quidem,* Cic. Ac. 4. 16.

Poetas Graecos omnino non  
conor attingere, Cic.

Omnino sibi nequaquam par,  
Cic. de Am.

Vix aut nullo modo corrum-  
pitur, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

Vix, aut ne vix quidem ap-  
parent, Cic. 4. de Fin.

Verbum prorsus nullum in-  
telligo, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Nullo modo prorsus assenti-  
or, Cic. de N. Deor.

Id ego minime probabam, Cic.

3. At all) with nothing is made by nihil with omnino, prorsus, or quicquam ; as,

So that there was nothing at all left. | Ut omnino nihil sit relic-tum, Cic. Ver. 6.

Nothing at all. | Nihil prorsus, Ter. And. 2. 6.

In truth you are ashamed of nothing at all. | Nihil te quidem quicquam pudet, Plaut. Merc.

*Ut non multum, aut omnino nihil Gracis cederetur, Cic. 1. Tusc. Nihil quicquam egregium in hac vita sine quodam ar-dore amoris, Cic. 1. de Orat. Ita pares, ut inter eos nihil prorsus interficit, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.*

4. At all) with never is made by omnino IV. with nunquam ; as,

There was never any doubt at all made of it. | De eo nunquam omnino est dubitatum, Cic. pro Balbo.

*Quem omnino nunquam viderat, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Cau-sas omnino nunquam attigere, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

5. At all) with no where is made by omnino V. with nusquam ; as,

It is found no where at all. | Omnino nusquam reperitur, Cic. de Amb.

*Fratrem nusquam invenio gentium, Ter. i. e. omnino nus-quam, saith Pareus. Quod ego huic dem nusquam quicquam est, Plaut. Asin.*

6. All after as) signifies accordingly as, and VI. is made elegantly according to these Examples fol-lowing.

All after as a man has good fortune. | Proinde ut quisque fortunâ utitur, Plaut.

All after as the thing is. | Pro conditione rei, Quint.

All after as it is in bigness. | Pro magnitudine rei, Cit.

All after as it is in thickness. | Pro modo crassitudinis, Col.

All after as the case requires. | Perinde ut causa postulat, Cic. 4. Acad.

All after as wodder is to be had. | Exinde ut pubuli facultas est, Varr. r. r. 1. 21.

All after as the air is tem-perate. | Perinde utcunque tempera-tus sit aer, Cic. Div. 42.

VII. 7. *All one*) bath several uses, and is made after some of these Examples.

*This is all one as if I should say.* Hoc perinde est tanquam si ego dicam, *Gell.* 15. 9.

*I reckon it all one as if—* Perinde censeo, ac si, *Tac.*

*It is all one as if—* Idem est ac si—*Quint.*

*This is all one with that.* Hoc unum & idem est atque illud, *Cic.*

*It is all one whether.* Nihil interest utrum, *Cic.*

*It is all one to you whether.* Tuâ nihil refert utrum, *Ter.*

*It is all one to me.* Nihil moror; non magnopere labore; nihil meâ refert, *Plaut. Cic. Ter.*

*It was all one to those that killed him, what he said.* Non interfuit occidentium, quid diceret, *Tacit.* 1. *Hist.*

### P H R A S E S.

*It comes all to a thing.* Eodem recidit; tantundem egero, *Ter.*

*He is all for himself.* Sibi soli cayet; duntaxat prospicit.

*All's husht; quiet.* Otium & silentium est, *Ter.*

*He is under water all but the head.* Extat capite solo ex aqua, *Cæs.*

5. *There rested I all night long.* Ibi quievi noctem perpetem, *Plaut. Amph.*

*All on a suddain.* De improviso, *Ter. And.* 2. 2.

*My Master bid me leave all, and mind Pamphilus.* Herus me, relictis rebus, jussit Pamphilum observare, *Ter.*

*This is all.* Tantum est, *Ter. Hec.*

*This is all that is left of the money.* Tantum reliquum est de argento, *Cic.*

10. *When all came to all.* Ad extrémum; tandem, *Cic.*

*Giving all for gone.* Transactum de partibus ratu, *Flor.*

*We have had such croſſe weather all this while.* Ita usque adversâ tempestate usi fumus, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.

*Bene ne usque valuit?* Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.

*All this while.* Usque adhuc; tamdiu, *Ter.*

*All under one.* Una opera; simul, *Ter. Plaut.*

15. *Two and thirty were all that were missing.* Triginta omnino & duo defiderati sunt, *Curt.* 1. 3.

All my fault is that—	Summa criminis est, quod, Cic.
Here and there, and all at once.	Hic & illuc simul, Plaut. Mostel. 3. 2.
There were but five in all that—	Quinque omnino fuerunt, qui—Cic. pro Clu.
By all means.	Quoquo pacto; quacunque ratione, Ter. Cic.
Without all doubt.	Sine ulla dubitatione, Cic.
On all sides.	Quaquà versus, Cæs.
When you were busiest of all.	In summa occupatione tua, 20. Cic. Fam. 11. 15.
How many are there [or come they to] in all?	Quanta hæc[hominum]summa? Plaut. Mil. 1. 1.
But yet that is not all.	Sed nequaquam in isto sunt omnia, Cic. de Sen.
With all sped.	Quam primum; quantum potest, Ter.
In all haste.	Quam maximo posset cursu. Omni festinatione, Curt.
It is not all a case.	Non par ratio est; alia causa est, Cic.
The war broke out all on a sudden.	Bellum subito exarsit, Cic. pro Ligar.
Just for all the world as—	Simillimè atque—Cic.
And you and all.	Et te quoque etiam, Plaut.
He had lost his faith and all.	Perdidisset fidem quoq; Quint.
They are not all in a tale.	Non coherent, Ter. And. 2. 2.
He will not put out all his strength.	Minus aliquanto contendet, quam potest, C. in Cæcil.

25.

30.

Submonition. In ancient times the Particle **All**, both alone and together with other Particles, hath sundry uses, which now are grown almost, if not wholly, out of use. Sometimes alone it was used as an expletive, as All in a Sunshine day, &c. Sometimes it signified much, as All too sad, all too rathe; i. e. much too sad, much too soon; all otherwise, i. e. much or far otherwise; all so, i. e. much, or just, or even so. Sometimes with as it signified so, sometimes altogether, or such; with for it signified sithence, all for, i. e. sithence, for as much as, or because that; with were it signified though, or although; as I had rather be envied All were it of my foe, than pitied; with to it is used as an expletive; so, that which in Judges 9.

53. in the English is All to brake his skull, in the Greek is but ἔκλασε τὸ κεφάλιον αὐτῷ, and in the Latine no more but confregit cerebrum, or cranium ejus. Where it is an expletive, it is to have nothing made for it; in other uses it is to be made by the Latines for those Particles for which it stands.

All joyned with Long, see Long; with For, see For.

## C H A P. XI.

### Of the Particle Along.

I. 1. **A** Long) having with joined to it, is made by unā; as,

I will go along with you | Unā tecum ibo domum,  
home. Plaut. Menach.

Mecum unā advectus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Dicit secum unā  
virginem, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

II. 2. **Along**) when it bath not with coming after it, is made by per; as,

I will send some along the | Per littora certos dimittam,  
shores. Virg.

Huic cervix comaque trahuntur per terram, Virg. En. I.  
Per muros turreque tormenta disponunt, Curt. I. 4.

Or by the Ablative case of the following Substantive governed of in, understood; as,

I was going along the | Publicā ibam viā.  
high-way.

Ibam forte viā sacrā sicut mens est mos, Hor. Serm. I. I. Sat. 9.

Or else it is included in the Latine of the foregoing word; as,

To lie along. | Recubo.

Tu pastula recubans sub tegmine fagi meditaris, Virg. Ecl. I.  
Abjecit se in herbam, Cic. Abjicunt se humi, Plin. Jun. In-  
elinarvit se in lectum, Petron.

C H A P.

## C H A P. XII.

### Of the Particle Among.

I. **A**mong) not having from before it, is generally made by inter; yet sometimes by in, and apud; as,

I know these things use to be said among the Greeks. Non sum nescius ista inter Græcos dici solere, Cic. de Orat.

He is not to be reckoned among great men. Hic in magnis viris non est habendus, Cic. 1. Off.

Hence there grew many great discordes among the Athenians. Hinc apud Athenienses magna discordia ortæ, Cic. 1. Off.

Hortensius suos inter æquales longè præstitit, Cic. de Clar. Or. Inter se regiones, quas obirent, & milites diviserunt, Liv. l. 42. c. 37. Nunquam ego pecunias in bonis rebus esse numerandas duxi, Cic. Parad. 1. Quasitum est apud majores nostros, num—Cic. de Orat. † Cicero de Nat. Deor. hath, Homines morte delitos reponere in deos.

Note 1. Among) is chiefly made by in and apud, where confociation, or commoration is noted, but hardly or not at all, where division, or partition. Partiuntur inter se, is good; it is in Cicero: so is, Inter se diviserunt; it is in Livie: but Partiuntur apud se, or in se; apud se, or in se diviserunt, or any thing like it, I nowhere yet find.

Note 2. The using of in for among, is a Grecism; for so indeed è sometimes signifies. Ὡς εὐ μελίταις, Prov. Busb. Gram. Greek, p. 204. 2 Cor. 13. 5. Όντι δημιουρούσητε έαυτούς, ὅτι Ἰνστος Χεισός εὐ υπὸ δοῦν; Exod. 17. 7. Εἰ δὲ Κυεὶς εὐ ἱμῶν, ή ὡς, Michæl 3. 11. Όντι δὲ Κυεὶς εὐ ἱμῶν δοῦν; See Durrer. Partic. p. 205. and so εἰς, as Lucian. εἰς τὰς ήρωας κατελέγην.

2. Among) having from before it, is made II. by è or ex; as, •

Whom alone ye had chosen | Quem unum ex cunctis de-  
out from among all. | legissetis, Cic. cont. Rull.

*Itaque delegit è florentissimis ordinibus ipsa lumina , Cic. pro Mil. Si vobis ex omni populo delegandi potestas esset, Cic. cont. Rull.*

Note, So it is made when it stands for of, or out of, or any way notes selection or pre-eminency; as, *Ei ex aliis Gallis maximam fidem habebat, Cæs. Id solum ex his quæ imperasset non faciendum esse censerem, Curt.*

### P H R A S E S.

They are not liked among the common sort.	Non sanè probantur in vul- gus, Cic. Praef. Parad.
He had like to have been lost among them.	Penè harum ipsiusque opera periit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.

## C H A P. XIII.

### Of the Particle And.

I. 1. **A ND**) coming next before nor, and prohibited biting an Act following, is elegantly made by autem; as,

You should relieve him, and | Oportet te hominem suble-  
not rail at him. | vare, non autem jurgiis  
adoriri.

*Coniunctio autem sæpe quidem idem est quod sed: verum plerumque continuat orationem, nec tam significat sed, quam Et. Tursel. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 30.*

Note, **And**) in this sense is put for but; and may be made by verò as well as autem; and in affirmations, as well as negations. See **But** t. 10.

II. 2. **And**) parted from his negative following, is elegantly expressed by nec, or neque; as,

He begins again the old wars, and cannot be quiet. | Renovat pristina bella, nec potest quiescere, Cic. Som. Scip. 2.

And do not you say, you were not told of this. | Neque tu hoc dicas, tibi non prædictum, Ter. And. 1. 1.

*Circa terram ipsam voluntur, nec in hunc locum nisi multis exagitati seculis revertuntur, Cic. Som. Scip. Fuit tempus cum*

rura colerent homines, neque urbem haberent, Varr. de R. R.  
l. 3. c. 1.

Note, Ac and &, may also in this sense be used; as,

Bring home your wife, and do not cross me.	Redux uxorem, ac noli aduersari mihi, Ter. Hecyr.
This man, if he agree with himself, and be not sometimes overcome with goodness of nature.	Hic, si sibi ipse consentiat, & non interdum naturae bonitate viacatur.—Cic. 1. Offic.

Parvula lippitudine adductus sum, ut dictarem hanc Epistola, & non, ut soles, ad te ipse scriberem, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 2.

3. And) coming before yet and therefore, may **III.** in Latine be omitted, having nothing made for it but the Latines of those Particles; as,

The Consul sees, and yet he lives.	Consul videt, hic tamen vivit, Cic.
And therefore whilst you have time, consider.	Proin tu, dum est tempus, cogita, Ter. Eun.

Sine tuo labore, quod velis, actum est tamen, Plaut. Epid.  
Hic non est locus: proin tu alium queras, cui centones farcias,  
Id. Ib. 3. 4. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, quanto opus est, Cic. 12. Ep. 6. Nec tamen omnes possunt esse Scipiones—  
[And yet all cannot be] Cic. de Sen.

4. And) coming together with if, many times **IV.** bath nothing more to be made in Latine for it, besides the word for if; sometimes it bath quod made for it; as,

What and if ye shall see?	Quid igitur si videritis? E. Joh. 6. 62. rafm.
---------------------------	---

But and if — Spencer.	At si — Bathurst.
-----------------------	-------------------

Quod si tu idem faceres, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.

Note 1. Sometimes and alone, is put for and if (in this sense.)

But and you will not for= give, Matth. 6. 15. Tyndal.	Si autem non remiseritis, Bez.
---	-----------------------------------

Not and you would have killed me.	Non si me occidisses, Petron.
-----------------------------------	-------------------------------

Quod

*Quod si rem astu tractavit,* Ter. Eun. 5.

Note 2. And, in this sense frequently hath the pronunciation of the Greek *ἀν* for *εἰν*; and if it come not from it, yet hath the signification of it, *ἀν πνῶν ἀφῆτε τὰς αἰματίας,* Joh. 20. 23. Si quorum remiseritis peccata, P̄sor.

V. 5. When **And** comes betwixt two *Verbs Active*, there may be an elegant translation of them by putting a *Participle* instead of the former *Verb* and the *Particle and*; as,

Whom his Mother conceiv-	Quem Mater conceptum ge-
ed and bore.	nuit, Virg. Aen.

*Isque his Aensam solatus vocibus infit,* (Aen. 5.) i. e. solatus est, & infit, Serv. in loc. Montem, quem perpetuâ quindecim millium fossâ comprehensum cinxit, Flor. 4. 12. *Quem proximi exceptum in castra receperunt,* Curt. I. 4. This is an imitation of the Greeks, who for elegant brevities sake put a Participle for a Verb and the Conjunction *καὶ*, as *Lucian,* μεθύσας ἐξεπίφλωσε με, i. e. me inebriatum excæcavit, Id. ἔγω δὲ συλλαβὼν ἀντὸν τινὰς κατέφαρον, ego vero comprehensos ipsorum quosdam devoravi, Vid. Viger. Idiotism. c. 6. f. 1. r. 14. & Clariss. Busbei Gr. Gram. p. 181.

VI. 6. **And**) in most other cases is to be translated by ac, atque, &c, nec non, que and tum; as in the following Examples.

*Servitio premet, ac vietiis dominabitur Argis,* Virg. Aen. 1. *Etiam atque etiam cogita,* Ter. Eun. 1. 1. *Sunt alii Philosophi & hi quidem magni, qui* — Cic. 5. de Nat. Deor. *Nunc te Bacche canam, nec non sylvestris tecum Virgulta,* Virg. Georg. 2. *Tibi, ut debeo, gratulor laetorque,* Cic. 2. Fam 9. *Lentulum nostrum cum ceteris artibus, tum in primis imitatio-* *tione tui fac eruidias,* Cic. I. 1. Ep. 8.

### P H R A S E S.

And you and all.

He had lost his faith and all.

And why so?

Et te quoque etiam, Plaut.

Perdidisset fidem quoq; Quint.

Nam quid ita? quamobrem

tandem? Ter.

**By** little and little.

Paulatim ; sensim ; pedetenter  
tim, *Cic.*

**Now** and then.

Nonnunquam ; interdum ; 5.  
identidem ; subinde.

**To** run up and down.

Sursum deorsum cursitare,  
*Ter.*

**Hither** and thither.

Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*  
huc & illuc, *Cic.*

**I** commend them, and that  
deservedly.

Ego illos laudo, idque me-  
ritō.

*Evidem expectabam jam tuas litteras, idque cum multis,—*  
*Cic. 2. Fam. 10. 14. Quanquam te, Marce fili, annum jam*  
*audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis abundare oportet praecep-  
tis—Cic. 1. Offic. Ἀπόλωλ' οὐδὲ λιμός, καὶ ταῦτα [idque] ποτέ*  
*Σωτῆρος ἵερες οὐ διέσ. Aristoph. in Plut. Vide Devaria  
Partic. Graec. p. 10. Edit. Rom.*

**And** withall because ; that | Simul quod ; quia ; ut ne ;  
lest. | *Ces. Sal. Cic. Ter.*

**How** can we go out, and not | Quomodo possimus egredi,  
be seen ? | ut non conspiciamur? *Petr.*

**By** and **by** ; see **By**, r. 13.

## C H A P. XIV.

### Of the Particle *As.*

1. **A** *(S)* before a Verb, or a Participle of the Pre-  
sent Tense, having the sign of a Verb Passive  
before it, implieth time of Action, and is made either  
by a Particle, or by a Verb with dum, cum, ubi, or  
ut : or by the Preposition in, with an Ablative case ;  
inter or super with an Accusative case ; as,

**And** as he flew [or was fly-  
ing] he looked down upon  
the Manichaean fields.

Munichiosque volans agros  
despiciebat, *Ovid. Met. 2.*

**As** I stood [or was standing]  
at the door, an acquain-  
tance of mine came to-  
wards me.

Dum ante ostium sto, notus  
mihi quidam obviam ve-  
nit, *Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

*As*

**As I folded [or was folding] up this letter, the Carrier came to me.**

**As I was going into the nursery, [or was about to go.]**

**As he was sitting on a green bank of grass.**

**He studieth as he goeth [or is going] his journey.**

**Had this befallen you, as you were at supper.**

**These things did Hegelochus talk as we were at supper.**

*Istuccine interminata sum abiens tibi?* Ter. Eun. 5. 1. *Tri-beni plebis vobis inspettantibus vulnerati,* Cic. ad Quir. *Cum hac legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore,* Cic. l. 1. Ep. 10. *Intercedum huc, quæ dispersa sunt, coguntur,* Cic. *Nam ut numerabatur forte argentum intervenit homo de improviso,* Ter. Adelph. 3. 3. *Accepi à te epistolam in ipso discessu nostro,* Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 13. *Hec inter canam Tironi dictavi, ne mirere aliena manu esse,* Cic. Att. *De hujus nequitiâ sanguinariisque sententiis in communione omnes super cœnam loquebantur,* Plin. ad Sempron. Ruf. l. 4. where super cœnam signifieth *inter cœnam,* or *inter cœnandum,* as Eman. Alvarius de Instit. Gram. p. 403. and Voss. Syntax. Latin. p. 85. expound it.

**II. 2. AS) with these Particles to, or for after it, is often put for anent, touching, concerning, or so far as concerneth; and then is made by de, quod, quatenus, ad, quod ad, or quantum ad,**

<sup>†</sup> In these Phrases, <sup>†</sup> as in example;

**as to the keeping of our liberty, I agree with you.**

**or sicut ex parte, is understood, as it is sometimes expressed.**

**As for what he spake of religion, in that Bibulus was yielded unto.**

**I will do that, which, as to the severity of it, shall be more mild; and as to common safety, more practicable.**

**Cum complicarem hanc epistolam, ad me venit tabellarius,** Cic. Att. 12. *Ubi in gynæcium ire occipio,* Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

**Ut viridante toro confederat herbae,** Virg. Æn. 5.

**In itinere secum ipse meditatur,** Cic. 1. Offic.

**Si inter cœnam hoc tibi accidisset,** Cic.

**Hæc Hegelochus dixit super cœnam,** Curt. 1. 6.

*De libertate retinendâ tibi assentior,* Cic. ad Att. 1. 15. Ep. 13. *Quatenus de religione dicebat,* Bibulo assensum est, Cic. Fam. 1. 2. *Faciam id, quod est ad severitatem lenius, ad communem salutem utilius,* Cic. Cat. 1.

**As** for Pomponia, I would have you write, if you think good.

Quod ad Pomponiam, si tibi videtur scribas velim, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

**As** for your excusing your self afterwards, I'll not value it a rush.

Tu quod te posterius purges hujus non faciam, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.

*De Tullio mea, tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Vidi forum, adornatum ad speciem magnifico ornatum, ad sensum cogitatio- nēmque acerbo & lugubri, [ hoc est, saith Pareus, de Partic. L.L. p. 593. Quantum ad speciem, vel ad sensum.] Cic. Verr. 3. Ut se res tota habeat, quod ad eam civitatem attinet, demon- strabitur, Cic. Ver. 4. Nam quod precatus es; ut — Plin. Paneg. p. 385. Quantum ad porticus nihil — Plin. jun. Quan- tum attinet ad antiquos nostros, Varro. Nam quod me accu- sat nunc vir, sum extra noxiam, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Quod ad abstinentiam attinet, Cic. Att. 5. 19.*

3. **As**) in the latter clause of a sentence answer- III.  
ing to such, or such an one in the former, is made by qui or qualis ; as,

Shew your self such an one, as I have known you from a child to be.

Presta te eum, qui mihi à teneris unguiculis es co- gnitus, Cic.

Shew your self now to be such an one, as you have already shewn your self before.

Præbe te talēm hoc tempo- re, qualem te jam ante præbūisti, Cic.

*Negue enim ii sumus, quos vituperare nè inimici quidem pos- sint, Plin. Jun. Qui si est talis qualem tibi videri scribis, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. Talem igitur te esse oportet, qui te ab impiorum civium societate se jungas, Cic. Fam. 10. 6. Estne quisquam ita despiciens, qui credat — Cic. 2. Div. 23. Vide Francisci Syl- vii Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 85. Hither refer as, after same, used by some for that, or which, and made by qui.*

4. **As**) coming in the former part of a similitude, IV. together with, or for these Particles like, even ; or answering in the latter part to so in the former, and generally when manner or custom is referred unto, is made by quemadmodum, ut, velut, sic- ter, quomodo, t atque ; as,

*Even*

<sup>+ At-</sup>  
<sup>que is</sup>  
<sup>only u-</sup>  
<sup>sed in</sup>  
<sup>the la-</sup>  
<sup>ter</sup>  
<sup>clause,</sup>

Even as it is the part of a wise man to bear the chances of fortune stoutly; so it is the property of a mad mad to be the causer of his own bad fortune.

Like as that was troublesome, so is this pleasant.

From which judgment he escaped naked as from a fire.

I went as my manner is.  
You have so made me Consul, as few have been made in this City.

The end of felicity shall be like as it was before.

*Si verum sit, hoc ita, quemadmodum dico, esse factum, Cic. Verr. 4. Ut quisque suam vult esse, ita est, Ter. Adelph. 3. 4. At velut Edoni Boreæ, cum spiritus alto Insonat Ægeo, &c. Sic Turno, quacunque viam secat, agmina cedunt, Virg. Æn. 12. Vide Stewich. p. 438. Visa quædam mittuntur à Deo, velut ea, que in somnis videntur, Cic. Ac. 4. 15. Hæc sicut exposui, ita gesta sunt, Cic. pro Milone. Postulatio brevis, & quomodo mihi persuades, aliquanto æquivor, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Vide Tufsel. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 173. num. 7. 8. Non disfimile est atque ire——Cic.*

Note. Hither may be referred *as* coming with that, or to before a Verb, and having so with an Adjective coming before it self, in which use it is made by ut, or qui; *as*, Ego nunc tam sim stultus, ut hunc putem mihi esse amicum? Cic. Att. 1. 14. Should I be so foolish as to think? An ille tam esset stultus, qui mihi mille nummum crederet? Plaut. Trin. Would he be so foolish as to trust me? Cæterum quis tam stultus, aut brutus est, ut audeat repugnare? Min. Fel. Octav. Quis est tam invidus, qui ab eo nos abducatur? Cic. Finib. 1. 1.

V. 5. **As**) in the body of a sentence is often put for which, i. e. which thing, and is made by quod, or id quod, put for quæ res; *as*,

She

Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere; ita dementis est, ipsam sibi malam facere fortunam, Calum.

Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic. Fam. 7.

Quo ex judicio, velut ex incendio nudus effugit, Cic. pro Mil.

Ibam, sicut meus est mos, Her. Ita me fecisti consulem, quomodo pauci in hac civitate facti sunt, Cic.

Similis erit finis boni, atque antea fuerat, Cic.

She did as her Mother had  
her.

But if our Country do af-  
fect us, as it should very  
much.

*Si ullo modo est, ut possit, quod spero fore,* Ter. Hec. 4. 4.  
*Senatus haberi, id quod scis, non potest,* Cic. *Vide Francisci*  
*Silvii Progymnasmata, cent. 1. c. 90.*

Mater quod suafit sua, fecit,  
Ter. Hec.

At si nos, id quod maximè  
debet, nostra patria delec-  
tat, Cic.

6. AS) in the latter clause of a sentence an-  
swering to so, or as great, much, little, soon,  
fast, &c. as, is made either by quantus, or else  
by qui, quam, or ut with a Superlative degree of  
the Adjective or Adverb going together with it,  
especially if may, can, could be, &c. be added  
to it; as,

Give her as much as I had  
you.

As great honour as might  
be, was given to the gods.  
I shew you as much respect  
as can be.

Let the business be dispatcht  
as soon, and with as little  
trouble as may be.

I ran away as fast as I  
could.

I commended you to him  
as earnestly, and as dil-  
gently as I could.

Quantum imperavi date, Ter.

Diis quantus maximus pote-  
rat, habitus est honos, Liv.  
Quâ possum veneratione ma-  
ximâ te prosequor.

Quamprimum, & quâ mi-  
nima cum molestia res  
transigatur, Cic.

Ego me in pedes, quantum  
queo conjeci, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

Sic ei te commendavi, ut  
gravissimè diligentissimè  
que potui, Cic.

*Quantum vellet impendere permisit,* Liv. *Parit ova, quanta*  
*anseres,* Plin. *Dicam quâ maximâ brevitatem potero,* Cic.  
*Tanta est inter eos, quanta maxima potest esse morum studiorûm-*  
*que distantia,* Cic. *Quis est mortalis tantâ fortunâ affectus*  
*unquam, quam ego nunc sum?* Pluat. Baccharia. *Dignitatem*  
*meam quibus potuit verbis amplissimis ornavit,* Cic. ad Quir.  
*Aves nidos construunt,* & sq; quam possunt mollissimè subternunt,  
Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor. *Quam potui maximis itineribus ad A-*  
*manum exercitum duxi,* Cic. *Perguan maximo pereft exercitu*  
*comparato,*

*comparato, Curt. Quod queo, Ter. Adelpb. Ut optimè possumus, Quintil. Ut honorificentissimis verbis ipse consequi potero, Cic. Adducam medicum jam quantum potest, Plaut. Ab eo licebit quamvis subito sumere, Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3. Fac illos tam similes, quam dicuntur, Cic. Att. 4. 18.*

VII. 7. **As**) redoubled with an *Adjective*, or *Adverb* betwixt, and the Particle it is, they be, &c. after it, is many times put for though, although, and made by *quamlibet*, or *quamvis*; as,

*As rich as you are, he cares not a pin for you.* Non enim pili facit te, quamlibet divitem, Vid. Durrer.

*As if it were any hard matter to me to name them, as many as they are.* Quasi verò mihi difficile sit, quamvis multos nominatim proferre, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

*Ut quamvis avido parerent arva colono, Virg. i. e. cuique etiam avidissimo, vel quantumvis cupidissimo, Durrer. de Partic. p. 356. Quamlibet parum, Quintil.*

Sometimes it is so put for howsoever, and made by *quantuscunque*, or *quantuluscunque*, if great or little come betwixt; as,

*All this, as great as it is, is thine.* Totum hoc, quantumcunque est, tuum est, Cic. pro Mareel.

*By this, which I say, as little as it is, it may be judged.* Ex eo, quod dico, quantumlum idcunque est, judicari potest, Cic. 2. de Orat.

*Quantumcunque est, ejusmodi est, ut conservata magis, quam corrupta esse videatur, Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Sed tamen quicquid erit in his libellis quantulumcunque videbitur esse, hoc quidem certè manifestum erit, Cic. Verr. 4. + *Quanta hæc mea paupertas est [As great as my poverty is] tamen,—Ter.**

VIII. 8. **As**) sometimes is put for in this regard, or respect, and then it is made by *ut*, or *qua*; as,

*I will pursue him to the death, not as a just enemy,* Ad internecionem mihi persequendus est, non ut justus.

but

but as a poysorous mur-  
therer.

He is not valued as he is a-  
ny man's son, but as he  
is a man.

hostis ; sed ut percusor  
veneficus, *Curt.* l. 4.

Non quā filius alicujus, sed  
quā homo, *estimatur*, *Paul.*  
*Juriscons.*

*Quod creditori, quā tali, competit, etiam parti offēsa quā*  
*creditoris est, competit, Voss. Respons. ad Ravensperg. p. 105.*  
*Punit autem [Dominus] non ut Dominus, ideoque nec pro arbi-*  
*trio, sed ut rector, atque idcirco pro modo culpe, Id. ib. p. 106.*  
† imo Id. ib. p. 105. dixit, *Ius puniendi non competit illi ut*  
*creditori, sed quatenus superior est constitutus. Iussūmque di-*  
*cere non tanquam Senatorem, sed tanquam reum---**Liv.* lib. 9.  
*ab urbe. Sic apud Græcos, ἵ. Οὐ γὰ τὸν ἀνθρώπον, ἢ ἀν-*  
*θρώπον, κολάζει ὁ νόμος, ἀλλ᾽ ἡ παῖδες, Hierocl. in Aur.*  
*Carm. Of other Particles used by Divines, and Philosophers in*  
*this case, secundum quod, in quantum ; prout, see Ar-*  
*mand. de bello visu, Tract. 2. c. 303. Cicero seems to use*  
*quia in this sense, Neque porrò quisquam est, qui dolorem,*  
*ipsum, quia [as, in regard, in respect, because] dolor sit,*  
*amet, Cic. Fin. 1. 10.*

9. *As*) sometimes signifieth the same that accordingly as, or proportionably as, and then is made by ut, uti, sicut, ita ut, pro, prout, pro eo ac, pro eo atque, perinde ut, perinde atque, proinde ac, &c. as for example ; IX.

As I wrote to you before.  
The one, as Isocrates said,  
needs a bridle ; the other  
a spur.

He fled to his house as to an  
Altar.

As it is fit.

I loved him as my own.

As they were able to fol-  
low.

As I ought.

It must be accounted of as  
done by no right.

These things are, as is the

Ut scripsi ad te antea, *Cic.*  
Alter, uti dixit Isocrates,  
frænis eget, alter calcari-  
bus, *Cic.* Att. 6. 1.

Sicut in aram, confugit in  
hujus domum, *Cic.*

Ita ut æquum est, *Plaut.*

Amavi pro meo, *Ter.*

Prout sequi poterant, *Flor.*  
I. 3.

Pro eo ac debui, *Sulpit.*

Pro eo habendum est, atque  
si nullo jure factum esset,  
*Ulp.*

Hæc perinde sunt, ut illius  
E ming

mind of him that hath them.

He did not seem to apprehend it as I had thought.

He is not hated as he deserves.

animus, qui ea possidet,  
Ter. He. i. 2.

Non perinde, atq; ego putaram, arripere visus est, Cic.

Quem nequaquam, proinde ac dignus est, oderunt homines, Cic. Fam. 10. 31.

*Eduxit eam mater pro sua, Ter. Ferculum non pro expectatione magnum, Petron. p. 17. Primum debo sperare Deos omnes, qui huic urbi præsident, pro eo mihi, ac mereor, relatuos esse gratiam, Cic. 4. Catil. Prout facultates hominis Thermitani ferebant, Cic. 6. Verr. Omnia ista perinde ac cuique data sunt, pro rata parte, à vita, longa aut brevia ducuntur, Cic. i. Tusc. Perinde habetur atque si judicio absolutum esset, Paul. Juriscons. Constiti, ut proinde ad omnia paratus essem, ac res me moneret, Planc. Ciceron. 10, 11. Nisi hæc ita factum est, proinde ut factum esse autumo, Plaut. Fragm. Amph. Of the elegant use of these Particles, perinde & proinde, See Stewich, de Partic. Ling. Lat. l. 1. 249. usque ad 260. Apud Græcos καὶ perinde ut significat, quemadmodum apud Latinos particula atque Pausan. in Att. ὥπος τε ἡγετε χι τιδέρη, perinde ut cithara pulsata resonat, Devar. de Partic. Grac. p. 108.*

X. 10. **As**) answering to so, or as, in several members of a sentence, wherein there is intimated an equality, or comparison of something with another, is elegantly made by some of these Particles, æquè ac, æquè atque, æquè &, æquè quam; tam, quam, non, haud; or nihilo minus quam; as,

What profit would there be, to speak of, in prosperity, without a man had some body, as well to rejoice at it, as himself?

These benefits are not to be accounted so great as those which —

We should love our friends as well as our selves.

They can see as well by night as by day.

Quis esset tantus fructus in prosperis rebus, nisi haberet, qui illis æquè, ac tuipe, gauderet? Cir.

Hæc beneficia æquè magna non sunt habenda, atque ea quæ — Cic.

Æquè amicos, & nosmetipsos diligenteremus, Cic. Fin. 1. 20.

Noctibus æquè quam die cernunt, Plin.

I love thee as well as my self.

He is afraid of harm as much as any of you.

I thought he made as high account of her, as of himself.

He is in as great misery, as he that —

Tam te diligo, quam meipsum, Ter.

Non minus quam vestrum quivis, formidat malum, Plaut.

Quam ego intellexi haud minus quam se ipsum magnificere, Ter.

Nihilo minus in miseria est quam ille qui — Cic.

Lætamur amicorum latitiâ aequè atque nostrâ, Cic. Fin. I. 20. Me certè habebis, cui charus aequè sis, & perjucundus ac fuisti patri, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Sed me colit & observat aequè atque illum ipsum patronum suum, Cic. Fam. I 3. 69. Ad hunc modum utuntur Græci particula Kαὶ Grægor. ἵστα καὶ παίδων ὁ τιμωταῖς, aequè atque liberum charissimus, Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 108. Expalluit aequè quam puer ipse Deus, Ovid. 10. 185. Nihil aequè facere ad viperæ mortuum, quam taxi arboris succum, Sueton. Claud. 66. Tam ridiculè facio, quam ille; quisquis — Sen. Ep. 54.

Si quam audax est ad conandum, tam effet obscurus in agendo, Cic. Hec res non minus me male habet, quam te, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. † Spero futurum, ut aequè me mortuum juvet, tanquam virum, Petron. p. 297.

### PHRASES.

According as every man's pleasure is. | Prout cuique libido est, Hor. 2. Serm.

Perinde ut [According as] opinio est de cujusque moribus ita — Cic. Ex re & tempore [According as matter and time shall require] constituere aliquid, Cic. Tu ut subservias orationi, ut cunque opus sit verbis [According as there shall be need of speaking] vide Ter. De [ex] sententiâ alicujus dare, [According as any one shall advise] Cic. pro re nata, [According as the occasion requireth] Cic.

As being one to whom very great sorrow came by his death. | Ut ad quem summus moeror morte suâ veniebat, Cic. pro Quint.

Lucius frater ejus, utpote qui [As being one that —] peregrè depugnavit, familiam dicit, Cic. Has literas Sisenes utpote [as being] innoxius, ad Alexandrum sepe deferre tentavit, Curt. Quippe qui [as being one who] patriæ bellum intulisset, Cic. As far as I am able. | Quod queo, — Ter. Adelph.

Quantum [As far as] ex vultu ejus intelligo, Cic. Omnia quæ visus erat [As far as one could see] constrata telis, Sal. Caput ad Sullam usque ab Janiculo ad ædem Apollinis [as far as from---to] manibus ipse suis detulit, Cic. in Ant. & Catil.

They trembled as if they | Perinde ac si insidiis circum-  
had been surprized by am- | venti fuissent trepidarunt,  
bushment. | Liu.

Quæ cùm ita pugnaret tanquam quæ vincere noller, [as if  
she had no mind to---] Ovid. Am. 1. 5. Ejus negotium sic  
velim suscipias, ut si [as if] esset res mea, Cic. Fam. 2. 30.  
Quasi [as if] nesciam vos velle, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Quasi  
verò [as if] novum nunc proferatur, Plaut. Amphit. Prol. Per-  
inde quasi [as if] ea honori, non prædæ habeant, Sal. Jug.  
Hoc perinde est, tanquam si [as if] ego dicam—Gell. 15. 29.  
Me officiis juxta, ac si [as if] meus frater esset, sustentavit, Cic.  
post. Redit. Ita ut si [as if] esset filia, Ter. Non secus ac si  
[as if] meus frater esset, Cic. pro Murena. See If Phr.

5. As if it were bloody drops | Quasi cruentæ guttæ imbr-  
of rain. | um, Cic. 2. de Nat. Deor.

Jam ut [as it were] in limine, jam ut [as it were] intra  
limen auditur, Plin. Jun. Quæ semper vivunt cœu [as it were]  
talpæ, Plin. Jun. Gloria virtutem tanquam [as it were]  
umbra sequitur, Cic. Et in ipsis quasi [as it were] maculis  
ubi habitatur, Cic. Som. Scip.

Ransom your self, now you | Te redimas captum quam  
are taken for as little as | queas minimo, Ter. Eun.  
you can.

Mulieri reddidit quantulum [as little as] visum est, Cic.  
Vide supra, Reg. 6. & 7.

You shall learn as long as | Disces quamdiu voles, Cic. i.  
you will. | Offic.

Tam diu dum [so long as] forum habuit ornatum, Cic.  
Ego tamdiu [so long] requiesco, quamdiu [as] ad te scribo,  
Cic. Ego te meum esse dici tanti per [so long] volo, dum [as]  
quod te dignum est facis, Ter. Heaut.

Vixitque tamdiu, quam [as long as] licuit bene vivere,  
Cic. de Clar. Orat. Dum [as long as] literæ Latine loquen-  
tur, Cic. de Leg. Quoad [as long as] quisque eorum vixe-  
rat, Cic. i. Off. Vide Long, rul. 6. &

There are as many changes | Vocis mutationes totidem  
of voice, as of minds. | sunt quot animorum, Cic.  
in Orat.

*Quid miserius quam eum, qui tot annos, quot habet (as many years as he has lived) designatus Consul fuerit, fieri Consulem non posse? Cic. Att. 4.9. Ferramenta duplicita quam. (twice as many as.) numerus servorum exigit, refecta & reposita custodiat. Colum. Si due leges, si plures aut quotquot (as many as) erunt. Cic. 2. de Invent. Vos hortor, ut quo-cunque militum (as many Soldiers as) contrahere poteritis, contrahatis, Pompeii apud Cic. Att. 8. 17.*

*As much as lay in her. | Quantum in ipsa fuit, Cic. Att.*

*Quasi mihi non sexcenta tanta (six hundred times as much) soli soleant credier, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2. Sexies tantum quam quantum (six times as much as) satum sit, oblatum est, Cic. Dum ne reducam, turbulent porrò quam (as much as) velint, Ter. Cum (for as much as) milites meos literis ad prodictionem sollicitet, Curt. 1. 4.—Propterea quod (for as much as) eorum vita lenior, & mores faciliiores, Cic. 1. Offic. c. 42. Sciebat facturos, quippe qui (for as much as he) intellexerat vereri vos se, Plaut. Amphit.*

*In as much as I see you do | Quando te id video desiderare, Cic. Fam. 10. 12. 10.  
Desire it.*

*Vos, quando ita Diis placuit (in as much as it is the pleasure of God that it should be so) ut externa etiam, terra marique regatis Imperia: Hither refer quandoquidem. Quandoquidem (in as much as) tu istos oratores tantopere laudas, Cic. in Brut. Tu posse te, dico, quandoquidem potes, Cic. in Parad. So Quoniam. Quoniam in populari ratione omnis nostra versatur oratio, populariter interdum loqui necesse erit. Cic. de Leg. Quoniam (in as much as) tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse concedam, Cic. pro Planc. And squidem. Antiquissimum è doctis genus fit Poetarum: squidem (in as much as) Homerus fuit, & Hesiodus ante Romanam conditam, Cic. 1. Tusc. Gratulor Baiis nostris, squidem ut scribis, salubres res-pente factæ sunt, Cic. Pam. 9.12. Also quatenus. Clarus post genitus, quatenus, heu nefas, virtutem incalumem odimus sublatam ex oculis querimus invidi, Hor. Carm. 1.3. Od. 24. Quatenus ego quidem sum Apostolus gentium (In as much as—) Rom. 11. 13. Bez. Græc. ἵπ̄ οὐτ̄; verbatim in quantum So quippe qui, Convivia cum fratre non inibat, quippe qui ne oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniret, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. And quippe cum, Harum igitur duarum ad faciendam fidem justitia plus posset, quippe cum ea sine prudentia satis habeat auctoritatis, Cic. 2. Off. Nec hoc obsequii fuit, aut honoris; quippe cum amicitia pares semper aut accipiunt, aut faciat, Min. Fe.*

Octav. p. 7. He had said before in the same sense, *utpote cum.* p. 1. and after in the same page faith, *utpote qui* —  
**As often as it is commandē** | Toties quoties præcipitur,  
 ed. | *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

*Quotiescunque* (as often as) dico, toties mihi videor in iudicium venire, *Cic. pro Client.* Quos quidem omnibus sententius (as often as ever I tell my opinion) ulciscor & persequor — *Cic.*

**As soon as we set foot on** | Ubi primum terram tetigi.  
 land. | *mus, Plaut.*

*Et lux cùm primum* (as soon as ever) terris se crastina reddit, *Virg. En. 1.* Ubi (as soon as) me ad filiam ire sensit, *Ter. Hec. 4.* Ad quem ut (as soon as) veni — *Cic. Som. Scip.* Ut me primum (as soon as ever) vidit, *Cic.* Quo simul (as soon as) obvertit sieram cum lumine mentem, *Ovid. Simul ac (as soon as) mihi collibitum est, præsto est imago, Cic. l. 1. de Nat. Deor.* Simul ac se ipse commovit, *Cic. Ac. 4. 16.* Simul ac primum (as soon as ever) ei occasio visa est, *Cic. Vert. 3.* Quod is simul atque (as soon as) sensit — *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.* Omne animal, simul atque natum est, voluptatem appetit, *Cic. Fin. 1. 9.* Simul ut (as soon as) video Curionem, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Statim ut (as soon as ever) Romam rediit Quintius, *Cic. pro Quint.*

**A letter as big as a book.** | *Instar voluminis epistola, Cic.*

*Instar montis equum adificant,* *Virg.* *Exborruit aquoris instar,* [It was as rough as't had been at Sea] *Ovid.* *Instar mortis putant,* (they think it as ill as death, as bad as to die) *Cic.*

**As wise a man as any in our City.** | *Sapiens homo cum primis nostræ civitatis, Cic. de Or.*

15. **As these things are very unprofitable, so they are very base.** | *Hæc cum summè utilia, tum multo turpisima sunt, Cic. de Inv.*

**He thinks no body can doe so well as himself.** | *Nihil, nisi quod ipse facit, rectum putat, Ter.*

*Ut potero (as well as I can) feram,* *Ter.* *Si tam (as well) via nostra, quam imperia ferre potuissent,* *Flor. 4. 12.* *Unâ operâ (—even as well) alligem canonem fugitiivam agnitis lactibus,* *Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3.* *Mecum pariter (as well as I) molestè ferunt Siculi,* *Cic.* *Æquè mecum hac scias,* *Ter.* *Absentium bona juxta atque (as well as) interemptorum divisere fuere,* *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.* *Quo in loco res nostræ sint, juxta mecum (as well as I) omnes intelligitis,* *Sal. Catil.* *Imposito vulneri*

vulneri veteri salfamento aequè bene (as well) sanatur,  
Colum. 6. 12.

As after not, see not. As yet, see yet, r. 3. As re-  
peated with ever betwixt, see ever, r. 7.

I have set forth as briefly | Exposui quām brevissimē  
as I could. potui, Cic. Div. 1. 32.

Not so much as this. { Ne hoc quidem, Cic. Ac.  
No not so much as this. } 4. 17.

Vid. Mach, Phr. 8. 9. 10. 11. 12. 13.

## C H A P. XV.

### Of the Particle At.

I. A (T) relating to time or occasion, is made I.  
by ad and sub, or an Ablative case of the  
Substantive that it is joined with, sometimes with-  
out, sometimes with a Preposition; as,

We will depart at the day Ad constitutum diem dece-  
appointed. demus, Cic. Fam. 2. 11.

At the name of Thisbe he Ad nomen Thisbes oculos  
looked up. erexit, Ovid. Met. 4.

At the coming of the Roman Sub adventum Prætoris Ro-  
Pretor, Hannibal quitted mani Pænus agro Nolano  
the Country of Nola. excessit, Liv. 3. bel. Pun.

At Sun-set they gave over. Sub occasum solis destite-  
runt, Cæs.

At that time he held the chief Eo tempore principatum ob-  
rule. tinebat, Cæs.

He went away at break of Cum diluculo abiit, Plaut.

*Quando illa frumentum, quod debebat, ad diem non dedit,*  
Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Ad hanc consentiens reddebatur mili-*  
*tum clamor, Liv. 1. 4. c. 27. Qui sub lucem apertis portis ur-*  
*bes ingredenteruntur, Liv. 9. ab urbe. Ab Samo nocte intempestā*  
*venit, Liv. 1. 37. c. 14. Is cum prima luce Pomponii domum*  
*venit, Cic. Helvetti repentino ejus adventu commotus, Cæs. 1.*  
*bell. Gall. nomine in Hettore pallida semper eram, Ovid. 1. Ep.*  
*"Ira ē τῷ ὄνοματι Ἰησός πᾶν γένον κρίνει, Philip. 2. 10.*

II. 2. At) referring to something said, or done, during some other thing or action, is made by in, inter, and super ; as,

No longer since than yester= day at the feast, how immodest were you ?

Had this befallen you at supper-time.

His wickedness was the common talk of all at supper.

*Quod si in vino atque aleâ commissatores solum scorta quarebant, essent illi desperandi, sed tamen essent ferendi,* Cic. Catil. 2. *Quondam vero inter cœnam porrecta à se poma gustare non ausam, etiam vocare desiit,* Suet. Tib. Cæf. c. 53. *Pudebat amicos, super vinum & epulas sacerum ex deditis esse electum,* Curt. l. 8. See **A**g rule the 1.

Vel heri in convivio, quam immodestus fuisti ? Ter. He. 3. 3.

Si hoc tibi inter cœnam accidisset, Cic. 3. Philip.

De hujus nequitia in commune omnes super cœnam loquebantur, Plin. in Ep.

III. 3. At) relating to rate or value, is made by the Ablative Case of the word expressing that rate or value ; as,

He lives at a large rate. Profusis sumptibus vivit, Quint.

They were provided at a small charge. Parvo curata sunt, Cic.

Bis, neque uno, sed duobus pretiis, unum & idem frumentum vendidit, Cic. Verr. Cum esset frumentum sestertiis binis aut ternis, Cic.

But if the Latin Substantive be not expressed, then may the Adjective after Verbs of valuing and esteeming, &c. be of the Genitive Case ; as,

They hold certain flocks at a great rate. Areas quasdam magni aestimant, Cic. 6. Parad.

De hortis, quanti licuisse tu scribis, id ego quoque audieram, Cic.

IV. 4. At) before a word of place, and signifying in, or within, is made by in ; as,

At Schol; at Church; at | In Schola; in Templo; in  
Cajeta. | Cajeta.

Domi ea solus discere potest, que ipsi præcipientur, in Schola etiam que aliis, Quintil. l. 1. c. 2. In Epidauro, Plaut. 'Ev Teqla, Sophoc. 'Ev Kogivθw, 1 Cor. 1. 2.

Note 1. **At** signifying in before the proper name of a place of the first or second declension, is usually made by the Genitive Case; as,

What shall I doe at Rome? | Quid Romæ faciam? Juven.  
She dwelt at Rhodes. | Ea habitabat Rhodi, Ter.

Binas à te accepit literas Corcyrae datas, Cic. Cretæ confidere jussit, Virg. Æn. 3. Cum audisset Pompeium Cypri visum, Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. Clam habebat Lemni uxorem, Ter. Arg. Phorm.

Submonition. These Genitives are governed of some word that is understood, though not expressed, viz. urbe, oppido, or insula: whence Cicero ad Att. 5. 18. Cassius in oppido Antiochiae cum omni exercitu.

Note 2. **At** before the proper name of a place, either of the third declension, or wanting the singular number, is made by the Ablative Case; as,

He said that Sextus had been at Carthage with only one legion. | Sextum autem nunciavit cum una solum legione fuisse Carthagine, Cic. Att. 16. 4.

There are now no Oracles spoken at Delphos. | Jam Oracula Delphis non redduntur, Cic. 2. de Divin.

Lacedamone honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. de Som. Scip. Et mendicatus vitta Carthagine panis, Juv. 10. Sat. Te, mi fili, annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis, abundare oportet præceptis institutisque Philosophia, Cic. 1. Offic. Quem Curibus Sabinis agentem ultro petivere, Flor. 1. 2. See Æn. r. 1. n. 1.

Submonition. In these passages, Ego aio hoc fieri in Graecia, & Carthagini, Plaut. Prol. Cas. Lentulum Getulicus Tiburi genitum scribit, Suet. Neglectum Anxuri præsidium, Liv. and the like; Carthagini, Tiburi, Anxuri, are Ablative Cases. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 85. Sic utimur ruri, vel rure in Ablativo, saith the ordinary Grammar. Rure pa-

temo

terno est tibi far modicum, *Perf.* Ruri habitare, *Cic.* 3.  
Offic. Quam equidem rure esse arbitror, *Cic.* ad *Att.* 1.  
33. Sum ruri, *Cic.* pro *Client.*

Note 3. *At*, in this sense, is sometimes the English of *ad* and *apud*.

*Prima quod ad Trojam pro charis gesserat Argus*, *Virg.* 1.  
*Aen.* *Fui ad Corinthum*, *Cic.* Ignarus omnium que ad  
Chium acta erant ad portus claustra succedit, *Curt.* I. 4. *Ad*  
*arbem cum esset audivit* — *Cic.* 4. *Verr.* *Depugnavi a-*  
*pus Thermopylas*, *Cic.* de *Senect.* *Apud forum modo è Dario*  
*audivi*, *Ter.* *And.* 4. 5. *Exereitum lastravi apud Iconium*,  
*Cic.* *Att.* 5. 20. *Apud villam est*, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 1.

V. 5. *At*) before a word of place signifying near,  
nigh, or close by, is made by *ad* and *apud*, and  
sometimes by *pro*; as also by *a*, and *ab*; as,

<i>He commands the bridge at</i>	<i>Pontem, qui erat ad Geno-</i>
<i>Geneva to be broken down.</i>	<i>vam, jubet rescindi, Cæs.</i>
<i>There were thre hundred</i>	<i>Cæsi apud Cremeram trecen-</i>
<i>and six slain at Cremera.</i>	<i>ti &amp; sex, Flor.</i> I. 12.
<i>At the door.</i>	<i>Pro foribus, Suet. ad fores,</i>
	<i>Plant. ab ostio, Id.</i>

*Petentes ut capti apud Granicum amnum redderentur sibi*,  
*Curt.* I. 3. *Apud ipsum lacum est pistrella*, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 2.  
*Gastodes ad portas ponant*, *Liv.* *dec.* 3. I. 2. *Ad me bene mane*  
*fuit*, *Cic.* *Att.* 1. 9. *Amibal ad Cannas sedet*, *Liv.* *d.* 3. I. 2.  
*Praefidia pro templis omnibus cernitis*, *Cic.* *pro Milone.* *Om-*  
*nia ego istæ auscultavi ab ostio*, *Plaut.* *Merc.* 2. 4. *Cur non*  
*mensa tibi ponitur à pedibus?* *Mart.* 3. 23.

VI. 6. *At*) before home or house, is made by *domi*,  
or *apud*, with the Accusative Case of the possessor  
of the house; as,

<i>I'll be at home if you'd have</i>	<i>Domi ero, si quid me voles,</i>
<i>any thing with me.</i>	<i>Ter.</i>
<i>He was brought up at his</i>	<i>Qui istius domi erat educa-</i>
<i>house.</i>	<i>tus, Cic. pro Quin.</i>
<i>You were therefore that</i>	<i>Fuisti igitur apud Leccam ea-</i>
<i>night at Lecca's house.</i>	<i>nocte, Cic. Cat.</i> I.

Nunc

Nunc me abeant domi, Cic. Ubinam est quæso? Apud me domi, Ter. Heaut. 3. 1. Quem non longè ruri apud se esse audio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Pompeius à me petierat ut secum, & apud se esset quotidie, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

7. At) signifying in, or near, and applied to VII, some particular part, or point of place, or time, is made by in; as,

I liked it at the very first. | Jam in principio id mihi placet, Plaut. Pæn.

My Consulship is now at an end. | In exitu est jam meus Consulatus, Cic.

The memory lieth at the bottom of the ear. | Est in aure imâ memorie locus, Plin. II. 45.

Hæc tibi, domine, in ipso ingressu scripsi, Plin. Ep. Solus jamque ipso supereft in fine Cloanthus, Virg. En. 5. Omne in præcipiti vitium stetit, Juven. Cur indecores in limine primo deficimus? Virg.

8. At) when presence at any action or thing is VIII implied, is made by intersum, either with a Dative, or an Ablative Case with in; as,

He was at that Sermon. | Ei Sermoni interfuit, Cic.

He was at the feast. | In convivio interfuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

Incredibile est quam turpiter mibi facere videar, qui his rebus intersim, Cic. Fam. 7. 30. Cum C. Triarius & disputationi interesset, Cic. Fin. I. 5.

9. At) referring to the moving cause, command, intreaty, &c. is made by the Ablative Case of the cause, &c. as,

It is at the command of Jove that I come. | Jussu Jovis venio, Plaut. Amph. Prol.

When at Sætius his intreaty I had been at his house. | Cum Sætii rogatu apud eum fuisset, Cic. Att. 14. 1.

You married her at my instance. | Impulsu duxisti meo, Ter. Hec. 4.

*Cogor nonnunquam homines non optimè de me meritos rogatu eorum, qui benè meriti sunt, defendere, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. Tuo vero id quidem, inquam, arbitratu, Cic. Fin. 1. 8.*

**X.** 10. *At*) joined with a verbal in ing, if it may be varied by a Verb with when, or after that, &c. is made by a Latin Verb with cum or ubi, &c. or an Ablative Case absolute; as,

*At my first beginning to att* | *Cum primum eam agere co-  
pit, Ter. Hec. Prol.*

*At the first appearing of* | *Cæsar ubi primum illuxit,--  
Cæs. 1. bel. Civ.*

*Are you afraid to doe it at* | *Num dubitas id me imperan-  
te facere? Cic. Cat.*

*Cum appareret lux, veriti ne ab latere circumvenirentur,  
se ad suos receperunt, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. Hæc ubi dicta dedit,  
Virg. Æn. 1. Fit protinus; hæc re auditæ, ex castris Gallo-  
rum fuga, Cæs. bel. Gal. 7. + Ab hæc voce; statim ab ex-  
trema parte verbi, Petron.*

**XI.** 11. *At*) put for according to, before will, or pleasure, &c. is made by ad, or an Ablative Case; as,

*When they saw they should  
be pilled at the pleasure of  
a lecherous woman.* | *Quum viderent se ad arbitri-  
um libidinosæ mulieris  
spoliatum iri, Cic. Verr. 5.*

*At the will and pleasure of  
God are all things order-  
ed.* | *Nuru & arbitrio Dei omnia  
reguntur, Cic. pro Rosc.  
Amer.*

*Ne mulierum nobilium & formosarum gratiâ, quarum iste  
arbitrio Præturam per triennium gesserat, Cic. Verr. 6. Sin-  
gulas plures abortæ ad arbitrium dissipavere, Flor. 4. 11.*

**XII.** 12. *At*) when it only serves to make up the sense of the foregoing word, hath nothing more than the Latin of the foregoing word made for it; as,

*And now he is angry at you  
for that.* | *Et is nunc propterea tibi suc-  
cesset, Ter. And. 4. 1.*

*We are deservedly laughed  
at.* | *Jure optimo irridemur, Cic.  
1. Off.*

*Hard to be come at.* | *Aditu difficilis, Flor. 4. 12.*

## P H R A S E S.

I will begin at Romulus.  
Take him at me quickly.  
Do you take him at his word?

At present.

At hand (see Idiom hand.)

If you be at leisure.

At every word the tears fall.

He found him just at work.

At a venture.

At unawares.

Incipiam à Romulo, Cic.

Accipe à me hunc ocyus, Ter.

Credis huic quod dicat? Ter.

Eun. 4. 4.

In præsenti; in præsentia, Cic.

Ad manum, Liv. Præsto, Ter.

Si vacat, Juven. Si vacas, Sic.

Lachrymæ in singula verba cadunt, Ovid. Trist. 3. 5.

Virum in ipso opere deprehendit, Flor. 1. 12.

In incertum, Liv.

Inopinatō.

5.

10.

*Quum inopinatō in castra Romana Numidæ irrupissent,*  
Liv. 6. bel. Punic. *Inopinantes deprehendit*, Cæs. 6. bel.  
*Gall.* Imperatum adoriri, Cic. pro Sæfio. *Id voluit nos oscitantes opprimi*, Ter. And. 1. 2. *Ne de hac re pater imprudentem opprimat*, Ter. And. 1. 3. *Aliud malum nec opinato exortum est*, Liv. 3. ab urbe.

At the first sight.

At the gate.

At my, your, his peril.

The Knavé was at a stand-

At the most, (see most, p. 1.)

At all, (see All, rule 5.)

At last, (see last, r. 3.)

At length, (see c. 44. 1. 3.)

At the least, (see least, r. 3.)

At least, (see least, r. 3.)

I will set you at one again.

At once, (see Idiom once.)

They are at odds.

Primo aspectu, Sen. Ep. 46.

Ante januam, Ter.

Periculo meo, tuo, suo, or  
hujus, Plaut. Cic. Ter.

Hærebat nebulo, quò se ver-  
terat non habebat, Cic.

Summum, Liv. ad summum, 15.

Cic. Plurimum, Plin.

Omnino; Profsus, Cic.

Ad ultimum, Liv. Ad ex-  
tremum, Cic.

Aliquando; tandem; deni-  
que, demum, Cic.

Minimum, Var. Minimè, Col.

Saltem; quidem certè, Cic.

Redigam vos in gratiam, 20.

Ter.

Simul, Plaut. Semel, Quint.

Inter se dissident, Cic. Att.

At

	At the beginning.	Inter initia, <i>Plaut. Colum.</i>
25.	To be at pains and charges.	Impendere laborem & sumptum, <i>Cic. Ver.</i> 5.
	He is perfumed at my charge.	Olet unguenta de meo, <i>Ter.</i> Ad. 1. 2.
	As if their honour lay at stake.	Quasi sius honos agatur, <i>Cic. pro Quint.</i>
	To love at ones heart.	Amare ex animo, <i>Cic.</i>
	You were never at Sea.	Nunquam es ingressus mare, <i>Ter. Her.</i> 3. 4.
30.	Now was all quiet at Sea.	Nec ab oceano quies, <i>Flor.</i>
	What will she doe at me?	Quid faciet mihi? <i>Ter. Eun.</i>
	What wouldst thou doe at him?	Quid illo facias? <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 5. 1.
	God at a dart.	Jaculo bonus, <i>Virg.</i>
	When he heard what it was at.—	Audito pretio — <i>Plin. Ep.</i> 2. 1. 7.

## C H A P. XVI.

### Of the Particle Away.

I. 1. **A** Way) having a Verb before it, is generally included in the Latine of that Verb, especially if it be compounded with a, or ab; as,

To pine away with grief.	Dolore tabescere, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
He hath been away three months.	Tres menses abest, <i>Ter. He.</i> I. I.
Get you away hence.	Aufer te hinc, <i>Ter. Phor.</i>
Make haste to have away the Woman.	Propera Mulierem abducere, <i>Ter. Phor.</i> 2. 3.

Ego te abfuisse tam diu doleo, *Cic. Fam.* 2. 1. Hinc te modo amove, *Ter. Phor.* 3. 3. Haud sic auferent, *Ter. Ad.* Quid tu, me absente fecisti? *Petron. Sat.*

II. 2. Away) having no Verb before it, is often put for a Verb that is not expressed, but yet understood, as coming before it; as,

I'll away hence, [i. e. go a-  
way.] Abibo hinc, *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.

Away with this must. Aufer mihi oportet, *Ter. Phor.*

Ego me continuò ad Chremem, *Ter. And.* 2. 2. Quamobrem  
hoc quidem deliberantium genus pellatur è medio, [Away with—]  
*Cic. I. Off. Tollite morem barbarum, Hor. I. I. Od. 27. Fa-*  
*cessant igitur omnes, qui—Cic. de Philos.*

3. Away) having the Particle with after it, III  
is sometimes put for to abide, endure, &c. and so  
made by patior, fero, &c. as,

I cannot away with this | Non cœlum patior, *Ovid.*  
air. Trist. 3. 3.

They can ill away with it. | Graviter ferunt, *Ter. And.*  
I. 2.

*II. difficultius otium ferunt quam ego laborem, Cic. Att. 12.*  
39. *Non facile hac ferunt, Ter. Hec. 4. 4.*

### P H R A S E S.

He shall not go away with  
it so. Haud impune habebit, *Ter.*

Away! there's no danger. Vah! nihil est pericli, *T. C.*

Away with you.

Se subterduxit mihi, *Plaut.*

He stole away from me. Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eus.* 5.

He was about to run away.

4. 4.

The cloth is taken away. Sublatum est convivium,  
*Plaut.*

Away with those copperies,  
bawls, frauds. Pellantur ineptiae istæ, *Cit.*  
Scordalias de medio, *Petr.*  
Fraudes tollas, *Mart.*

I. 88.

He gets badly away with it. Tardius convalescit, *Cit.*

## C H A P. XVII.

## Of the Particle Become.

I. 1. **B**ecome) when it imports decency, or fitness, is made by deceo ; as,

*This garment doth become me.* | *Decet me hæc vestis, Plaut.*

*Sentit quid sit, quod deceat in factis dictisque, Cic. 1. Off.*  
*Nec velle experiri, quam se aliena deceant, ib. See the Phrases at the end of the Chapter.*

If no Nominative Case come before it, then it is made by decet, pmt impersonally ; as,

*It becomes you to be mind full of my condition.* | *Fortunæ memorem te decet esse meæ, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.*

*Qualem decet exulus esse, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1. Oratorem irasci non decet, simulare non dedecet, Cic. Tusc.*

II. 2. **B**ecome) signifying to be made, or come to be, is made by evado and fio ; as,

*It becomes incurable.* | *Eredit insanabile, Comin.*  
*What remedy, but I must become a miserable wretch?* | *Quid restat, nisi ut porrò miseriam? Ter.*

*In dicendo pauci digni nomine evadunt, Cic. de Clar. Or.*  
*Quam tu aiebas esse diritem factum, Plaut. Trin.*

III. 3. If of follow become, then it is made by either fio, or futurum est, and the casual word following may be indifferently made by the Dative, or by the Ablative Case, and that either with, or without the Preposition de ; as,

*What will become of me?* | *Quid mihi fiet? Ovid.*  
*See, I pray you, what will become of you.* | *Vide, quæso, quid tibi futurum sit, Cic. 2. Phil.*

*You make small reckoning what becomes of me.* | *Tu quid de me fias parvi casas, Ter. Heaut. 4. 3.*

*What*

What dost thou think will | Quid te futurum censes?  
become of thee? | Ter. Heaut. 3. 1.

Quid mihi fiet postea? Plaut. Bacch. Sed de fratre quid  
fiet? Ter. Ad. 5. 9. Quid illo fiet, quem reliquero? Cic.  
Att. 6. 1. Quid Tulliolâ meâ fiet? Cic. Fam. 14. 1.

## P H R A S E S.

You doe as it becomes you  
to doe.

Pacis, quod par est facere.  
Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

So long as you doe what  
becomes you.

Tantis per dum quod te dignum  
est facis, Ter. He. I. 1.

This doth not very greatly  
become you.

Hoc tibi non ita decorum  
est, Cic. Att.

## C H A P. XVIII.

## Of the Particle Before.

I. **B**efore) coming before time, person, or thing,  
and importing the being, or doing of something  
before that time, or the time wherein that Person  
or Thing was, is made by the preposition *ante*; as,

Now did I ever see her before  
to day.

Neque ego hanc oculis vidi  
ante hunc diem, Plaut. Epid.

All Philosophers before him,  
[ i. e. before his time.]

Omnes ante eum Philosophi,  
Cic. I. Academ.

None ought to be pronounced  
happy before his death.

Dicique beatus ante obitum  
nemo supremaque funera  
debet, Ovid.

Causam interea ante eum diem diceret, Cic. 2. Verr. Ante  
Iovem nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Cur ante  
tubam tremor occupat artus? Virg. Æn. II. Qui afflitus  
ante te consulem, recreatus abs te totus est, Cic.

2. Before) coming before a Person, and import-  
ing the being, or doing of something in the presence of  
that person, is made by *coram*, *apud*, and *ante*; as;

The matter was pleaded before the Senate.

The matter is pleaded before the Judge.

Your Sword was taken before the Senate.

*Coram P. Cuspio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Pavet animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip. Ante Consules oculisque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberaveris, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Note, If any thing be said to be, or be done before the face, eyes, or sight of any person, then will before be made, as by ante, so by in, ob, sub, and præter; as,

Thou art present before my eyes night and day.

He cutsthe childrens throats before their fathers faces.

Death hath been often present before my sight.

Having received so great a loss before their eyes.

They were all carried before the sight of Lollius.

*Quām libenter eum palām ante oculos omnium esse patiatur, Cic. 7. Verr. Vereor coram in os te laudare amplius, Ter. Ad. 2, 4. Mibi exilium ob oculos versabatur, Cic. pro Sest. Nullo posito sub oculis simulachro, Cic. de Un. Præter suorum ora intra castra effundebantur, Tacit. 1.10. Θάνατος χρόνιπερ δραματικών τεσσαράς νηέεσσι, Epictet. c. 28. Desigere furtū in oculis omnium, Cic. Verr. 1. Mibi ante oculos obversabatur resip. dignitas, Cic. Non animis modō, sed propè oculis obversabatur, Liv.*

III. 3. Before) coming before place, and importing vicinity, or nearness thereunto, is made by ante, and pro; as,

Lay it down before our door.

As he sat before Castor's Temple, he said.

*Coram Senatu res acta est, Lil. Gram.*

*Res agitur apud Judicem, Plaut.*

*Ante Senatum tua sica deprehensa est, Cic. Parad.*

*Coram P. Cuspio tecum locutus sum, Cic. in Ep. Pavet animus apud concilium istud pro reo dicere, Cic. 5. Philip. Ante Consules oculisque legatorum tormentis Mutinam verberaveris, Cic. 1. Phil.*

Mihi ante oculos dies noctesque versaris, Cic. Fam. l. 14.

In ora parentum filios jugulat, Sen. de Benef.

Ob oculos mihi sepe mors versata est, Cic. pro Rab.

Tanto sub oculis accepto detrimento. Ces. Bel. Civ.

Præter oculos Lollii omnia ferebantur, Cic. 5. Verr.

Ante januam nostram appone, Ter. And.

Sedens pro æde Castoris dixit, Cic. Phil. 3.

Hastæ

Hastā positā pro æde Jovis Statoris, Cic. Phil. 2. Ante pēdes vestros, iudicēs inter ipsa subsellia cēdes futurae sunt. Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.

4. **Before**) coming before action or passion, IV.  
expressed by a Verb, is made by ante, and prius,  
with quam ; as,

Before I depart this life. | Antequam ex hâc vitâ migro,  
Cic.

As soon as I saw you, be- | Simulac te aspexi, priusquam  
fore you spake. | loqui coepisti, Cic. in Vat.

Dicernebat, ut, antequam rogatio lata esset, ne quid agere-  
tur, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Cui priusquam de ceteris rebus respondeo,  
de amicitia pauca dicamus Cic. 1. Phil.

Note, Quām is elegantly parted from his Particle  
by another word ; as,

Quæ causa ante mortua est, quām tu natus es, Cic. pro  
Rab. Multo prius scivi, quām tu, illum amicum habere. Ter.  
Hec. 4. 1. Prius (inquit) quām hoc circulo excedas, Val. Max.  
6. 4. Antea enim Salaminam ipsam Neptunus obruet quām —  
Cic. Tusc. vide Fr. Sylvii Progymnasm. cent. 2. c. 35.

5. **Before**) coming after a Noun of Time V.  
or an Adverb, and having no declinable word fol-  
lowing it is made by ante, taken Adverbially ; as,

I had thought of it four | Id ipsum quatriduo antē  
days before. | cogitāram, Cic. Att.

You will see them coming | Que venientia longē antē  
long before. | videris, Cic. 3. Tusc.

Et paucis ante diebus, quum facile possit educī è custodia,  
noluit, Cic. 1. Tusc. Reperta multis seculis ante, Plin. lib.  
4. Quanquam id millesimo ante anno Apollinis oraculo editum  
esset, Cic. de Fato.

6. **Before**) coming after a Verb, and having VI.  
no declinable word after it, if it refer to something  
formerly written, or spoken, is elegantly made by  
supra, ante, and prius ; as,

I promise you those things which I wrote of before. | Tibi illa polliceor, quæ supra scripsi, Cic. Fam. 6. 10.  
But, as was said before. | Sed ut antè dictum est, Cic.  
I wrote to you before. | Prius ad te scripsi, Cic.

*Movebant me etiam illa, quæ supra dixeram, Cic. Orat. Verum hæc omnis oratio (ut jam antè dixi) mea est, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. Nullum est jam dictum quod non dictum sit prius, Ter. Eun. Prol.*

Note, Ante, so set, may be applied generally to any thing formerly done; but not supra, which properly signifying above, comes to signify before, because according to the old way of writing in Volumes, that which was written before, was really above what was written after, and from this use of it in writing, it was easily drawn into speaking; See Godwin's Rom. Antiq. I. 3. Sect. 1. c. 2.

VII. 7. Before) coming after a Verb, and having reference to priority in order, space, place, or comparison, is made either by ante and præ, or a Verb compounded with one of them, or by the comparative prior; as,

I love him before my self. | Quem ante me diligo, Cic.  
At.

Go you before, I will follow. | I præ, sequar, Ter. And. I. I.  
I prefer the unjustest peace before the justest war. | Iniquissimam pacem justissimo bello antefero, Cic.

The Author preferred this work before that. | Hoc illi prætulit autor opus, Ovid. Am.

We will go before. | Nos priores ibimus, Pl. Pæn.

*Scelere ante alios immanior omnes, Virg. Aen. I. Longèque ante omnia corpore Nisus emicat, Virg. Aen. 5. I tu præ virgo, Plaut. Curt. 4. 2. Illud forsitan querendum sit, num hæc communitas modestia sit anteponenda, Cic. I. Offic. Oportuit rem prænarrasse me, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Vos priores esse oportet, nos posterius dicere, Plaut. Epid. Artium multitudine prior omnibus, eloquentiæ nulli secundus, Apul.*

VIII. 8. Before) put for rather or sooner, is made by ante, prius, potius, citius, *with* quam; as,

I wish that Clodius might live before I should see such a sight. | Utinam Clodius viveret, antequam hoc spectaculum viderem, Cic. pro Mil.

I thought nothing was to be done by me before the giving of you thanks.

I would run quite away before I would come back, if—  
I shall want voice before I want names.

*Alterum tantum perdam potius quam sinam me impunè irrisum esse, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem, aut familiarem, Cic. l. i. Offic. Præstabo (si Cæsarem bene novi) cum prius tua dignitatis, quam sue utilitatis rationem habiturum, Cic.*

¶ Prius is used in this sense by Horace, with an Ablative case, as Nullam vite prius severis arborem, (Plant no Tree before [i. e. rather or sooner than] the Vine) l. i. Carm. Od. 18.

### P H R A S E S.

The day before he was killed. | Pridie quam occideretur, Suet.

Sententiam Bibuli pridie ejus diei fregeramus, Cic. Pridie quam hæc scripsi, Cic.

Ought I not to have had knowledg of it before hand?

Never before.

They stand with their swords before the Senate. The matter is yet before the Judge.

Before, id est, formerly, or in former times.

The enemy pressing on before, and their own party behind.

I commended those things before you.

Before any authority came from you.

Nihil prius mihi faciendum putavi quam ut tibi gratalarer, Cic.

Aufugerem potius quam redam, si—Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

Vox me citius defecerit quam nomina, Cic.

*Aliterum tantum perdam potius quam sinam me impunè irrisum esse, Plaut. Ep. 3. 4. Vicinum citius adjuveris in fructibus percipiendis, quam aut fratrem, aut familiarem, Cic. l. i. Offic. Præstabo (si Cæsarem bene novi) cum prius tua dignitatis, quam sue utilitatis rationem habiturum, Cic.*

Nonne oportuit præscisse me ante? Ter. And. 1. 5.

Tum demum, Ovid. M. 13. Nunc primùm, Boeth.

Antehac nunquam, Ter. Au. Ante hoc tempus nunquam, Cic.

Nunquam ante hunc diem, Pet.

Stant cum gladiis in conspectu Senatus, Cic. 2. Phil.

Et adhuc sub judice lis est, L. Gram.

Antea Treviri liberi antea, Plin. 1. 4. c. 17.

Cum hostis instaret à fronte, à tergo sui urgerent, Curt. 1. 3.

Hæc te palam laudaveram, Hor. 11. Epod.

Nondum interposita autoritate vestrâ, Cic. Phil. 5.

10. A little before his death.  
A little before night, Sun-set, day-light.  
He died the year before I was Censor.  
He forbade that he should come before him.  
The night before the day that the murder was done.
15. I am at a great deal more of uncertainty than I was before.  
The { Day } before.  
Before I had done complaining, in comes she.
- Sub exitu quidem vite, *Suet.*  
Sub noctem; occasum solis; ortum lucis, *Par. de P.*  
Anno ante me Censorem mortuus est, *Cic. de Sen.*  
Eam in conspectum suum venire vetuit, *Cic. de Fin.*  
Eâ nocte cui illuxit dies cædis, *Sueron.*  
Incertior multo sum, quam dudum, *Ter.*
- Proxima { Luce, *Petrion.*  
Nocte, *Cic.*
- Nondum querelam finieram, quum illa intervenit, *Petrion.*

Before referring to place of dignity or honour; See Above, ch. 2. r. 1.

## CHAP. XIX.

### Of the Particle *Behind.*

I. 1. **B**ehind) referring to place, or site, and signifying contrary to before, is made by pone, and post; as,

My wife comes behind. | Pone subit coniux. *Virg.*  
You lay lurking behind the | Tu post caretæ latebas, *Virg.*  
sedges. | 3. *Ecl.*

Ponè adem Castoris ibi sunt, *Plaut. Curt. 4. 1. Pars ce-  
tera pontum pone legit, Virg. Æn. 2. Hic ego ero post princi-  
pia, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Repente post tergum equitatus cerni-  
tur, Cæf. Bel. Gal. 7.*

II. 2. **B**ehind) importing something to be yet farther remaining, to be heard or done, is made by porro, or the Adjective reliquus, or the Verb supersum; as,

Is there any thing yet behind?

Etiamne est quid porro?  
Plaut. Bacch.

Is there any more mischief yet behind?

Nunquid est aliud mali reliquum? Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

He saith he hath one work yet behind.

Sibi memorat unum superesse laborem, Eun.

*Quid nunc porro?* Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. *Perge, reliqua gestio scire omnia,* Cic. Att. 1. 4. *Duae partes mihi superfint illustranda orationis,* Cic. 3. de Orat. See yet, r. 5.

3. **Behind)** noting inferiority to, or shortness of, in point of dignity, honour, &c. is made by inferior with a Dative case; as,

Not behind any in any Art.

Nulla Arte cuiquam inferior,  
Sal. vid. c. 21. r. 1. & Phr. 4.

Nulli omnium claritate inferior, Plin.

### P H R A S E S.

To rail on one behind his back.

Absenti male loqui, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.

I'll not come behind.

Non posteriores feram, Ter. Intus transigetur, siquid est, quod restet, Ter. And. 5. 6.

What is behind will be done within.

Nemini cedit splendore, Cic. Fam. 12. 27.

He comes not behind any for bravery.

Ad inopiam redacti sunt, Ter. 5.

They are behind hand in the world.

Præsens absensque idem erit, Ter. Ad. 1. 3.

He will be the same before your face, and behind your backs.

Non ero impar ad vicissitudinem rependandam, Cic. Of-

I will not be behind hand in courtesy.

ficio posterior non ero.

To take up behind him.

Ad terga recipere, Plin.

Desrons to hear what is behind.

Cupidus ulterior audiendi, Plin.

He set upon them behind.

Aggressus est à tergo, Flor. I. 12.

He hath an eye behind him too.

In occipitio quoque habet oculos, Plaut. Auf. I. I.

I am far behind Cicero.

Multum à Cicerone absum, Cic. de Cl. Or.

You are behind in every thing Vid. Beneath, r. 1.

Omnibus rebus inferior es, Cic. in Cassil.

## C H A P. XX.

## Of the Particle Being.

I. I. BEING) coming betwixt two casual words, the former whereof hath some Verb governing, or agreeing with it, hath nothing made for it, but is only a sign of the Apposition, or agreeing of these words in case; as,

*My father being a man, he=* Pater meus vir amat me puerum, *Lil. Gram.*

*They drive away the drones* Ignavum fucus pecus à præsepibus arcent, *Virg.*  
being a sluggish cattle,  
from their hives.

*They being born of mean pa-* Magna sibi proponunt ob-  
rents, aim at high things. scuris orti parentibus, *Cic.*  
I. Offic.

*Effodiuntur opes irritamenta malorum, Quid. 1. Met.* Bis  
*magnō cum detimento repulsi Galli, quid agant consulunt,*  
*Cæl. Bel. Gal. 17.*

Note 1: If the former of the two words; betwixt which the Particle being cometh, have not a Verb either foregoing, or following, that doth agree with it, or govern it, then both the words are made by the Ablative case absolute; as,

*France being quiet, Cæsar* Quietà Galliâ, Cæsar in Italia  
goeth into Italy. proficiscitur, *Cæl. bel.*  
Gal. 7.

*Nil desperandum Teuero duce, Hor. l. i. Od. 7. Sed expositis*  
adulescentum officiis, deinceps de beneficentia dicendum est,  
*Cic. 2. Offic.*

Note 2: In these kind of expressions, the Particle being doth answer to the Greek Particle *αν*, or the Latine *ens*, *quod* (saith Linneer) in omni tali oppositione est subauditum, formerly used, but now out of use, unless in the compounds of it, *præfens*, *absens*, &c. and may be made by *existens*; but the omission of it is more elegant, or the variation of it by a Verb with *qui* or *cum*, as if for *Ignavum fucus entes* or *existentes* *pecus*, should be said, — *qui sunt*, or *cum sint* *ignavum* *pecus*: Or for, *Lætor* *quod absens es consecutus*, should be said, — *quod cum es* *absens*—

absens—so as Cicero saith,— Ille enim cum esset consul in Gallia, exortus est—For he being [ i. e. while, or when he was] in Gaul, Cic. de Sen.

Note 3. *The Ablative case absolute is governed of some Preposition understood, viz. à, sub, cum, or in; as Oppressa libertate patræ [The Countries Liberty being oppressed] nihil est quod speremus amplius, id est, Ab, id est, after, as we say, ( à prandio, after dinner, &c.) oppressa libertate.—So Saturno rege [Saturn being King] id est, sub Saturno rege, or regnante, as Quintil. l. 5. c. 10. saith, sub Alexandre. So Christo duce is cum Christo duce, or ducente; as in Greek we say οὐδὲ δεῖ. So Temporibusque malis [and the times being bad] ausus es esse bonus, id est, in temporibus malis, see Voss. de Construc. c. 49.*

Note 4. *The Particle being in this sense may be rendered by a Verb with some one of these Particles, dum, cum, ubi, quando, si, postquam; as Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege, [id est, dum or quando Saturnus rex erat] moratam in terris, Juven. Arcadiæ judice [id est, Si ipsa Arcadia judicet] Virg. Ecl. 4. His rebus cognitis [id est, Postquam res hæc cognitæ sunt.] Vide Farnab. System. Gramat. p. 78.*

2. *Being*) sometimes signifies seeing that, for II.  
as much as, or because that; and then is made by cum, quoniam, quando, quandoquidem; as,

*Being that I knew that our elders had spoken so.* Cum scirem ita maiores locutos esse, Cic.

*Being that you come not hither, sup with me.* Quoniam huc non venis, coenes apud nos, Cic. Att. 2. 2.

*Being I see that you desire it.* Quando te id video desiderare, Cic.

*Being you do so greatly praise them.* Quandoquidem tu istos tantopere laudas, Cic. de Sen.

*Quod cum ita sit, Cic. Quoniam quidem suscepisti, non derero, Cic. Quam facultatem quando complexus es, & tenes, perfice,—Cic. Fam. 10. Tu posse te dico, quando quidem potes,—Cic. Parad. vide Parei Partic. Lat. p. 371. Commissur. Gallico, Lat. p. 113. See Hinc, r. 1.*

3. *Being*) sometimes denotes the essence or existence of a thing, and then it is made by essentia; as,

Acting

**Acting inferreth being.** | Essentiam indicat operatio.

Note, *ens*, *essentia* and *existentia*, are words much used in *Theology and Philosophy*: rarely elsewhere, Quintil. I. 2. c. 14. Et haec interpretatio non minus dura est, quam illa Plauti *essentia atque entia*, Id. I. 3. c. 6. ὡνίαν, quam Flavius *essentiam* vocat: neque sane aliud est ejus nomen Latinum, Sen. Ep. 58. Cupio si fieri potest propitiis auribus tuis *essentiam* dicere: Sin minus, dicam & iratis: Ciceronem auctorem hujus verbi habeo, puto locupletem — Rogo itaque permittas mihi hoc verbo uti; nihilominus dabo operam, ut jus à te datum parcissimè exerceam: fortasse contentus ero mihi licere, Quintil. I. 8. c. 3. — Quorum dura quædam admodum videntur *ens* & *essentia*: quæ cur tantopere aspernemur, nihil video, nisi quod iniqui judices adversus nos sumus, ideoque paupertate sermonis laboramus. Aberam [saith Vossius from Priscian] Julius Cæsar in libris de analogia non incongrue protulit *ens de Analog.* I. 4. c. 12. Ac apud Appuleium in Colvii codice erat, *ens lata facie*, quod Barthio placet, *Adversar.* I. 35. c. 14. Id. I. 3. c. 36.

**IV. 4. Being**) sometimes signifies presence in a place, and is made by *præsentia*; as,  
That my being here may not be any hindrance but that — | Ne mea præsentia obstet. quin — Ter. Hec. 4. 2.  
Ea facere prohibet tua præsentia, Ter. Heaut. 3. 3.

**V. 5. Being**) before the English of the Infinitive Mood, is a sign that the word following is to be made by a participle in *tus*; as,  
If one being to plead a cause | Squis causam acturus secum  
Do think with himself — | meditetur, Cic. Offic. I.  
Casare venturo Phosphore redde diem, Mart.

**VI. 6. Being**) with a Participle of the *præter tense* coming after a Verb importing lett or hindrance, is made by a passive Verb of the Infinitive Mood, or of the Subjunctive Mood with *ne*; as,

Winter kept the thing from | Hyems rem geris [ ne gerere-  
being done. | tur res ] prohibuit, Cic.  
Es posuisti prohibere ne fieret, & debuisti, Cic. I. Verr.

7. **Being**)

7. **Being**) coming with a particle of the VII.  
præter tense after the particle near, is made by a  
passive Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with parum-  
quin, or prope ut; as,

**He was near being killed.**

Parum absuit quin occidetur.

**The left wing of the Romans was now near being routed —**

Jam propè erat ut sinistrum cornu pelleretur Romanis, ni — Liv.

*Proprius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Appius vicit, ac prope fuit ut Dictator ille idem crearetur, Liv. J. 2. Parum absuit, quo minus Romana res funditus eversa periret, apud Durrer. Nec multum absuit, quin — Liv.*

8. **Being**) coming after these Particles far, from, VIII.  
is made by ut and a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood; as,  
**So far is death from being an evil, that —**

Tantum abest ab eo, ut malum mors sit — Cic. Tusc. I.

*Cui ego rei tantum abest, ut impedimento sim, ut contra te M. Manili adhorter, Liv. Dec. I. I. 6.*

9. **As being**) is made by ut, utpote, or quippe, IX.  
pe, alone; as,

**He wittily plays the wag as being a Naturalist.**

Non ineptè nugatur, ut Physicus, Cic. 2. Div. 13.

**A people that may be numbered, as being small.**

Populus numerabilis, utpote parvus, Hor.

**Democritus, as being a learned man, thinks the Sun to be of a great compass.**

Sol Democrito magnus videtur, quippe homini eruditio, Cic. de Fin. I. 6.

**Note, If one that, &c. follow as being, then the whole phrase is to be made by ut, utpote, or quippe, with qui; as,**

**As being one who came to great sorrow by her death:**

Ut ad quem summus moeror morte suâ veniebat, Cic. pro Quint.

**His brother Lucius, as being one that had fought abroad, is the leading man.**

Lucius quidem frater ejus, utpote qui peregrè depugnavit, familiam ducit, Cic. Phil. 5.

He knew you would, as being one that understood that you did both reverence and fear him.

Sciebat facturos quippe qui intellexerat vereri vos se, & metuere, Plaut. Amphit.

*Nec utique damno, ut qui dixerim esse in omnibus utilitatis aliquid,* Quintil. I. 10. c. 1. *Sed ne Græca quidem rudit, ut qui cantaret & psalleret jucundè scienterque,* Suet. Tit. c. 3. *Ea nos, utpote qui nihil contempnere solemus, non pertimescebamus,* Cic. Att. I. 2. *Convivia cum patre non inibat, quippe qui ne in oppidum quidem nisi perraro veniebat,* Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Videbatur nobis exercitus Cæsaris audaciae plus habere, quippe qui patriæ bellum intulisset,* Cic. 2. Div. 55. Hither refer *ut*, sometimes used alone for *ut pote qui*; *as,* *Aiunt hominem, ut erat furiosus, respondisse*—Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Iam illud diximus quanto plus nitoris & cultus demonstrativaæ materiæ ut ad delectationem audientium composita quamqua sunt in actu & contentione, suasoria, judicialesque permittant,* Quintil. So Scilicet, *as,* Ego, Scilicet [*as being*] homo prudentissimus, statim intellexi, quid esset, Petron.

X. 10. *Being*) after certain *Adjectives*, viz. no, good, ill, bad, safe, dangerous, &c. is sometimes put for to be, and is made by *esse*, or some compound of it, (which may elegantly be varied by a *Subjunctive Mood*, with *quod*, or *ut*;) *as,*

*There is no being for me at Rome.* Non licet mihi esse Romæ, Rome. Cic. 4. Verr.

*I believe it will be the safest being for you here.* Te hic tutissimè fore puto, being for you here. Pomp. Cic. Att. 1. 8.

*Hoc tempore bono viro Romæ esse miserrimum est,* Cic. Fam. 6. 1.

Note, If *Being* shall seem in the sense thereof to be put for living, dwelling, continuing, &c. then it will be well made by an Impersonal Passive, according to Chap. 88. Rule 1. Note 3. So Cic. Att. 11. 13. *Nam hic maneri diutius non potest.* For there can be no being [i. e. abiding] any longer here.

### P H R A S E S.

*It is in being.* Est in rerum natura.

*Ex rerum naturâ sustulisse,* Cic. pro S. Rosc.

I do little good with being here.

You need not trouble your self with [at, or about] his being gone.

As to your being surety for Pompey—

For in him we live, move, and have our being.

His speech is yet in being. Do you think there will be any thing the fewer decrees of the Senate, for my being at Naples?

So far was he from being covetous of mony, that— They are now not in being.

Do not ye think that after I am gone from you, I shall not be at all in being.

I believe I shall not have any where any settled being.

I intreat you, provide him of some being.

A man that hath no settled being.

The two Camps being so near the one to the other.

Præsens promoveo parum,  
Ter. Hec.

Quod deceperit, non est quod commovearis.

Nam quod strabo est non curo, Petron.

Quod sponfor es pro Pompeio, Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 19.

In ipso enim vivimus, & movemur, & sumus, Hieron. 5.

Ipsius extat oratio, Cic.

An minus multa, Senatus consultuta futura putas, si ego sum Neapol. ? Cic. Fam. 9. 15.

Tantum absuit à cupiditate pecuniae, ut—C. Nepos.

Jam nusquam sunt;—in rebus humanis non sunt; nulli sunt, Cic.

Nolite arbitrari me, cum à vobis discessero, nusquam aut nullum fore, Cic. de Sen. 10.

Commoraturum me nusquam sanè arbitror, Cic.

Peto à te, ut ei de habitacione, accommodes, Cic.

Homo incerti laris, Godw.

In tanta propinquitate casorum, Caf. B. G. 6.

## C H A P. XXI.

### Of the Particle Beneath, and Below.

I. **B**eneath, or Below) having a casual word after it, is made by, infra, sub and subtter, or inferior; as,

Beneath

Beneath [below] the Moon  
there is nothing but what  
is mortal.

This is beneath [below] that.  
They were beneath [below]  
those hills.

Virtue hath all things which  
may befall a man beneath  
[below] it self.

He is not below me in pru-  
dence.

*Infra Entraspelum Cyteris accubuit, Cic. Per exploratores  
certior factus hostes sub montem confedisse, Cæs. i. B. Gall.  
Plato iram in pectori, cupiditatem subter praecordia collocavit,  
Cic. i. Tusc. Hunc nonnullis rebus inferiorem quam te, supe-  
riorem aliis esse miraris, Cic. pro Planc. Vid. c. 19. r. 3.*

II. 2. **Beneath, or Below)** not having any ca-  
sual word after it, is made by infra and subter; as,  
There is a copy of that letter  
written beneath, [below.]  
They said, all these things  
which are above and be-  
neath, [below] are one  
thing.

*Infra sic jecit rete, piscis ne effugiat cavet, Plaut. Truc.  
Nervos collumque & articulos in superiore habent parte, inci-  
suras verò subter, ut manus humana, Plin. l. 16. c. 24. Deinde  
subter, medium fere regionem Sol obtinet, Cic. Som. Scip. E  
quibus hinc subter possis cognoscere fultum, Cic. in Arato. Tor-  
tu, Draco serpit subter, supràque revolvens se, Cic. Phœ-  
nom. See Ch. 2. r. 1. + Varro useth subter in this sense  
much. Isque faciant haras supra terram aut subter, R. R.  
3. 10. Alterum quod subter à quo subucula, L. L. l. 1. 10  
R. R. l. 2. c. 9. Lucretius l. 6. Extemplo subter frigescit  
terra coitque. But I recommend it not to use.*

Note, The Particle below is mostly used, and made as  
beneath, and so also underneath.

## P H R A S E S.

So that we might see all above, beneath, between.  
Hell from beneath is moved for thee, Isa. 14. 9.  
Ye are from beneath, I am from above, Joh. 8. 13.  
He was not below his father for warlike praise.

Ut omnia supera, infera, media videremus, Cic. Tusc.  
Sepulchrum inferne commotum est tuâ causâ, Jun.  
Vos ex inferis estis, ego ex supernis sum, Bez.  
Belli laude non inferior fuit quam pater, Cic. Off. Erant inferiores quam illorum aetas, Cic.

They will eat up below what shall be got ready.  
Those above go without their supper, those below have got their supper.  
I am a great way beneath [below] Cicero.

Deorsum comedent si quid coxerint, Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.  
Superi incoenati sunt, coenati inferi, Plaut. Aul. 2. 9.  
Multum à Cicerone absum, Cic. de Cl. Or.

5.

## C H A P. XXII.

## Of the Particle Beside, or Besides.

I. **B**eside sometimes is a note of vicinity or nearness, put for by or nigh to, and then is made by prope, propter, juxta, and secundum, if a casual word follow; as,

Beside that village Annibal pitcht his camp. Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 5.

Two sons lying beside their father. Duo filii propter patrem cumbantes, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

Lay my bones beside his bones, 1 King. 13. 31. Juxta ossa ejus collocate ossa mea, Jun.

He leadeth me beside the still waters, Psal. 23. 2. Secundum aquas lenes deducit me, Jun.

Bacillum prope me ponitote, Cic. Tusc. I. In pratulo propter Platonis statuam consealimus, Cic. de cl. Orat. Juxta viam Appiam sepultus est, Cic. Duo vulnera accepit, unum in stomacho, alterum in capite secundum aurem, Cic. Fam. I. 4. \* Plin. Secus

cus fluvios, & secus decursus aquarum, hoc est, secundum, juxta, Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 83. She late beside the reapers. Sedenti ei à latere messorum, Ruth. 2. 14. Jun. They pitched beside the Well of Harod. Castram etati sunt ad fontem Chariodi, Jud. 7. 1. Jun. So Cic. pro Mil. Hac sica me ad regiam pene confecit, id est, juxta, vel prope regiam, Par. de Partic. L. L. p. 588. I will go out and stand beside my father. Ego autem exiens consistam ad latus patris mei, 1 Sam. 19. 3. Jun. The Princes which stood beside the King. Principibus qui adstabant regi, Jer. 36. 21. Jun. In Baal Hazor which is beside Ephraim. In planicie Chatzoris, quæ est contermina Ephraimo, 2 Sam. 13. 23. Jun. See By Ch. 27. r. 7. Suetonius so useth juxtim; as, *Affidebatque juxtim, vel ex adverso in parte primori*, Tib. But if no casual word follow, then make it by prope, propter, and juxta only; like By, c. 27. r. 1. n. 2.

**II. 2. Beside)** sometimes is a note of exception put for but, save or except, and then is made by præter, præterquam, and extra; as,

No body thinks so beside myself. Hoc nemini præter me videatur, Cic. Att. 1.

I ask of you no reward beside the eternal remembrance of this day. Nullum à vobis præmium postulo præterquam hujus diei memoriam sempiternam, Cic.

There was not any of the kindred by besides one old wife. Neque cognatus extra unam aniculam quisquam aderat, Ter. Phor.

Herillus ita sensit, nihil esse bonum præter scientiam, Cic. l. 5. de Fin. Nullus iis, præterquam ad te, literas dedi, Cic. Fam. l. 3. Nemo mortalium extra te unum corpus corpore attigit, Plaut. Amphit.

**III. 3. Beside)** sometimes signifies more, or more than, or over and above, and then is made by præter, or præterea; as,

There were many things besides those, which might justly have been objected. Multa erant præter hæc, quæ objici merito potuissent, Quint.

Except the Captain and a few beside. Extra ducem paucosque præterea, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.

Itaque unum has rem me habere præter alios præcipuum arbitror, Ter. Ad. Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic. 4. Agad.

Acad. Hither may be referred *præterquam* with *quod*, signifying *besides that*, or *over and above that*: as in that of Cic. *Nam præterquam quod te moveri arbitror op̄ortere injuriā, quæ mihi à quoquam facta sit, præterea te ipsum quodammodo hic violavit, quum in me tam improbus fuit*, At. I. 9. *Præter enim quam quod comitia illa effent armis gesta civilibus* —Cic. 3. de Leg. See Pareus p. 3. 3. & Stephanus in *Præterquam*.

4. **Beside)** sometimes signifies moreover, or IV.  
furthermore, and then is made by *porro*, *præterea*, and *ad*; as,

And besides my wife would  
hear on't by some means  
or other.

And then besides, that which  
should have been a second  
dowry to her, is lost.

Besides he set upon them  
in due season.

*Porro autem illis dum studio, ut quam plurimum facerem contrivi vitam*, Ter. Ad. *Præterea autem te aiunt proficii Cyprum*, Ter. Ad. *Equidem ad reliquos laboris, quos in hac causā suscipio*, Cic. Hither may be referred *tum*, which is so used also sometimes: as *Tum ipsam despoliare non libet*; *Besides I have no mind to* —Ter. And. 4. 6. *Tum se deprehensum negare non potuisse*, Cic. 6. Verr.

Atque id porro aliquà uxori  
mea rescisceret, *Ter. Phor.*

5. 1.

*Tum præterea, quæ secunda ei dos erat, periit*. *Ter.*

*And. 3. 2.*

*Ad hoc eos in tempore ag-  
gressus est*, *Flor. 3. 3.*

### P H R A S E S.

He is beside himself.

*Delirat. & mente captus est*,  
*Cic. demens est*, *Ter.*

It runs beside the very wall.  
They must have water near  
them to run beside them.

*Præter ipsa mænia fluit*, *Liv.*  
*Oportet esse aquam propin-  
quam, quæ præterfluat*,  
*Var. R. R. 3. 16.*

They are beside the business  
in hand.

*A re discedunt*, *Cie.*

Beside that he was ill, he  
was also blind.

*Ad senectutem accidebat e-  
tiam, ut cæcus esset*, *Cic.*  
*de Sen.* 5.

## C H A P. XXIII.

## Of the Particle Between.

I. I. **B**ETWEEN) is generally made by inter, sometimes alone, sometimes in composition, and sometimes together with a word compounded with it self; as,

Let us be friends between Amici inter nos sumus, Ter.  
our selves. Ph. 2. 3.

There are huge wastes between. Vasta solitudines interjectæ  
sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.

There was but one river between the two camps. Inter bina castra unum flu-  
men tantum intererat, Cæs.

Inter ingenium, & diligentiam per paulum loci reliquum  
est arti, Cic. de Orat. Unus & alter dies intercesserat, cum  
res parum certa esse videbatur, Cic. pro Clu. Hoc inter me, &  
illos interest quod—Cic. Att. Inter duos consulatus anni decem  
interfluxerunt—ten years between—Cic. de Sen.

Yet there are other ways by which sometimes it is elegantly made, as for instance in the following Phrases.

## P H R A S E S.

The Senate appointed him to be the umpire between the Nolanis and Neapolitanis. Arbiter Nolanis & Neapolitanis à Senatu datus est, Cic. 1. Off.

There was a parcel of ground left between. Aliquantum agri in medio relictum est, Cic. 1. Off.

So as that we might see all above, beneath, and between. Ut omnia supera, infera, media videremus, Cic. Tusc.

She placed her self between them. Se mediam locavit, Virg. Aen. 1.

5. Has there nothing else been between you?

See what odds there is between man and man. Nunquidnam amplius tibi cum illa fuit? Ter. And. 2. 1. Hem, vir viro, quid præstat, Ter. Ph. 5. 3.

Many

Many words passed be- tween us.	Multa verba ultro citróque habita sunt, Cic. Som. Scip.
All the between time of youth and old age.	Quicquid est illud inter ju- venem & senem medium, Sen.
There is a difference be- tween earthings and luc- pines.	Distant æra lupinis, Hor. l. i. Ep. 1.

## C H A P. XXIV.

## Of the Particle Beyond.

I. **B**EYOND) referring to place on, or to the farther side of which any thing is, or goes, is made ordinarily of trans, and ultra, and sometimes (though seldom) by super, extra, and præter. I.

At that very time was I | Ego en ipso tempore trans  
beyond the Sea. | mare fui, Cic. de Inv.

Whilst I was wandzing | Dum ultra terminum curis  
without any care beyond | vigor expeditus, Hor. i.  
my bounds. | Carm. Od. 22.

Cogito interdum trans Tiberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic.  
Att. l. 12. Trans montem Taurum etiam de matrimonio est  
auditum, Cic. Nihil est ultra illam altitudinem montium us-  
que ad Oceanum, Cic. de Prov. Consul. Ultra Moasim navalii  
ponte transgreditur, Flor. 3.10. † Super ripas Tiberis effusus  
annis, Liv. l. 1. Super Garamantas & Indos, proferet im-  
perium, Virg. Æn.6. Jacet extra sidera tellus. Extra anni so-  
lisque vias, Virg. Æn.6. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 85. Farnab.  
Lat. Gram. p. 89. 241. Linacr. de Emend. Struct. l. i. p. 212.  
Diversoria nota præter agendum equus, Hor. l. i. Ep. 15. Ita  
fugias ne præter casum, Ter. Phor. 5. 2.

Note, If from go before beyond, then it is  
made by trans alone, or in composition, with a  
Preposition annexed; as,

There followed him great multitudes from beyond Jordan, Mat. 4. 25.	Et secuta est eum multa turba à regionibus trans Jordanem sitis, Bez.
From beyond the rivers of Ethiopia, Zeph. 3. 10.	E transfluvialibus partibus Æthiopæ, Jun.
<i>E transmarina regione, 2. Chron. 20. 2. In regione transfluviali; Ezr. 4. 17. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. † De trans Jordanem, Matth. 4. 25. Hier.</i>	

II. 2. **Beyond)** referring to measure, and signifying above, is made by præter, supra, extra and ultra; as, The Atticks are excellent in that kind beyond others.

They were astonished beyond measure, Mar. 7. 37.	Supra modum percellebantur, Bez.
You must take heed you be not expensive beyond measure.	Cavendum est ne extra modum sumptu prodeas, Cic. i. Off.

They set down a certain measure, beyond which none ought to go.

Lacus Albanus præter modum erekvit, Cic. de Div. Si supra modum se numerus eorum profuderit, Colum. 4. 27. Ita accuratè ut nihil possit supra, Cic. Att. Nihil pete supra, Ter. Ad. 2. 3. Vox extra modum absone, Cic. de Or. i. e. præter modum, Niz. Fines quos ultra citrâque nequit consistere rectum, Hor. Oratio scripta elegantiissime, ut, nihil possit ultra, Cic. Att. Si id genus erit causa ut proponere possimus certa, extra qua nihil dici possit, Quint. l. 5. c. 13.

Note, If what come after beyond, then ultra may have quam elegantly after it; as,

It is lengthened beyond what is sufficient.

Et si nihil ultra malorum est, quam quod passi sumus, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Exordium ultra quam satis est producitur, Cic. i. de Invent. Nec ultra quam id quod verisimile occurrerit progredi possimus, Cic. 2. Tusc. Ultra nobis quam oportebat indulsimus. Quint. 2. 5. So supra; as, supra quam cuique credibile est, Sall. Catil.

3. Beyond) coming with gone or went, &c. III. sometimes signifies to over-reach, circumvent, defraud, &c. and is made by a Verb of that signification; as,

I shall be gone beyond un- | Circumveniar, nisi subveni-  
less you help me. | tis, Cic. &c.

Facinus indignum, Chreme, sic circumiri, Ter. Phor. 4. 3.  
Fallacibus & captiosis interrogationibus circumscripti atque  
decepti, Cic. 4. Acad.

## P H R A S E S.

They go beyond all others in valour.	Virtute omnibus præstant, Cæs.— Omnes superant, Cic.
How much soever they fly beyond or short,	Quamvis ultra citravé pervo- lent—Plin. 1. 10. c. 23.

## C H A P. XXV.

## Of the Particle Both.

I. BOth) spoken of two, is made by ambo, I.  
or uterque; as,

They both count their cattle | Bisque die numerant ambo  
twice a day. | pecus, Virg. Ecl.

Both the Orators were un- | Ingenio sed uterque perit  
done by their wit. | Orator, Juv.

Ambo florentes et atibus, Arcades ambo, Virg. Ecl. Uter-  
que mater & pater, domi erant, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Magna est  
vis conscientia in utramque partem, Cic. in utraque parte  
multa dicuntur, Id. 4. Acad.

1. Note, Charisius, and after him many others, make this difference between ambo and uterque, as if ambo were to be used when two were, or did the same thing together; uterque when asunder.

asunder. But this Saturnius sufficiently refutes, concluding thus, Quare jam liqueat distributiva hæc juxta, conjunctim, ut disjunctim significare, Gram. Instit. l. 5. c. 26. See Popma de Diff. Verb. p. 29. 282. Steph. Thes. Ambo. Yet this difference there is, that ambo hath after it only a Verb plural; uterque either singular or plural. Quum uterque utrique esset exercitus in conspectu, Cef. 7. Bel. Gal. Uterque deluduntur dolis mirum in modum, Plaut. Amph. And this, that uterque is used, partitively with a Genitive case after it; as, Horum uterque cecidit victus, Cic. de Arusp. Respons. but ambo is hardly ever so used.

2. Note. Some Grammarians contend, that omnis is rightly said of two. And the truth is, Gellius so useth it, l. 16. c. 9. Susque deque fero, aut susque deque habeo, his enim omnibus modis dicitur — So Demiphon in Ter. Phor. 2. 1. speaking of Antipho and Phædria saith, Omnes congruant, unum cognoris, omnes noris. To which may be added that of the same Author in Adelph. 2. 3. Qui omnia sibi post putavit esse præ meo commodo, maledicta, famam; if Donatus read and understood him right, who thereupon saith, Quum dixisset omnia, duo tantum intulit, maledicta & famam: ut, Omnia Mercurio similis vocemque colorēmque. Yea Cicero himself pro Muræna hath Nam, cum totius impetus belli ad Cyzicenorum mænia constitisset, eamque urbem sibi Mithridates Asiae januam fore putavisset, quā effractā & revulsā, tota pateret provincia; perfecta ab Lucullo hæc sunt omnia; ut urbs fidelissimorum sociorum defenderetur. Yet I dare not hence direct to render both by omnis. Probably in Cicero the expression is synecdochical, in Terence proverbial, spoken, saith Ascensius, per indignationem, and affectedly imitated in them by Gellius. Let the more Learned determine. See Stephanus. Omnes. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 29. Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. Saint Hierom (no unlearned person) saith expressly, Omnes, nisi de turbâ non dicitur, Tract. advers. error. Helvidii.

II. 2. Both) answered by and, is made by cum, tum, & vel, qua, &c. as,  
 I displease both my self and | Ipse cum mihi, tum cæteris  
 others. | displease, Cic.  
 Both in time of peace and | Tum in pace, tum in bello,  
 war. | Cic. Ver. 5.

Mightily

Mightily tossed to and fro,  
both by Sea and Land.  
To attend much both upon  
honour and upon danger.  
Famous both for his fathers  
glory and his own.  
Transferunt verba cum crebrius, tum etiam audacius, Cic.  
Orat. Nos à te amari tum volumus, tum etiam confidimus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Hoc idem & sentit & præcipit, Cic. Tanta est exspectatio vel animi, vel ingenii tui, Cic. Fam 2. 1. Omnia conuestivit hederā, quā basim villæ, quā intercolumnia ambulationis, Cic. Qu. Fr. So simul is used. Nusquam benigne legatio audita est: adeo omnes simul spernebant, simul tantam in medio crescentem molem sibi ac posteris suis metuebant, Liv. dec. 1. 1. Sordidum simul, & sumptuosum, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 7. So juxta and pariter: Trucidant inermes juxta, atque armatos: fæminas, pariter, ac viros, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Vir omni vita pariter patribus, ac plebi charus, Liv. dec. 1. 1. c. 2. So also in Poets, ac, que and atque. Ac de officio defensionis, meæ, ac de ratione accusationis tuae, Cic. Mirabárque duces Teucros, mirabar & ipsum Laomedontiadem, Virg. Æn. 8. Qui consecrare æquè maresque, & fæminas, Plaut. Mil. 3. 4. Atque deos, atque astra vocat crudelia mater, Virg. Ecl. 5. These must be warily imitated.

Note, If both be made by cum, then and is made by tum; as,

*Sumus flagitiosè imparati, cum à militibus, tum à pecuniâ,*  
Cic. Att. l. 7.

### P H R A S E S.

Many being killed on both sides.	Multis utrinque interfectis, Cæs. 7. Bel. Gal.
I had great enemies on both sides.	Utrobique magnos inimicos habebam, Cic. Fam. 10. 2.
Armies were sent to both places.	Utroque exercitus missi, Liv. 1. 8. ab urbe.
They may be said both ways.	Utroque verbum dicantur, Gell. 5. 12.
Do that that shall be for the god of both.	In commune consulas, Ter. 5. And. 3. 3.

## C H A P. XXVI.

Of the Particle **But.**

- I. 1. **B**ut that) signifying if not, did not, were  
it not that, is made by *ni*, *nisi*, *nisi quod*,  
*or quod nisi* with a Subjunctive Mood; as,  
But that I fear my father. | Ni metuam patrem, *Ter And.*  
And but that he was ashamed to confess. | 5. 4.  
Et nisi erubesceret fateri, *Qu. Curt. I. 8.*  
But that we use the words otherwise. | Nisi quod verbis aliter utramur, *Cic.*  
But that Torquatus his cause held me in hand, I had time enough to— | Quod nisi me Torquati causa teneret, satis erat dierum, ut— *Cic. ad Att.*

*Ni partem maximam existimarem scire vestrum, id dicerem,*  
*Ter. He. Prol. Nisi cura te sepultus ejus moraretur, Curt.*  
1. 4. *Nisi quod etiam ubi causa sublata est, mentimur & consuetudinis causa, Sen. Ep. 46. Quod nisi res urbanas, adhuc omnia ad te perferriri arbitrarer, ipse prescriberem, Cic. 10. Fam.*  
*Ep. 28. Vide Durrer. p. 390. Quod nisi me—sinistra cava monuisset ab ilice cornix. Virg. Ecl. 9.*

Note, **But** was anciently used in this sense for unless, without that: Hence Spencer in his Sheph. Calend. **Sick**, sick, alas, a little lack of dead, **But** I be relieved by— i. e. unless, *nisi*.

- II. 2. **But**) with *for* is (in some cases) elegantly made by *absque*; as,

But for him I should have lookt well enough to my self. | Absque eo esset, recte ego mihi vidisssem, *Ter. Phor.*  
1. 4.

*Si absque te essim, bodie nunquam ad solem occasum vivere, Plaut. Menæch. Nam absque te esset, ego illum haberem regnum, Plaut. Bacoh. Quam fortunatus cæteris sum rebus absque unum.*

und hac foret, Ter. Hec. 4. 2. *Absque te, inquit, una forsitan lingua, profecto Graca longe anteisset*, A Gell. 2. 26.

Note, In those expressions where the Particles are thus used, the phrase will admit of these or the like variations : But for him ; had it not been for him ; — had he not been. But for you ; had you not been ; had it not been for you ; without you ; without your help, hindrance, &c.

3. **Not but**) with that (*signifying not that—III.*  
not) is made by non quod non, non quo non, or  
non quin; as,

Not but that there have been such as — Nor quod non tales fuerint, quales — Cic. Cont Rull.

**Not but that it was right,** Non quin rectum esset, sed  
but because — quia — Cic.

Not but that it is a wide place. Non quo non latus locus sit,  
Cic. Ac. 4. 12.

*Non quod non omnis sententia proprio nomine Enthymema dicatur, sed, ut Homerus, &c. Cic. in Top. Non quin possint multi esse provinciales viri boni; sed hoc ——— Cic. ad Qu. Fr. I. I.*

4. But) coming alone after † no, none, never, IV.  
scarce, or seldom, is made by quin, qui, non, or † when  
nisi qui; as, it is thus

*used, the Particle **But** stands for, and may be varied by who not, which not, when not, or wherein not.*

**There is no day almost, but he comes to my house.** | **Dies fere nullus est, quin dum meam ventitet, Cie.**

**Nemo est, qui te non metuat,**  
**Cic. Cat. I.**

**N**one hath shak'd it off, but Nemo illam excusset, nisi qui  
he that— — Sen. Ep. 75.

*Nunquam unum intermittit diem, quin semper veniat.* Ter.  
Ad. 3. 1. *Nemo igitur est non miser,* Cic. Fin. 1. 18. *E quidem neminem prætermisi,* cui literas non dederim, Cic. Cum di-  
ceres neminem esse divitem, nisi qui exercitum alere posset suis  
fructibus, Cic. Parad. 6. *Adhuc neminem novi Poetam,* qui  
sibi non optimus videretur, Cic. 5. Tusc. *Nemo est,* quia gra-  
vissime

vissimè & verissimè conqueri possit, Cic. I. Aggr. Nullus dies tamen temerè intercessit, quo non ad eum scriberet, C. Nepos, Vit. P. Att. Neutiquam reperias, qui hæc dicit, quin scire se planè putet, quid dicat. A. Gell. 16. 13. Quis est, quin [who is there but —] cernat? Cic. Acad. 4. 7.

V. 5. **But**) coming after nothing, or nothing else, not any thing, or not any thing else, is made by quam, non, or nisi; as,

She doth nothing but grieve. I saw nothing but it was commendable.	Nil aliud, quam dolet, Ovid. Nil non laudabile vidi, Ovid.
---	---

I aim at nothing else but your safety.	Nihil laboro, nisi ut salvus sis, Cic.
--	--

For do they aim at any thing else but —	Neque quicquam aliud agunt, nisi, ut, Cic.
---	--

Nihil totā viā quam effētne sibi salvum imperium requirens, Suet. Claud. c. 36. Nil non mortale tenemus, Ovid. Trist. I. 3. Nihil nisi de inimicis ulciscendis agebat, Cic. Nihil aliud volo, nisi Philumenam, Ter. And. 2. I. Beatè vivere nihil aliud est nisi cum voluptate vivere, Cic. Fin. I. 16.

1. Note, If **But** after nothing may be varied by which not, it is made by quod non, or secus quam; as,

There is nothing so incredible, but by Language may be made probable.	Nihil est tam incredibile, quod non dicendo fiat probabile, Cic. Parad. Præfat.
---	---

I have done nothing but what becomes me.	Nihil feci secus quam me decet, Plaut.
--	--

Nihil liberale, quod non sit idem justum, Cic. I. Offic.

2. Note, **But** after what, or what else, is so made as after nothing or nothing else; yet mostly by nisi; as,

Quid nisi secretæ laeserunt Phillida sylva? Ovid. Quid aliud agimus, nisi animum ad seipsum revocamus? Cic. Quid aliud est Gigantum more bellare cum Diis, nisi naturæ repugnare, Cic.

6. **But**)

6. **But**) after cannot (or can put Interrogatively) is made by non with an infinitive, quin, or ut non, with a Subjunctive Mood; as,

I cannot but bemoan his hap. Non possum ejus casum non dolere, Cic.

I cannot chuse but cry out. Non possum quin exclamem, Cic.

It cannot be but you must say, what you do not like. Fieri nullo pacto potest, ut non dicas quid non probes, Cic. 1. de Fin. 8.

How can I but desire to find out the truth? Qui possum non cupere verum invenire? Cic.

*Non possum ei non amicus esse*, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. *Non potest non objectam rem perspicuum non approbare*, Cic. Ac. 4. 12. *Prorsus nihil abest, quin sim miserrimus*, Cic. Att 11. 15. *Non potuisti ullo modo facere, nt mihi illam epistolam non mitteres*, Cic. Att. 11. 24. *Nam ille non potuit quin sermone suo aliquem participaverit*, Plaut. Mil. *Abesse non potest, quin ejusdem hominis sit probos improbare, qui improbos probet*, Cic. Orat. *Ruere illa non possunt, ut haec non eodem labefactata motu concidunt*, Cic. pro Leg. Man. *Non possunt una in civitate multi rem atque fortunas emittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant*, Cic. pro Leg. Man.

7. **But**) after these words not doubt, not fear, not make question, &c. is made by quin, or ne non; as,

There is no doubt but — Non est dubium quin — Ter.

I do not fear but I shall Non enim vereor ne non cloy you with letters. scribendo te expleam, Cic.

*Erat nemini dubium, quin is in regnum restitueretur*, Cic. pro Rab. *Illi non dubitant, quin ea vera sint*, Cic. 4. Ac. 3.

*Quæ qui recordetur, haud sanè periculum est, ne non mortem aut optandam, aut certè non timendam putet*, Cic. Tusc.

Note, quin and ne non with their Subjunctive Mood, are variable by turning the Nominative case into the Accusative, and the Subjunctive into the Infinitive. Non dubium est quin nolit filius [—Nolle filium] Non vereor ne hoc non probem; [—Me hoc probaturum.]

VIII. 8. *But*) signifying only, is made by tantum, solum, and modo; as,

*Thou hast but the name of virtue in thy mouth; what it self is thou know'st not.* Nomen tantum virtutis usurpas; quid ipsa valeat ignoras, Cic.

*They disagree but about one thing.* In re unâ solum dissident, Cic. 2. de Leg.

*We but rul'd by me.* Mihi modò auctorita, Plaut.

*Tu tantum fida sorori esse velis,* Ovid. *Nos nuntiationem solum habemus, Consules & reliqui magistratus et iam inspecti- enem,* Cic. *Deos salutabo modò, postea ad te,* Plaut. Stich.

IX. 9. *But*) signifying saving, unless, or except, is made by exceptive Particles, nisi, extra, præter, præterquam; as,

*Ile trust the mony with no body but himself.* Ego nisi ipse nummum credam nemini, Plaut.

*He was condemned by all but one sentence.* Omnibus sententiis præter unam damnatus est, Cic.

*No body living ever toucht me, but you.* Extra unum te, mortalis nemo corpus corpore attigit, Plaut.

*No body said so, but Cicero.* Nemo id dixit, præterquam Cicero, Coop.

*Quam nullis nisi mentis oculis videre possumus!* Cic. *Demonstrant sibi, præter agri solum, nihil esse reliqui,* Cæl. *Pro tantis rebus nullum præmium postulo præterquam hujus diei memoriā sempiternam,* Cic. de Catil. *Coalescere in populi unius corpus nullâ re præterquam legibus poterat,* Liv. *Quas contra, præter te nemo unquam est facere conatus,* C. in Vatin. *Neque cognatus extra aniculam quisquam aderat,* Ter. Phor. + *In this sense Terence seemeth to use ni; as, Quod ni hoc consiliū darent,* And. 4. I. v. 44.

Note, If there do not a causal word immediately follow but, when 'tis used in this sense, then it is not made by extra or præter, but only by nisi or præterquam; e. g. In this English. There can be no friendship but amongst good men, the Particle but cannot be rendered by extra or præter, but by nisi or præterquam; as, Nisi [or præterquam] in bonis non potest esse amicitia; not extra, or præter in bonis —

io. *But*)

10. *But*) in most other uses is an Adversative X.  
 + Particle, and made by aſt, at, atqui, autem, cæte-  
 rum, niſi, quod ſi, ſin, ſed, verò, verum, &c. as, ſati-  
 vae  
 ſunt qua diversam ſententiam ſuperiori ſubjiciunt, ut, ſed,  
 at, aſt, verum, vero, &c. Voff. Etymolog. Lat. p. 164.

Tu ſi uno loco es futurus, crebras à nobis litteras expecta: aſt  
 plures etiam mittito, Cic. At. I. II. Quid porro querendum  
 eſt factumne fit? At conſtat. A quo? At patet, Cic. pro Mi-  
 lone. Atqui nullam ſenſimus tum vexationem, Sen. Ep. 54.  
 Mihī autem nihil amabitius officio tuo diligentia, Cic.  
 Aliam rem aggreditur non eademasperitate, ceterum haud ſe-  
 cus difficilem, Sal. Nefcio niſi me dixiſſe nemini, id certo ſcio,  
 Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Vide Minutii Scholia in Salust. p 325.  
 Quod ſi reſciverit peperiſſe eam. Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Siſ aliquem  
 infandum caſum fortuna minaris, Virg. Aen. 8. Omniaque ejus  
 non ſolum facta, ſed etiam dicta meminerat, Cic. Som. Scip.  
 Tum verò gemitus edidit, Ovid. Met. 2. Vir bonus, verum ta-  
 men non ita institutus ut — Cic. Non modo non repugnanti-  
 bus, verum etiam approbantibus nobis, Cic. Fin. 1. 19.

1. Note, Autem and verò are not to begin a sentence.

2. Note. *But*, is ſometimes put for before, or before that, viz. when scarce, hardly, or ſome like word goes before it with a Verb, and then it is elegantly rendred by cum, or dum, with vix, as in theſe examples; Vix prior tumultus conticuerat, cum Scipio ab defeffis jam vulneratique recentes integrōſque alios accipere scalas jubet. Hardly was the former ſtir ended, but [ i. e. before that ] Scipio had — Liv. dec. 3. 1. 6. Vix agmen extra munitiones proceſſerat, cum Galli flumen tranſire non dubitabant, Cæſ. I. 6. Bel. Gal. Vix dum triclinio egressum confodi jussit; He was scarce gone out of the dining-room, but [ i. e. before ] he commanded him to be run through, Suet. Tit. c. 6. Hæc ego omnia vix dum jam coetu veftro dimiſſo comperi: Your company was scarce broke up, but [ i. e. before ] — Cic. Cat. 1. In theſe two the expreſſed Participleſ may be reſolved into a Verb with cum; as, Vix triclinio egressus erat, cum confodi eum jussit. Vix dimiſſus erat coetus veftro, cum jam ego hæc omnia com- perī. And ſo may the Participle that is understood in that;

Postero

Postero die vix dum luce certâ [sc. ente or existente] deditio fieri cœpta, *Liv. dec. 1. 1. 9.* — Vix certa erat lux, cùm deditio—*Sometimes cùm is expressed together with dum;* as, Vix dum epistolam tuam legeram, cùm Curtius venit, *Cic. Att. 1. 9.* Vix dum satis patebat iter, cùm perfuge certatim ruunt per portam, *Liv. dec. 3. 1. 7.* *Sometimes it is understood with it, as in that,* Vix dum dimidium dixeram intellexerat, *Ter. Phor. i. e.* Vix dum dixeram, cùm intellexerat. *Cicero useth commodum in this sense with cum,* *Att. 1. 1.* Commodum discesseras heri, cùm Trebatius venit. *You were scarce gone yesterday, but Trebatius came,* *Id. ib. 1. 13.* Commodum ad te miseram Deimeam, cùm Eros ad me venit.

## P H R A S E S.

He came but yesterday.  
But a while since.

But just now.  
He is but just now gone.

5. Not but that he had wit—

This happens to none but  
a wise man.

There is nothing but may  
be marred by ill telling.

There were but two ways  
out.

But sparingly.

10. He had scarce spoke thus,  
but—i. e. before.

He did but lay him in irons.

There wanted but a little  
but he had struck him.

Heri primum venit.  
Nuper admodum, non ita  
pridem.

Nunc primum, *Cic.*  
Jam nuper [vel minimum]  
est quod decessit.

Non quod ei deesset ingenium, *Cic.*

Soli hoc contingit sapienti,  
*Cic.*

Nihil est quin male narrando  
possit depravarier, *Ter. Phor.*

Erant omnino itinera duo  
quibus exire possent, *Cæs.*

Omnino modice, *Cic. de Sen.*  
Vix ea fatus erat cùm—*Virg.*  
vid. r. 10. n. 2.

Non ultra quam compedi-  
bus coeruit, *Sueton.*

Tantum non percussit; Pa-  
rum absuit quin percutie-  
ret; Propius nihil est fa-  
ctum, quam ut—

Quod ubi vidit Eudamus, non posse exæquare ordinem Ro-  
manos & tantum non [*There wanted but a little but that—*] circumiri à dextro cornu, &c. *Liv. Dec. 4. 1. 7.* *Vide Schrevel.*

in Teren. Phorm. 1. 2. 18. Devar. de Græc. Partic. c. 15.  
p. 140. Pareum de part. L. Lat. p. 439.

The last but one. | Proximus à postremo, Cic.

So may be said, A primo proximus; The first but one,  
i. e. the second, or next to the first. Hæc sunt à primis  
proxima vota meis, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9.

There is none but knows. | Nemo est qui nesciat, Cic.

They are fain to live on no- | Melle coguntur solo vivere, 15.  
thing but honey. Val. R. R. 3. 16.

No body but I.

To be commended with a | Cum exceptione laudari, Cic.  
but. ad Qu. Fr. 1. 1.

There was no body at home | Unus sum domi eram, Plaut.

then but I.

He is nothing in the earth | Offa atque pellis totus est,  
but skin and bones. Plaut. Aulul.

To run full but at one. | In aliquem arietare, Cic. Div.

I. 22.

## C H A P. XXVII.

### Of the Particle **By.**

I. **B**) before the Original Agent or Efficient I.  
cause, and signifying from, of, or out of,  
is made by à, ab, è, ex, and de; as,

You are in no danger by | Nihil tibi est à me periculi,  
me. Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

He shall perceive nothing by | E me nihil sciet, Plaut.

He knows I am coming by | De odore adesse me scit,  
the scent. Plaut.

Volebat me credere tibi ab iis instare periculum, Cic. Fam.  
11. Ep. 20. Non minor ex aquâ postea, quam ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Ejus animum de nostris factis noscimus, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Ludi apparatissimi, sed non tui stomachi, conjecturam enim facio de meo, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

Note,

Note, **By**, signifying of; (as of is used for concerning) is made only by de; as, They do not yet know so much by themselves. Hoc illis de se nondum liquet, Sen. Ep. 75. Not à se, or è se.

**II. 2. By**) before the Instrumental cause or means, whereby or through which a thing is, is done, or comes to pass, is made by the Ablative case without a Preposition, or by the Accusative case with per; as,

He subdued him not by arms but by death. Non armis subegit, sed morte, Gram. *Lil.*

You are a father to him by nature, I by counsel. Naturâ tu illi pater es, consiliis ego, *Ter. Adelph.*

It is no matter whether you do it by your Proctor, or by your self. Nihil interest utrum per procuratorem agas, an per te ipsum, *Cic.*

He will undo his father by his villany. Per flagitium ad inopiam rediget patrem, *Ter. He.* 5. 1.

*Meo beneficio patriam se visurum esse dixit, Cic. Phil. 2.*  
*Frangi virtute; comminui morâ, Flor. 2. 6. Flammâ prohibere avitâ, Ovid. Cæsar per indicem certior factus, Hir. Per adoptionem pater, Plin. Ep. 1. 5. Ut omnium testimonio per me unam remp. conservatam esse constaret, Cic. ad Quir.* The Ablative sometime hath ab and de with it; as, in that of Cic. pro Milone. Mars sâpe spoliantem & exultantem evertit ab abjecto; De gestu intelligo quid respondeas, *Cic. in Vatin.* But that is, when not the Instrument, but the Means is referred unto.

**III. 3. By**) before the English of the Participle of the present tense is made by the Gerund in do, or an Ablative case put absolutely; as,

Cæsar got glory by giving. Cæsar dando gloriam adeptus est, *Sal.*

The flame increases by moving the torch. Motâ face crecit flamma, Ovid. Am. 1. 2.

*Ulciscor malos cives remp. bene gerendo, perfidos amicos nihil credendo, Cic. ad Quir.*

4. *By*) after Verbs of taking is made by an IV.  
Ablative case of the part taken hold of; as,

Who is this that takes me? | Quis me prehendit pallio?  
by the cloak? | Plaut. Epid. 1. 1.

Nam si manu prehendissim, Cic. Or. Lupum auribus teneo,  
Ter. Phor. 3. 2. Pedibusque informe cadaver protrahitur,  
Virg. 8. Aen.

5. *By*) after a passive Verb or Participle, is V.  
made either by the Dative or Ablative of the A-  
gent, with a Preposition; as,

He is not seen by any body.	Nec cernitur ulli, Virg. Aen. 1.
He is praised by some, he is blamed by others.	Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab illis, Hor.
That fault was minded by none.	Id vitium nulli notatum erat, Ovid.
They do not know that these things are taught by them.	Hæc esse ab his præcepta nesciunt, Cic.

Non intelligor ulli, Ovid. 5. Trist. Ego audita tibi putā-  
ram, Cic. Att. 13. 29. Nec tamen ista legi poterunt patienter  
ab ulla, Ovid. 1. Trist. 6. Et, cum ab hostibus constanter, &  
non timide pugnaretur, Cæs. 3. Bel. Gal. Ad honesta vadenti  
contemnendus est iste contemptus, Sen. Abs te adjuvandi, abs  
aliis prope reprehendendi sumus, Cic. Att. 1. 1. See Saturn.  
Merc. Maj. 1. 7. c. 9. Voss. de Construct. c. 28. 41.

Note 1. *By* also after Verbs Passive may be made by per;  
as, Res agitur per (*by*) eosdem creditores, Cic. 1. 1. Ep. 1.  
Id assequitur, si per (*by*) prætores consules creatur, Cic.  
Att. 1. 9. Ep. 9.

Note 2. If the English Passive be to be made by a Latin  
Neuter Passive, or Neuter signifying passively, then, (*by*) will  
be to be made by the Ablative with a Preposition, as in the  
Englishes of those, or the like passages. A præceptore vapula-  
bis; Ab hoste venire; virtus parvo pretio licet omnibus,  
Mundus à se patitur, Cic. de Universi. Anima calescit ab

ipso spiritu, Cic. 3. de Nat. deor. Avento qui fuit unda tumet, Ovid. 2. Fast. See Farnab. System Gram. p. 86. Nihil est valentius à quo intereat, Cic. 1. Acad. 7. Occidit a fortis, sic Dii voluistis, Achille, Ovid. Met. Dextrâ occidit ipsa suâ, Virg. Εὐλόγοις πολλοῖς ὑφ' Ἐκτορῷ αὐτοφάνετο. Θυήσασ-τες μίτωσι, Hem. II. 1.

**VI. 6. By**) before proper names of place after Verbs of motion, is either made by the Ablative Case of the word of place, or by an Accusative with per, or præter; as,

I took my journey by Lao- Iter Laodiceâ faciebam, Cic.  
dicea. At.

He will go by Ticinum to Provinciam Bethycam per Ti-  
the Bethyck Province. cinum est petiturus, Plin. Ep.

The fourth day he went by Quarto die præter Arbellam  
Arbella unto Tigris. penetrat ad Tigr. Curt. I. 4.

Mileto transferant, Curt. I. 6. Pelopidas cum iter ficeret  
per Thebas arcem occupavit, Emil. in Pelop. Præter thebas  
Deme triadem cursum dirigerent, Liv. dec 4.

Note 1. Per properly notes through; præter, beside: but we use by for both.

Note 2. Common names of place admit of like construction with Proper; Seu terra, seu mari (by sea or by land) obviandum eundum hosti foret, Liv. I. 28. Fabulantur per viam, Plaut. Cistell. Præter ipsum theatrum transendum est, Sen. Ep. 76. + Si secundum mare ad me ire cepisset, Pomp. apud Cic. ad Attic. I. 8. Ep. 19.

**VII. 7. By**) before any person, part, thing, or place proper or common, and intimating something to rest, and be, or to be doing, or done near thereto, is made by ad, apud, juxta, prope, propter, secundum and sub; as,

He hath Gardens hard by Habet hortos ad Tiberim,  
Tiber. Cic. pro Cæc.

By him late Sulpicius. Apud eum Sulpicius sedebat,  
Cic. 2. de Orat.

The maid stands by her fa- Juxta genitorem astat virgo,  
ther. Virg.

He

He sate down by the bank of Anien.	Prope ripam Anienis conser- dit; Cic.
He lies him down by the rivers side.	Propter aquæ rivum procum- bit, Virg.
He received a wound in his head hard by his ear.	Vulnus accepit in capite se- cundum aurem, Cic. 4. Ep. 12.
By the towns side; hard by the Town.	Sub ipso oppido, Gell. 16. 13.

*Non solum ad Aristophanis lucernam, sed etiam ad Cleantis lucubrati, Varro. L. L. l. 4. Cum ad senatum in Capitolio starent, Cic. Ac. 4. 45. Apud aquam noctem agitare jubet, Sal. Jug. Humilis volat aquora juxta, Virg. Æn. 4. Ut non modo prope me, sed plane mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23. Prope est ate Deus, Sen. Ep. 4. Vulcanus tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, quæ Vulcaniæ appellantur, Cic. 3. de Nat. deor. Propter te sedet, Cic. in Pis. Eum propter Tuberonem jussit assidere, Cic. 1. de Rep. Hanc autem illustri versatur corpore propter Andromeda, Cic. Phœnom. Secundum flumen paucæ statio-nes equitum videbantur, Cæs. Monumenta in Sepulchris & secundum viam quæ prætereunte admoneant, Varro. Qualis eram, cum primam aciem Prænesti sub ipsa stravi, Virg. Æn. 8. Agelli est hic sub urbe paululum, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

Note 1. *Ad* is hardly (if ever) in this sense applied to Person; secundum rarely, and therefore to be sparingly used. See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 22.

Note 2. *Juxta, propè, and propter, are used in this sense without any case; Furiarum maxima juxta accubat, Virg. Æn. 6. Alterius gladium propè oppositum è vagina educit, Cic. Etenim propter est spelunca quædam, Ter. Eun. Propter aequus capite & cervicum lumine tangit. Cic. in Arat.*

Note 3. *Some have used secus with an Accusative case in this sense; as, Quintilian, Conductus est cæcus secus viam stare, So Sempron. Asellio, l. 14. Histor. Ne possent statio-nes facere secus hoc. So Plin. l. 24. c. 15. Secus fluvios, Se-cus decursus aquarum seruntur salices, Calep. Yet forasmuch as Charisius condemns this construction of it, saying, that secus illum sedi, being put for secundum illum sedi, & fatuum est & fordidum; And there be scarce any other examples of this construction in any good Authors more than these, therefore it is better forborn than used, at least in the judgment of Vos-sius de Analog. l. 4. c. 22. So some have used procul, as Virg.*

*in Culice* — Et procul illum Turba ferox juvenum telis confixa procorum. *And* Ter. Hæc. 4. 3. Quem cum istoc sermonem habueris, procul heic (as Palmerius reads that which others read procul hinc) stans accepi : but that is a thing to be observed only, and not followed.

VIII. 8. *By*) after a Comparative degree is made by the Ablative case of the word, which signifies the measure of excess or defect ; as,

The towers are higher than the wall by ten feet.	Turres denis pedibus, quam mcenia altiores sunt, <i>Curt.</i> l. 5.
--	---

Sesquipedē est, quam tu longior, Plaut. Trinum. Si versus pronunciatus est syllabā una brevior, aut longior, Cic. Parad. 3. Ille alter uno vitio minus vitiosus, Cic. Att. l. 1. Altero tanto major, Liv. Duplo majus, Cic. Duabus partibus amplius, Cic. in Verr. Is emit domum propè dimidio cārias quam astimabat, Cic. pro Dom. Quo difficilius, hoc praelarius, Cic. Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto, Ter. He. 3. 1.

IX. 9. *By*) in protesting, beseeching, swearing, and adjuring, is made by per ; as,

I protest by our rejoicing, Per gloriacionem nostram, 1 Cor. 15. 31.	Bez.
---	------

I beseech you by the memory of my father.	Per, te, parentis memoriam obtestor, <i>Sen.</i>
---	---

I swear by himself, Heb.	Juravit per se ipsum, <i>Bez.</i>
--------------------------	-----------------------------------

I adjure thee by the living God, that — Mat. 26.	Adjuro te per Deum vivum ut — <i>Hier.</i>
--	---

Incumbe per Deos immortales in eam curam, Cic. Quod ego per hanc dextram oro, Ter. And. 1. 1. Per Mercurium juro tibi Jovem non credere, Plaut. Amphit. Per sometimes is omitted. Thence Cic. Fam. 7. 12. Quomodo autem tibi placebit Jovem lapidem jurare.

X. 10. *By*) referring to authority, agreement, counsel, example or event, and signifying according to, is made by de, or ex ; as,

Beckon you thus that what I write to you is by his advice and authority.	Sic habeto, me de illius ad te sententiā atque auctoritate scribere, Cic. Fam. 1. 7.
--	--

I knew presently that it was done by agreement. Men will judge of your doing, not so much by your intent, as by the event.

Sci vi extemplo rem de compacto geri, *Plaut. Captiv.*  
Facti tui judicium non tam ex consilio tuo, quam ex eventu homines sunt facturi, *Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Ut res nummaria de communi sententiâ constitueretur, Cic. 3. Off. Aedificatur ex autoritate senatus, Cic. de Arusp. Resp. De exemplo aedificare, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Ex eventu homines de tuo consilio existimatores videremus, Cic. Fam. 1. 7. Productisque pro rostris authores ex compacto nominare, Suet. in Jul.*

Note, *The Proposition is not always necessarily to be expressed.*

II. *By reason) having of, with a casual word following it, is made by per, or propter; as,*

*Noz indeed could she by reason of her age.* Neque per aetatem etiam poterat, *Ter.*

*I can make no camp by reason of the time of the year.* Nec castra propter anni tempus facere possum, *Cic. Att. 8. 19.*

*Nec agi quicquam per infrequentiam poterat Senatus, Liv. 1. 2. ab urbe. Propter acumen occultissima perspicis, Cic. Fam. 5. 14.*

But if it have that with a Verb following it, then it is made by propterea, with quod, or quia; as,

*No agreement could be made, by reason that he was not content.* Res convenire nullo modo poterat, propterea quod ille contentus non erat, *Cic.*

*Feci è servo ut esses libertus mihi, propterea quod serviebas liberaliter, Ter. And. 1. 1. Genus hoc consolationis acerbum est, propterea quia (by reason that) per quos id fieri debet, ipsi pari modo afficiuntur, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.*

Ob with a casual word, and a passive Participle, may in this sense be used for by reason of, and for by reason that. Ob intenta Lepidae pericula; by reason of the danger he had brought Lepida into, or by reason that he had brought Lepida into danger, *Tacit. Ann. 3. 10.*

Note 1. After the same manner is because (anciently by cause) of and because that made.

Note 2. Prae metu, ira, gaudio, lachrymis, &c. are better rendered for fear, anger, joy, tears, than by reason of anger, &c. but the sense is the same, and the Latine very elegant.

XII. 12. *By*) with self, or selves following it, is often put for alone, and made by per, and solus; as,  
We will doe the rest by our selves.  
Reliqua per nos agemus, Cic.

I shall sit down by my self, Ego decumbam solus, si ille  
if he come not hither.      huc non venit, Plaut. Stich.

Hoc per me didici dicere, Cæsar, ave, Mart. Conterito in  
mortario per se utrumque, Cato, Vide Linacr. de Emend.  
Struct. I. 1. p. 50. Cui cum visum esset utilius solum se, quam  
cum altero regnare, fratrem interemis, Cic. 3. Off. Cognitio-  
nes capitalium rerum per se solus exercebat, Liv. I. 1. ab urbe.  
Soli nunc sumus hic, [we are by our selves,] Ter. Phorm.  
Hic nos sumus, [i. e. sole] Plaut. Caf. 2. 2.

XIII. 13. *By* and *by*) signifies presently, instantly, forthwith, within a little while; and is made by jam, mox, illoco, continuo, confessim, è vestigio, ex continent, extemplo, protinus, &c. as,  
I will be here by and by.      Jam hic adero, Ter. Eun.

Credo illum jam affuturum esse, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Mox (*by*  
and *by*) ego hoc revertar, Ter. Simul atque increbuit suspicio tumultus, artes illoco (*by* and *by*) nostræ conticescunt, Cic. pro Mur. Ignis in aquam conjectus continuo (*by* and *by*) extinguitur, Cic. pro Quint. Ut Hostilius cecidit, confessim (*by* and *by*) Romana acies inclinavit, Liv. I. 1. Et è vestigio (*by* and *by*) eo sum profectus primâ luce, Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Septem tantum concii fuere hujus conjurationis qui ex continent, (*by* and *by*) ne dato in pœnitentiam spatio res per quenquam enarraretur — Justin. I. 1. Extemplo (*by* and *by*) Aeneæ solvuntur frigore membra, Virg. Postquam id actum est, eo protinus (*by* and *by*) ad fratrem, Plaut. Captiv.

XIV. 14. *By the way*) sometimes signifies incidentally, by the *by*, not on set purpose, in passing, &c.  
and

and is made by obiter, in transitu, or transcursu, &c. as,

That by the way I may avoid those Homer scourges.  
I had lightly by the way touched those things in the fifth Book.

Those things our men have handled by the way, but the Grecians somewhat more diligently.

Ut obiter caveam istos Homero mastigas, Plin. in Prol. Quæ libro quinto leviter in transcursu attigeram, Quin. 1. 7. c. 4.

In transcursu ea attigere nostri, paulo diligentius Græci, Plin. l. 10. c. 13.

Atque obiter leget, aut scribet, vel dormiet intus, Juven. 3. Sat. Eorum non simplex natura, nec intransitu tractanda, Quint. l. 6. c. 3. Sunt etiamnum non ignobiles quidem, in transcursu tamen dicendi, Plin. l. 35. c. 11.

When it hath relation to any journey, or travelling, then it is most properly rendred by in via, itinere, per viam, &c. Homo se fatetur vi, in viâ, nescio quam compressissime, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. In itinere audivimus Pompeium Brundusio profectum esse—Cic. Att. l. 9. Fabulantur per viam, Plaut. Cistell.

15. By) with his casual word is sometimes to XV. be rendred by an Adverb in im; viz.

I. When manner of action is referred to; as,  
To doe a thing by stealth. Furtim facere aliquid, Cic.  
To come by degrees to any place. Gradatim aliquo pervenire, Cic.

2. When the casual word is repeated with by, or some other Particle betwixt; as,

Street by street, all the servants names are set down. Vicatim servi omnes conscribuntur, Cic. pro Seft.  
He made a law to divide the land man by man. Legem de agro viritim dividendo tulit, Cic. de Clar. Or.

Item gaudium atque agritudinem alternatim sequi, Quadrilateral. Adnal. 3. Vestros denique honores, quos eramus gradatim singulos assicuti, Cic. post Redit. Guttatim contabescit, Plaut. Merc. Deslagrante paulatim seditione—Tacit. l. 18. Singulatim

*cuique respondere*, Cic. 1. Verr. *Ad omnium pedes sigillatim accidente Clodio*, Cic. Att. *Quaterna dena agri jugera virtutim populo divisit*, Plin. de Vir. Illust. *Dic vicissim nunc jam tu*, Plaut. Stich.

Hither may be referred other ways of rendering *by* with his casual word when it is thus used; In vices (*by turns*) Ovid. In singulos dies, (*day by day*) Cic. &c.

XVI. 16. *By*) joyned to a Verb, or Participle, many times serves only to complete the sense of it, and bath nothing more to be made for it, but the Latin of the Verb or Participle; as,

*Mony is every-where much set by.* | *Plurimi passim fit pecunia.*

*I was not by.* | *Ego non affui, Ter. Eun.*

*Flammisque amboea reponunt* (*they lay by*) *Robora navigiis*, Virg. Aen. 5. *Id ego hoc prasente* (*whilst he was by*) *tibi nolebam dicere*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Ei sermoni interfuit*, Cic. de Sen.

### P H R A S E S.

*I will get them both done by night, against or before night.*

*Effetum hoc hodie reddam, utrumque ad vesperum,*  
*Plaut.*

*By the hours end, ten dayes end.*

*Intra horam, decimum diem,*  
*Liv.*

*By this time twelve month.*

*Ante annum elapsum.*

5. *By the space of twenty years.*

*Per viginti annos, Quintil.*

*By break of day.*

*Cum primâ luce; diluculo,*  
*Cic. Plaut.*

*By night.*

*Por noctem, noctu, Flor. Cic.*

*By that time I shall have ended my years office.*

*Ego jam annuum munus confecero, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.*

*By that he had ended his speech.* See *But* 1. 10. n. 2.

*Sermone vixdum finito. Vix*

*He is hard by.*

*bene finierat, cum—*

*He lodges hard by.*

*Præsto est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

10. *Doe as you would be done by.*

*In proximo divortitur, Plaut.*

*We ruled by me.*

*Quod tibi fieri non vis, id alteri ne feceris.*

*Me audi; mihi ausculta, Plaut.*

*You*

You may see your friend by  
the way as you go.

Methinks I may doe it by  
my office.

By this time I suppose she  
hath gotten some to be her  
friend.

I have by me [ i.e. in my  
possession or power ] a  
commendation of the  
man —

I got it by heart.

He saith it by heart.

They knew nothing by  
themselves.

To try pillars by a plumb-  
line.

A via salutes amicum, *Mart.*

Pro meâ auctoritate video  
posse, *Cic.*

Arbitror jam esse aliquem  
amicum ei, *Ter. And. 4.6.* 15.

Est in manibus viri laudatio,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

Memoriæ mandavi, *Cic. Phil.*

3.  
Memoriter memorat, *Plaut.*

Exponit ex memoriâ, *Cic.*  
Sibi nullius erant consciâ cul-  
pæ, *Cic.*

Ad perpendiculum colum-  
nas exigere, *Cic.* 20.

*Ut mucronem ad buccam probaremus, Petron.*

— By weight —

By the space of two fur-  
longs.

By the mothers side.

Whilst he was by.

By Candle-light.

By Moon-light.

Ad pondus, *Macrobi. Sat. 3.*

15.

Per stadia duo, *Plin.*

Per matrem; materno ortu,

*Ovid. nō [nū] περισ μηλέος.*

E præsente, *Plaut. Bac. 2. 3.*

De Lucerna, *Petron. p. 167. 25.* 25.

Ad Lunam, *Juv. Sat. 10.*

## C H A P. XXVIII.

## Of the Particle Down.

I. 1. **D**own) is mostly included in the Latine of the foregoing Verb, or Verbal, especially if it be compounded with de; as,

He fell down at the Empe-  
ror's feet.

He ran down from the top  
of the Tower.

He went away with his  
head hanging down.

Ad pedes imperatoris procu-  
buit, Ltv.

Summā decurrit ab arce,  
Virg.

Demissō capite decesserat,  
Cic.

*Se ad generū pedes abjecit, Cic. Att. 9. Se ad pedes meos prostravit lacrymans, Cic. Phil. Projicere se ad pedes ali-  
cujus, Cic. pro Sest. Ruit alto à culmine Troja, Virg. Diruit,  
adificat,—Hör. Diducto subsidunt aquore valles, Ovid. I.  
Trist. 3. Eleg. Decumbam salut, Plaut. Stich. Quem de  
ponte in Tyberim dejecerit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Pōna ex arbo-  
ribus si matura sunt, decidunt, Cic. de Sen. Illo usque ad  
talos demissā purpura, Cic. pro Clu. Deposito onere domestici  
officii, Cic. pro Sylla. Cum descendisset de rostris, Cic. in  
Wat. Aedificium destruit, Cic. de Sen. Statuam istius de-  
turbarunt, Cic. in Ver. So-difluo; demolior; depimo;  
demeto; depluo; devolvo; destillo, &c.*

II. 2. Sometime **Down** is put alone for the Verb or Verbal that shall come before it; as, down; id est, go down, he is down, id est, he is fallen down: But still it is made by the Latine of the foregoing Verb or Verbal.

Other particular uses of it, with their renderings, may be learned from the following Phrases.

*P H R A S E S.*

He goes [is carried] down  
the stream.

Secundo amne descendit,  
*Curt.* Próna fertur aquâ,  
*Virg.*

Dewlaps hang down from  
his chaps to his legs.

Et crurum tenus à mento pa-  
learia pendent, *Virg.*

He hath a mind to drinx me  
down.

Ut me deponat vino, eam af-  
fectat viam, *Plaut. Aut.* 3.7.

They are quite down the  
wind.

Ad egestatis terminos redacti  
sunt, *Plaut.*

To be carried straight down.

Directo deorsum ferri, *Cic.*

i. Nat.

5.

They never left running up  
and down.

Cursare ultro & citro non  
destiterunt, *Cic.*

Trepidari sentio, & cursari rursum prorsum, *Ter. Hec.*

They have turned the world  
upside down.

Orbis terrarum statum sub-  
verterunt, *Ber. Act.* 17.6.

He turns the business up-  
side down.

Negotium invertit, *Cic. ad*

*Qu. Fr.*

Wandering here and there  
up and down.

Huc & illuc passim vagantes,  
*Cic. de Div.*

To hand a thing down, or  
deliver it down from hand  
to hand.

Per manus tradere, *Liv.*

10.

Tossed up and down for  
many years together.

Multis exagitati seculis, *Cic.*

*Som. Scip.*

I have been up and down  
all Asia.

A me Asia tota peragrata est,  
*Cic. de C. Orat.*

At the going down of the  
Sun.

Occidente Sole; præcipitante  
in occasum die, *Cic. Tac.*

The Sun is going down.  
His stomach is come down.

Sol inclinat, *Juv. 3. Sat.*

A down-right honest man.

Jam mitis est, *Ter. Ad.* 2. 4.

Lying down flat on his belly.

Vir sine fupo ac fallaciis, *Cic.*

Corn is down.

Pronus in ventrem, *Varr.*

Annona pretium non habet;

Frumentum vile est, *Cic.*

*Quum jacerent pretia prædiorum, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

She

	<b>S</b> he is at down lying.	Partus prope instat, <i>Ter.</i> Ad pariendum vicina est, <i>Cic.</i>
20.	You shall pay two hundred pence down upon the nail; upon the spot.	Numerabis praesentes denarios ducentos, <i>Petron.</i>
	<b>I</b> n down man.	Vix $\{$ ætate $\}$ confectus, de senio $\}$ pontanus. <i>Silicernium, Ter.</i>

## C H A P. XXIX.

## Of the Particle Either.

I. 1. **E**ither) signifying the one, or the other of two, is made by *uter*, *alteruter*, *utervis*, and *uterlibet*; as,

- If either of them will. Si *uter* velit, *Cic. Verr.*  
 That it do not hurt either way. Ne *alterutro* modo lœdat, *Cæs.*  
 I am not so strong as either of you. Minus habeo virium quam *vestrum utervis*, *Cic.*  
 It stops blood on either side. Sanguinem fluentem ex *uterlibet* parte fistit, *Plin. I. 24.*

*Ita scribit, si uter volet, recuperatores dabo, Cic. 5. Verr.*  
*Si qui in seditione non alterutrius partis fuisset, Cic. ad Att. I. 8.* *Si utervis nostrum adesset—Cic. ad Att. I. 5. Accensit autem utristibet, odore serpentes fugantur, Plin. I. 8. c. 32.*

II. 2. **Either**) in the former clause of a disjunctive sentence wherein it answereth to or, is made by *vel*, *or* *aut*; as,

- Either two or none. Vel duo, vel nemo, *Perf. I.*  
 They will either profit or Aut prodeſſe volunt, aut delectare, *Hor. de Arte.*

*Animum ad aliquod studium adjungunt, aut equos alere, aut canes ad venandum—Ter. And. I. 1. Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata, Ovid. Met. 2. Cætera, inquit, affentior Crassus, ne aut de C. Lælii, aut de hujus genere, aut arte, aut gloria detrahamus, Cic. de Orat. Res ipsa aut meipsum, aut aliud quemquam, aut invitabit, aut dehortabitur, Cic. I. Phil.*

After

After none or nothing, nullus, nihil, &c. either is sometimes made by nec, in the former clause answered by nec in the latter; as, None of your Virtues is either more acceptable or more admirable, than mercy. *Nulla de virtutibus tuis nec gratior, nec admirabilior misericordia est*, Cic. pro Leg. *Nihil potest fieri nec commodius nec aptius* [either—or—] quam ut scribis, Cic. Att. 13. 36. *Ut ab ea nullo modo nec divelli nec distrahi possit*, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. *Cum mihi nihil neque à teipso, neque ab ullo alio de tuo adventu scriberetur*, Cic. Fam. 2. 19. It would be harsh to render it None or Nothing is neither—nor.—

## PHRASES.

Nor trusted on either side.

Neque in hâc neque in illâ parte fidem habes, *Salust.*

Many words being passed on either side.

Multis verbis ultro citroque habitis, *Cic.*

## C H A P. XXX.

## Of the Particle Else.

1. Else) put for other, is made by alias, &c. I.  
as,

No man else, [ id est, no other men.] Alius nemo, *Ter.* Non aliis quisquam, *Plaut.*

They meant nothing else, Nihil aliud egerunt, nisi me but to overthrew. ut opprimerent, *Cic. Fam.*

*Qua est igitur alia pæna, prater mortem?* Cic. pro Lig. *Quid hoc est aliud, quam tollere è vitâ vitæ societatem?* Cic. Phil. 2. *Alibi*, is elegantly used in this sense, *Coacti vendere prædam, ne alibi* [upon any thing else] *quam in armis animum haberent*, Liv. dec. 1. l. 10. So *Ter.* *Neque istuc neque alibi tibi usquam erit in me mors.*

2. Else) put for otherwise, is made by alioqui, II. or alioquin; as,

Else were your children unclean, 1 Cor. 7. 14. Alioqui filii vestri immundi essent, *Hier.*

*Omnis nostra dum nascentur placent, alioqui nec subscribe-  
rentur, Quintil. Alioquin quoniam modo ille in bonis habebit &  
habitabit suis? Cic. in Orat. Before a vowel use alioquin,  
not alioqui. Mibi non modo Tusculanum ubi ceteroqui sum li-  
benter, sed maxime vno tanti sunt, ut—Cic. Att. 12. 1.*

*Else in this sense is also made by aliter; as, Sed Antiquissimum est omnem inde humorem facto sulco deducere:  
aliter [else] vana erunt praedicta remedia, Colum. I. 2, c. 9.  
and so it is used by Livie and Cicero. Alias is said by Stephanus to have the same sense and use; he cites Pliny; Atque ita profluvio sanguinis morbidum alias corpus, exonerat,  
Plin. I. 8. c. 26. Laur. Valla is of another mind. However;  
Ni ita esset, and quod ni ita se haberet, may be elegantly  
used in this case. Nam ni haec ita essent [else] cum illo haud  
stares, Ter. Phor. 2. 1. Quod ni ita se haberet, [else] nec ju-  
stitiae ullus esset, nec bonitati locus, Cic. de Fin. I. 3. Not  
so interim, though that word be read in that sense, in Sen.  
Herc. Oet. v. 481. Interim scelus est fides.*

### III. 3. Else ) used for more, farther, is made by præterea, porro, adhuc, or amplius; as,

*Shall it be lawful for no  
man to have any thing  
else?*

*Is there any thing else yet?*

*Unless happily ye will have  
any thing else, [id est,  
more or farther.]*

*Had you ever any thing else  
[ more or farther ] to doc  
with her?*

*Deinde nihilne præterea diximus? Cic. 4. Academ. Quid  
deinde porro? Plaut. Epid. Quaris quid potuerit amplius asse-  
gui, Cic. pro Planc.*

*Nihil præterea cuiquam li-  
cabit habete? Cic. Verr. 6.*

*Etiamne est quid porro?  
Plaut. Bach.*

*Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis,  
Cic. de Am.*

*Num quidnam amplius tibi  
cum illa fuit? Ter.*

### IV. 4. Else ) put for besides, is elegantly made by præterea with nemo; as,

*I was afraid of him, and no  
body else, [ ex besides. ]*

*Hunc unum metui, præterea  
neminem, Cic. pro Leg.  
Manil.*

*A me sic diligitur, ut ubi uni concedam, præterea nemini.*  
 Cic. Fam. l. 4. *¶ Plautus useth ceterum for else; as, Argumentum accepi, nihil curavici ceterum,* Capitv. 5. 2. *Nunquid me vis ceterum?* Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Quid ceterum?* Ib. Sc. 5.

5. Else) joyned with or answering to either, V.  
 expressed or understood, is made by aut or vel; as,

Either let him drinck, or else | Aut bibat, aut abeat, Cic.  
 be gone.

Either I will overcome theē, | Vel vincam te, vel vincar abs  
 or else be overcome of theē. | te, Cic. Fam. l. 7.

*Necessitas coget aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari,* Cic.  
 Or. Perf. *Omnino aut magnā ex parte liberarius,* Cic. i. Tusc.  
*Causa intervenit mirificus vel testis opinionis mea, vel sponsor*  
*humanitatis tuae,* Cic. Fam. l. 7.

6. Else) joyned with or answering to whether, VI.  
 is made by sive or an; as,

That whether I come and | Ut sive venero & video vos,  
 see you, or else be absent— | sive absens fuero, Bez.

Consider whether you will | Vide utrum argentum acci-  
 take the mony, or — else | pere vis, an — Ter. Ad.

Sive habes aliquam spem de republicā, sive desperas, Cic.  
 Per multum interest utrum perturbatione aliquā animi, an [or  
 else] consulto fiat injuria, Cic. i. Off.

Note concerning these two last Rules, that else is a mere ex-  
 plicative, having nothing to be made for it in Latine more than  
 what is made for the Particle or, that comes before it.

### P H R A S E S.

Elsewhere. | Alibi.

*Nec tam præsentes alibi cognoscere di vos,* Virg.

No where else. | Nusquam alibi, Cit. Acad.  
 I will get me some whither | Alio me conferam, Cic. Fam.  
 else.

No could you have heard it | Neque audire aliunde potu-  
 of any body else. | illes, Cic. pro Ligar.

Were

Were you any where else.	Tu si alicubi fueris, Petron. p. 163.
I must talk of something else.	Oratio alio demutanda est mea, Plaut. Mil. 4. 7.

## C H A P. XXXI.

## Of the Particle Even.

- I. 1. Even) coming before a Noun Substantive, *E* is an Adjective signifying equal, streight, or smooth, &c. and is made by words respectively so signifying, viz. par, æquus, æquabilis, &c. as, Now therefore we are even. Jam sumus ergo pares, Mart. To plead upon even terms. Aequâ conditione causam dicere, Cic. In even kind of stile. Aequabile dicendi genus, Cic.

Virtutes ipsas esse inter se æquales & pares, Cic. l. 1. de Orat. Sed ne æquo quidem & piano loco, Cic. pro Cecin. Transitu orationis leni & æquabili perpolivit illud opus, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Hither refer the Verbs æquo and adæquo, if at any time we be to express that a thing doth make, or is made even. As Jam se illis ferè æquarunt; and Cum virtute fortunam adæquavit, Cic.

- II. 2. Even) coming with as, or so, where similitude or proportion is expressed or intimated, is made by sicut or quemadmodum, &c. as,

He respects and loves me, Me sicut alterum parentem  
even as another parent. & observat & diligit, Cic. Fam.

Let every man be so affected Quemadmodum in se quis-  
towards his friends, even que, sic in amicum sit ani-  
as he is towards himself. matus, Cic. de Am.

Sicut coronatus laureâ coronâ rem divinam fecisset, ita cor-  
onatum navim ascendere jussit, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 3. Quemad-  
modum

*modum socius in societate habet partem, sic hæres in hæreditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Quemadmodum sapientis est fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita, Colum. Quæsturam ita gessit, quemadmodum audivisti, Cic. Verr. 7.*

3. (**Even**) is often put for also, and then is III: made by etiam, quoque, vel, and omnino; as,

**A**way with even the very least suspicion of covetousness. | Avaritiae pellatur etiam minima suspicio, Cic.

So filthy, that it were a shame even to speak of them. | Ita obscena, ut dictu quoque videantur turpia, Cic. 1. Off.

You may even snore again for me. | Per me vel stertas licet, Cic.

Force and wrong, and even every thing that may be an hindrance. | Vis & injuria & omnino omne quod obfuturum est, Cic. l. 1. de Inv.

Note, In this use even is a kind of abbreviation of what at length is not only but also.

Cumque ea contentio mihi magnum etiam foris fructum tulisset, Cic. Fam. Sunt vero & fortuita eorum quoque clementiae exempla, Plin. l. 8. c. 18. De hastarum magnitudine vel audire satis esset, Cic. Verr. 6. Hoc genus & cetera necessaria, & omnino omnis argumentatio. — Cic. l. 2. de Inv. + In this sense Virgil seems to use &; as, Timeo Danaos & (even) dona ferentes, En. 2. So Liv. dec. 5. l. 7. Et (even) Romani suum Annibalem habent.

4. (**Even**) sometimes is an expletive serving IV. only to make the phrase more Emphatical, having nothing made for it in Latine more than what serves to express the other parts of speech; as,

Even that self-same Lady. | Illa ipsa domina — Cic. pro Manil.

Is it even so? it is even so. | Siccine? sic est factum; sic est, Ter.

Note, In this use it hath same, or self, so, or very together with it.

*Ille ipse viator, L. Sylla — Cic. pro Marc.. Sic est, versa  
predicas, Ter. Phor.*

V. 5. Even) coming with from, and having respect unto some remote point of time or age, is made by jam, inde or usque, with a, or ab; as,

Even from the beginning of the Roman name. Jam inde à principio Romani nominis, Cic. pro Balb.

You have reckoned up the opinions of the Philosophers even from Thales's time. Usque à Thalete enumerasti sententias Philosophorum-Cic. de N. Deor.

Jam inde ab adolescentia, Ter. Ad. Jam inde à majoribus traditus mos Romanis colendi socios, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 6. Progeniem vestram usque ab avo atque at avo proferens, Ter. Phor. Jam usque à pueritia, Ter. Hec. Vetus opinio est jam usque ab Heroicis temporibus ducta, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

Not but that jam is used with à, or ab without inde or usque; as, Ab orationibus disjungo me ferè, referoque ad mansuetiores musas, quæ me maximè, sicut jam à primâ adolescentiâ delectârunt, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. Quem Virginis raptum jam à pueris accepimus, Cic. Ver. 6. Ut jam à principio videndum sit, quemadmodum velis pervenire ad extremum, Cic. de Orat.

VI. 6. Even) coming with from, as far as from, or out of, and having respect unto place, is made by usque with à or ab, è or ex; as,

He fetcht it even from Tmolus. Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit, Cic.

This comes even as far as from Ethiopia. Ex Ethiopiâ est usque hæc, Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

Planitiem omnem à Cyro usque Albanorum genus tenet, Plin. l. 1. c. 10. Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno, Virg. 7. Æn. Ut qui usque ex ultima Syria atque Ægypto navigarent, Cic. Verr. 7. Quas tu attulisti mihi ab heroneo usque è Persia, Plaut. Pers.

## P H R A S E S.

Even as if they had already  
overcome.

I'll be even with you.

I shall come even with that  
cursed fellow.

To play at even or odd.

I even now foreshew —

Try whether there be even  
weight.

It is strik'd even with a  
strickle.

Go even on.

They row even on through

They parted even hands.

He makes even at the years  
end.

All's laid even with the  
ground.

I rendred it even almost in  
so many words.

It is carried even down.

That saying is come up but  
even now.

I have lately seen, and I  
saw even now.

Even now he went out of  
doors.

I will doe it even now.

He whom even now I speake  
of.

They say he will be here e-  
ven now.

Perinde ac si jam vicerint,  
*Cic. Fam. 1. 11.*

Par pari; parem gratiam re-  
feram, *Ter.*

Referam illi sacrilego grati-  
am, *Ter. Eun. 5. 3.*

Par impar ludere, *Suet. Aug.*  
Jam nunc mente & cogitati-  
one prospicio, *Cic. in Ver.*

Pensita an æquilibrium; æ-  
quipondium sit, *Comen.*

Radio æquatur, *Id. Ib.*

Recta proficisci; tenere vi-  
am quam instituisti perge,  
*Plin. Cic.*

Recto cursu impellunt per,  
*Plin.*

Æquo prælio discessum est, *io.*  
*Cas.*

In diem vivit, *Cic.*

Solo æquata omnia, *Liv. 1. 4.*  
*Bel. Pun.*

Totidem ferè verbis inter-  
pretatus sum, *Cic. de Fin.*

Directo deorsum fertur, *Cic.*  
Nunc demum isthac nata *15.*

oratio est, *Ter. Ad.*

Nuper vidi, & nunc vide-  
bam, *Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

Modo exibat foras, *Plaut.*  
*Rud.*

Modo faciam, *See Steph. Thes.*  
Is quem modo dixi, *Cic. 2.*  
*Off.*

Jam hic adfuturum aiunt, *20.*  
*Ter. Ad.*

We are then upon even accounts; or accounts are even betwixt us.

Even about the same time were Embassadours sent on both sides.

They are even no where to be found.

Not much, or even nothing at all.

25. Even a little before she died, she called me.

To whom did you make your complaint of the wrong done? even to him, whose —

Benè igitur ratio accepti atq; expensi inter nos convenit, Plaut. Moſt. 1. 3.

Utrinque; legati ferè sub idem tempus missi, Liv. 1. ab Urbe.

Omnino nusquam reperiuntur, Cic. de Am.

Non multum aut omnino nihil, Cic. Tusc.

Jam fermè moriens me vocat, Ter. And. 1. 5.

Acceptae injuriae querelam ad quem detulisti? nempe ad eum cuius — Cic. pro Lig. 2.

## C H A P. XXXII.

### Of the Particle Ever.

I. 1 **E**(ver) signifying any, † is made by nunquis, ecquis, or ecquisnam; as,

I would have you enquire whether there be ever a farm to be sold.

I will see whether there be ever a ship come —

It is a question whether there may be ever an addition to that which you call the chiefeſt good.

† When it so signifies, it hath the Particle a, or an, coming after it.

II. 2. **E**(ver) signifying at any time, is made either by unquam, or ecquando, or siquando; as,

Did we ever hear this of any man?

Ecquo de homine hoc unquam audivimus? Cic. Verr. 4.

Did

Velim quæras fundus nunquis in Nolano venalis sit, Cic. Att.

Visam ecquæ advenerit navis, Plaut. Bach. 2. 2.

Dubium est ad id, quod summum bonum dicitis, ecquæ nam fieri possit accessio, Cic. 1. 4. de Fin.

Did you ever think of giving an account of your actions?

If ever you be cited to be a witness in a doubtfull case.

Ecquando te rationem factorum tuorum redditurum putâsti? Cic. 4. Verr.

Ambiguæ siquando citabere testis incertæque rei, Juven. 8. Sat.

*Quæ res igitur gesta est unquam in bello tanta?* Cic. 1. Off.  
*Ecquando igitur isto fructu quisquam caruit, ut videre piratam captum non liceret?* Cic. 7. Verr. *Siquando magnum mirati surgere solem Oceano putâstis* — Sannazar. de Morte Christi.  
*Num quando tibi morem attulerit,* Cic. in Vatin.

Note, *The use of ecquando is in Interrogative speeches, of siquando in Dubitative.*

3. **Ever)** signifying always, or continually, III. is made by semper or æternum; as,

Mine eyes are ever towards

the Lord, Psal. 25. 15.

It abideth and ever will

Oculi mei, semper ad Dominum, Hier.

Manet, æternumque manebit, Virg.

*Necessitati parere semper sapientis est habitum,* Cic. 4. Ep. 9.  
*Sedet æternumque sedebit Infelix Theseus,* Virg. Æn. 6. † *Oculi mei jugiter ad Jehovaham respiciunt,* Jun. Psal. 25. 15.

4. **Ever)** in these, and the like compounded IV. words, whosoever, wheresoever, howsoever, is made by intailing cunque to the Latine for the former part of the word, or else by doubling it; as, quicunque, or quisquis, ubicunque, or ubi ubi, utcunque, or ut ut; vide So, r. 3.

5. **Ever)** coming together with or, is usually V. put for before that, and made by cum nondum, antequam, or priusquam; as,

**O**r ever thou hadst formed  
the earth, Psal. 90. 2.

Cum nondum formâsses ter-  
ram, Jun.

**O**r ever the earth was, Prov.  
8. 23.

Antequam terra fieret, Hier.

**A**nd we, or ever he come  
near, are ready to kill  
him, Act. 23. 15.

Nos vero priusquam appro-  
pinquet parati sumus ip-  
sum interimere, Bezo.

*Ut reus antequam verbum accusatoris audisset, causam di-  
cere cogeretur, Cic. Vide before and that r. 9.*

**VI.** 6. EVER joined with since, is made by jam, with  
inde, or usque, a, or ab; as, [vide SINCE r. 3.]

**E**ver since his fathers and | Jam inde à patre atque ma-  
Ancestors times. | joribus, Cic. pro Flacco.

**E**ver since he was a youth. | Jam usque à pueritia, Ter.

*Is adeò dissimili studio est jam inde ab adolescentia, Ter.  
Adelph. Amicus homo nobis est jam usque à pueritia, Ter.  
Heaut. Philocrates jam inde usque à puero mihi amicus est,  
Plaut. Capt. Sometimes jam, inde, and usque are omitted;  
as, Quem à puero audivi, Cic. Ac. 4. 34.*

**VII.** 7. EVER coming after as, redoubled with an  
Adjective, or Adverb betwixt, and having some  
English of possum, &c. following it, is elegantly  
made by the Superlative of that Adjective, or Ad-  
verb with quam, or ut; as,

I came to Amanus with as  
great marches as ever I  
could.

Quam potui maximis iti-  
neribus ad Amanum veni,  
Cic.

I have set forth the Dracles  
as briefly as ever I could.

Exposui, quam brevissime po-  
tui, oracula, Cic. de Div.

He bespeaks the man as  
kindly as ever he is able.

Appellat hominem, ut blan-  
dissime potest, Cic. pro  
Cluent.

*Dico igitur & quam maximâ voce dico, Cic. pro Dom.  
Convivium ad multam noctem quam maximè possumus, vario  
sermone producimus, Cic. de Sen. Aves nidos construunt, eosque  
quam possunt mollissime subterrant, Cic. 2. de N. Deor.*

## P H R A S E S.

For ever.	In perpetuum, <i>Cic.</i>
Ever and anon.	Subinde, <i>Suet.</i> Identidem, <i>Cic.</i>
Ever before.	Usque antehac, <i>Ter.</i>
Ever after.	Inde ab illo tempore.
Did you ever perceive?—	Nuncibi sensisti? — <i>Ter.</i>
Two the veriest villains that ever lived.	Duo sceleratissimi post ho- minum memoriam latro- nes, <i>Cic.</i>
Now more than ever.	Nunc quam maximè, <i>Cic.</i>
As much as ever.	Ut cum maximè, <i>Ter.</i> <i>He.</i> 1. 2.
As soon as ever.	Statim ut; ubi primum; cum primum; ut primum; simu- lac primum, <i>See As Phras.</i>
Did you ever see a neater?	Ecquam cultiorem vidisti? <i>Varr.</i> <i>R. R.</i> 1. 1. c. 2.
Nor was he ever the less helpfull to Marius for all that.	Neque eo secius Marium ju- vit opibus suis, <i>C. Nep.</i> V. Att.

## C H A P. XXXIII.

## Of the Particle Far.

I. **F**AB) joined to a Substantive, is an Ad- I.  
jective, and made by longinquus; as,  
They are come from a far | E terrâ longinqua venerunt  
Country unto me, Isai. ad me, *Jun. Isai.* 39. 3.

Longinquo respicit montes, Plin. Ep. Existimans non lon-  
ginquum inter nos digressum & discessum fore, Cic. de Sen.  
Non ex longinquo venit, Plin. *I.* 10. c. 42.

The Adverb peregrè is very frequently used  
for far in this sense; as,

**A** man travelling into a far country, called his servants, Mat. 25. 14.

Quispiam peregrè proficiens vocavit servos suos, Beza.

*Quia non eramus peregrè, tutatus est domum,* Plaut. Amph. *Alios peregrè in regnum Romanum accitos,* Liv. 2. ab urbe.

II. 2. **Far**) joined to an *Adjective, a Verb, or an Adverb, is made by multo or longè; as,*

**H**e sold for far less than you. Multo minoris vendidit, quam tu, Cic. 5. Verr.

**I**n far the greatest City of all Sicily.

In Civitate totius Siciliae multo maximâ, Cic. 1. Verr.

**T**hey prefer virtue far above all other things.

Virtutem omnibus rebus multo anteponunt, Cic.

**H**e perceives it falls out far otherwise.

Aliter evenire multo intelligit, Ter. And. Prol.

**I** have a far other opinion.

Longe mihi alia mens est, Sal. Cat.

**O** the far unlike fortune of M. Fonteius.

O fortunam longe disparem M. Fontei, Cic. pro Font.

**L**ycus is far the better at running.

Pedibus longe melior Lycus, Virg. Æn. 9.

**F**ar the Learnedst of the Greeks.

Græcorum longè doctissimus, Hor. Serm. 1. 5.

**I** prefer his judgment far before yours.

Hujus ego judicium longè antepono tuo, Cic. 5. Tusc.

**I**t fell out far otherwise.

Res aliter longè evenit, Liv.

**Q**uestus multo uberrimus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Multo præstat beneficis quam maleficii memorem esse, Sal. Multo secus evenit, Cic. At. I. 9. Hierosolyma longè clarissima urbium Orientis, Plin. 5. 13. Ea res longe ceteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, Cic. Acad. Quod longè secus est, Cic. de Am. Que venientia longè ante videris, Cic. 3. Tusc. Longè te à paucis abesse sensisti, Cic. in Clod. & Curion.

**N**ote, Where the *Adjective* is of the *Superlative degree*, where multò and longè have omnium very elegantly joined with them. Multò omnium nunc me fortunatissimum puto, Ter. He. 4. 5. Principi longè omnium in dicendo gravissimo & eloquentissimo, Cic. 1. de Qrat.

3. So far from) with a Verbal in ing after III.  
it, being answered by that in a following clause,  
is made by ita, or adeo non, ut, or tantum ab-  
est ut; as,

He was so far from offering violence to them himself, that — Adeo ipse non violavit, ut—  
*Curt. 1. 3.*

You are so far from loving, that — Ita non amas, ut ne *Cic.*

So far is he from altering my mind, that — Tantum abest, ut ille meam sententiam moveat, ut—  
*Cic.*

*Cum Oscos ludos vel in Senatu nostro spectare possis, Gr. eor vero ita non ames, ut ne ad villam quidem tuam viâ Gracâ ire soleas, Cic. Fam. 7.1. Cum sola hac res adeò non infestetur herbis, ut ipsa herbas perimat, Columel. Itaque (tantum abfuit, ut inflammatos animos nostros) somnum isto loco vix tenebamus, Cic. pro Qu. Gall. Tantum abest, ut scribi contra nos nolimus, ut id etiam maximè optemus, Cic. Tusc. 2. Tantum abesse dicebat, ut id consentaneum esset, ut maximè etiam repugnaret, Cic. 4. Acad. 9. + Adeò nemo dubitavit, ut—Quintil. 2. 27.*

Note, After *tantum abest* in a former clause, the *ut* in the latter clause may be omitted, but then the Verb must be of the Indicative Mood, as, *Tantum porrò aberat, ut binos scriberent, vix singulos confecerunt, Cic. Attic. 13. 21. vid. Parei Calligraph. Rom. Tit. Aberrandi.*

These Particles so far from that, may perhaps not amiss be made by non modo non in the former clause, and sed etiam, or verum etiam, answering thereunto in the latter; as,

So far is my grief from being lessened, that it is increased. Dolor meus non modo non minuitur, sed etiam augetur, *Cic. Att. 1. 11.*

They were so far from selling, that they bought. Non modò non vendebant, verum etiam coemebant, *Cic.*

*Id me non modo non hortatur ad disputandum, sed etiam detret, Cic. 2. de Orat. Gloriam verò non modo non minui, sed etiam augeri arbitramur eorum, Cic. 4. Acad. 2. Juvenili atati non modo non in videtur, verum etiam faveat, Cic. 2. de Offic.*

Offic. Sometimes sed is alone ; as, *Non modo non cum magna prece ad me, sed acerbissime scripsit*, Cic. Att. 11. 15.

The same may be expressed also by nedum in the latter clause answering to ne in the former, or by sed ne answering to non modo in the former; as,

Once when time was,  
Grammar was so far  
from being in any esteem  
at Rome, that it was not  
so much as in any use.

He is so far from being able  
to endure the free speech,  
that he is not able to abide  
the free look of any one.

Note, If far from with his verbal in ing have not so before it, then far will be made by multum, or longe ; as, *Ne ille multum aberit ut credat [he will be far from believing]* argumentis Philosophorum, Cic. Ac. 4. 34. Longe aberit, ut credam, Cic.

Grammatica olim Romæ ne  
in usu quidem, nedum in  
honore ullo erat, Suet. de  
Illustr. Gram.

Non modo vocem, sed ne  
vultum quidem liberum  
potest ferre cuiusquam,  
Cic. Fam. 10. 1.

#### IV. 4. As far as) or so far as, is made by quod, quantum, and quoad ; as,

As far as it may stand with  
your health.

So far I hear.

As far as it is possible.

Quod commodo valetudinis  
tuae fiat, Cic. Fam. 4. 5.

Quantum audio, Ter. He. 4. 2.

Quoad ejus fieri possit, Cic.

*Ipse quod commodo tuo fiat, cum eo colloquere*, Cic. Att. l. 14. *Quod cum salute ejus fiat*, Ter. Adelph. 4. 1. *Quod adhuc conjectura provideri possit*, Cic. Att. l. 1. *Quantum ego perspicio*, Cic. Fam. 1. *Quantum conjecturâ auguramur*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Si eam, quoad ejus facere potueris, quam expeditissimam mihi tradideris*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2. *Quoad ejus potest*, Liv. 1. 9. bel. Maced. + Hither may be referred in quantum used by the latter Romans ; as, *Secundo, in quantum satis erat, profluens sermo non defuit*, Quintil. Dialog. de Orat. *In quantum patitur natura*, Macrob. in Som. Scip. l. 2. c. 17.

#### V. 5. As far as) with to, expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whither, is made by usque with ad ; as,

Then

They went as far as to the works. | Ad molem usque penetra-  
bant, *Curt.* 1. 4.

They came to met us as far as Appi forum. | Prodierunt nobis in occursum usque ad Appii forum, *Bez.*

*Fugientes usque ad flumen persequuntur, Cæs. 7. Bel. Gal.*  
*Ad inferos usque, Flor. 1. 10. + Pervenerunt usque in Phœniciam & Cyprum & Antiochiam, Act. 11. 19. Bez.* In Adriaticum mare usque venerunt, *Flor.* 3. 4. Proper names of Towns are frequently put in the Accusative case with *usque* alone. *Miletum usque obsecro, Ter. Ad.* 4. 5. *Ut usque Romanum significaciones vocesque referantur, Cic. Qu. Fr.* 1. 1. *Usque Puteolos, Sen. Ep.* 53. *A tergo ejus mons Libanus Simyram usque porrigitur, Plin.* 5. 20. So are the names of Countries with *tenuis*; as, *Curio Daciā tenuis venit, sed tenebras saltuum expavit, Flor.* 3. 4. *Antiochus à Scipione devictus Tauro tenuis regnare jussus est, Cic.*

6. As far as) with from, expressed, or understood, and having respect unto place whence, is made by *usque* with *ab* or *ex*; as,

He fetcht it as far as from Tmolus. | Sed ab usque Tmolo petivit  
Cic.

This comes as far as from Ethiopia. | Ex Æthiopia est usque hæc,  
Ter. Eun. 3. 2.

*Illam usque à mari supero Romanam proficiisci cum magno comitatu, Cic. pro Clu.* *Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno, Virg. Æn.* 7. *Accersebantur autem murana, ad piscinas nostræ urbis ab usque freto Siculo, Macrob. Saturn.* 1. 3. c. 15. *Ut qui ex ultima Syria atque Ægypto navigarens, Cic. Ver.* 7. + *Usque è Persia, is in Plaut. Pers.* 4. 1.

7. Far from and far off from) having respect unto distance of place or time, &c. is made by longè, procul, and multum, with à or ab; as,

To make war far from home. | Longè à domo bellare, Cic.  
pro Leg. Manil.

Far off from thy Country. | Procul à patria, Virg.

Bisfortune will not be far from me. | Haud multum aberit à me infortunium, Ter. H. 4. 1.

Quam

*Quām longe à mari?* Ter. Eun. 3.3. *Hec quæ procul erant  
à conspectu imperii* — Cic. pro Leg. Agr. *Multum ab huma-  
nitate discrepant*, Cic. 1. Off. *Procul* is used in this sense  
without a preposition, *procul urbe remotus*, Ovid. 4. de Pon-  
to. *Procul teli jactu absunt*, Curt. 1. 4. *Nam illud procul  
vero est, quod plerique crediderunt*, Colum. Praef. l. 1.

1. Note, If *far* have not from after it, then  
it is made by *longè* alone; as,

They are far severed, or a= | *Longè dis juncta sunt*, Cic.  
sunder. | *Top.*

To go far to meet one. | *Longè alicui obviam proce-  
dere*, Cic. 4. Verr.

2. Note, *Far off without from*, is made by  
*procul* alone; as,

The smokes of the fires | *Fumi incendiorum procul  
were seen far off.* | *videbantur*, Cæs.

Who is it that I see a far | *Sed quis est illic quem pro-  
off. | cul video?* Ter. Ad.

*Jam non procul, sed hic præsentes sua templa, arque urbi  
tēta defendunt*, Cic. 2. Catil. *Procul erant*, Sal. Jug.

VIII. 8. So far that) is made by *eo* alone, or with  
usque; as,

Things were gone so far, | *Eo redactæ res erant, ut—  
that* — | *Cic.*

So far, that he could not be | *Eo usque, ut ex oppido ab-  
cast out of the town.* | *jici non posset*, Hirt.

*Cum eo jam processissim, ut* — Sen. Ep. 33. *Ego autem  
usque eo sum enervatus, ut* — Cic. Att. l. 2. + *Quis huic  
urbi usque adeò est inimicus, ut illa dissimulare possit?* Cic.  
ad Ostav.

## P H R A S E S.

I far fetcht speech.

It is incredible how far I  
pals my master in wis-  
dom.

As far as the Empire did  
extend.

He was far short of them.

I am far short of him.

Not far from thence.

Which I am far from.

I think they were heard as  
far as from thence.

The weather will not suffer  
them to go any thing far.

Thus far of these things.

If he proceed so far, as to  
tell —

They know what, and how  
far they will speak.

It goes far with him.

It is spread far and wide.  
Whom wildness it self had

so far submitted unto.

But you are far away,

They fought every day with  
slings a far off.

Thus far both their words  
agree.

Thus far Sesostris led his  
army.

As far as it shall be needful.

He is fetcht as far as from  
beyond the Alps.

As far as I remember.

Altè repetita oratio, Cic.

Incredibile est quanto he-  
rum ante eo sapientiâ, Ter.  
*Phor.* 2. 1.

Totum denique quâ patebat  
imperium, *Flor.* 4. 2.

Multum ab iis aberat, Cic.

Ab eo plurimum absum, Cic.

Non longè inde, *Varr.* R. R.

Unde longè absum, Cic.

Eos usque istinc exauditos  
puto, Cic. 1. 1. ad *Att.*

Tempestas prodire longius  
non patitur, *Varr.* R. R.

Hec haec tenus, Cic. *Att.* 13.  
21. Haec tenus de — Cic.

Si eatenus progreditur, ut  
dicat — *Col.* 1. 5.

Sciunt quid, & quatenus di-  
sturi sunt, Cic. 2. de *Orat.*

Valet apud eum plurimum,  
Ter.

Longè latéque funditur, *Plin.*  
Cui in tantum cessisset etiam

feritas, *Plin.* 8. 16.

Tu autem abes longe genti-  
um, Cic. *Att.* 1. 6.

Quotidie eminus fundis pug-  
nabatur, *Cæs.* 1. *Bel.* Civ.

Conveniunt adhuc utriusque  
verba, *Plaut.* *Truc.*

Huc usque Sesostris exerci-  
tum duxit, *Plin.* 6. 29.

Usque eo quo opus erit, Cic.  
ad *Heren.* 1. 1.

Trans Alpes usque transfor-  
tur, Cic. pro *Quint.*

Ut mea memoria est, Cic.  
*Att.*

5.

10.

15.

20.

So

**So far as I know,** he did | Non venerat, quod sciam,  
not come. Cic. Att.

**Till it was far of the day.** | Ad multum diem, Cic. Att. 13.

Multo denique die (when it was far of the day) per exploratores Caesar cognovit. — Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal. Multâ nocte cum Vibullio veni ad Pompeium, Cic. Qu. Fr. l. 2. + Antonius per Flaminiam ad saxa rubra, multo jam noctis serum auxilium venit, Tacit. l. 18. Ad serum usque diem, Tacit. l. 19. Vides jam diei multum esse; vide Plaut. Pseud.

**Places very far distant, or off one from another.** Loca disjunctissima, Cic. pro Pomp.

**This way is not so far about by a good deal.** Sane hac multo proprius ibis, Ter. Adelph.

**From the far end of the town.** Ex ultima urbe, Cic. pro Mur.

**It is far from being wisdom.** Abhorret à sapientia plura, Cic. 4. Acad. 9.

**It is far from being true.** Adest longissime à vero, Cic. 4. Ac. II.

## C H A P. XXXIV.

### Of the Particle **For.**

I. I. **F**OR in the beginning of a clause inferring a reason, or proof of something going before, is made by some casual Particle nam, enim, etenim, quippe, &c. as,

**For if any mischief be in this matter.** Nam si hic mali est quicquam, Ter.

**For first by them was the Horse ronied.** Ab his enim primum equitatus est pulsus, Cæs.

**For who is so quick a writer as I?** Etenim quis est tam in scribendo impiger, quam ego? Cic.

**For in those very days it was said —** Quippe in his ipsis temporibus dicebatur, Cic. 2. Phil.

Nam quod semper movetur aeternum est, Cic. Som. Scip. Nec enim unquam sum assensus veteris illi laudatique proverbiis, Cic. de Sen. Neque enim, quod sentio, libet dicere, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Ei quoque enim proconsuli imperium in annum prorogata.

*prorogabatur, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 30. Etenim quoniam numerum injuriarum vobis non possum exponere, Cic. Verr. 4. Quippe iniqui jus ignorant, Plaut. Amph. Sed inevitabile est fatum, quippe dum inter primores promptius dimicat sagittâ illus est, Curt. l. 4. Namque decent animos mollia regna tuos, Ovid.*

*Note. Enim is most usually set the second, sometimes the third word in the sentence; it is also found in the first place; as, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. Enim laffam oppido tum aiebant. Plaut. Epid. 5. 2. Enim isthæc captio est, Tacit. Hist. 4. Asiaticus (enim is libertus) malam potentiam servili suppicio expiavit. But this, saith Willichius, is an Archaism; though Vossius seems to defend the use of it, de Analog. l. 4. c. 26. p. 241. That it is also a post-positive Particle he confesses, alledging Giffanius for the use of it, even in the fourth place, Ib.*

**2. For**) before a word signifying the cause, or reason of a thing, is made either by the Ablative case of that word, or else by one of these Prepositions, de, præ, ob, propter, pro; as,

We are all the worse for liberty. Deteriores omnes sumus libertâ, *Ter.*

He would not have done it, Id, nisi gravi de causa non fecisset, *Cic.*

I cannot speak for weeping. Præ lacrymis loqui non possum, *Cic.*

I am paid for my folly. Pretium ob stultitiam fero, *Ter.*

He obeys the laws for fear. Legibus propter metum patet, *Cic.*

I shall be punished for his faultg. Pro hujus peccatis ego supplicium sufferam, *Plaut.*

*Invidiae metu non audent dicere! Cic. i. Offic. Nec de imperio, sed pro salute dimicare, Curt. l. 4. His omnibus de causis debes—Cic. Fam. 5. 18. Nec jocari præcura poteram, Cic. Att. 5. 6. Præ latitiâ, Plaut. Stich. Præ metu, Curt. Ob delictum pœnas dii expertunt, Cic. pro Marc. Propter rerum ignorantiam ipsorum, Cic. Or. Per. Evidem pro paterno nostro hospitio faveo orationi tua, Liv. l. 42. Pueri inter se sicut pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. Οὐκ εὐθεῖαν ἀπὸ τοῦ δέξιος τῆς φωνῆς, Act. 22. 11.*

Hither may be referred propterea, signifying, as Pareus saith,

*faith, ob eam rem, vel causam, as in that of Terence. Ego vitam deorum propterea sempiternam esse arbitror, And. 5. 5. Amare mulieres sunt, non facile haec ferunt. Propterea haec ira est, Id. Hec. 4. 4. Also ea re used for the same with some elegancy by Cic. O rem turpem, & eâ re miseram — ! Att. 1. 8. And by Cæs. Ut tribunos plebis eâ re ex civitate expulsos ad suam dignitatem restituere, I Bel. Civ.*

*Note, In Comick Latine the Preposition governing an Accusative case is frequently omitted, yet the casual word is still put in the Accusative case; as, Num id lacrumat virgo? id opinor, Ter. Hec. 2. 2.*

**III.** 3. **FOR**) joyned to the person for whom a thing is done, is a note of acquisition, and made by the Dative case, and sometimes by pro; as,

Truly he does much for | Multum vero mihi præstat,  
me. Curt.

This makes for me. | Hoc pro me est, Cic. pro Clu.

Non omnibus dormio, Cic. 7. Fam. Ep. 25. Hoc modo non  
pro me, sed contra me est potius, Cic. 3. de Orat.

**IV.** 4. **FOR**) before a casual word coming after words noting the goodness, fitness, profitableness, or lawfulness of a thing, or the contraries thereto, is a sign of a Dative case; as;

This was good for others | Hoc aliis quoque bono fuit,  
too. Cic. ad Herenn.

It is most fit for your age. | Ætati tuæ est aptissimum, Cic.  
You shall take that course, | Quod tibi utilissimum erit  
which shall be most profit- | consilii capies, Dolabel. Cic.  
able for you. | Fam. 9. Ep. 9.

Surely it is not lawfull for | Certè peccare licet nemini,  
any man to sin. | Cic. Parad.

It is a shame for them that | Turpe est eis, qui benè nati  
are bred well to live base- | sunt, turpiter vivere, Sen.  
ly.

Bona bella cornu, Virg. 4. Georg. Aut gemmas aptent capiti;  
Petron. Nec pecori opportuna seges, nec commoda Baccho, Virg.  
4. Georg. Infimo capiti utilis, Hor. l. i. Ep. 16. Ita, ut con-  
stantibus

*stantibus hominibus par est; Cic. de Div. Si fatus, ut patriæ sit idoneus, utilis agrō, Juv. 14. Sat. Non hic cibis utilis agrō, Ovid. 3. Trist. El. 3. Simul, quæ curando vulneri opus sunt parat, Liv. Ex modo, quæ restinguendo igni forent, portantes, Liv. l. 30. See Chap. 88. of Verbs in ting, r. 3. Non jam mihi licet nec integrum est, ut — Cic. pro S. R. Hoc enim mihi sufficit, Plin. 1. l. Ep. 2. Quod ipsi fuerit honestissimum dicere, Cic. Alteri surripere jus non est, Cic. Off.*

1. Note, After *aptus* and *utilis*, there may be an *Accusative with ad* in stead of a *Dative*; as, *Ad majorem navium multitudinem apti portus, Cas. 4. Bel. Gal. Ad quas ergo res aptissimi erimus, in iis potissimum elaborabimus, Cic. 1. Off. Homo ad nullam partem utilis, Cic. Utile est ad firmitudinem vocis, Cic. ad Herenn. 1. 3.*

2. Note, If a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow the word that comes after **for**, then see Rule 21, and Note 1.

5. **FOR** before words of price is a sign of an V. Ablative case; as,

*He sold the body for gold. He saith he sold him for six pounds.*

*Ransome your self for as little as you can.*

*Auro corpus vendebat, Virg.  
Ait se vendidisse sex minis,  
Plaut. Capt. 5. 2.*

*Te redimas captum quam queas minimo, Ter. Eun.  
I. I.*

*Quot eam minis emit? Quadraginta minis, Plaut. Ep. 1. 1.  
Nil carius emitur, quam quod precibus emitur, Sen. Mandasti illud venire quam plurimo, Cic.*

Yet so much, how much, as much, more, less, &c coming alone without a Substantive after **for**, is made by a Genitive case; as,

*He shall sell them for as much as he will.*

*I sell not for more than others, perhaps too for less.*

*Vendet eos quanti volet, Cic.  
2. de Leg. Agr.*

*Non vendo pluris, quam certi, fortasse etiam minoris, Cic. 2. Off.*

*Videamus hoc quod concupiscimus, quanti deferatur, Sen. Ep. 41. Provincia tanti vendit agros, Juv. 4. Satyr. Magis illa juvant,*

*juvant, que pluris evuntur, id. Potuit fortasse minoris Piscatur, quam piscis emi, id.*

**VI.** 6. **FOR**) sometimes importeth commutation and substitution of one person, or thing in the stead, place, or room of another, and then it is made by pro ; as,

I will grind for you. | Ego pro te molam, Ter.

*Is pro illo Eunicho ad Thaidem deductus est, Ter. Eun. 5.6. Non recusarunt, quin pro me, vel mecum perirent, Cic. Corpora pro Nymphæ Calamos tenuisse palustres, Ovid. Met. l. 1. v. 707. So is ἄντες used, Dionys. Halicarn. l. 8. ἄντες τῷ ἀποδινόντῳ σερπωτῷ ἐτέρης καταγράφειν, eorum militum vice qui mortui erant alios conscribere. And so is ἄντι, whence the Prov. "Ο βῆς ἀντὶ δικῆς πίνσαι, Bos pro servo est pauperibus.*

So when **FOR** imports the doing of something in the way of exchange, retribution, recompense, or reward, then also it is made by pro ; as,

You shall have this for your | Hoc tibi pro præmio erit, reward. | Cic. Att.

*Pro tribus corporibus triginta millia talentum auri precatur accipias, Curt. l. 4. Pro tantis eorum in rem publicam meritis honoris eis habeantur, gratiaeque referantur, Cic. Phil. 3.*

**VII.** 7. **FOR** sometimes is put for as, as if it were, to be, that it may, or might be, and then is made by in, with an Accusative case; as,

Hostages were desired for a | In pignus fidei obfides desipledge of their faithfulness. | derati sunt, Liv. l. 42.

*Ut is imperator in pænam exercitus expetitus esse videatur, Cic. de Provinc. Consular. In causam belli Saguntus delata est, Flor. 2. 6. Ea certè fuit vis calamitatis, ut in experimentum illatam putem divinitus, id l. 3. Eam pecuniam publicam esse constabat datamque à Pompeio in stipendium, Cæs. Bel. Civ. l.*

**VIII.** 8. **FOR**) before words of time, is made sometimes by ad, sometimes by in, and sometimes by per ; as,

**FOR**

For a very little time.	Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.
They obtained a truce for thirty years.	Inducias in triginta annos impetrârunt, Liv.
For so many ages.	Tot per secula, Juven.

*Ad punctum temporis, Cic. Ad præsens, Plin. In perpetuum, Ter. Heaut. In posterum, Cic. 4. Cat. In æternum, Plin. In hoc biduum. Thais, vale, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. In futurum, Plin. In præsentia, Cic. In præsenti, Corn. Nepos. Per secula longa, Ovid. Per triduum, Liv. l. 40. c. 28. Aliquot jam per annos, Cic. Prædicuntur in multos annos, Cic. 2. Div. 6.*

9. **FOR**) importing the purpose, end, or use of a **IX.** thing, is made by ad, and in ; as,

All things are created for the use of man.	Ad usum hominum omnia creantur, Cic.
They are had for a double service.	Habentur in duplex ministerium, Solin.

*Ad templum, monumentumque pecuniam decreverè, Cic. ad Q. Fr. Ad id sedulo diem Scipio extraxarat, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 8. Eripuntur è manibus ea, quibus ad res divinas uti consueverunt, Cic. Verr. 6. Ad nostros cives erudiendos nihil utilius, Cic. Hæc est in pœnas, terra reperta meas, Ovid. Trist. 3. 10. Ut illud in usus suos servare videatur, Flor. 4. 12. In rem nostram est, Plaut.*

10. **FOR**) before sake is made by ergò, gratiâ, or causâ with a Genitive case; also by propter with an Accusative; and pro with an Ablative case; as,

We are come for his sake. | Illius ergò venimus, Virg.  
For mensakes are beasts bred.

We tell lyes even for eu-  
stoms sake.

Virtue is to be desired for its own sake.

For my sake, the Senate, and twenty thousand men more put on mourning.

*Si quid contra alias leges, ejus legis ergò factum sit, Cic. Aut suavitatis, aut inopie causâ, Cic. Orat. Perf. Hoc à te peto, non solum reipublicæ, sed etiam amicitia nostra no-*

**X.**

*mine  
K 2  
Hominum gratiâ generantur bestiæ, Cic.*

*Mentimur, & consuetudinis causâ, Sen.*

*Virtus propter se expetenda est, Cic.*

*Pro me Senatus, hominumq; præterea viginti millia ver stem mutaverunt, Cic.*

mine [—*for the sake of our friendship*—] Cic. *Me miserum te in tantas ærumnas propter me incidisse*, Cic. *Fam.* 14. 1. *Nullum periculum pro me adire dubitavit*, Cic. *Fam.* 12. 29. Ergo *is* to be set next after his Genitive case.

1. Note, sometimes the Latine word for sake, viz. *gratia, causâ, &c.* is not expressed together with the Genitive case governed of it : even as sake it self is sometimes omitted in the English ; as,

*Cùm ille se custodiae* [sc. *causa*,] *diceret in castris remansisse*, Cic. *de Orat.* Sic *Tacit.* l. 4. *Annal.* *Magis usurpandi juris, quām quia unius culpa fuit.* Sic *Ulpian.* *Si quis evitandi criminis id egit, ut Reip. causâ abesset*, Liv. *Ea prodendi imperii Romani, tradendæ Annibali victoriae esse*, Salust. *Post ubi regium imperium, quod initio conservandæ libertatis atque augendæ recip. fuerat* —

2. Note, If a Pronoun possessive, my, thy, &c. be joined with sake, it may be made by the Ablative case of a Latine possessive agreeing with *gratiâ, or causâ* ; as,

*Let him alone for my sake.* | *Mitte hunc meâ gratiâ*, Plaut.

*Te abesse meâ causâ molestè fero, tuâ gaudeo*, Cic. *Non sibi postulat te vivere, & suâ causâ excludi ceteros*, Ter. *Eun.* 3. 2.

3. Note, **For** with sake, in obtestations, beseechings, or intreatings, may also be made by *per* with an Accusative case ; as,

*I intreat for the sake of God, & no-  
and our friendship, that— stram amicitiam, ut—*  
Ter. *And.* 3. 3.

*Per ego has lacrymas, dextrâmq[ue] tuam te oro*, Virg. *Per te parentis memoriam obtestor mei*, Senec. *Vide Supr. rule 2.*

XI. II. **For** before a Participle in ing, and signifying because that, is made by *quod, and qui*, with a Subjunctive Mood ; as,

He was a little angry at me  
for making a defence.

I know the Gods were suf-  
ficiently angry with me  
for hearkning to him.

Mihi quod defendissem, le-  
viter succensuit, Cic.

Mihi deos satis scio fuisse  
iratos, qui auscultaverim,  
Ter. And. 4. 1.

*Titius, quod habuit imaginem L. Saturnini domi sue con-  
demnatus est, Cic. pro Rab. Stultior stulto fuisti, qui iis ta-  
bellis crederes, Plaut. Curi. 4. 3. Fuit in una re paulo minus  
consideratus, qui societatem cum Sextio Nævio fecerit, Cic.  
pro Quint.*

12. **F**O<sup>R</sup>) before a Participle in ing, and signi- XII.  
fying that or to the end that, is elegantly made  
by causâ with a Gerundive, and his Substantive  
in the Genitive case; as,

He prepared a hand for the | Consulum interficiendorum,  
killing of the Consuls. | causâ manum paravit, Cic.

*Sin & ea, que antè gesseram, conservandæ civitatis causâ  
gessissem, Cic. ad Quin. Sunt enim quadam ita flagitiosa,  
ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus  
sit, Cic. 3. Off.*

13. **F**O<sup>R</sup>) with all, all that, all this, and signi- XIII.  
fying though, although, albeit, nevertheless, or  
notwithstanding, is made by some adversative  
Particle, Etsi, etiamsi, quanquam, quamvis, ta-  
men, licet, nihilominus, &c. as,

I can hardly yield you this | Haud tibi hoc concedo, etsi  
for all you are his father. | illi pater es, Ter. He. 22.

He came into the Court for | Venit in curiam tamen, Flor.  
all that. | 9. 2.

*Decedit jam ira, etsi merito iratus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. Ta-  
met si major es, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Etiam si ille his non eget,  
tamen ei potissimum inserviunt, Cic. 1. Offic. Bellè erit, eti-  
amsi omni anno tempestas dissipare paravit, Petron. p. 171.  
Quanquam Terentianus ille Chremes humani nihil à se alienum  
putat, Cic. 1. Offic. Quamvis non fueris impulsor, &  
suasor, perfectionis meæ approbator certè fuisti, Cic. Att.  
16. 6. Evidem non desino tamen per literas rogare, Cic. Att.*

6. i. *Veritas licet in causis nullum patronum, aut defensorem obtineat, tamen per se ipsa defenditur, Cic. in Vat. Nihilominus tamen agi posse de compositione—Cæf. 3. Bell. Civ. Sin autem manendum ibi nihilominus sit—Liv. l. 37. c. 15. Nec rarus hic Romæ piscis, ut [for all] peregrè accitus erat, Macrob. Sat. 3. 15. Tamen propositum nihil feciūs peregit, C. Nep. in vit. Pomp. Attici, Tamen ne [and yet will ye for all that] in ista pravitate perstabis, Cic. 4. Acad. 8. Et quum tot essent [and for all they were so many] Bez. Joh. 21. 11.*

XIV. 14. **For**) sometimes is used as a form of entring upon a discourse, being put for about, concerning, as to, &c. and then is made by de, and quod ad; as for example, (see **As** r. 2.)

**As** for other matters whatsoever shall be decre'd, I De cæteris rebus quicquid  
will write to you. erit actum scribam ad te,  
Cic. 1. Fam. 2. Ep.

**For** what concerned the Quod ad inducias pertinereret,  
truce. Cæf. 3. Bell. Civ.

*De celebratione ludorum tibi assentior, Cic. Att. 15. 28. De Alcmena, ut rem teneatis rectius, utrinque gravida est, Plaut. Amph. Prol. Quod ad popularem rationem attinet, Cic. Fam. 1. Ep. 2. Quod ad nominationum analogiam pertinet, Varro de L. L. l. 8. † In this sense is quantum also used; as, Quantum ad porticus nihil interim occurrit, quod videatur istinc esse repetendum, Plin. Ep. Quantum attinet ad antiquos nostros, ante—Var. R.R. 1. 10. So quod vero, as, Quod verò tam Italiā vestris colonis completere voluistiſ[and as for your intending to fill—] id cuiusmodi esset, neminem nostrum intellecturum existimastiſ, Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

XV. 15. **For**) importing leave to doe a thing, made by per: so when it may be varied by these words, by reason, or because of; as,

You may for me. Per me licet, Plaut. Cic.

For indeed could she for [id Neque per ætatem etiam pos-  
est, by reason of] age. terat, Ter. Eun.

Ancillas dedo: qualibet cruciatu per me exquire, Ter. Hec.  
5. 2. Si licitum esset per nautas, Cic. 5. Fam. Ep. 4. Per me vel sternas licet, non modo quiescas, Cic. Ac. 4. 29. Parere jam-

*diu hac per annos non potest, Ter. Adel. Lices me per vos  
nescire, quod nescio?* Cic. 4. Ac. 41.

16. **SI**) implying defence, or favour, is rendered by à, pro and secundum; as,

Consider whether this be not all for me. Vide, ne hoc totum sit à me,  
*Cic. 1. de Orat.*

They took arms for the common liberty. Arma pro communis libertate  
ceperunt, *Cic. pro Rabir.*

He spake much for our side. Multa secundum causam nostram disputavit, *Cic. Att.*

*Nemo contra perditos cives à Senatu, & à bonorum causâ stetit constantius, Cic. de Cl. Orat. Quid sentiant hi qui sunt ab ea disciplina, ignorat nemo, Cic. Tusc. 2. Non modo pecuniam sed vitam etiam profundere pro patria parati, Cic. 1. Off. Pro me consules ut referrent, efflagitati sunt, Cic. ad Quir. Consules de consilio sententiâ decreverunt secundum Butthrotios, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.*

17. **SI**) in distribution of things by proportion XVII to several persons, &c. is made elegantly by in; as,

He sets down twelve acres for every man. Duodena describit in singulos homines jugera, *Cic.*

*Titurius quaternos denarios in singulas vini amphoras Portorii nomine exegit, Cic. pro Font. Militibus in concione agros ex suis possessionibus pollicetur quaterna in singulos jugera, Cæs. 1. Bell. Civ.*

18. **SI**) sometimes is used as a note of the xviii. condition of Persons, Things, or Times, and may be varied by considering, or proportionable to, and then is made by pro, or ut; as,

I determined two talents to be enough for [ id est, considering] our estate. Duo talenta pro re nostrâ ego esse decrevi satis, *Ter. Heaut.*

He was a very able speaker, for those times. Multum, ut temporibus illis, valuit dicendo, *Cic. de Clar.*

*Sunt impii cives pro charitate respublicæ nimium multi pro multitudine bene sentientium admodum pauci, Cic. Phil. 3. Te pro amore nostro rogo, Cic. Fam. 5. 18. Pro herili; & nostro quaestu*

*satis bene ornata sumus,* Plaut. Pœn. 1. 2. *Multæ etiam, ut in homine Romano [for a Roman] literæ,* Cic. de Sen. ¶ *Nec insulsi hominis, ut Siculi, sententiam sequi,* Cic. Tusc. 1. *Scriptor fuit, ut temporibus illis, luculentus,* Cic. de Clar. Orat. *Orationem salutarem, ut in tali tempore, habuit,* Liv. 4. Bel. Pun. *Vir, ut eo seculo doctus,* Macrob. Sa. 3. 16. *Pro herili nostro quaestu satis bene ornata sumus,* Plaut. Pœn. 12. *Pralatum atrocius quam pro numero pugnantum editur,* Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. *Juvenis animi aliquanto quam pro fortuna in qua erat natus, majoris,* Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.

**XIX.** 19. **For**) sometimes belongs as a part to the foregoing word, and is included in the Latine of it; as,  
I certain looking for of judgment.

I would have you write to me if there be any thing that you stay for.

*Qui tibi ad forum Aurelianum præstolarentur armati,* Cic. 1. Cat.

**XX.** 20. **For**) next before an Infinitive Mood after another Mood, is an expletive, and included in the Latine of the following Infinitive; or made by *ut*, with a Subjunctive; as,

To bring them for to be punished.

I go for to see.

*Eo visere.*

Of the variation of the Infinitive Mood, See Chap. To Rule 11. Not. 7.

**XXI.** 21. **For**) before a casual word having an Infinitive Mood after it, is included in the Latine of the Accusative case, and Infinitive Mood; as,

Since the people of Rome remembers this, it were a most shamefull thing for me not to remember--

*Non est flagitium mihi crede adolescentulum scortari,* Ter. Adel. *Quid tandem me facere decuit,* Liv. 1. 42. c. 41.

*Quædam expectatio judicii,*  
*Hier.*

*Scribas ad me velim si quid erit, quod opperiare,* Cic.  
ad Att.

*Ut adducerem eos, ut punientur,* Act. 22. 5.

*Cic. Fam. 11. 11.*

Note 1. If a Noun or Verb, &c. governing a Dative case come before **for**, then the casual word following may be either the Dative case, as governed of the foregoing word, or the Accusative, as governed of the following Infinitive Mood; as,

*Licitum est tibi ex hac juventute generum diligere, Cic. Fam. 4. Ep. 5. Sin mihi neque magistratum, neque Senatum auxiliari licuerit, Cic. Fam. 5. Ep. 4. Licet me id scire quid sit? Plaut. Pseud. 1. 1.*

The reason of this indifferency as to case, is because if the sentence were written at the full of it, there should be expressed both the Dative case, and the Accusative case; as it is in this of Cicero's, *Hoc te expectare tibi turpe est: and that* of Terence, *Me hoc delictum in me admisisse, id mihi vehementer dolet. And that, Nam me hospitem lites sequi, quam hic mihi sit facile atque utile, aliorum exempla commonent.* And this was meant sure by that Submonition in Lillies Grammar concerning those examples — *Nobis non licet esse tam disertos. Expedit bonas esse vobis. Quo mihi commisso non licet esse piam, viz. That before the Infinitive Moods herein expressed, there are Accusative cases to be understood, as if the sentences were written at large; Non licet nobis non esse tam disertos, &c. And hence it comes to pass, that Adjectives coming after Verbs of the Infinitive Mood, do so often differ in case from the Substantives coming before them, as in the forenamed examples. Nobis esse disertos, vobis esse bonas, mihi esse piam, which Adjectives agree not with that Substantive that is expressed differing in case from them, but with that that is omitted, of the same case with them. Hence also it is, that the Accusative case before the Infinitive Mood being omitted, the Adjective coming after it, may also be the Dative case, as well as the Substantive; as, Nobis non licet esse tam disertis. Natura beatis omnibus esse dedit, Claudian. In causâ facili cuivis licet esse diserto, Ovid. Quo in genere mihi negligenti esse non licet, Cic. Lastly, hence it is, that though neither Dative nor Accusative be expressed before the Infinitive Mood, yet the Adjective may be of the Dative case, as in that of Ter. Phorm. 5. 2. Nos nostrapte culpâ facimus, ut malis expediat esse; and that of Horace, Ser. 1. Sat. 1. Atqui licet esse beatis; or of the Accusative, as in that of Cicero pro Qu. Ligario. Licet esse miseros.*

Note

Note 2. Such sentences where **FOR** is thus used, may be varied in English, by if or that; and in Latine by si, or ut; as,  
 It is a shame, for them that are well bred to live basely.  
 It is a shame, if they that are well bred, do live basely.  
 It is a shame, that they that are well bred should live basely.

Turpe est eis, qui benè nati sunt, turpiter vivere.  
 Si qui benè nati sunt, turpiter vivant, iis turpe est.  
 Ut hi, qui benè nati sunt, turpiter vivant, turpe est.

## P H R A S E S.

He is beholden to me for his life.

Mihi vitam suam referit, acceptam, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

He was beholden to me for —

Ille mihi debebat, quod — *Cic. Fam. 6. Ep. 12.*

To take for granted.

Pro concessu sumere, *Cic.*

To hold for done.

Pro facto habere, *Cic. Att.*

To believe for true.

Pro certo credere, *Cic. de In.*

5. I know for a certain.

Mihi est exploratissimum, *Cic.*

Taking them for enemies.

Hostem rati, *Flor. 1. 18.*

I ran out hither for fear I should see.

Ut ne viderem huc effugi foras, *Ter. Eun.*

For fear ye should not know it, I tell you.

At ne hoc nesciatis, dico, *Ter. Eun.*

10. He comes never the sooner for that.

Illà causâ nihilo citius venit, *Plaut.*

I would but for hurting him.

Vellem ni [nisi] foret ei damno: ei nocerem.

Had it not been for you.

Absque te esset, *Plaut.*

And 'twere not for this.

Absque hac unâ re foret, *Ter.*

I am sorry for the woman.

Me miseret mulieris, *Ter.*

*Hec.*

15. It is not for nothing, that —

Non hoc de nihilo est, quod — *Ter. Hec.*

To be ones servant for nothing.

Servire gratis alicui, *Cic. Clu.*

You shall not abuse us for nothing.

Ut ne impune in nos illuse-  
ris, *Ter.*

For the nonce.

De industria, *Cic.* Deditâ o-

**FOR**

*For* all that ever he could say or doe.

Quantumcunque conatus est.

What cause is there for you to despair?

Quid est quare desperes? *Sen.* 20.

He hath smarted for his folly.

Dedit poenas vecordiae, *Flor.*

for as much as.

3. 7.

Siquidem; [quippe cum] *Cic.*  
quando; quandoquidem.

for the most part.

Plerumque, *Cic.* Fere, *Ter.*

for some while.

Aliquando; [aliquandiu] *Cic.*

*Plin.*

for fear of being yielded up.

Metu deditio[n]is, *Tac. An.* 25.

3. 9.

They have law for it.

Iis id ipsum per legem licebit, *Cic. in Leg. Agr.*

What punishment shall we think of for him?

Quod tandem excogitabitur in eum supplicium? *Cic.*

It is not for me to speak against the authority of the Senate.

Non est meum contra Senatus autoritatem dicere, *Cic.*

It would be more both for our good and yours.

Magis in rem & nostram & vestram id esset, *Ter. Hec.*

If it were for our profit.

Si ex usu esset nostro, *Ter.*

She is made for me.

A me Pudica est; Virgo est, 30.

*Plaut. Curc.* 131.

*Narratque ut virgo ab se integra etiam tum fiet, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

for what? i. e. To what purpose.

Ut quid? *Cic. Att.* I. 7. *Par.*  
p. 597.

I do not speak it for this end.

Non eo hoc dico, *Plaut.*

He is fallen sick for grief.

In morbum ex ægritudine conjicitur, *Plaut.*

For example.

Ut; exempli causâ; Verbi causâ, *Cic.*

*Ut Callicratides, qui, &c. Cic. I. Off.* 28. *vid. Cic. I. Acad.* 5.

I dare not for my life.

Præ vite metu non ausim.

I dare not for my ears.

Præ aurium periculo non ausim.

And yet he would not for all that keep his axe from it.

Nec tamen idcirco ferrum illâ abstinuit, *Ovid. Met.* 8.

*Negue*

*Nequis idcirco Cæsar opus intermittit, Cæs. I. Bel. Civ.*

To translate word for word.

*Aut si verbum è verbo volu-  
mus, Cic. Acad. 46.*

*Verbum è verbo exprimen-  
tes, Id. ib. 10.*

40. For the future—what re-  
mains.

See Henceforth, r. 4.

They are for the King.

Verbum de verbo expressum  
efferre; pro verbo redde-  
re; Expressa ad verbum  
dicere; totidem verbis  
transferre, Ter. Cic.

Quod superest, Cic. Att. II.

15.

Vide Durrer, p. 391.

Cæsaris rebus favent, Cæs. I.  
B. G.

## C H A P. XXXV.

### Of the Particle From.

I. 1. **F**rom) coming after a word of motion before a proper name of place, is a sign of an Ablative case, most usually without, yet sometimes with a Preposition; as,

He goes from Capua to Capuâ Romam petit, Hor. Rome. I. 7. Ep.

There was no *navis* yet A Brundusio nulla adhuc fa-  
come from Brundusium. ma venerat, Cic. Att. 9. 3.

Multi principes civitatis Româ profugerunt, Cic. Lat. I.  
Pessinunte discessit, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. Si que forte navis ex  
Asia venerit, Plaut. Stich. I. 2. Visam ecque advenerit in  
portum ex Epheso navis mercatoria, Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3. Et  
jam argiva Phalanx instructis navibus ibat à Tenedo, Virg.  
2. Æn. Tantus ex omnibus spectaculis usque à Capitolio plau-  
sus excitatus est, Cic. pro Sest. Usque ab Diana; quod in  
Hispania est, Cic. Ver. Ab Epidauro navi advectus,  
Cic. 4. Ep. Vide Voss. de Constr. c. 46.

II. 2. **F**rom) before a common name of place, is made by an Ablative case with the Preposition à or ab: as also before a word of Time, or Age; and noting any Original, or Term of Action, or Order; as,

He

He ran down from the top  
of the tower.

From that time he had them  
with him.

He hath had a respect for me  
from the very beginning  
of my youth.

From thence a clock there was  
drinking and gaming —

I have heard all from the  
beginning.

Summa decurrit ab arce,  
*Virg. Aen.*

At illo tempore secum illos  
habuit, *Cic. Verr. 6.*

Ab ineunte adolescentia me  
observavit, *Cic. Fam. 13.  
21.*

Ab hora tertia bibeatur,  
ludebatur — *Cic. Phil.*

A principio audivi omnia,  
*Ter.*

*Puppi sic fatur ab alta,* Virg. *Aen. 5.* *Oppidum decem*  
*millia ab mari quum ascenderent,* Liv. *l. 42. c. 38.* *Hoc mé-*  
*ditatum ab adolescentia debet esse* — *Cic. Sen. Primis & te*  
*miratur ab annis,* Virg. *Aen.* *Hither refer all these,* *A cu-*  
*nabulis;* *ab incunabulis;* *ab infante;* *ab infantibus;* *ab in-*  
*fantia;* *& juventa;* *& parvus;* *& parvulo;* *& parvulis;* *&*  
*puer;* *& pueris;* *& pueritia,* &c. *which Clasick Authors*  
*abound with.* *Usque ab aurora ad hos quod est die,* Plaut. *Pœ-*  
*nul.* *Ab sole orto in multum diei stetere in acie,* Liv. *7. Bel.*  
*Pun.* *Ab ovo usque ad mala,* Hor. *Serm. 1. Sat. 3.* *A vesti-*  
*gio ad verticem,* Plin. *7. 17.*

1. Note, *Domo* and *rure* are much used without a Prepo-  
sition, and sometimes *humo*; as *Video rure redeuntem se-*  
*nam,* *Ter. Eun.* *Domo dudum huc accersita sum,* *Plant.*  
*Surgit homo pigrè,* *Ovid. Met. 1. 2.* Yet *Livie hath, Abesse*  
*ab domo non possum;* and *Dum senes ab domo arcessunt,*  
*See Voss. de Construct. c. 46.*

2. Note, *From* put for *after*, noting order of succession is  
made by *a, ab*; as in these examples, *Tertius ab Aenea.* L. G.  
*Qui est quartus ab Arcesila,* *Cic. 4. Acad. 6.* See after, ch.  
7. r. 1. N. 2.

The seventh from Adam, | Septimus ab Adam, *Bez. Hier.*  
*Jud. Ep. v. 14.*

3. **From**) before a Participle of the present tense, III.  
is made by a Gerund in *do*, with *a, ab, or ex*; as,  
Idle persons are soon dis- | Ignavi à discendo citò de-  
couraged from learning. | terrentur, *Cic.*

*Ab invidendo rectè invidentia dici potest,* *Cic. 3. Tusc.* *Ex*  
*defendendo quam ex accusando uberior gloria comparatur,* *Id.*  
1. Note,

1. Note, If a Verb of hindring, or with holding go before **from**, then it may be rendred by an Infinitive mood: also by **ne**, **quo minus**; and **quin**, with a Subjunctive mood; as,

The winds hinder them from carrying their food home. Pabula venti ferre domum prohibent, Virg. 4. Georg.

By their means he kept himself from pleading his cause. Per eos, ne causam diceret se eripuit, Cas. 1. Bel. Gal.

Your sickness kept you from coming. Te infirmitas valetudinis tue tenuit quo minus venires, Cic. Fam. 7. 1.

I can hardly keep my self from flying in his face. Vix me contineo, quin invollem in capillum, Ter.

*Nihil impedit, quo minus id facere possumus, Cic. Fin. 1. 10. Quis prohibet muros jacere? Virg. Aen. 5. Que res te facere id prohibet! Ter. Hec. 2. 2. Tun' me prohibeas meam ne tangam? Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Abs te peto ut me existimes humanitate esse prohibitum, ne contra amici existimationem venirem, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Dabas iis literas, per quas mecum agebas, ne eos impedirem; quo minus ante hyemem adificaret, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Nequete, quo minus sententiam mutes, deterendum puto, Cic. Ac. 4. 19. Nec mihi tamen ne faciam interdictum puto, Cic. Fin. 1. 3. Teneri non potui, quin tibi apertius declararem, Cic. Att. 15. 1. Nec se tenuit, quin contra suos doctores librum etiam ederet, Cic. 4. Acad. 4.*

2. Note, if **from** have **far** before it, and, a verbal in ing after it, then it hath several elegant ways of rendring it; which see in **far**, ch. 33. v. 3.

IV. 4. **From**) after Verbs of differing and taking away, is made sometimes by a Dative, and sometimes by an Ablative, with a Preposition; as,

Hidden vertue differs little from buried sloth. Paulum sepultæ distat inertiae selata virtus, Hor. 1. 4.

They differ from us in mind and will. Dissident à nobis animo & voluntate, Cic. 1. Verr.

By enemies have taken at Inimici mei mea mihi, non way

way from me my things, not my self.	meipsum ademerunt, Cic. <i>Att. 3. 5.</i>
He could take away safety from good men.	Salutem à bonis potuit au- ferre, Cic. de Leg.

Quibus rebus exculta hominum vita tantum distat à vicitu  
& cultu bestiarum, Cic. Dissidens plebi numero beatorum exi-  
mit virtus, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. Animus à seipso dissidens atque  
discordans, Cic. de Fin. Quantum simplex hilarisque nepoti  
discrepet, & quantum discordet parcus avaro, Hor. l. 2. Ep.  
2. Sed factum tuum à sententia legis discrepat, Cic. pro Planc.  
Certo differt Sermoni, Hor. Sat. 4. l. 1. Poeta questionem at-  
tulerunt, quidnam esset illud, quo ipsi differrent ab oratori-  
bus, Cic. Or. Ut spem hostibus demeret, Flor. l. 13. Conscia  
de tergo pallia deme tuo, Ovid. 1. Am. l. 4. Adimam tibi  
namque figuram, Ovid. Met. 2. Ut plus additum ad momori-  
am nominis nostri, quam ademptum de fortuna videretur, Cic.  
Ep. Sæpe periscelidem sibi raptam flammis, Hor. 1. Ep. l. 17.  
Neve eripite arbitrium matri secreta loquendi, Ovid. Met. 4.  
Sed vereor ne eripiatur à vobis causa regia, Cic. Ep. Quid si  
præripiat flava Venus arma Minervæ? Ovid. Am. l. 1. Quid  
me mihi detrahis inquit? Ovid. Met. 6. De digito annulum  
detraho, Ter. He. 4. 1. Igitur fortuna ipsius & urbis Ser-  
vatum vicio caput abstulit, Juv. 10. Sat. Clodius pecunias  
Consulares abstulit à Senatu, Cic. pro Dom.

1. Note, *The Dative case after Verbs of differing is mostly Poetical.*

2. Note, *As after Verbs of taking, so of distance, carrying, delivering, saving, keeping, sending, fetching, receiving, hearing, and generally all Verbs that have the Particle away after them, or do import a motion or process from, is made by the Ablative case with a Preposition.*

5. **From**) when it may have off, or out set V.  
before or after it, is made by de, è, or ex ; as,

The Maid lifts up her self | De cespite Virgo se levat,  
from [id est, from off] the | Ovid.  
rod.

I will speak from [ or out | Evidem dicam ex animo  
from ] my heart what I | quod sentio, Cic.  
think.

*Celso omnis de colle videri jam poterat legio, Vir. Aen. O-*  
*stendebat autem Carthaginem de excelso quodam loco, Cic. Som.*  
*Scip. Tumulique ex agere fatur, Virg. Aen. 5. Cavis undam de flumine palmis sustulit, Virg. Aen. 1. Et procul è*  
*tumulo inquit, Ib. Id totum habuit è disciplina, Cic. See Sa-*  
*turn. l. 2. c. 15. Rhen. in Despaut. Syntax p. 51.*

## VI.

6. *From*) sometimes is included in the *Latine* of the foregoing *Verb*; as,

I have used him not to hide | Nequid me celet eum con-  
ought from me. | suefeci, Ter.

*Neque ego te celabo, neque tu me celassis, quod scies, Plaut.*  
*Stich. 1. 2. Nescio quod magnum malum me celat, Ter. He. 3. 1.*

## P H R A S E S.

He asked from whence the Letter came.	Quæsivit unde esset epistola, Cic. Verr. 6.
Not far from hence.	Haud procul hinc, Ovid.
From henceforth I hope we Shall be always friends.	Dehinc spero æternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.
He went from thence.	Inde abiit, Ter.
From hence it cometh to pass, that—	Inde est, quod — Plin.
From thenceforth.	Exinde, Cic.
To deliver from hand to hand.	Per manus alteri tradere, Cic.
From dor to dor.	Ostiatim, Cic.
To put off from day to day.	Diem de die differre, Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.
From before the Nones of June, till the day before the Kalends of September.	Ex ante diem Non. Jun. us- que ad Prid. Kal. Sept. Cic. Att. 3. 17.

They

They sent Ambassadors from one to the other.	Ulro citroque legati inter eos missi sunt, <i>Caf.</i>
They differ one from another.	Inter se dissident, <i>Cic. l. de N. Deor.</i>
He was so far from doing violence, that —	Adeo ipse non violavit, <i>ut-Curt.</i>
So far is my oration from being weakned, that —	Tantum abest, ut enervetur oratio, ut — <i>Cic.</i>
He hath but from hand to mouth.	{ In diem vivit, <i>Cic.</i> Ex tempore vivit, <i>Cic.</i>
He comes home from abroad, i. e. from foreign parts.	Peregrè redit, <i>Ter. Ph. 2. I.</i>
From without; — within. See within, r. 1. n.	Extrinsecus, <i>Cic.</i> Intrinsecus, <i>Steph.</i>
From before, Exod. 4. 3.	A facie ; à conspectu, <i>Jun.</i>
From before a stone was laid, Hag. 2. 15.	Ex quo non impositus fuit lapis, <i>Jun.</i>
From be- { feet, Gen. 49. 10. tween his teeth, Zach. 9. 7.	E medio pedum, <i>Jun.</i>
From beneath, Isai. 1. 4. 9.	E dentibus, <i>Jun.</i> †
From above, See above, r. 5.	Infernè ; ex inferis, <i>Jun.</i>
Even from, See even, r. 5. 6.	Superne ; desuper, <i>Curt. Cic.</i>
	+ <i>Ab inter- dentes.</i> <i>Heb.</i> 20.

## C H A P. XXXVI.

### Of the Particles **Hence**, **henceforth**, **henceforward**.

1. **H**ence) properly signifies from this place, I. and is made by hinc ; as,

Will he carry her away | An illam hinc abducet ?  
hence: i. e. from this place. | *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

*Via quæ est hinc in Indiam, Cic. l. 1. de Fin. Hinc conce-  
dam in angportum hunc proximum, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

2. **H**ence) coming after words of time, imports the being, or doing something at or near the end of that time, and is made by ad, or post ; as,

I know not what matter  
tis whether I come thi-  
ther now, az ten years  
hence.

Not many days hence, Act.  
I. 5.

Some  
reade  
~~urless~~  
nostram

Et ego doleo si ad decem millia annorum gentem aliquam  
urbe nostra potituram putem, Cic. I. Tusc. 5. 37. Istis non mul-  
tis post diebus, Act. I. 5. Bez. Post aliquot mea regna videns  
mirabor aristas, Virg. Ecl. I.

Nescio quid intersit, utrum  
illuc nunc veniam, an ad  
decem annos, Cie. Att. I.  
12.

Non post multos hos dies,  
Hier.

III. 3. Hence sometimes notes the Original, or cause  
of a thing, and then is made by hinc or ex hoc; as,

Hence are those tears.

Hence it comes to pass,  
that —

Hinc illæ lacrymæ, Ter. And.

Ex hoc evenit, ut — Cic.  
Tusc.

Hinc siccæ, hinc venena, hinc falsa testamenta nascentur,  
Cic. 2. Off. Atque ex hoc misera sollicita est, diem quia olim  
in hunc sunt constituta nuptiae, Ter. And. I. 5. † Non dubium  
est, quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

IV. 4. Henceforth) is made by posthac, quod su-  
perest, dehinc, and porrò; as,

I w<sup>t</sup> to think what a life | Lacrymo, quæ posthac fu-  
I shall have henceforth. | ra est vita, quam in men-  
tem venit, Ter. Hec.

Henceforth w<sup>t</sup>ite, I pray Quod super est, scribe, quæso,  
you very carefully — quam accuratissime — Cic.

Henceforth I will put all Dehinc omnes deleo ex ani-  
men out of my mind. mo mulieres, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

What remains, but that Quid restat nisi porrò ut fiam  
henceforth I become a miser? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.  
miserable w<sup>t</sup>ch?

Posthac incolumcm sat scio fore me, kec nunc se devito ma-  
lum, Ter. And. Quid superest, quam omnes, qui profitentur  
audiero, quid de quoque sentiam, scribam, Plin. in Ep. At  
nunc dehinc spero aeternam inter nos gratiam fore, Ter. Eun.  
5. 2. Et de isthac simul, quod pacto porrò possim potiri, Ter.  
Eun. 3. 3. † Nunc tamen non amplius novimus; yet now  
hence

henceforth — 2 Cor. 5. 10. Bez.. *Ut ne simus amplius pueri; That we henceforth* — Ep. 4. 14. Bez. *From henceforth is posthac*, Rev. 14. 13. *Id quod superest*, Heb. 13. 13. *Jam nunc*, Joh. 14. 7. *De cetero*, Gal. 6. 17. *Ab hoc tempore*, Luc. 5. 10. *Ex hoc tempore*, Luc. 1. 48. Cicero in this sense useth *de reliquo*, Fam. 13. 78. *De reliquo si id quod confido fore, dignum eum tuū amicitiā cognoveris*, peto, ut —

§. Henceforward) is made by deinceps, V.  
quod reliquum est, &c. as,

Henceforward we will speak | Quæ sequuntur deinceps di-  
of those that follow. cemus, Cic. de Invent.

Henceforward you shall have | Quod reliquum est, quoti-  
letter-carriers every day. tidie tabellarios habebis,  
Cic. Att. 16. 13.

*Quod quomodo & qualis generis faciendum sit, non pigebit deinceps præcipere*, Colum. 1. 6. *Quod deinceps facere consti- tui*, Cic. Ac. 4. 15. *Quod reliquum est, tuum munus tuere*, Cic. Fam. 10. 11. *Ne amplius ex te fructus nascatur in æternam*, — henceforward for ever, Matth. 21. 19. Bez.

### P H R A S E S.

Hence is that —	Hoc nimirum est illud, — Cic.
Hence, i. e. away, be gone.	Apage te, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.
From henceforward I am resolved to be good.	Bonus volo jam ex hoc die esse, Plaut. Pers.

**Her**, see **His**, c. 38.

## C H A P. XXXVII.

### Of the Particle **Here**.

I. 1. **H**(ere) standing alone signifies in this place, and is made by hic; as,

I have been here a great while. | Ego jamdudum hic adsum,  
Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

*Hic propter hunc affite*, Ter. And. 2. 1.

II. 2. **Here**) in composition signifies this, but with reference sometimes to place, sometimes unto time, and sometimes unto thing, accordingly as the Particles are that it is compounded with; for instance,

(1.) **Here**) compounded with about or away, signifies nigh, or near, or in some part of this place; and is rendred after the examples following;

Hereabout, or hereaway I lost it. | Loca hæc circiter excidit mihi, Plaut. Cistel. 4. 2.

Hereaway, or hereabouts. | In his partibus, Cic. Fam.

(2.) **Here**) compounded with tofore or after, signifies before, or after this time, and is mad according to the examples following;

This is not the first time that he hath heard of it, but heretofore— | Non hoc nunc primum audit, sed antea—Cic. Verr. 5.

What he hath done heretofore, is nothing to me. | Quod antehac fecit, nil admittit, Ter. And.

Hereafter I will write more plainly to you. | Posthac ad te scribam planius, Cic. Att.

What Letters I shall send you hereafter— | Quas ad te deinde literas mittemus—Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 3.

Neque me peregrinum posthac dixeris, neque—Cic. pro Syl. Note;

Note, Olim is applied both to the time past, and to the time to come, and so signifies both heretofore, and hereafter. Olim truncus etiam fculnus—*Heretofore*—*Hor. l. i. Serm.* Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, *Ter. Hec.* Olim cum honestè potuit, tum non est data—*Id. Phorm.* Hæc olim (*hereafter*) meminisse juvabit, *Virg. Æn.* Non si male nunc, & olim sic erit, *Hor. l. i. Carm.* Hither refer præterhæc; as, Præterhæc mihi non facies moram, *Plaut. Moſt. i. i. i. e.* *Hereafter you shall not make me stay,* See *Moſe*, r. 8.

3. *Here*) compounded with at, by, in, of, on, III. upon, unto, with, signifies, at, by, in, of, &c. this thing, and made by such case of hic as those Particles are signs of, or the Prepositions made for them do govern.

Herein thou hast done fool-	Stultè egisti in hac re, <i>Jun.</i>
ishly.	
Herein is love, <i>i Joh. 4. 10.</i>	In hoc est charitas, <i>Bez.</i>
Hereby shall ye be proved.	Hac re probabimini, <i>Jun.</i>
Hereby know ye the Spirit of God.	Ex hoc cognoscite Dei Spi- ritum, <i>Bez.</i>
Yet am I not hereby justi- fied.	Sed non per hoc justificatus sum, <i>Bez.</i>
For even hercunto were ye called.	Nam ad hoc vocati estis, <i>Bez.</i>
Prove me now herewith.	Probate me jam in hoc, <i>Jun.</i>
Yet thou art not satisfied herewith.	Sed ne hoc quidem satiaris, <i>Jun.</i>

### P H R A S E S.

Here is honey for you.	Hem tibi mel, <i>Plaut.</i>
Here's he himself.	Lupus in fabula, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
Here's Davus come.	Hem Davum tibi, <i>Ter.</i>
I am here.	Coràm adsum, <i>Virg. Æn. i.</i>
That my being here be no hindrance, but that—	Ne mea præsentia obstet, quin— <i>Ter. Hec. 4. 2.</i>
Here's to you.	Propino tibi, <i>See Steph. Thes.</i>
Propino hoc pulchro Critiae, <i>Cic. Tus. i.</i>	

Here's a miserable man. There's no coming for you here, i. e. hither. If I had him but here now—	Ecce hominem miserum, <i>Cic.</i> Huc tibi aditus patere non potest, <i>Cic. Som. Scip.</i> Qui nunc si mihi detur,— <i>Ter. Eun. 4. 3.</i>
10. Hereupon grew great dis- ensions. I'll be here again by and by. Here's the crime, here's the cause of the Servants ac- cusing his Master.	Hinc magnæ discordiæ ortæ, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i> Mox ego huc revertar, <i>Ter.</i> <i>And. 3. 2.</i> En crimen, en causa, cur Dominum servus accuset, <i>Cic. pro Deiot.</i>

## C H A P. XXXVIII.

## Of the Particle His, Her, &amp;c.

I. 1. **H**is, her, their, its, &c.) before a Substantive with own expressed or understood, are made by the Reciproque suus; as,

He paid me the money with Argentum ipse mihi adnu-  
his own hand. merat suâ manu, *Plaut.*

Her own mind infested her. Sua mens infecerat illam, *O-  
vid.*

They do not doe their du- Illi suum officium non co-  
ty. lunt, *Plaut.*

Envy is its own punish- Supplicium invidia suum est,  
ment. *Ovid.*

Hunc sui cives è civitate ejecerunt, *Cic. pro Sest.* Quondam-  
que suis [her own] erravit in agris, *Ovid. Met.* Nunquam  
nimis curare possunt parentem suum filiae, *Plaut. Stich.* Ani-  
mos omnium naturâ & specie suâ [with its own nature]  
commovet, *Cic. 2. 5. Vid. Alvar. p. 396.*

II. 2. His, her, their, its,) before a Substantive without own, are made by the Genitive case of a Pronoun relative, ille, ipse, is, &c. as,

His coming to you will suf- Adventus ipsius ad te satis e-  
ficiently commend him. um commendabit, *Cic. Fam.*

Here were her arms.  
I preferred their play be- | Hic illius arma, *Virg. En. 1.*  
fore my own business. | Postposui tamen, illorum  
mea seria ludo, *Virg. Eccl. 7.*

*Illi*us aram s<sup>e</sup>pē tener nostris ab ovibus imbuet agnus,  
*Virg. Eccl. 1.* Collega ejus clementissimo primo non adversante — Cic. ad Quir. M<sup>i</sup>hi grata, acceptāq<sup>ue</sup> hujus est benignitas, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. † For ejus Terence, as Donatus tells us, loved to use ab eo, or eā, Eun. 3. 5. Ab eo hanc gratiam, in ibo, i. e. ejus, Id. ib. 5. 7. Fores crepuere ab ea, i.e. ejus. So And. 1. 1. Ea primum ab illo animadvertenda injuria est, i. e. So Petron. Ancilla vini certe ab eo, [i. e. ejus] odore corrupta, &c. p. 391.

1. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the Reciproque suus ; as,

*His* own manners and life | Eum mores ipsius, ac vita con-  
would convince him. | vincerent, Cic. pro Syl.

Si non poterit causas defensare, illa pr<sup>a</sup>estare debet, que erunt in ipsius potestate, Cic. 1. Off. Ipsius, hoc est, sua, saith Vossius de Analog. c. 56. Timens ne facinora ejus [i. e. sua] clara nobis essent, Cic. in Salust.

2. Note, The Reciproque \* suus is sometimes used for a Relative ; as,

They so behaved themselves, | Ita se gerebant, ut sua con-  
that their counsels were | filia optimo cuique pro-  
approved of by the better | barentur, Cic. pro Sext.

*Helvetii Allobrogibus* s<sup>e</sup>s<sup>e</sup> persuasiuros existimabant, ut per suos [i. e. ipsorum] fines eos ire patarentur, Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal. *Vinea si macra erit, farmenta sua* [i. e. ejus] concidito, Cato R. R. Ut non modo in auribus vestris, sed in oculis omnium sua [i. e. ejus] furt<sup>a</sup>, atque flagitia defixurus sim, Cic. 2. in Ver. Respice Laerten, ut jam sua, [i. e. ipsius] lumina condes, Ovid. 1. Ep. See more in Nizol. and Stephanus, Sealign. de Cosl. L. L. 1. 6. cap. 130. *Saturn.* 1. 5, c. 12. Hawkins Syntax note 37. The care here to be taken, is that by the use of the Reciproque the sentence doth not become ambiguous. For though it may be said *Supplicium sumpsit de famoso fure, cum sociis suis*, or *ejus*; yet it may not be said, *supplicium sumpsit de fure, & sociis suis*, but *ejus*; the reason is because *sociis suis* may be interpreted *de sociis sumentis*

*supplicium*, as well as, *furi de quo supplicium sumitur*, See *Voss. de Analog. c. 56.*

3. Note, **Him** having a Verbal in ing after it; especially if it have at or for before it, may, with his Verbal, be made by quod and a Verb: **his** becoming **he**, (by variation of the phrases) for which nothing necessarily is to be made; as, I am a little troubled at [or for] **his** going away, i. e. because he is gone. Non nihil quod discesserit moveor, See *Foz. c. 24. r. 11. Verbals in ing, c. 88. r. 8. That, c. 75. r. 8.* Though I presume it may be also made by a Verbal Substantive with ejus, ipsius, &c. or suus.

III. 3. **Him, her, them, it,**) with self in the Nominate case, are made by a Pronoun relative, ipse, &c. as,

Jupiter himself is my father. | Pater est mihi Jupiter ipse,  
Ovid. Met.

The Commonwealth it self  
hath brought me back in-  
to the City. | Me in Civitatem respublica  
ipsa reduxit, Cic. ad Quir.

Quibus ipse regna dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit,  
Cic. ad Quir. Aequitas enim lucet ipsa, per se, Cic. 1. Off.

IV. 4. **Him, her, them, it,**) with self in the Oblique Case, are made by the Pronoun Reciproque sui, &c. as,

Not so much to save them-  
selves — | Non tam sui conservandi  
causa, Cic.

He sets too much by himself. | Nimium tribuit sibi, Quint.

Of it self it liketh us.  
This she believed would be  
the end of her self. | Per se nobis placet, Cic. 2. Off.  
Hunc sui finem crediderat,  
Tac. Ann. 1. 4. p. 351.

Eorum est hac querela, qui sibi chari sunt, seque diligunt,  
Cic. 5. de Fin. Aequitas enim lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off.  
Tum sui speculacione divina tum tuis rationibus invicta pa-  
tuerunt, Boeth. Conf. Phil. 1. 4. Prof. 1. Vid. Alvar. p. 395.

5. **Him, her, them, it, without self)** are V.  
made by some Pronoun Relative, viz. hic, ille, ipse, is, or iste; as,

**His own citizens cast him** | Hunc sui cives è civitate e-  
out of the city. jecerunt, Cic. pro Sest.

Eum [him] mores ipsius ac vita convincerent, Cic. pro Syl.  
Sua mens infecerat illam, Ovid. Met. 2. Quibus ipse regna  
dederat, ad eos inops supplexque venit, Cic. ad Quir. See  
It, c. 43. r. 2.

1. Note, *The Reciproque sui* \* is sometimes used  
for a Relative; as,

**This she is afraid of, that** | Hoc timet, ne se [i. e. ipsam]  
you will forsake her. deserat, Ter. And. 1. 5.

Aut ille tibi luſtum pariet aut tu sibi, Petrarcha; I. I. Dial.  
82. Lepidus urſit me, ut legiōnem tricesimam mitterem sibi,  
Aſin. Ciceroni Fam. l. 10. Sis licet inde sibi tellus placata,  
levisque, Mart. 6. 52. Rogat & prece cogit, ſcilicet ut tibi  
ſe laudare & tradere coner, Hor. Ep. l. 9. Puer ad tuum  
formetur arbitrium multum ſibi dabis, etiamſi nihil preter  
exemplum dederis, Sen. ad Albin. Sine labore hanc gratiam,  
te ut ſibi des, pro illa nunc rogat, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. Hujus diei  
vocem teſtem reipub. relinquarem meæ perpetua erga ſe voluntatis, Cic. 1. Phil. Si vos me ſibi non reddidifficitis, Cic. ad  
Quir. Unum hoc ſcio, meritam eſſe ut memor eſſes ſui, Ter.  
And. 1. 5.

2. Note, A Relative is sometimes used for the  
Reciproque sui; as,

**He desires not that you** | Non petit, ut illum [i. e. ſe]  
would think him miſera- miferum putetis, niſi & in-  
ble, if he be not also in- nocens fuerit, Quint. 1.  
nocent. Decl.

Factus eſt alter ejus ſiftendi was, ut ſe ille non revertiſſet,  
moriendum eſſet ipſi, i.e. ſibi, ſc. vadi, Cic. 3. Off. Non ſi nuper  
repugnat, ſi illum [i. e. ſe] Tribunus voluiſſet occidere, Quintil.  
Perfuga Fabricio pollicitus eſt, ſi premium ei [i. e. ſibi]  
proposuiſſet, ſe Pyrrhum veneno necaturum, Cic. 3. Offic. Neque  
ignoravit, quæ manerent eum [i. e. ſe] pericula, Quintil. 3. Decl.

Abifari

*Abisari Alexander nunciari jussit, si gravaretur ad se venire; ipsum [i. e. se] ad eum esse venturum,* Curt. l. 9.

Submonition, *This may be done when the expression will be clear from all ambiguity; as when we use inter after a Genitive, Dative, or Ablative case.* Quâ societas hominum inter ipsos & vita quasi communitas continetur, Cic. Off. Una spes est salutis istorum inter istos dissensio, Cic. Att. 2.7. Grammaticis inter ipsos pugna est, Quintil. 8.6. *Also when the using of the Reciproque would seem harsh or insolent, as when a Noun Adjective or Participle were to be immediately joined with the Reciproque in the Dative or Ablative (not to say the Genitive) plural; as in this, Sibi verum dicentibus credi voluerunt; and this, Hoc se absentibus fieri jusserunt, perhaps it is better to say, ipsis dicentibus, and ipsis absentibus; I say but perhaps let the more learned determine. And it is needfull to be done when otherwise the expression will be ambiguous; as in that Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut se occideret, it is ambiguous whether se be referred to Nero, or Epaphroditus; which would be more clearly expressed by a Relative, Rogavit Nero Epaphroditum, ut ipsum [i. e. Neronem] occideret, See Scalig. Cauff. L. L. l. 6. c. 1. 30. Saturn. Instit. Gram. l. 5. c. 12. Hawkins. Syntax. Note 37. Danes. Schol. l. 3. c. 7. Farnab. Gram. p. 53. Voss. de Construct. cap. 56. Fr. Sylv. Progymnas. Centur. 3. c. 99.*

Note, *There is an elegant consociation made of the Relative ipse in the Nominative case, with the Reciproque sui in an oblique case when the construction would permit that they might both be of the same case; as,*

*Se Faunius ipse peremit, Mart. Sequi ipse per ignem precipiti fecit saltu, Virg. Æn. 8. Quoniam se ipse consulto ad minutarum genera causarum limaverit, Cic. de Opt. Gen. Orat. See more in Shelf.*

\* *Sui & suus non sunt propriè Relativa: nam que vere relativa sunt, semper egerint verbo diverso à præcedenti; & nisi sensus aliquis præcedat, locum non habent Reciproca vero sapienti numero uno verbo sicut contenta, nullo præcedente sensu: ut, Pompeius se defendit, Caesar hortatur suos milites, Alvar. Rudim. p. 131.*

## P H R A S E S.

I saved him twice, once by himself, another time together with others.	Bis à me servatus est, separatim semel, iterum cum universis, Cic. pro Dom.
If he shall commend his beauty, do you again commend hers.	Si laudabit hæc illius formam, tu hujus contra, Cic. in Ep.
A wise man doeth nothing against his will.	Sapiens nihil facit invitus, Cic. in Parad.
She made him look like himself again.	Totam illi formam suam reddit, Petron.

## C H A P. XXXIX.

## Of the Particle Hither and Hitherto.

1. **H**ither) importing hitherward, or toward L this place, is made by horsum ; as,

They come hither. | Horsum pergunt, Ter. Hec.

Surrexit, horsum se capessit, salva res, Plaut. Rud.

2. **H**ither) importing to this place, is made II. by huc ; as,

Hoc ! call Davus out hither. | Heus ! evocate huc Davum, Ter. And. 3. 3.

Huc deduxit a est ad Thaidem, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Sed huc quæ gratia te accersi jussi, ausculta, ib. † For huc anciently hoc was used. Hence Virgil. Æn. 8. Hoc tunc ignipotens cælo descendit ab alto, i. e. huc, Planc. ad Ciceron. Hortor te, mi Cicero, exercitum hoc trajiciendum quam primum cures, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc advenienti quot mihi Mitio dicere ? See Schrevel. in loc. Terence seems to use horsum also for huc, Eun. 2. 1. Noctu te adigent horsum, h. e. ad urbem agent, Donat. in loc.

3. **H**ither)

**III. 3. Hither**) applied (as sometimes it is) to a Substantive, is an Adjective, noting the nearer of two, and made by citerior; as,

He wrote me word that | Ad me scripsit, Pompeium Pompey was fled into | fugisse in Hispaniam citeriorem, Cic. Att. 1. 12.

Sum in expectatione omnium rerum, quid in Gallia citeriore, quid in urbe Januario mense geratur, ut sciam, Cic. Fam. 10. 4.

**IV. 4. Hitherto**) either signifies to this time, and is made by adhuc; or usque adhuc; as,

Nevertheless I will intreat | Ego tamen Cæsari pro te, sic Cæsar for you, as hitherto | ut adhuc feci, supplicabo, I have done. Cic. Fam. 6. 15.

Hitherto we have loytered. | Cessatum est usque adhuc, Ter.

Or else thus far, or to this term, or place, and is made by haecenus; as,

Hitherto I have spoken of | Haecenus arorum cultus, the tillage of fields. Virg. Georg. 2.

Haecenus mihi videor de amicitia, quid sentirem potissimum dixisse, Cic. de Am. Quamobrem hac quidem haecenus, Cic. Att. 16. 14.

Note, This difference between adhuc and haecenus, is not so perpetual, but that haecenus is also applied unto time. Haecenus existimo nostram consolationem repte adhibitam esse, quoad certior fieres iis de rebus Cic. Fam. 4. 3. Tolle fugâ Turnum, atque instantibus eripe fatis: Haecenus induluisse vacat—See Durrer. p. 162. Pareus p. 211.

## P H R A S E S.

Come hither.

Adesdum; Ehodum ad me,  
Ter. Huc ades, *Virg.*  
Huc illuc, *Tacit.* huc & illuc,  
*Cic.* Huc, & huc, *Hor.* Nunc  
huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*

Hither and thither.

## C H A P. XL.

Of the Particle *How*.

I. **H**Dw) before an Adjective, or Adverb of magnitude, viz. great, greatly, &c. is made by quam; as,

Men understand not how great a revenue god thirst is. Non intelligunt homines, quam magnum vegetal sit parsimonia, *Cic.* Parad. 6.

It is not to be said how greatly I fear. Dici non potest, quam valde timeam, *Cic.* Fam. 7. 15.

Suum in Senatu operam autoritatēque quam magni estimat? *Cic.* Att. 1. 7. Quam multum interest, quid à quoquam fiat? *Plin.* Ep. 1. 5. Is eam rem quam vehementer vindicandam putārit, ex decretes ejus poteritis cognoscere, *Cic.* pro Quint. † Earum si placet causarum, quantum justa sit unaquaque videamus, *Cic.* de Sen.

Note, Quam with his Adjective or Adverb of magnitude, may often be varied by quantus, quantum, or some derivative or compound thereof; as,

Let it be marked, how great a thing that is, that we have a mind to bring to pass. Animadvertisatur, quanta illares sit, quam efficere velimus, *Cic.* 1. Off. 54.

As long as it shall not repent you, how much you profit. Quoad quantum proficias non poenitebit, *Cic.* 1. Off. 1.

*Vae misero mihi, quanta de spe decidi!* Ter. He. 2. 3.  
*Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse historiam scribere?* Cic.  
 3. de Orat. *Dici non potest quantopere gaudeam municipia,*  
*Cic. Att. I. 14. Quantuncunque eō addideris in suo genere*  
*manebit, Cic. 3. de Fin. Id autem quantum est, Cic. de Leg.*  
*Ex eo quod dico, quantum idcunque est, quid faciam judi-*  
*cari potest, Cic. 2. de Orat. Supputationes quantaslibet sanat,*  
*Plin. 20. 6. Quantillo argenti te conduxit Pseudolos?* Plaut.  
*Pseud. Quantillum sitit?* Id. Curcul. Plautus also hath,  
*Puer quem ego lavi, ut magnus est, & multum valeat?*  
*Amphit.*

- II. 2. How) before an Adjective of multitude, viz. many, &c. is made by quam; as,

<i>How many things did U-</i> <i>lysses suffer in that long</i> <i>wander?</i>	<i>Quam multa passus est Ulys-</i> <i>ses in illo errore diutur-</i> <i>no?</i> Cic. I. Off.
--	--

*In quo vix audeo dicere quām multa secula hominum tene-*  
*antur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ambigebatur cum quām multis trans-*  
*ret, Liv. I. 42. c. 39.*

Note, quam with his Adjective of multitude may be varied by quot, or some derivative thereof; as,

<i>We must now tell how ma-</i> <i>ny ways they may be</i> <i>changed.</i>	<i>Nunc quot modis muten-</i> <i>tur dicendum est, Cic.</i> <i>Orat. Perf.</i>
--	--

<i>A bank of I know not how</i> <i>many acres.</i>	<i>Ripa nescio quotenorum ju-</i> <i>gerum, Cic. Att. I. 12.</i>
---	---

*Deinde quot ex iis qui vivunt — ? Cic. pro Rab. Quot*  
*modis contemptus, spretus?* Ter. And. I. I. *Quot annos nata*  
*dicitur?* Plaut. Cistel. *Quotumas aedes dixit?* Pl. Pf. 4. 2.

Hither refer quoties, how many times, or how oft? Quoties vis dictum? or dicendum est? [How many times, or how oft must ye be told of it?] Plaut. Amphit. Ah quoties per faxa canum latratibus acta est! Ovid. Met.

- III. 3. How) before an Adjective or Adverb of quality or measure, viz. long, short, &c. is made by quam; as,

<i>How acceptable dost thou</i> <i>think this present is?</i>	<i>Quam hoc munus gratum</i> <i>esse arbitrare?</i> Ter. Eun.
--	--

How boldly! how wilful-  
ly! how impudently!

Quām audacter! quām libi-  
dinosē! quam impuden-  
ter! Cic. 6. Verr.

Remember how short a time  
you have to live.

Vive memor quām sis ævi  
brevis, Hor. 2. Serm. 6. Sat.

*Quam dura est domina! quam imperiosa! quam vehemens!*  
Cic. Parad. 5. *Quam facete!* Plaut. Asin. *Quam venuste!*  
Ter. Eun. 3. 2. *Ut* is elegantly used in this sense, Cic. Att.  
1. 2. *Ut ille tum humilis, ut demissus erat?* **How humble,**  
**how lowly was he then?** So Ter. Eun. 5. 3. *Vide ut otio-*  
*sus it, si Diis placet!* So Ib. 4. 3. *Ut ego unguibus facile illi*  
*in oculos involem venefico?*

4. **How**) with much before a comparative de- IV.  
gree, is made by quo, or quanto; as,

How much the greater a possession is, so much the more doth it ask to defend it.

Possessio, quo est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, Cic. 6. Parad.

How much fairer do you now seem to me, than ere while you did?

Quanto nunc formosior vi-  
dere mihi quam dudum?  
Ter. Eun. 4. 5.

*Quo quisquo est ingeniosior hoc docet laboriosius*, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Quanto diutius abest, magis cupio tanto*, Ter. He. 3. 1. *Quanto satius est, te iu operam dare?* Ter. And. 2. 1. *Quo gratiō tua liberalitas nobis debet esse*, Cic. pro M. Marc. † *Quām* is also used thus sometimes, Plaut. Trinum. *Quām magis specto minus placet mihi h.e.c hominis facies*, Plaut. Menæch. *Quām magis extendas, tanto astringunt arctius*, Quintil. 1. 1. *Quām in his quoque libris erunt omnia compositiora*—See *Woye*.

Note, **How much not having a comparative degree after it, but referring to value, or price, is made by quanti; as,** *Quanti* is à civibus, *quanti* auctoritas ejus haberetur ignorabas? Cic. Ver. 6. **Did you not know how much—?** *Tu illum nunquam ostendisti, quanti penderes?* Ter. He. 1. 1. *L.A. Emit?* perii hercle, *quanti?* P.A. Viginti minis, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. See *Woye*. r. 2. **So is How made when is used in**

*in this sense without much; as, How bought you this? It is also made by quo pretio. See Phr. 5. of this Chapter.*

- V. 5. **How**) before Verbs of wishing, fearing, rejoicing, and sorrowing, &c. is made by *quām*; as,  
**How fain would I that Menedemus were bidden.** *Quām vellem Menedemum invitatum,* Ter. He. 1. 2.  
**How afraid am I lest —** *Quām timeo ne —* Juv.  
**How I rejoice?** *Quām gaudeo?* Ter. Ad.  
**Alas! you know not how I grieve.** *Ah! nescis quām doleam,* Ter. He. 5. 1.

*Quām vellem inquit, ut te ad Stoicos inclinavisses!* Cic. 3. de Fin. *Quām timeo quorū evadas,* Ter. And. 1. 1. *Quām vereor ne propediem sentiat levissimo in malo vos hodie lacrymāsse,* Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. *Ego illud scio quām doloriter mihi,* Plaut. Amph. *Quām illum epistole ille detarunt? quām me?* Cic. ad Qu. Fr. Ep. 1.

*In this sense is ut also used not unelegantly,* Plaut. Amph. *Ut dissimulat malus? How the crafty fellow dissembles,* Cic. pro Mil. *Ut contempsit, ac pro nihilo putavit?* Id pro Flac. *Noster autem testis, ut se ipse sustentat? ut omnia verba moderatur? ut timet?*

- VI. 6. **How**) coming with a Verb, and relating to means, or manner, is made by *quemadmodum, quomodo, quī, quo pacto, quā, quā ratione, ut, uti, unde;* as,

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>I would have you study how to make me a Library.</b><br><b>There is no rule given how truth may be found out.</b><br><b>I marvail how you could so easily persuade him.</b><br><b>He could not tell how to give up his account.</b> | <i>Velim cogites quemadmodum bibliothecam nobis conficere possis,</i> Cic.<br><i>Nullum est praeceptum quomodo verum inveniatur,</i> Cic.<br><i>At hoc demiror, qui tam facile potueris persuadere,</i> Ter.<br><i>Non invenit quo pacto rationem redderet,</i> Val. Max. 3.<br><b>How</b> |
|--|--|

How should I come to know it?	Quà resciscerem? Ter. Ad. 4. 5.
I think you have heard how they stood about me.	Credo te audisse, ut me circumsteterint, Cic.
And I cannot tell how to avoid it.	Neque uti devitem scio, Ter. Phor.
How knowest thou that?	Unde id scis? Ter. 3. 2.
Carry we our selves how we will.	Quoquo modo nos gestetimus, Cic. 2. Div. 8.

Quemadmodum sit utendum eo, dicemus, Cic. 2. Off. Quare potius quemadmodum rationem non reddas, Val. Max. 3. 1. Hæc negotia quo modo se habeant—Cic. Fam. 2. 5. Quomodo hoc ergo lues? Uno, Cic. Att. 13. 6. Sed quâ isthuc credam ita esse? Ter. Hec. 1. 2. Nec quâ hoc me eveniat scio, Ib. 2. 3. Sed nescio quo pacto oratio mea deflexit, Cic. Quâ facere id possis, nostram nunc accipe mentem. Virg. Æn. 4. Nunc quâ ratione quod instat Expedias, vicit, paucis adverte, docebo, Id. ib. 8. Vide ut os sibi distorsit carnefax; Ter. Eun. 4. 4. Ut incedit? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Namque videbat uti bellantes Pergama circum hanc fugerent Graii, Virg. Æn. 1. 1. Nec erat unde studiosi scire posse, Cic. 1. Acad.

Note, Qua and unde properly refer to means; the rest may be used well near indifferently.

7. **How** sometimes is used for with, or that, in VII. relation of something, as said, done, suffered, known, and is made by quod; as,

When he had written how | Cùm scripsisset, quòd me he desired, that I would | cuperet ad urbem veni- come to town. —Cic. Att. 10. 4.

Quòd duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies percuterint, non ignorare vos, Quirites arbitror, Liv. Cum vero commendare paupertatem cœperat; & ostendere, quid [ how that ] quicquid usum excederet, pondus esset supervacuum, Sen. See. Voss Syntax. Lat. p. 61. & de Construct. c. 62:

Note, *The use of quòd in this sense is rare; and because it may be easily mistaken, therefore it will be safer to put away quòd, and vary his Verb and Nominative case, by the Infinitive Mood and Accusative Case; as,*

He wrote how he heard, that he was dismissed by the Consul.	Scripsit se audisse, eum mis- sum factum esse à Consule, Cic. 1. Off.
---	---

**VIII.** 8. **How**) sometimes is used interrogatively for what or why, and then is made by quid; as,

How [ i. e. what ] think you ?	Quid tibi videtur ? Ter.
-----------------------------------	--------------------------

How [ i. e. why ] so ?	Quid ita ? Plaut. Curt. 1. 1. Quid ita ? Plaut. Aul. Quid nunc ? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.
------------------------	---

**IX.** 9. **How**) betwixt a word of knowledge, or ignorance, and an Infinitive Mood, is an explosive, and included in the Latine of the following Verb; as,

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly.	Novit Dominos pios eripe- re, Bez.
---	---------------------------------------

If a man know not how to rule his own house.	Si quis propriæ domui pre- esse nescit, Bez.
---	---

Omnino irasci nesciunt, Cic.	Fateatur nescire imperare liberis, Ter. And. 1. 1.
------------------------------	---

**X.** 10. **How**) before a Particle of time, (long, quickly, &c.) is made by quam; as,

How long is it since thou didst eat ?	Quam pridem non edisti ? Plaut. Stich.
--	---

How long is it since you came home from the mar- ket ?	Quam dudum ē foro ad- venisti domum ? Plaut. Stich.
--	---

How soon will you help me ?	Quam mox mihi operam das ? Plaut. Asin.
--------------------------------	--

How quickly the women have overtaken us ?	Quam cito sunt consecutæ mulieres, Ter. He. 2. 3.
--	--

Quas.

*Quæsò quām pridem hoc nomen Fanni, in adversariis retulisti?* Cic. pro R. Com. *Quām dudum tu advenisti?* Plaut. Asin. *Quām mox mihi argentum ergo redditur,* Plaut. Rud. 5. ult. *Quid expectas quām mox ego eos dicam esse Senatores?* Cic. pro R. Com. 1. *Labascit vicius uno verbo,* quām cito? Ter. Eun. 1. 2. + *Nunc dicito quām ex templo hoc erit factum,* Plaut. *Videbis quām non diu steterint, etiam quā vetustate gloriantur,* Sen.

Note, How long is also made by quoad, quo usque, and quamdiu; as,

*How long is it ere you look  
for your old man?*

*How long wilt thou abuse  
our patience?*

*We must consider how long  
it may be retained.*

*Quid? Senem quoad expectatis vestrum?* Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

*Quousque abutere patientia nostrā?* Cic. 2. Cat.

*Videndum est, quamdiu retinendum sit,* Cic. Or. Perf.

*Quo me decet usque teneri?* Virg. Aen. 5. *ipſi autem qui de nobis loquuntur quamdiu loquentur?* Cic. Som. Scip. *Quamdiu id factum est?* Hic annus incipit viceſimus, Plaut. Captiv.

II. How far) noting distance of place, is XL made by quām longè; as,

I know not how far they are off. *Isti quām longè absint nescio,* Cic. ad Qu. F. 3. 8.

*Hei mihi! quām longè spem tulit aura meam!* Ovid. Am. 1. 6. *Quām longè est hinc in saltum vestrum Gallicanum?* Cic. pro Quint.

Noting term of proceeding, it is made by quatenus; as,

They know what, and how far, and after what manner they will speak. *Sciunt quid, & quatenus, & quomodo dicturi sint,* Cic. de Or. 1. 2.

*Magna culpa Pelopis qui non erudit erit filium, nec docuerit quatenus effet quoddque curandum,* Cic. 1. Tusc. Rerum natura nullam nobis dedit cognitionem finium, ut illâ in re statuere possimus, quatenus — Cic. 1. 4. Acad.

*Noting, degree of excess or excellency, it is made by quanto ; as,*

<i>It is not to be believed how far I pass my Master in wisdom.</i>	<i>Incredibile est quanto herum ante eo sapientia, Ter. Phor. 2. 1.</i>
---	---

**XII. 12. How is it that)** stands for why, and accordingly is made by some of these Particles; Quid? quare? cur? quomodo non? quid est quod? quid est cur? qui sit ut? as,

<i>How is it that I am ignorant of that which all men know?</i>	<i>Qui sit, ut ego quod nesciam, sciant omnes? Cic.</i>
---	---

<i>How is it that you are sad?</i>	<i>Quid tristis es? Ter. Ad.</i>
------------------------------------	----------------------------------

<i>How is it that ye sought me?</i>	<i>Quid est quod querebatis me? Bez.</i>
-------------------------------------	--

<i>How is it that ye do not understand?</i>	<i>Quomodo non intelligitis? Bez.</i>
---	---------------------------------------

*So Marc. 2. 16. Quare [how is it that] cum publicanis manducat? Hier. Exod. 2. 18. Cur [how is it that] velocius venistis solito? Hier. Job. 14. 22. Quid est cur? [how is it that] te sis nobis conspicuum exhibitus? Bez. Quid est quod sic gestis? Ter. Eun. Quid est autem cur? Cic. Att. 1. 1. Illud quare Scævola negasti? Cic. de Orat. Cur simulas igitur? Ter. And. 1. 1.*

**XIII. 13. Howbeit)** signifies but yet, notwithstanding, for all that, or nevertheless, and accordingly is made by at, tamen, attamen, autem, sed vero, verum, veruntamen; as,

<i>Howbeit that was not first which is spiritual.</i>	<i>At spirituale non est prius, Sed---Hier.</i>
---	---

<i>So Job. 7. 17. Nullus tamen palam loquebatur de eo, Howbeit---Jud. 11. 18. Attamen (howbeit) non auctoravit rex, Marc. 5. 19. Jesus autem non permisit ei---</i>
---

<i>Howbeit---Job. 7. 27. Sed (howbeit) novimus unde hic sit, Matth. 17. 21. Hoc vero genus non egreditur, nisi---</i>
---

<i>Howbeit---1 Tim. 1. 16. Verum ideo misertus est mi,</i>
--

**How**

**Howbeit**—*I Sam. 8. 9.* Veruntamen (**howbeit**) contestare eos, Hier.

14. **However, and Howsoever**) is made by XIV.  
quoquomodo, quomodocunque, utut, utcun-  
que; as,

But howsoever the case be.

However it be spoken, it may  
be understood.

But however you mean to  
doe, I will not conceal  
this.

Howsoever he will have him-  
self appear to be affected.

Quoquomodo ea res huic quidem cecidit, Cic. Att. I. 8. Quo-  
modocunque nunc se res habet, vel mecum, vel in nostris præ-  
diis esse poteritis, Cic. Fam. 14. Utut haec sunt facta, potius  
quam lites sequar—Ter. Ad. Sed utcunque se habent ista,  
benè facit Regulus.—Plin. I. 6. Ep. 2.

Quoquomodo autem res se  
habet, Cic. Fam. 13. 37.

Quomodocunque dicitur, in-  
telligi potest, Cic. 5. de Fin.  
Vertim utut es fakturus, hoc  
non reticebo, Plaut. Amph.

Utcunque se affectum videri  
volet, Cic. de Orat.

### P H R A S E S.

I asked how your son did.

Quæsivi de filii tui valetu-  
dine.

How dost thou? πῶς εἶχες;

Quid agitur? Ter. Eun. Ut  
vales? Plaut. Pers.

How hast thou done this  
long time?

Valuistin' usque? Plaut. Stich.  
3. 2.

You see how all is [the case  
stands; things go] with  
me.

Quo in loco sint res & for-  
tunæ meæ vides, Ter. Phor.  
3. 1. & 2. 4.

How sell they swine here?

Quibus hîc preciis porci ve-  
neunt? Plaut. Menæch. 2. 2.

How near your sauciness  
had undone me!

Quàm penè tua me perdidit  
protervitas! Ter. He. 4. 6.

See ye not how nothing is  
let slip?

Videtisne quàm nihil præ-  
termittatur? Cic. Fin. I. 18.

5.

## C H A P. XLI.

Of the Particle **If.**

I. I. **I**f without not in the former part of a conditional speech, is made by si; in the latter by si, or sin; as,

I leave you a kingdom strong, if ye shall be good: if bad, a weak one.

If those things were false, which you informed me of, what do I owe you? but if true, your self can best testify, what the people of Rome is indebted unto me.

Ego vobis regnum trado sumum, si boni eritis: si malii, imbecillum, *Sal.*

Si falsa fuerunt, quæ tu ad me detulisti, quid ego tibi debeo? sin vera, tu es optimus testis, quid mihi populus Romanius debeat,

*Cic. Fam. 1. 7.*

*Si nudus hic se Antonius conferet, facile mihi videor per me sustinere posse: si vero copiarum aliquid secum adducet, ne quid detrimenti fiat, dabitur à me opera, Cic. Fam. 10. 11.*  
*Si qua laboriosa est, ad me curritur, sin levius est, ad alium vox defertur gregem, Ter. He. Prol.*

Note, Si is used in any sentence simple, or compounded, and in any part of a sentence: sin only in a latter clause of a compounded sentence; or mostly. Indeed Stephanus saith, Sin, ex si & ne componitur abjecta è, significatque si vero: quod nunquam in prima parte collòcatur, & nisi præcesserit si: sed in secunda, ubi sèrè duorum est oppositio. But Pareus comes a little off, and only saith, Et præcedenti si in oratione subjicitur potissimum. And assuredly of a sentence compounded of several opposite members beginning with if, the first member is not to begin with sin: yet where there is not that so direct and near opposition of conditionate members one to another, there sin may be set for but if in the beginning of sentences. Hic noster vulgaris orator si minus erit doctus, at-tamen in dicendo exercitatus, hac ipsa exercitatione communi, istos quidem nostros verberabit, neque se ab iis contemni ac despici sinet. Sin aliquis extiterit aliquando, qui

Aristo-

Aristotelico more de omnibus rebus in utramque sententiam possit dicere—*Cit. 2. Orat.* Sin contra plerique ad honores adipiscendos, & ad rempublicam gerendam nudi veniunt, atque inermes nullâ cognitione rerum, nullâ scientiâ ornati. Sin aliquis excelleret unus è multis, effert se—*Id. ib. i. e.* quod si aliquis, saith Stephanus.

2. *If*) with not in the latter clause of a sentence having but expressed before it, is made by *si aliter, sin minus, sin secus*; as,

*If* that be so, all will be the easier: but if not, it will be a hard task.

*If* I can finish it, according to my mind, my labour will be well bestowed: but if not, I will throw it into the Sea.

*If* that fall out, that we desire, we shall be glad: if not, we shall be content.

*Id si ita est, omnia faciliora: si aliter, magnum negotium, Cic. Fam. 11. 14.*

*Si ex sententia successerit, bene erit opera posita: sin minus, in ipsum mare dejiciemus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr.*

*Si illud, quod volumus, veniet, gaudebimus: sin secus patiemur animis æquis, Plaut. Casin.*

*Si uxorem velit, lege id facere licere; si aliter negat, Ter. Phor. 1. 2. Si perficiunt, optimè: Sin minus—Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 8. Si bonus es, obnoxius sum: Sin secus—Plaut. Trinum.*

Note, if but come not before if not, then if not may also be made by si non, or si minus: *Si adsunt amici honestissimi sermones explicantur: si non, (if not) liber legitur, Plin. Ep. 1. 3: Si me putas te istic visurum expectes: si minus (if not) invisas, Cic. Att. 3. 19.*

3. *If not*) where it may be varied by unless, III. is made by *ni, nisi, or si non*; as,

*If there were not that cause, that—*

*If he had not demanded a nights time to consider on it,*

*Ni esset ea causa, quam—Cic. Att. 12. 10.*

*Nisi is noctem sibi ad deliberandum postulasset, Cic. ad Quir.*

If the great names of my ancestors do not set me out— | Si me non veterum commendant magna parentum Nomina—Ovid. Am. 1. 9.

Ni maximam partem existimarem scire vestrum id dicerem; Ter. Hec. Prol. Nisi moderationem animi tui notam habrem, Curt. 1. 4. Si mihi tecum non & multæ, & justæ causa amicitia privatim essent, Cic. Fam. 6. 17.

Sometimes nisi in this use hath si elegantly added to it; as, Pamphilam ergo huc redde, nisi si mavis, eripi (if you had not)—Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Miseros eludi nolunt nisi sese jastant, Cic. 2. de Orat.

#### IV. 4. If not) having yet coming in a latter clause after it, is made by si non, or si minus; as,

Bear the want of them, if not contentedly, yet courageously. | Eorum desiderium, si non aequo animo, at fortis feras, Cic. Fam. 1. 6.

He should have been, if not punished, yet secured. | Si minus suppicio affici, at custodiri oportebat, Cic. Fam.

Omnis exhibenda erit cura, ut ea, si non decorè, at quam minimum indecorè facere possimus, Cic. 1. Off. Quibus ego rebus si minus assentiebar, tamen illius mihi judicium, gratum esse debeat, Cic. de Pr. Consul.

So is if not also made, if it come in a latter clause, after an Affirmation in a former; as,

He is a great Orator, if not the greatest. | Is magnus est Orator, si non maximus, Cic. in Orat.

It might ease your grief, if it could not cure it. | Levare dolorem tuum posset, si minus sanare potuisse, Cic.

Note, Perhaps there may be this difference observed in this use of non and minus, that minus is applied to Verbs or Substantives, &c. but not to Adjectives of the Comparative and Superlative degree; whereas non is applied to all: so as it might not be good to say, Is magnus est Orator, si minus maximus. Let the more learned determine; I say but perhaps.

5. If) put for whether, is made by num, or V.  
si; as,

Hec, I pray, if he be at | Vide, amabo, num sit domi,  
home. Ter.  
I will go see if he be at | Visam, si domi est, Ter. He.  
home. I. I.

*Exire ex urbe consul hostem jubet: interrogas me, num in  
exilium?* Cic. Cat. 1. *Semper, ut videbatur, spectans, si  
iniquis locis Caesar se subjeceret,* Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. *So the  
Greeks use εἰ,* Aristoph. in Vesp. *"Ἡρέστο εἰ τὸ Ιππόνιον καὶ δί-  
σπους τυγχάνει.* See Devar. de Partic. Græc. p. 73.

Note, After dubito, nescio, quero, haud scio, scire ve-  
lim, and the like, si is not used (unless some negative go be-  
fore) but in stead of it, an, ne, utrum, nunquid: so that  
dubito si facere debeam, is not to be said, but dubito an,  
or utrum, nor quero si, but, an tibi placeat, saith Pareus,  
de Partic. p. 542.

## P H R A S E S.

If so be he be willing.	Si est, ut velit, Ter. Hec. 3. 5.
It is a marvel if I do not shame my self to day---	Mirum, ni ego me turpiter hodie hic dabo—Ter. Eun. 2.
I do not speak it, as I made any doubt of your honesty----	Non eo dico, quo mihi veniat in dubium fides tua— Cic. pro Quint.
They looked as if they had run away.	Fugæ speciem præbuerunt, Flor. 4. 2.
He made as if he were mad.	Furere se simulavit, Cic. 1. Off. 5.
As if---(See As Phras.)	Aci, utsi, quasi; perinde quasi, tanquam.
And if---(See And r. 4.	Quod si.
These things do not look as if they would be of any long continuance.	Hæc non videntur habitura vetustatem, Cic. Att.
If [ i. e. though ] nothing else, See though r. 1.	Ut nihil aliud, Cic. Att. 11. 14.
No not if [ i. e. though ] I should have died for it.	Non, si me occidisses, Petron. 1c. p. 240.

## C H A P. XLII.

## Of the Particle III.

I. **(P)** referring to place, is made by  $\dagger$  apud,  
ad, and  $\dagger$  in; as,

He told me in the market.  
What things were carried  
away to Rome, we see  
them in the Temple of  
honour, and virtue, and  
in other parts.

What two things in the ci-  
ty are of most power.

Mihi apud forum dixit, Ter.  
Quæ a portata sunt Romam,  
ad ædem honoris atque  
virtutis, itemque aliis in  
locis, videmus, Cic. Ver. 6.

Quæ res in civitate duæ plu-  
rimum possunt, Cic.

$\dagger$  Apud Cloacina satrum; apud forum piscarium, Plaut. Curcul. 4. 1. The speaker of these words had said a little before, Commonstrabo quo in quenque hominem facile invenie-  
tis loco. Hither refer names of quoted Authors; as, In Plautus; Apud Plautum, Var. L. L. l. 4. So apud Platonem, Emium, Xenophontem, Cic. i. Off. \* Pecunia utinam ad Opis maneret, Cic. i. Phil. Ad urbem cum esset audivit Dioni per-  
magnam venisse hereditatem, Cic. Ver. 4. An amandarat hunc sic, ut esset in agro, ac tantum modo aleretur ad vil-  
lam? Cic. pro Rosc. Ad casas instrumentum servare possunt,  
Var. R. R. 2. 11. Ad villam supremum diem obiit, Petron.  
p. 236.  $\dagger$  Non in campo, non in foro, non in curia pertine-  
cemus, Cic. 2. Catil. In Africa major pars ferarum aestate non  
bibunt inopis imbrium, Plin. l. 10. c. 73. Complures præterea  
naves in Hispali faciendas curavit, Cæl. l. 2. Bel. Civ. Na-  
vis in Cæsara est parata nobis, Cic. Att. 8. 3. So Sopb. in  
Ajace, Εὐ τεγλα ἐπολλοὶ μὲν ἔχθροι.

Note, Before proper names of Place in is more frequently understood than expressed, (though understood it is where it is not expressed) as in these and the like examples, Lacedæmon honestissimum est præsidium senectutis, Cic. Som. Scip. i. e. in Lacedæmon. Annum jam audientem Cratippum, idque Athenis — Cic. i. Off. i. e. in Athenis. So where proper names noting a place are put in the Genitive case, there in with another Substantive, whereof that Genitive case is governed, is understood, so that Est Romæ, is put for Est in urbe, or op-  
pida

pide Romæ, saith Vossius de Construct. c. 7. &c. 25. And accordingly, Cic. ad Att. l. 5. Ep. 18. saith, Cassius in oppido Antiochiae cum orani exercitu—And even before common names of place in is sometimes only understood, (as understood it is, where it is not expressed:) So, Saxum antiquum ingens campo quod forte jacebat Limes agro positus, Virg. Aen. 12. i.e. in campo. Natus est regione urbis sexta, Suet. Domit. c. 1. Domo me contineo, Cic. pro Dom. i. e. in domo. For so Ter. Meretrix & mater-familias unā in domo, Adelph. 4. 7. and Quintil. In domo furtum factum est ab eo qui domi fuit, l. 5. c. 10. Yea, domi is put for in loco, or ædibus domi, say Vossius and Scoppius, with whom dominus is totum ædificium; ædes, partes, ac conclavia singula: nempe ab adeundo, juxta Varronem, quia loca sint distincta, quo acceditur; Hence it is said, est domi, not est ædium: Hence domus in the singular, ædes in the plural only; yea, hence ædes in the singular for a Temple; nempe, quia in templo non eadem est conclave aliorūmque locorum distinctio, as Vossius gives the reason. See Voss. de Construct. c. 25. &c. Addend. p. 260. Not but that ædes in the plural number doth signify a Temple also, as well as ædes in the singular number doth signify a Private House: as Alex. ab Alex. l. 6. Gen. Dier. c. 9. shews from Livie, Curt. Cic. Suet. against Laur. Valla, but that the use of ædes in the singular for a Temple, and in the plural for a House, is more ordinary.

2. Note. Under the title of place, are comprehended all things, which may in any respect undergo the notion of place; all things in which either formally or virtually, or objectively, or howsoever properly or figuratively any thing may be said to be. See the several ways of in being treated on by Armandus de Bellovis, Tract. 2. cap. 254. They are usually noted by that memorial Distich. In hunc pars toti, generi species, calor igni: Rex in regno, res in fine, locoque locatum. Hither therefore refer in noting the original or cause; as, Cave ne illi objectes nunc in ægritudine te has emisse, Plant. Mostell. as also these, and the like passages, Severitas ineist in vultu, atque in verbis fides, Ter. And. 5. 2. In animis vestris omnes triumphos meos collocari volo, Cic. Cat. 3. Si quid est in me ingenii, Cic. pro Arch.

3. Note. Pro is said to signify in, as that refers to place. These instances are by Stephanus and Tursellinus, &c. alledged for it. Non castelli moenibus se tutabantur: sed pro muro dies

dies noctesque agitare—*Sal. Jug.* Tibi maximus honor excubare pro templis, *Plin. Panegyr.* Sedeo pro tribunali, *Plin. in Ep.* Laudati pro concione omnes sunt, *Liv. I. 38.* Laudabat defunctam pro nostris, *Suet. Jul. c. 6.* Hac re pro suggestu nunciata, eodem die cum legionibus in Senones proficisciatur, *Cæsar. 6. Bel. Gal.* *Perhaps in some, and this last especially, it may be so rendered; in others, it rather signifies before; at least is a phrase borrowed from something before which the actions in those places were done.* Gellius saith, he saw it aliter dici, pro æde Castoris, aliter pro rostris, aliter pro tribunali, aliter pro concione, *Noct. Att. I. II. c. 3.* *The distinction I leave, with him, to the more learned.*

**II.** 2. III) referring unto Time, is made by in, de, per, intra and inter.

(1.) By in; as,

You come in the very nick | In tempore ipso mihi ad-  
of time. | nis, *Ter. And. 5. 6.*

*Ego, si semper haberem, cui darem, vel ternas in horâ, da-rem,* *Cic. Fam. 15. 16.* This preposition is sometimes only understood, *Puncto temporis maximarum rerum momenta vertuntur,* *Liv. I. 3.* *Quatuor tragædias sexdecim diebus absolvisse eum scribas* — *Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 6.* Hither refer words of age and office. *In pueritia, in adolescentia, in Quæstura* — *Cic. pro Sylla.*

(2.) By de; as,

Thieves rise in the night to | Ut jugulent homines sur-  
cut mens throats. | gunt de nocte latrones, *Hor.*

*Vigilas tu de nocte,* *Cic. pro Mur.* *Cum prima luce ibi hinc. Imo de nocte censeo,* *Ter. Ad. 5. 3.* Yet the Ablative of the word of time is more usual without the preposition.

(3.) By per; as,

In the very times of truce. | Per ipsum induciarum tem-  
pus, *Liv. I. 40.*

*Per eos dies operam dedisti Protageni tuo,* *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.* *Video Phidippum per tempus,* *Ter. Hec. 4. 3.* *Per kyemem,* *Cic. Fam. 16. 8.* 4. By

## 4. By intra, and inter; as,

In fourtén years time they | Intra annos quatuordecim  
never came in house. | tectum non subierunt, Cef.  
In so many years. | Inter tot annos, Cic.

Dimidiam partem nationum usque omnium subegit solus  
intra viginti dies, Plaut. Curt. Qui inter annos tot unus in-  
ventus sit, quem socii in urbes suas cum exercitu venisse ga-  
deant, Cic. pro Leg. Manil.

Hither refer time of action, which is made, as  
by in, so by inter; as,

They spend all the day in | In apparando totum consu-  
making preparations. | munt diem, Ter. Ad. 5. 7.  
It freezeth in the falling. | Inter decidendum gelascit,  
Com.

In agendo partem ostendit, Ter. Ad. Prol. Inter agendum  
Occursare capro (cornu ferit ille) caveto, Virg. Ecl.

Hither also refer Adjuncts of Time, whether made by in; as;  
In bello, in pace, in quiete, Cic. or by per; as, Per tenebras;  
Ovid. Per somnum, Virg. Per somnium, Cic. Per quietem,  
Suet. Per medium frigus, Hor. In which sense secundum also  
is used with quietem by Cicero. Secundum quietem visam  
esse ei Junonem praedicere, ne id faceret, De Divin. I. §.  
c. 44. Tum, secundum quietem visus ei dicitur draco, Ib.  
2. c. 66. &c. 60. and 61. And Suet. Aug. c. 94. reports  
Cicero affirming of Augustus, ipsum esse cuius imago se-  
cundum quietem sibi obversata fit. Hence secundum hath  
been said to be put for in, and well may it be so together with  
this word quietem, being by so great an Author so often put  
with it, to signify the same that he elsewhere expressed by  
in somnis and per somnium; but whether it may in that  
sense be used with any other word without an example for it,  
would be considered.

3. Ill) before a word expressing the language **III.**  
wherein any thing is spoken, is included in the La-  
tine of that word; as,

It may in Latine be called | Dici Latinè decorum potest-  
decorum. | Cic. i. Off.

Græce

*Gracè τὸ πέρινον dicitur, Cic. 1. Off.* There is also read,  
*Et graco sermone ad spem exhortatus est, Val. Max. 1. 5. c. 1.*  
*and quid porro in Graco sermone tam tritum, atque celebratum est, —Cic. pro Flac.*

IV. 4 *In*) referring to value, is a sign of the Ablative case; as,

*In so little charge did that | Tantulo impendio ingens  
 great victory stand him. | victoria stetit, Curt. 1. 3.*

*Haud illi stabunt Aeneis parvo hospitia, Virg. Æn. 10.*  
 This Ablative is governed of *pro* understood, saith *Vossius*,  
*de Construct. c. 47.*

V. 5. *In* and *so into*) is sometimes included in the Latine of the foregoing word as part of it; as,

*They are not sufficiently | Non satis à ratione retinen-  
 held in by reason. | tur, Cic. 1. Off.  
 Thou fallest into the wa- | Incidis undis, Ovid. Met.  
 ters. | 4.*

*Aut præceps Neptuno immerserit Eurus, Virg. 4. Georg.*

Note, *In* without *to*, is a sign of the Ablative case; with *to* of the Accusative. Yet antiquity the Latine Preposition *in* was indifferently used, with an Accusative, and Ablative case, whether motion or rest were noted. Hence esse in *magnum honorem*, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Esse in amicitiam populi Rom.*, Cic. 1. Ver. *Quid tibi isthuc in mentem est?* Plaut. Amph. 2. 2. *Quæ viderentur in controversiam esse*, Petron. p. 44. Which is an imitation of the Greeks putting *eis* for *ἐν*, so Joh. 1. 18. ὁ ἦν εἰς τὸν κόλπον, for *ἐν τῷ κόλπῳ*, Luk. 11. 7. *eis τὴν κοίτην εἰσὶ*, for *ἐν τῇ κοίτῃ*. Hence again, *Veni in Senatu*, Cic. pro Quint. *Oculos in pectore inserere*, Ovid. Met. 2. *In ordine redigere*, Sen. 3. de Benef. c. 37. + *In balneo sequi*, Petron. *In conspectu meo audes venire*. *Id vetui hodie in hoc diversorio quenquam admitti*, Id. *Ad reficiendum ignem*

in vicinia cucurri, *Id.* Ne in manibus incideret inimicorum, Cic. pro **Sexto**. Which is also an imitation of the Greeks putting *ἐν* for *εἰς*. So Hom. Κάππεον ἐν Δήμητρον, for *εἰς* Δήμητρον, Luk. 7. 17. Ἐξῆλθεν ὁ Λόγος ἐπὶ τῷ ἔλαυνῳ τῇ Ἰudeᾳ, See Durrer. Partic. L. L. p. 222, &c. Voss. Syntax p. 84. Fr. Sylvii Progymnas. cent. 3. cap. 99. A. Gell. I. 1. c. 7. Hither refer intro the Verb, and Verbs compounded with intro the Verb, viz. introduco, introeo, introfro, intromitto, introspicio, introvoco, &c. also Adverbs compounded with in for intra, as induco, ineo, importo, ingredior, intrudo, &c.

6. **In** is sometimes used as an Adjective for internal or inward, and made by insitus, &c. as,

You did make it out by in | Insitis domesticisque proba-  
and home proofs. | tionibus explicabas, Boeth.

Rationes intra rei quam tractamus ambitum collocatae, Boeth.  
ib. The Scripture hath in and home Arguments, A. B.  
Laud. Occultum intestinum & domesticum malum, Cic. in  
Verr.

Hence the Comparative inner made by interi-  
or; as,

In the inner part of the | In interiore ædium parte,  
house. | Cic. pro **Sexto**.

Regna interiorum nationum, Cic. pro Pomp. Salustius  
Africam interiorem obtinens, Cic. in Salust.

And the Superlative inmost, or innermost, made  
by intimus; as,

In the inmost or innermost | In eo sacrario intimo fuit  
part of that Chapel there | signum Cereris, Cic. in  
was a Statue of Ceres. | Verr.

Itaque abdidit se in intimam Macedoniam, Cic. in Ep. *Yea*,  
and sometimes also it is used as a Verb, or at leastwise set El-  
liptically for a Verb that should come together with it; as  
when we say that one doth in some ground, that is, take it in  
from a Waste or Common, get or gain it from the Sea; or  
that one will in some loss of time, &c. in other labour or ser-  
vice,

vice, that is, recover, recompence, or make it up; or that one doth in his corn, that is, fetch or get it in; and it is made respectively by Words or Phrases of like import.

## P H R A S E S.

I was well in body, but sick in mind.

In short.

In order, i. e. one after another.

A morbo valui, ab animo æger fui, *Plaut. Epid.* 1. 2.  
Ad summum; in summa, *Cic.*  
Ex ordine, *Cic.* 1. *Agr.*

*Vendit Italiae possessiones ex ordine omnes,* *Cic.* 1. *Agr.*

It will stand you in some stead.

Ere tuâ; in tem tuam erit,  
*Ter. Hec.*

5. I shall serve instead of a whetstone.

Fungar vice cotis, *Hor. de Arte Poet.*

One mischief in the neck of another.

Aliud ex alio malum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 4.

There is something in it.

Non hoc de nihilo est, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 1. Non temere est, *Ter.*

He whispers him in his ear.  
They threw their very children in the soldiers faces.

Viro in aurem dicit, *Plin.* 1. 7.  
Infantes ipsos in ora militum adversa miserunt, *Flor.* 4. 12.

10. In common; a ring; a round.

In medium; orbem; gyrum, *Virg. Ovid.*

He spent his time in ease; — feasting.

Vitam egit in otio; convivis, *Ter. Ad.* 5. 4.

A gallant navy in shew.

Præclara classis in speciem, *Cic.*

It is in your power.

In tua manu [te penes] est, *Tac.* 1. 5. *Ovid. Ep.*

It is not in your power.

Non est tibi integrum, *Cic.*

15. I have been long in hand with them.

Diu in manibus meis fuerunt, *Cic. Att.* 1. 4.

In the mean while; time; space.

Interim; inter hæc, interea; interea loci, *Ter.*

Get you in; in a doz.

I intro; Abi intro, *Ter.*

In truth it hath been more for your credit.

Ne tu melius famæ tuae consuluisles, *Cic.* 2. *Phil.*

He thinks them clowns in

Illos præ se agrestes putat,

com-

comparison with himself.	<i>Cic. de Clar. Or.</i>
Give him some little matter in hand.	Huic aliquid paulum præ manu dederis, <i>Ter. Ad. 5. 9.</i> 20.
I promised in jest.	Per jocum promisi, <i>Plaut.</i>
I gave nothing in evidence, but what was known.	Neque dixi quidquam pro testimonio, nisi quod notum erat, <i>Cic. Att. I. 13.</i>
He spoke of it, in the person of a Parasite.	Meminit ejus ex persona Paracisti, <i>Macrob. Sat. 3. 16.</i>
I could not so much as imagine where in the world you were.	Ubi terrarum esse, ne suscipabar quidem, <i>Cic. Att. I. 5.</i>
<i>Ubinam est is homo gentium?</i> Plaut. Merc. O dii immortales, <i>Ubinam gentium sumus!</i> Cic. I. Catul.	
Eloquence is a grace to them in whom it is.	Eloquentia exornat eos, penes quos est, <i>Cic. in Orat.</i> 25.
In very Dæd.	Re ipsa; re apse; revera, <i>Ter. Cic.</i>
<i>Non perinde, ut est reapse, Cex literis perspicere potuisti,</i> Cic. Fam. 9. 1.	
I doubt; am troubled in mind.	Animi pendo; discriutor, <i>Cic. Plaut.</i>
I am in great hope.	Est mihi spes magna; magna me spes tenet, <i>Cic.</i>
It puts me in great hope.	Spem mihi summam assert; Me in summam expectationem adducit, <i>Cic. Tusc. I.</i>
He took him in a gross hyc.	Quem mendacii prehendit manifesto modo, <i>Plaut.</i> 30.
There's hardly one in ten, that—	Vix decimus quisque est qui— <i>Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2.</i>
He is not well in his wits.	Non est apud se; compos animi; mentis, <i>Ter. Cic.</i>
	Sui est impos animi, <i>Plaut.</i>
In any thing rather than this.	Ubivis facilius, quam in hac re, <i>Ter. And. I. 2.</i>
In title only.	Titulo tenus, <i>Suet. Claud.</i>
In { that } the same } place, state.	Eo loci, <i>Plin. Eodem loci,</i> 35. <i>Suet. Aug. c. 6.</i>

In times past.  
To labor in vain.

Quondam, Virg. Olim. Ter.  
Operam ludere; frustra sumere, Ter. Nihil agere;  
promovere, Plaut.  
Præcipua spes, & propemodum unica, Curt. l. 3.

The chief and, in a manner,  
only hope.

Dotem ferè [in a manner] omnem regionem inter Hellef-  
pontum & Alyn amnem sitam, Curt. l. 4. Miki quidem atas  
acta fermè [in a manner] est, Cic. Brut.

In the opinion of the comic | Est ad vulgi opinionem me-  
mon people it is small. | diocris, Cic. 6. Parad.  
40. In Arms. Sub armis, Cæs. i. bel. Civ.

Ibi paulisper subarmis moratus facit aequo loco pugnandi  
potestatem, Cæs. i. Bel. Civ. Atque ibi sub armis proximâ nocte  
conquiescit, ib.

There was no room for them in the Inn.	Non erat eis locus in diver- sorio, Luk. 2. 7.
He is in a sweat.	Sudat; sudore manat, Cic.
In my mind you would doe better to —	E meo quidem animo facias rectius, si — Plaut. Aul.
In my opinion.	Ut opinio mea fert, Cic. Fam.
45. In the afternoon.	Post meridiem, Cic. Tusc. 2.

## C H A P. XLIII.

### Of the Particle It.

- I. I. **T**(E) before a Verb, mostly stands for the or that thing: but hath usually nothing made for it, as, being included in the Latine of the Verb; as,
- |                                |                                      |
|--------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| It is about four fingers long. | Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum. |
| If it were in my power.        | Si mihi esset integrum, Cic.         |

1. Note, If the Verb following it hath another Verb coming after that, it will be convenient to try, whether that latter clause

clause may not, with good sense, be set before the former, leaving out it : which if it may, then it is evident that it bath nothing needful to be made for it ; as **It was death to him to be hit** ; i. e. **To hit him was death to him.** Latere ei mortis erat instar, Cic. pro Rab. That which is made for it (if any thing be made) is res, or id, or some such like Pronoun ; as,

<b>It is according to our wish.</b>	<b>Voto res convenient.</b>	Ovid.
<b>We so cast, what was left out the cup, that it sounded again.</b>	<b>Reliquum sic è poculo ejicit, ut id resonaret.</b>	Cic. Tusci.

*Res ipsa indicat*, Ter. Ad. *Pejore loco res esse non potest.* [It is as ill as it can be] Ter. Ad. *Tibi si isthuc placet* [If you like it] Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Ex quo id efficitur*, Cic. de Senectute. *Qui id fieri poterit?* Cic. de Amit.

2. Note, If a Pronoun of the first and second person immediately follow the Verb that comes after it, the verb is respectively to be of the first and second person, as **It is I.** Ego sum. **Was it you?** Tum' eras?

3. Note, **It is** oft comes in the beginning of a clause, when a Substantive plural with an Adjective of number or multitude follows it ; as, **It is ten days since he went away.** In these kind of expressions some words seem to be understood, viz. time, space, &c. q. d. **It is the time of ten days since** — In the translating these kind of expressions, either consider the **it is**, as if it were they, or there are ; as, Decem sunt dies ut abiit ; or else vary the phrase by an equivalent expression ; as, **He went away ten days ago** ; or, **Ten days are past since he went away** ; or, **This is the tenth day since he went away**, &c. Decem abhinc dies abiit; Decem prateriere dies ex quo abiit; Decimus hic dies est postquam abiit; Decem dies sunt cum abiit; or, Decem dies est cum abiit; for as Cicero said, Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, Att. 3. 21. So Plautus said, Hanc domum jam multos annos est, cum possideo, atque colo, Aulul. Prol. i. e. **Jam est ante multos annos**, saith T. Farn.

**II.** 2. *It*) after a Verb or a Preposition, is made by id, or hoc, &c. as,

I did easily discern it.	Facilè id cernebam, Cic. Top.
I will try all ways to come to it.	Omnes vias perseguar quibus ad id perveniam, Cic.
I do not speak it because you are here.	Non quia præsens ades, hoc dico, Ter. Ad.

*Id eā faciam gratiā*, Plaut. Aul. Prol. Pro certon' iū isthac dicis? *Do you speak it for a certain?* Ter. Ad. Committo & mando hoc tuae fidei, [I commend it —] Ter. And. 1. 5.

1. Note, After a Verb it is very usual to omit the making of any thing for it; unless some Emphasis lie in it.

2. Note, If it do evidently refer to a Substantive going before, then it is a Relative, and to be made by ille, is, &c. agreeing with that Substantive in gender and number.

3. Note, It many times comes as a Relative after a Substantive expressed before it, where yet it is not necessary to make any thing for it, Joh. 15. 2. Every branch that beareth fruit he purgeth it, Omnem [ palmitem ] qui fert fructum purgat, Bez. The reason is, because the words being cast into the natural order, are compleat without it, as here, **He purgeth every branch that beareth fruit.** Yet this redundancy of the Relative is very ordinary, not only in the Greek, as in this present Text, πᾶν τὸ καρπὸν φέρει, καθαίρει ἄνθος: But also in the Hebrew, Prov. 10. 22. יְהוָה יִתְּמַלֵּא בָרְכַת The blessing of the Lord it maketh rich; which Junius hath expressed Benedictio Jehovæ ipsa ditat, and so the Septuagint, Εὐλογία Κυρίου ἀντὶ πλεπτέει. See Wyssii Dialectologia sacra, pag. 170. &c. & pag. 195. This construction is also in Gellius, H literam, sive illam spiritum magis quam literam dici oportet, inservebant eam veteres nostri plerisque vocibus, N. Att. l. 2. c. 2.

**III.** 3. *It*) before self is included in the Latine for the Pronoun self; as,

The matter it self will tell | In medio est res ipsa, Ter. titie. | Ad.

Æquitas lucet ipsa per se, Cic. 1. Off.

## P H R A S E S.

- It is I.  
Be it what it will.  
It is nothing to me.  
As it was fit I should.  
It is some comfort to me.
- It is not by strength of body that great things are done, but —  
I thought it a very hard case.  
It will be found fault with all.  
I think it not out of the way.  
It is hard to say.  
It is no hard matter.  
It is no matter whether.  
So as it had never been before.  
It is not long of me.  
If you had been old enough for it.  
Whom it was long of, that for some time there was no City.  
I hold it better.  
My brother and I cannot hit it about these things.  
Every body cries shame on it.  
Let him look to it.  
It is just so with me.  
He was by when it was spoken.  
It was never his fashion.  
I think it not fit.  
It is but as I use to doe.
- Ego sum, *Ter. And.* 5. 6.  
Quicquid est, *Ter. Plaut. Cic.*  
Nihil mea refert, *Cic. in Pif.*  
Pro eo ac debui, *Cic. Fam.*  
Non nihil me consolatur, 5.  
*Cic.*
- Non viribus corporum res magnæ geruntur, sed—  
*Cic. de Sen.*
- Durum admodum mihi videbatur, *Cic. Orat.*  
Reprehensionis aliquid habitum est, *Ib.*
- Non alienum puto, *Ib. & Cæs.*  
6. bel. Gal.
- Dici vix potest, *Ib.*  
Non difficile est, *Ib.* 10.
- Nihil interest utrum, *Ib.*  
Quod alias nunquam, *Flor.*
4. 2.  
Non est ista mea culpa, *Cic.*  
Si per ætatem esse potuisses, 15.  
*Cic. pro Rab.*
- Propter quem aliquando civitas non fuit, *Cic. Parad.* 4.
- Satius esse credo, *Ter. Ad. I. I.*  
Hæc fratri mecum non convenient, *Ter. Ad. I. I.*
- Clamant omnes indignissimè factum, *Ter. Ad. I. 2.*
- Ipse viderit, *Id. Ib.*  
Eadem mihi usū veniunt, *Cic.* 20.  
Ei sermoni interfuit, *Id. Ib.*
- Mos illi nunquam fuit, *Plaut.*  
Non par arbitror, *Id. Ib.*  
Solens meo more fecero, *Id.*

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| That's it I make most<br>reckoning of.<br>25. It had need be done.<br>How long is it since you<br>went in? | Illud mihi maximum est,<br><small>Ter. And. 3. 2.</small><br>Facto opus est, <i>Id. Ib. 4. 2.</i><br>Quamdudum introiisti? <i>Id.</i><br><small>Ib. 5. 2.</small> |
|--|---|

Submim. Abundance of such like examples are dispersed up and down the Book; let the Learner observe them as he reads them.

## C H A P. XLIV.

### Of the Particle **Last.**

- I. 1. **Last**) having a Substantive of time, viz. **day**, **week**, **year**, &c. expressed with it, is elegantly made by proximus, with a Verb of the **Præterperfect tense**; as,

They were Ambassadors the last year.	Anno proximo Legati fue- runt, <i>Cic. pro Leg. Manil.</i>
---	---

*His proximis Nonis tu non affuisti, Cic. de Am. Quid proximâ, quid superiore nocte egeris, Cic. Cat. 1. See Fr. Sylv. Progymnasm. Cent. 2. c. 100.*

- II. 2. **Last**) having reference to the order, or place of a thing, is made by novissimus, extremus, extimus, ultimus, supremus, summus, proximus, postremus; as,

To compare the last with the first. To the last hour.	Ut novissima conferam pri- mis, <i>Cic.</i> Usque ad extremum spiri- tum, <i>Cic.</i>
---	--

*Cum omnes se recepissent nostri ordines, recipere novissimus  
capit — Cic. Fam. Ep. Ut ordinar ab initio, & perducam ad  
extremum, Cic. Deest scriptis ultima lima meis, Ovid. Trist.*

i. 6. *Omnem credere diem tibi diluxisse supremum.* Hor. *Summum nec metuas diem, nec optes, Mart.* *Proximo libro de Tropis dictum est,* Quintil. *Quos vultus proximam meam concione praeberunt,* Cic. 2. *Leg. Agrar.* *Respondebo primum postremae tuae paginae,* Cic. Att. 1. 6. *Factus sum extimus a vobis,* Plaut. *Fragn. Truc.*

Or by some Adverb derived of some of these Adjectives, viz. proxime, novissime, postremum, &c. as,

*He whom I named last.* | *Is quem proxime nominavi,*  
Cic.

*Last of all.* | *Novissime, Flor. 1. 13.*

*The very place where last* | *Vestigium illud ipsum in quo*  
*he set his foot.* | *postremum institisset, Cic.*

*Illius temporis mihi solet in mentem venire quo proxime fuimus unum,* Cic. Fam. 7. 3. *Quo ego interprete novissime ad Lepidum, sum usus,* Cic. Fam. 10. 17. *Deinde cupidus augendi pecuniam, postremum oblivio patriae,* Tac. 1. 2. *Postremo imperavi egomet mihi omnia assentari,* Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Errabundi domos suas ultimum illas visiri per vagantur,* Liv. 1. ab urbe. *Ultimo templis compluribus dona detraxit,* Suet. Ner. c. 32.

3. *Last) having at before it, and no Substantive after it, is made by jam tandem, aliquando, demum, denique, ad extremum, ad postremum, &c. as,* III.  
*Now at last I understand.* | *Nunc demum intelligo,* Ter.  
He.

*Nunc jam sum expeditus,* Cic. Fam. Ep. *Prælium diremit tandem nocte interventu suo,* Plaut. Amph. *Perfice ut jam tandem illi fateantur,* Cic. Cont. Rul. *Quod diu parturit animus vester aliquando pariat,* Liv. Dec. 2. 3. l. i. *Tandem aliquando Catilinam ex urbe ejecimus,* Cic. Cat. 2. *Spes est hunc aliquando tandem posse consistere,* Cic. pro Quint. *Nunc demum literis tuis rescribo,* Cic. ad Att. *Tum denique omnes diligimus nostra bona, quum qua in potestate habuimus ea amissimus,* Plaut. Captiv. *Nunc denique amare videar, antea dilexisse,* Cic. Fam. 1. 1. *Nudus atque egens ad extremum fugit e regno,* Cic. pro Rab. — *Ut Syrie quoque ad postremum reges stipendium dare non abuerent,* Liv. Dec. 4. 1. 6. *adulti-*

mum, Liv. + Ac ne Giton quidem ultimo [at last] risum tenuit, Petron. p. 55.

- IV.** 4. **Last**) sometimes is put to signify the duration or continuance of a thing, and then is made by some Verb or Phrase of like import; as,

It will last for ever. | In æternum durabit, Quint.

Nam in ea fructus maximè vis constitit, diutiùsque perennat, Colum. de Arbor. c. 16. Probitas longum perdurat in ævum, Ovid. de Med. Faciei. Bidui est, aut tridui hæc sollicitudo, [lasts but for two or three days] Ter. And. 2. 6.

### P H R A S E S.

The last save one.

Proximus à postremo; [alter ab extremo; novissimus citra unum] Cic. in Orat. Invictus ad ultimum permanit, Liv.

He held out unconquered to the last.

Ad modulum calceamenta conficit, Comen.

He maketh shies by the last.

Ne futor ultra crepidam, Plin. I. 35. c. 10.

Let not the Cobler go beyond his last.

Ex ante diem Nonar. Jun. usque ad pridie, Gal. Septemb. Cic. Att.

5. From the fourth of June, to the last of July.

Less, see c. 48. Least or Least, see c. 49.

### C H A P. XLV.

#### Of the Particle Let.

- I. 1. **L**(E)T) with alone, and signifying to leave off, give over, or pass by, is made by mitto, or omitto, &c. as,

Will you let me alone or Mittis me, an non mittis?

no? Plaut.

I will not let you alone. Non mitto.

At

*At jam crepabunt manu malæ tibi, nisi me omittis, Plaut.  
Mit. Missa hac faciamus, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

2. *Let*) without alone, and signifying to give II.  
leave to, or suffer, is made by permitto, sino,  
pator; as,

*He let him spend as much | Quantum vellet, impendere  
as he would. | permisit, Liv. Dec. 4. 1. 9.*

*I will not let you go. | Abire te non sinam, Plaut.*

*He let him tumble down | Ferri præcipitem est passus,  
head-long. | Cic. in Vatin.*

*Sine biduum hoc prætereat, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. In quo vellemus  
gymnasio eum sepeliremus, nobis permiserunt, Cic. in Ep. Fam.  
Si esset licitum per nautas, If the Seamen would have let  
me—Cic. Fam. Vel sit locus ipsa licebit—Let her be-  
come a place, Ovid. Met. 8. ver. 604.*

3. *Let*) having the sign of a Verb before it,  
without any other Verb after it, is it self a Verb,  
and (as signifying to hinder) is made by obsto or  
impedio, &c. as,

*What doth let why it should | Quid obstat, cur non? Ter.  
not be? | And. I. I.*

*A certain chance did let me | Casus quidam, ne facerem,  
from doing it. | impedivit, Cic. de Fato.*

*Removere omnia, qua obstant, & impediunt, Cic. in Acad.  
Nec etas impedit, quo minus agri colendi studia teneamus, Id.  
Hither refer teneo, detineo, distineo, præpedio, remoror, obsto,  
prohibeo, interrumpo, interpelllo, intercludo, advertor, obluctor,  
tardo, subtraho, moram afferre, viam obspire, &c.*

4. *Let*) coming before another Verb without IV.  
any sign of a Verb before it self, is generally the  
sign of an Imperative Mood; as,

*Let them go home. | Domum abeant, Plaut. Pæn.*

*Let them have regard to | Pietatem colunto, Cic. 3. de  
piety. | Leg.*

*If the Verb be of the first person, then let is a  
sign of the Present tense of the Subjunctive mood; as,*

*Let me not live, if— | Ne vivam, si—Ter.*

*Emoriar*

*Emoriar si*—Ter. *Fac videam si me vis vivere*, Plaut. Epid. 3. 5. In this kind of construction there is an Ellipsis of *sine* or *permittit ut*. Yea, *amet*, *amemus*, *ament*, *ametur*, *amemur*, *amentur*, are voices of the Subjunctive Mood.

V. 5. Let) having an Adjective, or the Particle à coming next before it, is a Substantive importing hindrance or delay, and made by mora, &c. as,

I will be no let to you.	In me nihil erit moræ, Ter.
Nature is a let to commerce	Commoditatì ingenium est impedimento, Cic.

*Nequaquam tantâ in morâ est, quantâ*—Cic. Fam. Ep. 10. 31. *Nisi quid impedimenti in viâ passus est*, Plin. Ep. 12. l. 2.

VI. 6. Let) coming together with in, or into, signifies to give admission, or entrance to, or to suffer to come in, and is made by admitto, or intromitto, &c. as,

To let one in that stands at the doors.	Ante fores stantem admittere, Mart. 1. 26.
---	--

See you let no body into the house.	Cave quenquam in ædes intromiseris, Plaut. Au.
-------------------------------------	--

*Eo ad eam non admissa sum*, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Nemo voluit Sofratam intro admittere*, Ter. Hec. 3. 1. *Heri nemo voluit visentem te ad eam intromittere*, Ib. 2. 1. *Recepti in provinciam non sumus*, Cic. pro Lig.

VII. 7. Let) applied to house, ground, money, &c. signifies to put forth to hire for rent, or use, &c. and is respectively to be made by loco, or eloco, &c. as,

When the Consuls had let their houses.	Cum Consules ædes suas locavissent, Cic. in Ver.
--	--

He said the ground was let.	Fundum elocatum esse dicebat, Cic. Ver.
-----------------------------	---

I cannot let a penny of money to any body.	Locare argenti nemini numerum quoque, Plaut. Mostell.
--	---

*Agri à Censoribus locati sunt, Cic. Cont. Rull. Maxime vexant servi, qui boves elocant.—Colum. I. 7. Pecuniam fænori dabat, Cic. in Ver.*

## P H R A S E S.

Let the old man come.  
I will let you know.

Cedo senem, *Bud.*  
Tibi notum; te certiorem faciam, *Plin. Cic.*

Let me alone.  
To let one blood.  
He was let blood without any pain.  
The image was let down with engines.  
You will not let me die.

Fer me, *Ter. He. 4. 2.*  
Venas alicui incidere, *Cic.*  
Missus est sanguis sine dolore, *Cic. Att. I. 13.*  
Machinis demissum est simulachrum, *Sal. 3. Hist.*  
Mori prohibes, *Calp. Fl.*

5.

## C H A P. XLVI.

## Of the Particle Like.

I. **L**ike) importing resemblance of quantity, I.  
or quality, figure, form, or shape, &c.  
in one thing to another, is made by par, similis or  
æquus; as,

Had there been in us the like skill that there is in him.

Si par in nobis, atque in illo scientia fuisset, *Cic. 2. Nat.*

You are like your Master. They both have like terms.

Domini similis es, *Ter.*  
Æqua utrisque conditio est.

*Par levibus ventis, volucrique simillima vento, Virg. Æn. 2.  
Quem metuas par hujus erat, Lucan. I. 10. Utinam mihi esset pars æqua amoris tecum, Ter. Eun. 1. 2. Tam consimilis est quam potest, Plaut. Mænech. 5. ult.*

Note, Par and æquus properly belong to quantity, similis to quality.

2. Like)

**II.** 2. **Like**) denoting to approve, delight in, or be pleased with, glad of, &c. is made by a Verb, or Phrase of that import; viz. probo, gaudeo, cordi est, &c. as,

You will like the doing of it.	Gaudebis facto, Ter.
If you like it.	Si tibi istuc placet; cordi est, Cic.
I like it well.	Magnopere probo, laudo, Cic.
I like your Counsel.	Consilium placet, Plaut.

Ennio delector, Cic. Isocratem maximè mirantur, Id. Cujus in negotiis gerendis magnitudinem animi non tam homines probassent, nisi — Id. pro Rab. Epiroticam emptionem gaudeo tibi placere, Id. Att. 1. 4. Dicit sibi complacitam ejus formam, Ter. He. 4. 4. Uterque utriusque est cordi, Id. Phor. 5. 3. Arrendit mihi aedes, Plaut. We say in English, It likes me, for I like it, &c. where like, likes, or liketh, signifie please, or pleaseth. Accipio, Ter. And. 5. 4. 48. Ita isti faveo sententiae, I so like that opinion, Cic. Tusc. 1.

**III.** 3. **Like**) importing likelihood, or probability of some success, or event hapned, feared, desired, &c. is made by verisimile, probabile, or credibile est; as,

It is very like so.	Est verisimile, Ter. He. 5. 1.
Like enough so.	Satis probabile est.
It is very like you do ask.	Te credibile est querere, Ovid.

Non est verisimile, ut Chrysogonus horum literas adamārit, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Non est probabile, Cic. 4. Verr. Qualem credibile est ore fuisse meo, Ovid. Trist. 3.

Or else according to some such form of speech as these following.

We are like to have war.	Impedit nobis belli timor, Cic.
I am like to lose my credit.	Periculum famæ mihi est, Cic.
There was like to be peace.	In spe pax fuit, Cic. Pott.

You are never like to see me  
more.

The left wing had like to  
have been routed.

Like to die.

His camp was like to be  
taken.

Hodie postremum me vides,  
*Ter.*

Prope erat, ut sinistrum cor-  
nu pelleretur, *Liv.*

Ferme moriens, *Ter. And.*

Castris capi imminebat, *Flor.*  
4. 6.

*Periculum est ne incidam in manus perditionis, Cic. Att. 1. 8.*  
I am like to fall into—*Dignitas ejus & salus in discrimen  
venit, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Ita secuta est minor vis hostium, quam  
imminebat, Flor. 4. 10.*—than was like to have come.  
*Prope ut plecteretur fuit, A. Gel. 4. 20. Prope est factum,  
ut injussu Prætoris in aciem exirent, Liv. 1. 5. bel. Pun. Expi-  
ranti similem ministri manu excipiunt, Curt. 1. 3.*

4. **Like**) sometimes is put to signify after the IV.  
guise, garb, manner, fashion, way, course, &c.  
and then is made by an Adverb denoting that guise,  
garb, &c. or some Phrase of like import; as,

You do [or deal] like a friend.

He was brought up like a Gentleman, or Gentleman like.

It was more like a city than a village.

Like hail.

It broke out like a storm.

They look'd like slain men.

*Facis amicè, Cic.*  
*Liberè eductus; liberaliter  
educatus est, Ter. Cic.*

*Non fuit vici instar, sed ur-  
bis, Cic.*

*In modum grandinis, Flor.*

*Velut nimbus erupit, Flor.*

*Cæsorum speciem præbue-  
runt, Flor. Ib.*

He carried himself like a Conqueror.

*Pro victore se gesit, Curt.  
1. 4.*

*Viriliter, magnoque animo fit, Cic. 1. Off.*—like a man—*Tibi persuadeas te à me fraterne amari, Cic.*

*Att. 1. 4. Musice hercle agitis etatem. Plaut. Most. 3. 2.*

—like fiddlers. *Furenti similis primam in aciem procur-  
rit, Flor. 4. 2. Pecorum modo fugientes cecidere, Liv. 1. 4.*

*c. 25.*—like sheep—*Ut furiae, sic tuae tibi occurunt in-  
juriæ, Cic. 2. Parad.*—like furies—*Hunc ut comites  
consequuntur—Cic. Som. Scip. Ad simulachrum igneum*

*[like fire] ardens pharos, Flor. 4. 2. Hominis illico lacryma  
cadunt*

*cadunt quasi pueri, Ter. Eun. 5. 6.—like a child. Cestius Senator differuit principes instar deorum esse, Tacit. Non pudet in morem discincti vivere Naturae? Perf. Servilem in modum cruciari, Cic. 2. Ver. Ita se jam tum gessit pro cive, Cic. pro Arch. Gigantum more [like the Giants] bellare cum diis, Cic. de Sen. Repraesentare faciem veri maris, Colum. 8. 17. Referre patrem; mores patris; saporem salis; eundem in crudendo sonum; vicem, Plin. Virg. Cic. Ovid. Effigiem thuris habere; dei in se ostendere, Plin. Ad Effigiem chlamydis in effigiem pelagi, Plin. Sil. Vini colorem reddere, Plin.*

V. 5 Like) coming together with any of these Particles, as, such, manner, sort, &c. is made by Quemadmodum, sicut, pariter ac, itidem, id genus, hujusmodi, ejusmodi, istiusmodi, similiter, and perinde with ac, or ut si, &c. as,

Like as it is a wise man's part courageously to undergo sudden chances, so—  
They doe in like manner, as if —

You are always devising me such like things.

Quemadmodum socius in societate habet partem, sic haeres in hereditate habet partem, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Sicut, tibi cura est sentire cives tuos, quanto per te onere levantur; sic mihi laborandum est, ne—Liv. Dec. 3. l. 10. Partiter nunc operam me adjuves, ac dudum re opitulata es, Ter. Phor. Utinam pariter fieret, ut aut hoc tibi doleret itidem, ut mihi dolet, aut—Ter. Eun. Orationes, aut aliquid id genus scribere, Cic. Alia ejusdem generis, Cic. In hominum etate multa eveniunt hujusmodi, Plaut. Amph. Venio nunc non ad furtum, sed ad ejusmodi facinus in quo omnia scelera contineri atque inesse videantur, Cic. Ver. 6. Istiusmodi civium magna nobis penuria est, Ter. Ad. Similiter facis ac si me roges, cur—Cic. 3. de Nat. Similiter faciunt, ut si nautae certarent, quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. Quod ego perinde tuebar, ac si uis essem, Cic. Att. l. 13. A te peto ut meas injurias perinde doleas, ut me existimas & dolere, & tuas ulcisci solere, Cic. Fam. l. 8.

Quemadmodum sapientis est, fortuitos casus magno animo sustinere, ita—Colum.

Similiter faciunt ac [ut] si, Cic.

Hujusmodi mihi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5.

## P H R A S E S.

You shall have like for like.	Reddetur opera, <i>Plaut.</i>
I will doe the like for you.	Reddam vicem, <i>Plin. 1.2. Ep.</i>
Give him like for like.	Par pari referto, <i>Ter. Eun.</i>
Like will to like, Adag.	Simile simili gaudet; Pares cum paribus facillimè con- gregantur, <i>Cic.</i>
Like lips like lettice, Adag.	Similes habent labra lactu- cas. 5.
The rest did in like man- ner.	Cæterique idem fecerunt, <i>Curt.</i>
They had suffered the like the year before.	Eadem superiore anno per- fessi sunt, <i>Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ.</i>
If any the like thing fall out.	Si quid hujus simile evenerit, <i>Ter. He. 3. 2.</i>
They will shew they do not like the name.	Ostendent, sibi nomen displi- cere, <i>Cic. 1. de Agr. Leg.</i>
You have done like your self.	Te dignum fecisti, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 10. 5. 2.
This is done like your self.	Ad ingenium redis, <i>Ter. Hec.</i>
They are feared like ma- sters.	Tanquam domini timentur, <i>Cic. Parad. 5.</i>
It flies like an arrow out of a bow.	Illa Noto citius, volucrique sagitta fugit, <i>Virg. Aen. 5.</i>
The like was never known.	Quod nemo unquam memi- nerat, <i>Flor. 4. 2.</i>
Scarce any one escaped the like death.	Haud fere quisquam talem interitum effugit, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i> 15.
They were not such as you like.	Non tui stomachi fuerunt, <i>Cic. Fam. 1. 1.</i>
All do not stand in like need.	Non æque omnes egent, <i>Cic.</i> 2. Off.
You are like to stay till—	Expectandum est tibi dum.
If any one do like any thing better than the rest—	Si qua est habitior paulo—
As you like your self.	<i>Ter. Eun. 2. 3.</i>
To hunt about [and search] like a thief.	Arbitratu tuo, <i>Plaut. Amph.</i> 20. Furacissimè Scrutari, <i>Cic. in</i> <i>Vat.</i>
Like us.	Item ut nos, <i>Pl. Pseud. 1. 2.</i> Itidem ut — <i>ib. 3.</i>
	There

There came into Italy new birds like Thrushes— | Venere in Italiam novæ aves turdorum specie.

*Plin. 10.*

He grows like his Grand-father.

In avi mores abibit, *Liv.*

25. Like cover like cup, Adag. Dignum patellæ operculum.  
See my Master Clark's *Adagia Anglo-Latina*, pag. 285, &c.

## C H A P. XLVII.

### Of the Particle Little.

I. **L**ittle) having a Substantive coming together with it, is made by *parvus*, *exiguus*, or, some Adjective of like import; as,

No little kindness. Non parvum beneficium, *Cic.*

There is a little difference Est quædam inter nos parva dissensio, *Cic. 1. Leg.*

We are hindred by a little water. Exiguâ prohibemur aquâ, *Ovid. Met. 3.*

*Inventum, ut ova in calido foco imposta paleis igne modico soverentur, Plin. 10. 55. Terra malos homines nunc educat atque puerulos, Juv. 15. Sat. Quippe minuti semper & infirmi est animi exiguae voluptas Ultio, Juv. 13. Sat. O parvi nostrique lares quos thure minuto. Aut farre & tenui sole exornare coronâ, Juv. 9. Sat. Augustique imbrice teeti partibusque præmunt actis, Virg. 4. Georg. Brevis est via, Virg. Ecl. Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic. Ordeo non multo meos alios, [—with a little barley] Varro. R. R. 3. 16.*

Or else by some diminutive Noun either Substantive or Adjective; as,

A little field. Agellus, *Varr. R. R. 3. 16.*

For so little a cause? Tantulâne causa? *Cic. Att.*

How little soever it be? Quantulumcunque est, *Quin.*

Agelli est hic sub urbe paulum, quod locitas foras, Ter. Ad. 5. 8. Huic aliquid paululum præ manu dederis, Ter. Ad.

*Ad. 5. 9.* Subtristis *vixus est esse aliquantulum mihi*, Ter.  
*And. 2. 6.* Infinite almost are the particular words hither  
 referable; the general terminations of them are many,  
 viz. *lus, la, lum; as, filiolus, adolescentulus, cultellus, tan-*  
*tula, furcilla, cistella, vasculum, crusculum, oscillum*: so *io,*  
*as senecio, pusio; iuscus, as syriscus; aster, as surdaaster, parasi-*  
*taaster, poetaster, &c.* of which see *Voss. de Analog. lib. 2.*  
*cap. 29.*

Note, Sometimes little refers to a Substantive not expressed,  
 and then it is made by an Adjective of the Neuter Gender, as  
 if it self were a Substantive; as, *Men live best with a lit-*  
*tle.* Vivitur exiguo melius, Claud. So Redime te captum  
 quam queas minimo, [—For as little as you can] *Ter. Eun.*  
*1. 1.* Vivitur parvo benè, *Hor. 2. Carm. Od. 16.* Paululo  
 tum erat contenta, *Ter. He. 3. 1.*

2. Little) before an Adjective of the positive II:  
 degree, is made by aliquantum, and nonnihil; as,

I believe you are a little	Credo timida es aliquantum, fearfu.   Plaut. Bacch.
These things are a little	Nonnihil molesta sunt hæc troublesome to me.   mihi, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 2.</i>

Note, Little in this sense is a note of some kind of imminution, and stands for somewhat, or in part: and it may elegantly be rendered by an Adjective, or Adverb of the Comparative degree, as in that of Virg. I. Aen. Tristior, & lacrymis oculos suffusa nitentes. Hoc est, non quidem admodum tristis; sed tamen solito tristior, subtristis, vel ex parte tristis; ( saith Vossius agreeing with Priscianus. ) A little, or somewhat sad. So Durius incedit, fac ambulet, Ovid. I. de Remed. Am. Ubi durus est duriusculè (saith Vossius) a little, or somewhat hard. To express this imminution a little more fully, paulo, or some such like word is added sometimes to the Comparative degree; as Siqua est habitior paulo, pugilem esse aiunt, *Ter. Eun. 2. 3.* Eum labor & cura torquet verentem ne paulo obsoletior fuerit oratio, Cic. 3. de Orat. Egitque aliquanto incivilius & violentius, Suet. Tit. Cap. 6. See *Voss de Analog. I. 2. c. 23.* Danes. Schol. I. 1. c. 46. Sometimes little in this sense, will be conveniently made by an Adjective in ulus,

or usculus, *as* rancidulus; putidiusculus; and *an Adverb in uscule formed of the Comparative degree; as* meliuscule; (*a little better*) of melius; Cūm meliuscule tibi esset, Cic. in Ep. like *as are the Adjectives in usculus that so signify*. Meliuscula est [She is a little better than she was] Ter. Hec. 3. 2.

III. 3. Little) before a word of the Comparative degree, is made by aliquanto, and paulo; *as,*

*A little more than they were* | Aliquanto amplius quam  
able to bear. ferre possent, Cic. 6. Ver.  
*Not a little wiser.* | Non paulo sapientior, Hor.

Domus es magnifica: sed aliquanto præstantior in eodem palatio, Qu. Catul. Plin. 1. 17. c. 1. And so Ter. useth aliquantum also; Ejus frater aliquantum ad rem ejus vvidior; Eun. 1. 2. See paulo minus quam privatum egit, Suet. Tib. c. 26.—Liberius paulo uti aliquâ re, Cic. in Orat. Tardior paulo, Hor. de Art.

So is it also made when it hath before, after, otherwise coming after it, *as*, Quum ille aliquanto ante te Prætorem [*A little before you were Pretor*] esse mortuus, Cic. Varr. 4. Et aliquanto ante [*a little before*] constituere, quid accidere possit, Cic. 1. Off. Aliquanto post [*a little after*] argentaria dissoluta, Cic. pro Cecin. Tibi equidem dedi illam ad Phrygionem ferres paulo prius [*a little before*] Plaut. Menach. De quo dicam equidem paulo post [*a little before*] Cic. de Nat. Deor. Eadem enim sunt membra in utrisque disputationibus, sed paulo secus [*a little otherwise*] à me atque ab illo partita ac distributa, Cic. 3. de Orat.

IV. 4. Little) coming before a Verb is made by paulum, nonnihil, parum, aliquantum, aliquantulum, paululum, &c. *as,*

Though they may jar a little. | Quamvis paulum discrepent,  
Cic. 1. Off.

I believe you do a little wonder, what the matter should be. | Credo te nonnihil mirari quid sit quapropter—  
Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

It would advantage me little.	Mihi parum profit, <i>Ter. Hec.</i> 5. 2.
The old form of it is little changed.	Aliquantum vetus forma mutata est, <i>Plin. l. 3. c. 3.</i>
Spare your self a little.	Aliquantulum tibi parce, <i>Ter.</i>
Let me come to my self a little.	Paululum sine ad me ut redam, <i>Ter. And. 3. 5.</i>

Paulum *sepulta distat inertia celata virtus*, Hor. l. 4. Od. 9. *Ædepol id modicū curat*, Plaut. *Sed si pauxillum potes contentus esse*, E. *Næ perpauxillum modo*, Plaut. Captiv. Nonnihil commovere, Cic. pro Quint. *Ino duas dabo una si parum est*, Plaut. Stich. *Abscede ergo paululum isthinc*, Plaut. Asin. *Qui processit aliquantum ad virtutis aditum*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Illitus conatus aliquantulum repressissim*, Cic. 4. Ver. Hither may be referred *modicē*, *leviter*, and such like words, as are used to note the doing of a thing sparingly, and in little measure. *Leviter inter se dissident* [—a little at odds—] Cic. Att. l. 1. *Ea res modicē me tangit*, Cic. Att. l. 2. *Bacillum incurvum & leviter à summo inflexum*, Cic. 1. de Div. *Scripsi te parce [little] medius fidius*, & *timide*, Cic. Fam. 6. 7.

Note, If little come together with a verb signifying to esteem, and value; buy or sell, it is made by *parvo*, *minimo*, *paululo*, *tantulo*, *as*, *Nisi forte parvo te aestimas*, *Sen. 1. de Benef.* *Quid agas?* *Nisi ut te redimas captum*, *quam queas*, *minimo*: *si nequeas paululo*, *at quanti queas*, *Ter. Eun. 1. 1.* *Haud illi stabunt Æneia parvo Hospitia*, *Virg. En. 10.* *Cur tantulo venierint?* *Cic. in these pretio is understood; for as Val. Max. said, Magno ubique pretio virtus aestimatur*, lib. 5. cap. 4. So Martial said, *Parvo cum pretio diu liceret*, lib. 6. Ep. 66. And so Gell. *Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio*, lib. 1. cap. 19. And this Ablative is governed of pro understood, saith Voss. de Conf. c. 47. And after Verbs signifying to esteem or value it is also made by *parvi*; *as*, *Dumne ob malefacta peream*, *parvi id estimo si ego hic peribo*, *Plaut. Capt. 3. 5.* *Pericula mortis atque exilii*, *parvi esse ducenda*, *Cic. pro Arch.* *Parvi istuc facio*, *dummodo*—*Plaut. Mil.* *Quis hic est*, *qui Deos tam parvi pendit?* *Plaut. Rud. 3. 2.* Which Adjective agrees with pretii, or æris understood; which again is governed of res, or pro re understood, so as that *parvi duco*,

*is to be supplied, rem parvi pretii duco, or pro re parvi pretii duco, saith Voss. de Conſtr. cap. 29. † Hither refer parvi, used after refert; as, Parvi retulit non suscepisse, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Etenim illud primum parvi refert vos amissa vestigalia recuperare, Cic. pro Leg. Man. So after interest: for magni interest being ordinarily read, Cic. in Brut. & Fam. 15. 11. no doubt parvi interest, may be used also; and probably is, being affirmed both by Stephanus and Vossius: and again multum and plurimum refert are said (see chap. 51. r. 2. N. 2.) so in reason may both parum refert, as Vossius saith, and perhaps paulum, & pauxillum, as Stephanus.*

V. 5. Little sometimes is used to note a little space, or short while, or time, and is made by parumper, paulisper; as,

*Stay for me here a little till I come out.* | Dum exeo, parumper ope-

*He stayed a little till his wife got her ready.* | rire me hic, Ter. And. 4. 2.  
Paulisper, dum se uxor comparat, commoratus est, Cic. pro Mil.

*Abeſſe à domo paulisper maluit, quām illud argentum amittere, Cic. 6. Verr. Abducere animum parumper à moleſtiiſ, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Ibi paulisper Cæſar ante portum commoratus, dum reliqua naues convenirent, Cæſ. Dictator cunctatus parumper, dum ſpeculatores referrent, Liv. 1. Dec. 1. 4. Hither refer aliquantisper, At certe concedas hinc aliquo ab eorum ore aliquantisper, Ter. H. 3. 3.*

VI. 6. Little) coming together with never so, is, together with those Particles, made by some diminutive derived from tantus, or quantus; also by quamvis, and quamlibet, paulum, and paululum, with modo; according to the following forms of speaking.

*He might have ſold it, had he had but never so little time.* | Vendidiffet, si tantulum mo-  
ræ fuifset—Cic. 7. Ver.

*If we cast but our eyes never so little down.* | Si tantulum oculos dejec-  
rimus—Cic. 7. Ver.

If you do never so little amiss.	Si tantulum peccassis, <i>Plaut. Rud.</i>
It may be judged by what I say, be it never so little.	Ex eo quod dico, quantulumcunque id est, judicari potest, <i>Cic. Ver.</i>
I would have been contented with though never so little a corner of Italy.	Quamvis parvis Italiae latbris contentus essem, <i>Cic. pro Rosc. Am.</i>
If Pompey do but seem never so little to like it, he will doe it.	Si Pompeius paulum modo ostenderit sibi placere, faciet, <i>Cic. Fam.</i>
If you fail never so little, I am undone.	Si paululum modo quid te fugerit, ego perierim, <i>Ter. He.</i>
Though it be never so little that—	Quamlibet parum sit, quod— <i>Quint. l. i. c. i.</i>

*Si quis tantulum de recta ratione deflexerit, Cic. 7. Ver. Nam si nos incessit, quantulocunque humore, prius quam obruatur, corruptitur, Colum. l. 2. c. 11. Quantulum idcunque est, Cic. 2. de Orat.*

### P H R A S E S.

He must be suffered to drink but a very little.	Nec potestas aquæ nisi quam parcissimè facienda est, <i>Col.</i>
To drink a little too much.	Bibere meliuscule quam sat est, <i>Plaut. Mostel. 4. 2.</i>
When he hath drunk a little too much.	Ubi adbibit plus paulo, <i>Ter. He. 2. 1.</i>
A little after he went in again.	Haud multo post recepit se intro denuo, <i>Ter. Ph. 5. 6.</i>
We should come little or nothing short of the Greeks.	Non multum, aut, non omnino Græcis cederetur, <i>Cic. 1. Tusc.</i>
He was a little after their time.	Recens ab illorum ætate fuit, <i>Cic. 3. de Nat.</i>
By little and little it is brought to that pass, that—	Sensim eo deducitur, ut— <i>Cic. 2. Off. Paulatim—</i>
They are either all whole, or very little hurt.	Aut integra manent, aut levissimè læsa sunt, <i>Plin. Ep. 5.</i>

	He lived too little a while.	Parum diu vixit, <i>Cic.</i> 1. <i>Tus.</i>
20.	He is a little too much given to the world.	Aliquantum ad rem est aviator, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 1. 2.
	He was within a little of being killed.	Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, <i>Cic.</i>
	With as little charge as may be.	Quam minimo sumptu, <i>Plaut. Aulul.</i>
	He would make little reckoning of it.	Parvi id duceret, <i>Cic.</i> 2. de Fin.
	Parvi pendo; aestimo, <i>Ter. Plaut.</i>	
	Do you set so little by me?	Itane abs te contemnor? <i>Ter.</i>
25.	Too little to contend with him.	Tanto certare minor, <i>Hor.</i> Ser. 2. <i>Satyr.</i> 4.
	This house is too little for my family.	Angustior est domus haec quam pro familia mea,— familiae angusta est.
	This garment is too little for my body.	Arctior vestis est quam pro habitu corporis mei.
	Ne aurium quidem usus supererat, silvas quatiente vento, qui concutientibus ramis majorem quam pro statu sonum edebat, <i>Curt.</i> l. 5. Concedit deinde in regia sella multo excelsiore quam pro habitu corporis, <i>Curt.</i> l. 4. See otherways of rendring this kind of phrase in Particle <b>T<small>h</small></b> , Rule 2.	
	One that hath but little religion in him.	Parcus deorum cultor & infrequens, <i>Hor.</i> 1. <i>Car.</i>
	Think how little a while he reigned.	Quam non diu regnabit fac cogites, <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 11. 3.

## C H A P. XLVIII.

### Of the Particle Less.

I. **L** (*Es*) referring to a Substantive is the Comparative of the Adjective little, and rendered by the Comparative of some Latine Adjective of that signification.

They are moved with less pains.

Minore conatu moventur,

*Quintil.* l. 1. c. 12.

*Minore*

*Minore sum futurus in metu, Hor. i. Epod. Minus habent vel obscuritatis vel erroris, Cic. Fam. 6.6. Nec ad mortem minus animi est, quam ad cædem fuit, Liv. dec. i. l. i.*

Note, When value, cost, or price is referred unto, if the word [less] have not a Substantive expressed together with it, it is made by minoris in the Genitive case; whereas when the Substantive is expressed, it is to agree in case with it. Non vendo pluris quam cæteri, fortasse etiam minoris [—for less] Cic. 2. Off. Res nulla minoris constabit patri, quam filius [—cost less, or stand in less] Juven. 7. Sat.

2. **Less**) coming together with an Adjective, II.  
a Verb, or these Particles, no, nothing, never,  
much, little, &c. is made by minus.

Who is less ridiculous than he? Qui ridiculus minus illo?

*Hor. Ser. 2. Ser. 4.*

Noz is any age less wearied. Neque ulla ætas minus fatigatur, *Quintil. c. 12.*

No less than any of you. Non minus quam vestrum quivis, *Plaut. Amph.*

*Pub. Scipionem dicere solitum scriptis, Cato, nunquam se minus otiosum esse, quam cum otiosus: nec minus solum, quam cum solus esset, Cic. 3. Off. Si non errasset fecerat illa minus, Mart. Non minus à te probari, quam diligenter semper volui, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Illi corporis commodis compleri beatam vitam putant: nostri nihil minus [—nothing less] Cic. 3. de Fin. In iis autem rebus, que nihilo minus [nevertheless] ut ego absim, confici possint, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. Multo minus [much less] movebant minæ, Cic. ad Att. 1. 8. Civilem se admodum inter initia, ac paulo minus [little less] quam privatum egit, Suet. Tib. c. 26. Minus tribus horis [in less than three hours--] millium pedum quindecim in circuitu munitionem perfecerunt, Cæs. Minus is also set before Adverbs, *Vel si minus acriter urar*, Ovid. Ep. 18. but we rather English it, not so than less.*

3. **Less**) sometimes is part of the signification III.  
of a Verb; as,

Many things I made less. | Multa minui, Cic. Fam. 6.7.

O 4

Quod

*Quod potes, extenua forti mala corde ferendo,* Ovid. 3.  
*Trist. Eleg. 3.*

## PHRASES.

Birds like Thrushes, some-  
what less than Pigeons.

It was not so much as used,  
much less was it in any  
esteem.

They are less than they are  
said to be.

He followed them never-  
theless.

5. He spent it in less than a  
year; or a years time.  
With no less eloquence than  
freedom.

Less than it ought.

Aves turdorum specie, pau-  
lum infra columbas mag-  
nitudine, Plin. I. 10. c. 49.

Ne in usu quidem, nendum  
in honore ullo erat, Suet.  
de Illust. Gram.

Intra famam sunt, Quint. I.  
II. c. 3.

Nihilo secius sequebatur, Cæs.  
3. bel. Civ.

Non toto vertente anno ab-  
sumsit, Suet. c. 37. Calig.  
Pari eloquentia ac libertate,  
Tac. I. Hist.

Citra quam debuit, Ovid. de  
Pont. I. 8.

## CHAP. XLIX.

## Of the Particle Least, and Less.

I. 1. **L**east) referring to a Substantive is the Su-  
perlative degree of the Adjective little,  
and made by the Superlative of such Latine Ad-  
jective as signifies little.

Of many evils, the evil that  
is the least, is the least

E malis multis, malum quod  
minimum est, id minimum  
est malum, Plaut. Stich.

*Ex malis eligere minima oportet,* Cic. Off. *Ne minimâ*  
*quidem ex parte [not in the least—]* Cic. I. Off.

II. 2. **L**east) referring to a Verb is made by the  
Adverb minimè; as,

He displeased me the least. | Mihi minimè displicebat, Cic.  
Ad te minimè omnium pertinebat, Cic. pro Rosc. Ame.

3. **L**east)

3. **Least**) having at, or at the before it, sometimes is an Adverb of quantity, made by minimum, or minimè; as,

**So** all the parts come to at least fourscore and one.

Ita fiunt omnes partes minimum octoginta & una,  
*Varro, R. R.*

**The ox-stalls** must be ten foot broad, or nine at least.

Lata bubilia esse oportebit pedes decem, vel minimè novem, *Colum. l. i. c. 6.*

*De his quatuor generibus singulae minimum in duas dividuntur species, Varro de re rust. l. i. c. 5. Ea extet minimè tribus pedibus, Colum. 5. Id sexies evenit per annos, cum minimum quater, Plin. i. 18. c. 16.*

Sometimes a Conjunction diminutive made by saltem, certè, at, vel; as,

**Deliver me of this grief**, or lessen it at least.

Eripe mihi hunc dolorem, aut minue saltem, *Cic. Att.*  
Victi sumus igitur, aut si vinci dignitas non potest, certè fracti—*Cic. in Ep.*

**We are vanquished then**, or if worth cannot be overcome, at least we are broken —

Si mihi republicâ bonâ frui non licebit, at carebo mali, *Cic. pro Mil.*

**If I may not enjoy a good Commonwealth**, at least I will be without a bad one.

Ut Petri vel umbra inumbraret aliquem eorum, *Bez. Att. 5. 15.*

*Si non propinquitatis, at etatis sue; si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Homines mortem optare incipient vel certe timere desinant, Cic. i. Tusc. Quare nunc saltem ad illos calculos revertamur, Cic. Att. l. 8. Postremo, si nullo alio pacto vel fænore, Ter. Phor. 2. i. Some Copies leave out vel; but so Stephanus, Muretus, Turcelinus, and Pareus read it.*

IV. 4. **Least or Lest**) with the Conjunction that expressed or understood, and a Verb after it, is made by ne ; as,

I am afraid lest this should | Vereor, ne hoc serpat lon-  
spread farther. | gius, Cic. Att. 1. 10.

Forem obdo, ne senex me oppimeret, Plaut. Casin. Timeo,  
ne absim, cum adeffe me sit honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12.

**Note 1.** The Verb that comes after ne [least in this sense] is to be of the Subjunctive mood. Ego ad te ne haec quidem scribo, ne cujusquam animum meæ literæ interceptæ offendant, Cic.

**Note 2.** As in speaking least and lest are not at all distinguished, so in writing they are much confounded. The critical difference, if any be, is, that least is the superlative of little, being formed from less, by contraction of leastest into least ; and least is the conjunction. But use (quem penes arbitrium est & jus & norma loquendi) hath made the difference (quite contrary) to be, that least is the Adjective, and least the Conjunction, i. e. where a difference is stood upon. See Wallisi Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 6.

### P H R A S E S.

There is not the least difference between them.

If there could be any the least difference in the world —

That I may say the least —

We were two hundred at least.

You make the least reckoning of your own courtesies.

Not like one another in the least.

Inter eos ne minimum quidem interest, Cic. Ac.

Quod si interesse quippiam tantulum modo potuerit — Cic. 1. de Leg.

Ut levissime dicam, Cic. Fam. 3. 10.

Fuimus omnino ad ducentos, Cic. Qu. Fr. 2. 1.

Beneficiorum tuorum par-  
cissimus estimator es, Plin.  
Paneg.

Ne minimum quidem similes, Cic. Ac. 4.

## C H A P. L.

## Of the Particle Long.

I. **L**ong) joynd with all, is an expletive included under the Latine for all, viz. totus, or omnis; as,

I have not seen him all this day long, — lieve long day. Hodie toto non vidi die, Ter.  
All my life long. In omni vitâ, Cic.

Senatus haberi non potest mense Februario toto, Cic. Quem semel ait in omni vitâ risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3. Cum equæ anno prope toto præbeant, Plin. l. 11. c. 40.

2. Long) with of denotes one to be the cause of, occasional to, or in fault for a thing, and is made by culpa, or causa, sto, or fio, according to the forms of speaking that follow.

**I**t is long of you, not of me. Tua isthac culpa, non mea est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.

**I**t is not long of him. Is in culpâ non est, Ter. Hec.  
**I**t was long of you that he was condemned. Tu in causâ damnationis fuisti, Quint.

**I**t is not long of me that you understand not— Non stat per me quo minus intelligas— Plin. 1. 18.

You will say it was long of him. Illius dices culpâ factum, Ter. Hec. 2. 1.

Quicquid hujus factum est, culpâ non est factum meâ, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Si id culpâ senectutis accideret, Cic. de Sen. Ex te ortum est, Ter. And. Hac mea culpa non est, Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. Per eos factum est, quo minus— Cic. in Ep. Per ipsum non stetit quo minus exprimeret, Tacit. Per te stetit quo minus ha nuptiæ fierent, Ter. And. 1. 2. Hoc P. Clodii impulsu factum est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Omnis illa tempestas Cæsare impulso & auctore excitata est, Cic. de Prov. Conf. Me impulso has non facit, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. 18. Non meo vitio fit, Cic. Att. 11. 16.

3. Long)

III. 3. Long) sometimes signifies greatly to desire, and then is to be translated by a Verb so signifying, viz. expeto, ardeo, suspiro, &c. as,

What most men mightily | Quæ plerique vehementer  
long after, they set at | expetunt, pro nihilo du-  
nought. cinct, Cic. i. Off.

*Aliquid immensum desiderant, Cic. Suspirat longo non vi-  
sam tempore matrem, Juven. ii. Satyr. Avidi conjungere  
dextræ ardebat, Virg. i. Æn. i. Optata Troes potiuntur  
arena, Id. Desiderio flagrare, laborare, teneri, incendi, Cic.  
Desiderium sui apud aliquem relinquare; — alicui incutere,  
Cic. Hor. Qua magis te expecto, Cic. Fam. 4. i.*

IV. 4. Long) coming with a Substantive, is an Adjective noting the measure of time or magnitude, and made by longus, &c. as,

They stand leaning upon | Stant longis innixi hastis,  
long spears. Virg. Æn. 9.  
Labourers think the day | Dies longa videtur opus de-  
long. bentibus, Hor. Ep. i. l. 1.

*Additæ ei ad præsidium provinciæ 50 longæ naves, Liv.  
l. 7. bel. Pun. Diuturni silentii P. C. quo eram his temporibus  
usus, finem hodiernus dies attulit, Cic. pro Marc. Ad hoc  
barba promissa [a long beard] & capilli efferaverant speciem  
oris, Liv. l. 2. i. decad. Diutinum bellum, Liv. l. 5. bel. Pun.  
Quæ oblonga sint ova, gratarioris saporis putat — Plin. 10. 52.  
Gallis prælongi gladii ac sine mucronibus, Liv. 2. bel. Pun.  
Perlonga, & non satis tuta via, Cic. Att. l. 5. Demissa us-  
que ad talos purpura, Cic. pro Cluent. Tunica talaris, Cic.  
7. Ver. Inclitus dicimus brevi primâ literâ, insanus pro-  
ductâ — Cic. in Orat. Longulum sanè iter, & via inepta, Cic.  
Att. l. 16. Longinquò morbo est implicitus, Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.*

Note, When long comes after a word noting the measure of length, it may be made according to some of these following forms :

It is about four fingers long.	Instar quatuor digitorum est, Colum. l. 3.
When they shall be grown four fingers long.	Cum quatuor digitos longitudine expleverint, Plin. 18.

*Gnomon septem pedes longus*—seven foot long. *Areas longas pedum quinquagenum facito*—fifty foot long. *Col. Platanus longitudine 15. cubitorum*—fifteen cubits long. *Corpus porrigitur per novem jugera*—nine acres long, Virg. *Temo protentus in octo pedes*—eight foot long, Virg.

5. **Long**) coming with a Verb, but without a V. Substantive, is an Adverb, and made by diu, &c. as,

You have staid me long.	Diu me estis demorati, Plaut.
Nor shall you long rejoice.	Nec longum latabere, Virg.
It is pronounced long.	Producte dicitur, Cic.

*Hec autem forma retinenda non diu est*, Cic. in Orat. *Diutissime senex fuisse*, Cic. de Am. *Diutine uti bene licet parum bene*, Plaut. Rud. *Quum decorum adolescentem & diutile tacentem conspicatus fore*—Appul. *Vetustissime in usu est*, Plin. l. 27.

6. **Long**) often comes together with these Particles, how, so, since, as, ago, before, after, &c. and then, together with them, is made according to the following forms of speaking.

How long is it since you did eat?	Quam pridem non edisti?
How long is it since it was done?	Quamdiu id factum est?
How long are we asking the gods any thing? —	Quam diu poscimus aliquid deos?
How long is it since you came?	Quam dudum tu advenisti?
I am sorry you were so long away from us.	Ego te absuisse tam diu à nobis doleo, Cic.

	<b>So long as I shall live.</b>	Dum animâ spirabo meâ, <i>Cic.</i>
	<b>So long as he thinks it will be known, he hath a care.</b>	Dum id rescitum iri credit tantisper cavet, <i>Ter. Adelph.</i>
	<b>So long as it shall not repent you how much you profit.</b>	Quoad te, quantum proficias, non pœnitibit, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>
	<b>I will never marry so long as she lives.</b>	Nunquam illâ vivâ ducturus sum uxorem domum, <i>Teren.</i>
10.	<b>So long as he shall live in poverty—</b>	Usque dum ille vitam colet inopem— <i>Ter. H. 1. 5.</i>
	<b>So long as I seem not so to you, I matter not.</b>	Dum ne tibi videar, non laboro, <i>Cic. Att. 8. 13.</i>
	<b>So long as you shall be in prosperity.</b>	Donec eris felix, <i>Ovid.</i>
	<b>As long as the Commonwealth was managed by them.</b>	Quamdiu respublica per eos gerebatur, <i>Cic. 2. Off.</i>
	<b>As long as they live.</b>	Usque dum vivunt, <i>Plaut.</i>
15.	<b>I gave as long as I had it.</b>	Dedi dum fuit, <i>Plaut. Pseud.</i>
	<b>It was spoken long since.</b>	Olim dictum est, <i>Ter. Phor.</i>
	<b>It is not long since he cast his teeth.</b>	Illi haud diu est, cum dentes exciderunt, <i>Plaut. Mer.</i>
	<b>It is now long since we drunk.</b>	Jam diu factum est postquam bibimus, <i>Plaut. Perf.</i>
	<b>Herillus's opinion was long ago hissed off.</b>	Herilli jam pridem explosa sententia est, <i>Cic. 1. Off.</i>
20.	<b>I knew it long before you.</b>	Multo prius scivi quam tu, <i>Ter. Hec. 4. 1.</i> Multo ante, <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>
	<b>Not long before.</b>	Non ita pridem, <i>Cic.</i>
	<b>Not long after.</b>	Non multo post, <i>Cic.</i>
	<b>It was not long between.</b>	Haud ita multum temporis interim fuit, <i>Liv.</i>
	<b>I knew that you foresaw these mischiefs long before.</b>	Cognoram te haec mala multo ante providentem, <i>Cic. Fam. 1. 4.</i>
25.	<b>Not long before day.</b>	Non dudum ante lucem, <i>Plaut.</i>

If he had not run away so long before.

I can bear with his follies so long as they are but words.

You should bear with him so long [i. e. so far] till—

I never left urging her so long till—

The beast is chased up and down so long till it pant again.

I had rather not be old so long than—

They are now, after so long a time with all speed to be dispatched.

Long ago they were under their protection.

It hath not been very long in request.

Si non tanto ante fugisset,  
Cic. 7. Ver.

Usque eo ego illius ferre possum ineptias, verba dum sint, Ter. Eun. 4. 6.

Eum ferres eatenus, quoad—  
Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Non destiti instare usque adeo donec—Plaut. Cistel.

Concitatè agitur pecus eosque dum anhelet, Colum. 39. 6. 6.

Ego me minus diu senem esse mallem —quām—Cic.

Nunc denique quamprimum exequenda sunt, Colum. 11. 2.

In eorum fide antiquitus erant, Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ.

Non adeo antiquitus placuit, Plin.

Note, In expressions where long continuance of time is noted, there long may be rendered after some of these forms of speaking.

If the disease be of any long continuance | Si jam inveteravit morbus, 35. Colum.

*Inveteravit* *hac opinio*; *consuetudo*, Cic. *Vetus* *ate* [in long continuance of time] *coalescit* *etas*; *evanescit* *vinum*; *rufescit* *nix*; *abit* *memoria*, Cic. Plin. Liv. *Diurnitas* [long continuance of time] *maximos luctus tollit*, Cic. *Diurnitate* [in long time] *extinguitur*, Cic. *Temporis longinquitatem timebat*, Cæs. 16. 2. *Negabit* *voluptatem crescere longinquitate*, Cic. 2. de Fin. *Neque consulere in longitudinem, sc. temporis*, Ter. Heaut.

## P H R A S E S.

It will not be long ere —	Jam aderit; propè adest, cum — <i>Ter.</i>
I believe he will be here ere long.	Credo illum jam adfuturum esse, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 6.
It's a long time since you went from home.	Jamdudum factum est, quoniam abisti domo, <i>Plaut. Trin.</i>
I have been here a long time.	Ego jam dudum hic adsum, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 4. 6.
He thought long till he saw that money.	Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, <i>Cic. Ver.</i> 6.
This is the long and the short of it, that —	Cujus summa est; quod — <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 6. 7.
That soon will be long too.	Id actutum diu est, <i>Plaut.</i>
Whither all things are carried by Tom Long the Carrier.	Quod tardissime omnia perferruntur, <i>Cic. Fam.</i> 2. 9.

## C H A P. LI.

Of the Particle **Null.**

- I. 1. **M**all referring to age, as spoken by way of opposition to child, &c. is made by vir; as,  
When I became a man, I put away childish things, *1 Cor. 13. 11.* Postquam factus sum vir, abolevi quæ infantis erant, *Beza.*
- Quod non modo in puerō, sive adolescentē, sed etiam in virō admiratione dignum videretur, *Plin.* Sed obsecro te, ita venusta habeantur ista, non ut vincula virorum, sed ut oblectamenta puerorum, *Cic. par.* 5.

- II. 2. **N**ull referring unto Sex, as spoken by way of opposition to Woman, &c. is made by vir, and mas; as,

Neither do the Roman women swear by Hercu- Neq; mulieres Romanæ per  
les, Herculam dejurant, neq;  
viri

les, nor the men by Ca-	Viri per Castorem, Gell.
stor.	4. I.
Holy mysteries never either seen, or heard of by men.	Sacra maribus non invisa solùm, sed etiam inaudita, Cic. de Arusp.

Eum oderunt quà viri, quà mulieres, Liv. Sic quidem viri, sed ne qui sexus à laude cessaret, ecce & virginum virtus, Flor. 1. 10. *Audęgę te uj juvainas*, Act. 22. 4.

3. **Man**) relating to the common nature of III. man, without respect either to age or sex, is made by homo, and mortalis ; as,

Could I deny my self to be a man?	An poteram inficiari me esse hominem? Cic. pro Dom.
That all men may see—	Ut omnes mortales videre possint, Cic. Verr.

*Homo est mortale animal rationis, & scientiæ capiens*, Gell. *Quæ sit omnium mortalium expectatio vides*, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Juvenal in the person of a woman faith, *Homo sum*, Sat. 6. v. 285. Cicero saith, *Homo nata fuerat*, Fam. 4. 5. *Nec vox hominem sonat, O Dea certè*, Virg.

Note, If the word kind follow **man**, or the appertaining of any thing unto **man** be intimated by it, then it is made by *humanus*; as,

Mankind rusheth through forbidden mischief.	Gens humana ruit per vetum nefas, Hor. Carm. 1. 3.
I do not think any thing unproper for me that belongs to a man.	Humani nihil à me alienum puto, Ter. Hec. 1. 1.

*Humano capiti servicem pictor equinam Jungere si velit*, Hor. Art. Poet. *Aliquem humanā specie & figurā, qui immanitate bestias vicerit*, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. *Multo maximum bonum patriæ, civibus, tibi, liberis, postremo humane genti pepereris, si*—Sal. *Ex infinita societate generis humani*—Cic. de Amic.

4. **Man**) referring to some eminence of some IV. quality, viz. courage, &c. of any person, is made by vir ; as,

If we will shew our selves | Si viri esse volumus, Cic. 2.  
to be men, i. e. stout men. | Tusc.

*Exurgite, inquit, aliquando, si viri estis, atque arma capescite,* Curt. *Sed cum veneris virum te putabo: Si Salustii Empedoclea legeris, hominem non putabo,* Cic. Qu. Fr. *Vir,* in this use answereth to the Greek ἄνης, with which Homer began his *Odyss.* "Ἄγε μοι ἔννεμον μῆσα; which Horace (*de Arte Poetica*) renders, *Dic mihi musa virum;* and *Virgil* (*Aeneid.* 1.) imitates; *Arma virumque cano;* and to the Hebrew שָׁנִים as it is opposed to בָּנִים, as in *Psal.* 49. 2. where *low* and *high* in our Translation is but בָּנִים and בָּנִי אֲלֹהִים i. e. literally sons of men, and sons of men; but according to the use of the Phrases, and difference of the words, when set in opposition, persons of lower, and of higher quality are signified; *Tum nati plebeio homine, tum nati praestanti viro,* as Junius & Trem. oppositely render it, See Mr. Caryl on *Job*, chap. 1. 1. and Dr. Hammond on *Psal.* 49. 2. + Plautus useth *homo* in this sense, Epid. 3. 4. *Euge, Euge, Epidice, frugi es: pugnavisti, homo es,* Fr. Sylvius makes this difference between *vir* and *homo*, that *vir* is generally used in good sense, *homo* indifferently in good or bad. See his *Progymnas.* cent. 2. cap. 88. But this is not universally so. For Cic. saith, *Vir longè post homines natos improbissimus,* Brut. But this perhaps is it, that *vir* is to be understood in good sense, when set alone without any Adjective importing any thing good or bad; and that with an Adjective it is indifferent in its use. Again, *Vir* is never used for a servant, as *homo* is. And again, *homo* is never set in opposition to *puer*, but *vir*; nor to *mulier*, but always *vir*, or *mas*.

V. 5. *Man*) referring to the servile condition of any person is made by *servus*, or *famulus*; as, Q. Croto's man was made | Servo Qu. Crotonis libertas free. | data est, Cic. pro Rab.

We it that masters may use | Hæris sit sanè adhibenda severity towards their | vitia in famulos, Cic. men. | Offic. 2.

Cum ex eo curiose quæsisset servus noster, Cic. Att. 9. 3. Pollucem servum à pedibus [my foot-man] Romam misi, Cic. Att. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. pag. 1. Parare pecuniam, equos, famulos, Cic. de Am. + Symmachus useth *homo* in this sense, Copiam facio, ut quod argenti dedimus, venditoris,

ditori, id homini meo Euscio, cui summa comperta est; digneris expendere. And so Cic. pro Quint. Hominem Pub. Quintii reprehendis in publico. Terence joins servus and homo together; Servum hominem causam orare leges non sinunt, Phorm. i. 5. So Plautus, Hominem servum Domitos habere oportet oculos—Mil. Glor. 2. 6. In this sense is puer also used. Eisque literas dederam pueris tuis, Cic. Fam. 13. 41. Sed jam subito fratris puer proficicebatur, Cic. Att. Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni Chremis, Ter. And. 2. 2. Of the use of puer and παις too in this sense, see a learned discourse in Drusius his Observations, l. 11. c. 20.

But because it would sound harsh to say, puer meus, my man, though in that expression not the age, but the condition were referred to, therefore I should think the more general term of servant, the more fit in this case to be used.

The Greeks for **Man** in this sense have one word of near sound, viz. μανός that the one is derived from the other is more than I will say; yet 'tis said. See Skinners Etymolog.

6. **Man**) put indefinitely without respect to age, VI. or sex, nature, quality, or condition, is made by quis; as,

A man may ask what you | Roget quis, quid tibi cum  
had to doe with her. | illa? Ter. Eun.

So dicat quis; peteret quis, &c. See Tursell. de Partic. Lat. Orat. c. 197. num. 16.

1. Note, **Man** in this sense is elegantly made by an Enallage of the second person of a verb for the third; as,

But what should a man | Verum quid facias, Ter. A-  
do? | delph.

Ita est vita hominum quasi cum ludas tesseris, Ter. Ad. + Cicero seems to use homo alone in this indefinite sense. Et si homini nihil magis est optandum, quam prospera fortuna — pro Quint.

2. Note, If any come before **man**, then it is made by quis, or some compound of it; and by ullus; as,  
If any man bring you into | Si te in judicium quis ad-  
question. | ducat, Cic.

**I**s any man alive more fortunate than I ?

**I**f any man chance to ask for these cattel —

**A**nd is there any man that, knowing this, can suspect ?

**I**n ever libed more lovingly together with any man.

**E**cquis me vivit hodie fortunatior ? *Ter. Eun.*

**S**i fortè armenta requireret hæc aliquis, *Ovid.*

**E**t est quisquam, qui cum hæc cognòrit, suspicari possit ? *Cic.*

**N**on ullo cum homine conjunctius vixi, *Cic. Fam. 6.*

*Submonition, If ullus be used for any man, it must either be Negatively; as, Non est ullus qui currat: or Interrogatively; as, Estne ullus qui currat? or Subjunctively; as, Si ullus me vocabit, statim veniam. Not affirmatively, saith R. Stephanus *Thef. Lat. Ullus.* So ecquis, and consequently ecquisnam, is used but Interrogatively, or Subjunctively, not in direct either Affirmations, or Negations, that I know of.*

**3.** Note, If every comes before *Man*, it is made by quisque, or unusquisque, and omnis; as,

**T**hat which every man will be fit for.

**L**et one and the same be the profit of every man, and of all.

**H**ere every man must doe all he can that it may not come to hand-strokes.

**A**d quam quisque rem aptus sit futurus, *Cic. de Div.*

**E**adem sit utilitas uniuscujusque, & universorum, *Cic. 3. Offic.*

**H**ic omnia facere omnis debet; ne armis decernatur, *Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

**4.** Note, If no comes before *man*, then it is made by nemo, and by quis or quisquam, with some Negative Particle; as,

**T**here is no man that I would now more fain see.

**T**hat no man doe hurt to any other.

**N**o man almost did bid him to his house.

**N**emo est, quem ego magis nunc videre cuperem, *Ter. Eun.*

**—N**e cui quis noceat, *Cic. 1. Offic.*

**D**omum suam istum non ferè quisquam vocabat, *Cic.*

*Submonition, Homo is very frequently joined with nemo, sometimes in the same case; as, Nunquis hinc me sequitur? Nemo homo est, Ter. Neminem hominem, pluris facio, Cic. So Plaut. Nemo vir bonus cuiquam invidet. In this construction nemo is by an Enallage of a Substantive for an Adjective, put for nullus; according to Vossius; wherein Donatus thinks there is an Archaism: and therefore when Terence useth it, in Adelph. 2. 3. he saith, Novè auribus nostris, sed veterum consuetudine locutus est, &c. Sometimes in the Genitive case plural; as, Nemo est hominum qui vivat minus, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Facio pluris omnium hominum neminem, Cic. Att. So nemo omnium alone, and nemo omnium mortalium, are Ciceronian Phrases. Homo is also frequently expressed together with other Particles; quis, quisquam, &c. Quis homo pro mœcho unquam vidit in domo meretriciâ deprendi quenquam? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Suam quisque homo rem meminit, Plaut. Quisnam homo est? Ter. An quisquam hominum est æquè miser ut ego, Teren. Nullus frugi esse potest homo, nisi qui bene & malè facere tenet, Plaut.*

5. Note, After certain *Adjectives*, viz. good, wise, &c. though *man* be expressed in English, yet it will not be always necessary to make any thing for it in Latin; as,

A wise man would not doe those things, no not for the preserving of his Country.

Ea ne conservandæ quidem patriæ causâ sapiens facturus sit, Cic. I. Offic.

### P H R A S E S.

They were all slain to a man.

Ad unum omnes interficiuntur, Cæs. I. 2. Bell. Civ.

He is the first man, or a leading man.

Familiam dicit; Restim ducat, Cic. Ter.

He is grown a man.

Ex pueris; Ephebis excessit;

I am a gone man; undone man.

togam virilem sumpsit, Cic. Nullus sum; perii; interii,

The report went from man to man.

Ter. Rumor viritim percrebuit, Cart. 6.

The prey that was taken  
was divided man by man.  
He hath plaid the man.

It is done like a man.  
A man or a mouse.

I am not [scarce am] my  
10. own man.

Not like to be his own man.

Præda, quæ capta est, viri-  
tim divisa, *Cato.*  
Egit sanè strenuè; virum e-  
git; se viriliter expedivit;  
virum præstitit, *Cic.*

Viriliter fit, *Cic.* i. Offic.

Rex, aut asinus; ter sex, aut  
tres tesseræ, *Eraf. Godw.*

Non sum mentis [vix sum]  
animi compos, *Cic. Ter.*

Vix sum apud me, *Ter.*

Non futurus sui juris, *Cic.*  
*Att.* 1. 8.

*Vindictâ postquam meus à prætore recessi* — *Perf. 5. Sat.*

I will shew even you what  
it is to live like a man.

He sets down twelve acres  
a man.

They man their ships with  
archers.

Te ipsum docebo profecto,  
quid sit humaniter vivere,  
*Cic.*

Duodena in singulos homi-  
nes jugera delcribit, *Liv.*

Naves sagittariis complent,  
*Cic. b. c. 1.*

*Speculatoria navigia militibus compleri jussit*, *Cæs. 6.*  
g. 4. 10.

Where shall we find a man  
that — ?

15. Were we men; — had we  
any thing of a man in us.

Quotus enim quisque repe-  
rietur, qui — *Cic. Off. 3.*

Si quid ingenui sanguinis ha-  
beremus, *Petron.*

*Si nos coleos haberemus*, *Petron.* *Si testiculi pars ulla*  
*paterni viveret in nobis*, *Perf. 1. Sat.* *Si modo homines sint*,  
*Cic. Att. 12. 28.*

**M**ore, see chap. 53. **M**ost, see chap. 54.

## C H A P. LII.

### Of the Particle Much.

1. **M**uch) referring to a Substantive, is made I.  
by multus, or plurimus, also by tantus,  
and quantus; as,

It is a matter of much Multi sudoris est, Cic. 1. de  
pains. Orat.

Like a Bee that gathers Apis more carpentis thyma  
thyme with much labour. per laborem plurimum,  
Hor. 4. Carm. Od. 2.

That I should be at so Tantum laborem capere ob  
much trouble for such a talem filium! Ter. And.  
Son. 5. 2.

That they should have as Ut ab eo acciperent pecu-  
much money of him, as niam, quantam vellent,  
they had a mind. Cic. pro Seft.

*Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam.  
l. 9. Ep. ult. Atticæ plurimam salutem, Vale, Cic. Att. l. 14.  
Tantæ molis erat Romanam condere gentem, Virg. Æn. 1.  
In publicanorum causis vel plurimum etatis meæ versor, Cic.  
4. Ver. Quantum quisque suâ nummorum servat in arcâ,  
Tantum habet & fidei, Juven.*

2. **M**uch) without a Substantive, and relating II.  
to price, value, or concernment, is made re-  
spectively by tanti, quanti, hujus, magni, per-  
magni, maximi, plurimi; as,

Consider not how much the Noli spectare quanti homo  
man may be worth. sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. 12.

Priamus was hardly worth Vix Priamus tanti fuit, Ovid.

so much.

I value you not thus much. Non hujus te facio, Val. Max.  
I shall set much by your Magni erunt mihi tuæ literæ,  
letters. Cic. Fam. 15. 15.

It very much concerns us  
that you be at Rome.

They think it much con-  
cerns you.

I have deservedly ever e-  
steemed you very much.

Money is every where much  
esteemed.

Permagni nostrâ interest te  
esse Romæ, Cic. Att. 1. 2.

Magni tuâ interesse arbitran-  
tur, Cic. Fam. 13. 9.

Merito te semper maximi fe-  
ci, Ter.

Plurimi passim fit pecunia ,  
Lil. Gram.

*Non tanti emo paritere,* A Gell. *Hoc si quanti tu aestimes*  
*sciam, tum —* Cic. Att. 1. 6. *Hujus non faciam,* Ter. Ad.  
2. 1. *Itaque magni aestimo dignitati ejus aliquid astriuere,*  
Plin. Ep. 2. 1. 3. *Magni interest ad decus & laudem hujus*  
*civitatis ita fieri,* Cic. Att. 1. 14. *Permagni interest,* quo  
tempore hac epistola tibi redditâ sit, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. *Illud*  
*permagni referre arbitror,* Ter. He. 3. *Est illud quidem*  
*plurimi aestimandum,* Cic. 3. de Fin. *Imo unicè illum pluri-*  
*mi pendit,* Plaut. Bacch.

1. Note, *Where price, or value is noted, much may be*  
*made by the Ablative cases magno, and permagno.* Data  
magno aestimas, accepta parvo, Sen. 3. de Ira. Qui, ut ait,  
magno vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. At permagno decumas ejus  
agri vendidisti, Cic. 5. Verr. Quid? tu ista per magno  
aestimas? Cic. Verr. 6.

2. Note, *Where concernment is noted, much may be*  
*made by the Adverbs multum, plurimum, tantum, quan-*  
*tum.* Equidem ad nostram laudem non multum video  
interesse, Cic. Multum crede mihi refert, à fonte bibatur,  
Martial. 1. 9. Ep. 104. Permultum interest, utrumque per-  
turbatione — Cic. 1. Off. Plurimum refert quid esse tri-  
bunatum putes, Plin. in Ep. Tantum interest subeant radii,  
an superveniant, Muren. So Refert magnopere id ip-  
sum, Cic. pro Cælio. Infinitum refert & lunaris ratio,  
Plin. 16. 39.

III. 3. *(Much) when it is joined with a Verb or*  
*Participle, and may be rendered by far, or greatly,*  
*is made by multum, magnopere, vehementer,*  
*longe, valde, &c. as,*

*He was much tossed by sea* | Multum ille & terris jactatus  
*and land.* | & alto, Virg. En. 1.

I do not much matter or care.	Non magnopere laboreo, Cic. pro Rofc. Com.
He is much mistaken.	Vehementer errat, Cic. 4. Ac.
It much excels all other studies and arts.	Longè cæteris & studiis & artibus antecedit, Cic. 1. Acad.
I am much afraid.	Valde timeo, Cic. male me tuo, Ter. Plaut.
It is not much to be dispraised.	Non est admodum vituperandum, Cic. 1. Off.
<i>Affero res multum &amp; diu cogitatas, Cic. de Senect.</i> <i>Nihil enim magnopere meorum miror, Cic. 4. Acad.</i> Nemo magnopere eminebat, Liv. 1. ab urbe. Vehementer adversari, Cic. 4. Acad. Et errat longè meā quidem sententiā, Ter. Ad. 1. 1. Epistola tua valde me levavit, Cic. Att. 1. 4. Non mediocriter pertimesco, Cic. pro Quint. Me admodum diligunt multumque mecum sunt, Cic. Fam. 14. 13. Impensè regnum affectare, Liv. b. Mac. 1. 10.	

4. **Much**) sometimes is part of the signification IV. of the immediately foregoing Verb ; as,

You are a fine man to think much to send me a Letter.	Jam laetus es, qui gravere ad me literas dare, Cic. Fam. 7. 14.
--	---

5. **Much**) before the Comparative and Superlative degree, (if it have how before it) is made by quo, or quanto ; (if so) by hoc, eo, or tanto ; if neither, by multo, longè, &c. as,

By how much the less hope there is, by so much the more am I in love.	Quanto minus spei est, tanto magis amo, Ter. Eun. 5. ult.
You are by so much the worst Poet of all, by how much you are the best Patron of all.	Tanto tu pessimus omnium Poeta, quanto tu optimus omnium Patronus, Catull.
By how much the more difficult, by so much the more excellent.	Quo difficilius, hoc præclarius, Cic. 1. Offic.

Of which things by so much  
the more grievous is the  
sorrow, by how much  
greater is the blame.

You are much more skilful,  
yet not much better than  
other men.

I now think my self to be  
much the happiest man a-  
live.

By much the most learned  
of Greeks.

*Quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos summissius geramus,* Cic. 1. Off. *Arationes eo fructuosiores fiunt, quo calidore terrâ aratur,* Varro R. R. 1. 32. *Hoc audio libentius, quo sepius,* Cic. Fam. 1. 13. *Certè quidem tu pol multo alacrior,* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Is quæstus nunc est multo uberrimus,* Ter. Eun. 2. 2. *Vir longè post homines natos improbissimus,* Cic. in Brut. *Quoniam videbantur impendio acerbiores,* Gell. 1. 11. *At ille im-*  
*pendio nunc magis odit senatum,* Cic. Att. 1. 10. *Hæc eo plu-*  
*ribus scripti; quod nihil significant tuae literæ,* Cic. Fam. 1. 2. *De ea re hoc scribo parcus, quod te sperare malo,* Cic. Fam. 1. 4. I find not *quo eo*, or *hoc* at all with a superlative, (Mr. Far-  
naby indeed saith, *Comparativa adeo & Superlativa admit-*  
*tunt, eo, quo, hoc, &c.* but without an example, as to this  
part of the rule, *Syst. Gram.* p. 77.) *Tanto* and *quanto* very  
rarely; *multo* and *longè* more frequently. *Tantum* and *quan-*  
*tum* are sometimes used in this sense, *Quantum domo inferi-*  
*or, tantum gloriâ superior,* Val. Max. 1. 4. *Quoniam cæpi ti-*  
*bì exponere quantum majori impetu, ad philosophiam juvenis*  
*accesserim, quâm senex pergam, non pudebit fateri*—Sen. Ep.  
108. *Quantum ipse feroci virtute exuperas, tanto me impen-*  
*sius aquum est consulere,* Virg. Æn. 1. 2. See Voss. Syntax. Lat.  
p. 26. And Alex. ab Alexandro, Gen. Dier. 1. 6. c. 9. where  
he defends *Lætantius* against *Laur. Valla*, who had carpt at  
him for saying, *Quanto frequenter impellitur, tanto firmiter*  
*robatur.* Tacitus useth *quanto* with a positive degree, an-  
swering to *tanto* with a comparative. *Tanto acceptius in*  
*vulgum, quanto modicus privatis adificationibus,* 1. 5. *Quan-*  
*to quis audacia promptus, tanto magis fidus,* 1. 1. But the  
using of the comparative with it is more usual, and more  
elegant.

*Quarum rerum eo gravior*  
*dolor, quo culpa major,*  
Cic. Att. 11. 11.

*Longè cæteris peritior es,*  
sed non multo melior ta-  
men, *Gram. Reg.*

*Multo omnium nunc me*  
fortunatissimum puto esse,  
Ter. 4. 7.

*Græcorum longè doctissi-*  
mus, *Hor. Serm. 1. Sat. 5.*

## P H R A S E S.

You had much more pleasure than any of us.

Much good do't you.

He made as much account of the good will of the freemen, as of his own credit.

He is { much a Scholar.  
very much a Knave.

And I understand even just as much.

He took as much pains, as any of you.

He is as much like him as I am.

It was not so much as in use, much less in any esteem.

I dare not tell you, no not so much as in a Letter. They were not able to abide so much as the sounding of the trumpet.

Not so much to save themselves, as—

I am not now so much a traveller abroad as I was wont to be.

He was not so much moved with any thing, as—

If she be never so much of kin.

Above five times as much as is lawful.

Haud paulo plus quam quisquam nostrum delectationis habuisti, *Cic. Fam. 7. 1.*  
Sit saluti; profit: bene sit tibi cum—

Is voluntatem municipum tantidem, quanti fidem suam fecit, *Cic. pro Sex. Rosc.*

{ Vir est haud vulgariter doctus; homo non contemnenda doctrinæ.  
Est impensè improbus, *Pl. Tantundem ego, sc. intelligo, Ter. Phor. 5. 6.*

Æquè ut unusquisque vestrum, laboravit, *Cic. Phil. 2.*

Tam consimilis est, atque ego, *Plaut. Amph.*

Ne in usu quidem, nedum in honore ullo erat, *Suet.*

Ne Epistolâ quidem narrare audeo tibi, *Cic. Fam. 2. 5.*

Nec tubam sustinere potuerunt, *Flor. 4. 12.*

10.

Non tam sui conservandi causa, quam—*Cic. Cat. 1.*

Non tam sum peregrinator jam quam solebam, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19.*

Nullà perinde re commotus est, quam—*Suet.*

Si cognata est maximè, *Ter. Phor. 2. 1.*

Quinquies tanto amplius, quam licitum sit—*Cic.*

15.

Though

**T**hough I lose as much | Etiam si alterum tantum per-  
more. | pendum sit, *Plaut. Epid.*

*Reddere duplum, Plin.*

**H**e ought to use these things  
as much, or more.

**H**ad I known as much—  
Though that be very much.

20. **A**s if I were not as much  
concerned in it as you.

**H**e was much upon that.

**N**ot much less than Pige-  
ons.

**T**o be much in debt.

**T**hey can doe much with  
him.

25. **W**ith much ado at last he  
was brought from the  
bottom.

**Q**uem pariter uti his decuit,  
aut etiam amplius, *Ter.  
He.*

**S**i id scissim—*Ter. And.*

**Q**uanquam id maximum est,  
*Cic. de Sen.*

**Q**uasi isthic minus mea res  
agatur, quam tua, *Ter.*

**M**ultus in eo fuit, *Cic.*

**P**aulum infra columbas mag-  
nitudine, *Plin.*

**E**x are alieno laborare, *Cæf.*

**P**lurimum apud eum pos-  
funt, *Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.*

**F**undo vix tandem redditus  
imo est, *Virg. En. 5.*

*Gnatam det oro, vixque id exoro, Ter. And. 3. 4.*

**I** had much ado to keep my  
hands from him.

**N**ihil ægrius factum est, quam  
ut ab illo manus abstine-  
rentur, *Cic. 6. Verr.*

*De Sicca ita est, ut scribis: ast agrè [with much ado]  
me tenui, Cic. Att. 1. 6. Egerrimè confecerunt, ut flumen  
transirent, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall.*

**N**ot without much ado.

**B**etween too much and too  
little. See *Co.*

**I** am not overmuch plea-  
sed with that.

**D**ifficulter atque ægrè fie-  
bat, *Cæf. 1. Bell. Civ.*

**I**nter nimium & parum, *Cic.  
1. Off.*

**I**llud non nimium probo—  
*Cic. Fam. 12. 29.*

*A quibusdam non nimium laudatur, Colum. 1. 8. c. 8.*

30. **I**t is much better than—

**N**imio satius est quam—  
*Plaut.*

His letters did not please me much, but they did others very much.

There seems to be too much art to gain attention used. See *Too*.

As much as lies in me.

As much as lay in you.

Non nimis me, sed alios admodum delectarunt literæ illius, *Cic. Att. I. 7.*

Nimis insidiarum ad capiendas aures adhiberi videtur, *Cic. Orat.*

Quantum in me erit, *Cic. à me. Cic.*

Quod quidem in te fuit, *Tor. à te, Cic.*

*Tò σον μέσθ,* Devar. Gr. Part. I. 70. *Tò επον μέσθ,* *Si εμέρε,* ib. Quod potero, *Ter. 3. 1.* Pro viribus, *Cic. de Sen.* Pro virili parte, *Cic. pro Sest.* Pro se quisque, *Cic. 3. Offic.* Quantum in se fuit, *Liv. 2. ab urbe.* Quantum esset in ipso, *Cic. Att. I. 5.* Sueton. Tib. c. 11. Quam potes, *Ter. Ad. 3. 5.* Nihil tibi consulatum petenti à me defuit, *Cic. pro Mur.* Where *Saturnus* saith, Quod dixii à me id dicere voluit quantum in me fuit. According to which he also interprets that of *Cicero*, ad *Qu. Fr.* Certè à te mihi omnia semper honesta & jucunda ceciderunt, *Saturn. I. 1. c. 27.*

I will doe as much for you.

Which is as much as any Plaintiff can desire.

The house is as much haunted as ever.

They are not much unlike in point of matter.

And as much as you will [or how much soever you shall add] thereto, it will keep to its kind.

They are as much to blame who—

He is much there.

We have done as much as we promised and undertook.

Say that I am, and am kept here much against my will.

Reddam vicem; reddetur opera, *Plin. I. 2. Ep. 9. Plaut.*

Quod est accusatori maximè optandum, *Cic. pro Leg.*

Domus celebratur ita, ut cum maximè, *Cic. ad. Qu. Fr.*

Non ita dissimili sunt argumento, *Ter. And. Prol.*

Quantumcunque eo addideris, in suo genere manebit, *Cic. 3. de Finib.*

Simili sunt in culpâ, *Cic. Tam 40.* sunt in vitio, qui—*Cic.*

Ibi plurimum est, *Ter. Phor.* Satisfactum est promisso nostro ac recepto, *Cic. in Ver.*

Dic mihi hic oppido esse invitam, atque adservari, *Ter. He. 4. 4.*

35.

Being

Being that you never com-  
mend ether too much, or  
too oft —

45. These things are not so  
much to be feared as  
common people think.  
But thus much of these  
things.  
If you should bid me never  
so much.

Tu verò quum nec nimis  
valde unquam, nec nimis  
sæpe laudaveris, Cic. 3. de  
Leg.

Hæc nequaquam pro opin-  
ione vulgi extimescenda  
sunt, Cic. 3. Tusc.  
Sed hæc haec tenus, Cic. 1.  
Offic.

Si jubeas maximè, Plaut.  
Bach. 4. 9.

As much as; for as much as; in as much as; see Als,  
c. 14. Phr. 9. pag. 41. Too much; see Too.

## C H A P. LIII.

### Of the Particle More.

I. 1. **M**ore) the comparative of the Adjective  
much, is made by major or plus with a  
Genitive case; as,

I take more care how to, | Mihi majori est curæ, quem-  
than— admodum quam—Cic.  
He hath no more wit than | Non habet plus sapientiæ,  
a stone. quam lapis, Plaut. Mil.

*Filiū quis habet? pecunia est opus; duas? majore;*  
*plures? maiore etiam, Cic. Parad. 6. Fortuna mea recupera-*  
*ta plus mihi nunc voluptatis afferunt, Cic. ad Quir. + Varro*  
*useth plus in this sense with an Accusative case, In loco con-*  
*fragoso ac difficiili hæc valentiora parandum, & potius ea*  
*qua plus fructum reddere possunt, cum idem operis faciant,*  
*R. R. 1. 1. c. 20. Unless fructum be put for fructuum. And*  
*Terence useth plusculus; as, Tum pluscula supellectile opus est—*  
*a little more household-stuff, Phor. 4. 3.*

2. **More**) the comparative of the Adjective II.  
many is made by plures and plura, &c. as,

By the coming together of  
more, the chains were | Concursu plurimum vinci-  
fastned on. | tur catenæ, Tacit. l. 12.

Are we then richer that  
have more? | Nos igitur ditiores sumus,  
qui plura habemus? Cic.  
Par.

*Non enim possunt unâ in civitate multi rem, atque fortunas  
amittere, ut non plures secum in eandem calamitatem trahant,*  
Cic. pro Leg. Man. *Spatia & si plura supersint, Transeat  
elapsus prior,* Virg. Aen. 5.

3. **More**) having the Particle than with an III.  
Adjective numeral coming after it, (in which case  
it may be varied by above) is made by plus, ma-  
gis, amplius, supra, and super; as,

There were more than [a-  
bove] fifty men slain. | Plus quinquaginta hominum  
ceciderunt, Liv.

More than [above] forty  
years old. | Annos natus magis quadra-  
ginta, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

There were more than an  
hundred citizens of Rome  
that knew Herennius at  
Syracuse. | Herennium Syracusis ampli-  
us centum cives Roma-  
ni cognoverunt, Cic. Ver.

There were slain that day  
more than [above] fifteen  
thousand Ligurians. | 3.  
Supra quindecim millia Li-  
gurum eo die cæsa, Liv.  
l. 40. c. 28.

He gave more than [above]  
two Sestertes to every  
foot-man. | In singulos pedites super bi-  
na Sestertia dedit, Suet.  
Jul. c. 34.

*Plus quingentos colaphos infregit mihi,* Ter. Ad. 2. 1.  
*Plus vulneribus viginti acceptis,* See Above, ch. 2. 1. 2.

4. **More**) coming without a Substantive with IV.  
Verbs of esteeming, valuing, buying, selling, &c.  
is made by pluris alone; as,

He is more esteemed of than | Habetur pluris hic quam  
another. | alius, Cic. 6. Phil.

The

The field is worth a great deal more now, than it was then. | Multo pluris est nunc ager, quam tunc fuit, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.

*Nulla vis auri, & argenti pluris, quam virtus, astimanda est,* Cic. Parad. 6. *Sed eo vidisti multum, quod praeſinisti quo ne pluris emerem,* Cic. Fam. 7. 2. *Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem,* Plaut. Truc. † It may be enquired whether it may not be said *majoris astimo*, &c. *Magni astimare* is read in Cic. lib. 2. de Fin. and *Te semper maximi feci* is read in Ter. An. 3. 3. and so may be followed. But *majoris astimo*. I should not wish to use without an example, See Voss. de Constr. c. 29.

V. 5. (**MORE**) before an Adjective or Adverb, is a sign of a Comparative Degree; and is either made by that Degree of the Latine Adjective, or Adverb, or by magis with their positive; especially if they form no regular Comparative; as,

These were more noble than those — Fuerunt autem isti generiores iis—Bez.  
Nothing in the world seems more clean, nothing more demure, nothing more neat. Nihil videtur mundius, nec magis compositum quicquam, nec magis elegans, Ter. Eun. 5. 4.

*Velim tibi persuadeas non esse mihi mean dignitatem tuā chariorem,* Cic. Fam. 12. 30. *Omnes quibus res sunt minus secunda magis sunt naturā quodammodo suspiciosi,* Ter. Qua vos propter adolescentiam minus videtis, magis impensè cupitis, Ter. Ad. 1. 9. *Si est dicendum magis aperte,* Ter. Ad. 4. 5. *Et magis par fuerat me dare vobis cænam, quam —*  
Plaut. Stich.

Note, Magis is sometimes in Authors Pleonastically put, together with a Comparative degree; as, Plaut. Men. Prol. Qui dederit magis maiores nugas egerit, Id. Amph. 1. 1. Igitur magis modum in majorem in se concipiet metum, Idem Nihil unquam invenies hoc certo magis certius, Id. Aul. 3. 2. Ita fustibus sum mollior miser magis, quam ullus cinædus, So Virg. Qui magis optato queat esse beatior ævo? So Val. Max. Sed uterque nostrum magis invidia, quam pecuniæ locupletior

cupletior est. But this is only to be observed in reading, not followed in writing.

6. **More**) coming alone after a Verb, and signifying rather, is made by *magis*; as,

I attribute it more [rather] | Fortunæ magis tribuo, quæm  
to your fortune, than to | sapientiæ tuæ, Cic. Fam.  
your wisdom. 7. 1.

Neque id magis amicitiâ Clodii adductus fecit; quæm stu-  
dio prædictarum rerum, Cic. Att. 1. 11. Carendo magis in-  
telleksi, quæm fruendo, Id. Tumultu majore quæm bello, Flor.

3. 21.

Submon. Hither refer these Phrases wherein *malo* is used, in whose composition *magis* [more] in this sense is contained. Nihil est quod malim, quæm— [I desire nothing more; i. e. There is nothing I could rather wish or have than—] Cic. Fam. 4. 13. Qui capere eos quæm interficere malent, [who had more mind—or desired more; i. e. rather—] Curr. 1. 4. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. p. 171.

7. **More**) coming alone after a Verb, and signifying more greatly, is made by *plus* and *magis*; as,

There was nothing that | Nihil me magis sollicitabat,  
troubled me more, than— | quæm — Cic.  
There is no young man that | Nullum Adolescentem plus  
I love more. amo, Plaut. Mer.

Non concedo tibi, ut illam plus ames, quæm ipse amo, Cic.  
ad Qu. Fr. Me non magis liber ipse delectabit, quæm tua ad-  
miratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 16.

Submon. Hither refer the usual reduplications both of the English Particle **more**, and of the Latin *plus*, and *magis*; as,

Truly I love him every | Quem meherculè plus pluſ-  
day more and more. que indies diligo, Cic.  
Att.

I think every day more and | Quotidie magis ac magis co-  
more of — gito de — Cic. Fam. 7. 2.

*Enītar ut indies magis magisque hæc nascens de me duplīcetur opinio, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Dii faciant, ut siet, plus plūsque iſtūc ſoſpitent, quod nunc habes, Plaut. Aul. 3. 6.*

VIII. 8. **Mo<sup>r</sup>e**) sometimes is used with a Verb to ſig-nifie hereafter, and then is made by poſthac; as,

We will be found fault	Non accusabimur poſthac,
withal no mo <sup>r</sup> e, i. e. not	Cic. Att. 1. 7.
hereafter.	

*Efficiam poſthac ne quenquam voce laceſſas, Virg. 3. Eclog.*  
 † *Plautus (as Stephanus faith) often uſeth præter hac in this ſense, Rut. 4. 4. V. 73. Si præter hac unum verbum faxis hodie—[If you give me a word mo<sup>r</sup>e to day—] ego tibi comminuam caput, So Mænech. 1. 2. Præter hac ſi mihi tale poſt hunc diem faxis foris vidua viſas patrem. But in the Plantine Edition it is præter hæc, in this place, and ſo I doubt ſhould be in the other, and where else it is ſo uſed: yea, and Stephanus himſelf in Stich. 2. 3. reads præter hæc, where in the Plantine Edition it is præter hac. Though hac was anciently ſaid for hæc; as qua for quæ, whence hac propter, and qua propter; for propter hæc and propter quæ. See Voff. de Anal. 4. c. 37. & Addend. 175. 29. Mo<sup>r</sup>e in this ſense answers to the Greek ἔτι, which the Interpreters of the New Testament render by *ultra* and *amplius*, Rev. 21. 4. 'O Sava! οὐκ ἔσται ἔπι, there ſhall be no mo<sup>r</sup>e death; Mors *ultra* non erit, Hier. Et mors *amplius* non ex-tabit, Bez. Rev. 22. 3. Καὶ πᾶν καλὸν δεῖπνον οὐκ ἔσται, and there ſhall be no mo<sup>r</sup>e curse. Et omne maledictum non erit *amplius*, Hier. Nec ullum aduersus quenquam ana-thema erit *amplius*, Bez.*

IX. 9. **Mo<sup>r</sup>e**) is often uſed for further, and then is made by *amplius* and *ultra*; as,

I ſay no mo <sup>r</sup> e, i. e. nothing	Nihil dico amplius, Cic. pro
further.	Planc.

We have ſauoured our ſelves	Ultra nobis quam oportebat,
mo <sup>r</sup> e than was fit.	indulſimus, Quint. 2. 9.

*Stirpibus natura nihil tribuit amplius, quam ut eas alendo atque augendo tueretur, Cic. de Nat. Dier. l. 2. Quid vis*

*vis amplius?* Ter. Phot. 5. 8. *Et semper paulum erit ultra,*  
*Perf. Sat. 5. v. 7. Nequid ultra dicam, Liv. I. 42. c. 40. Ser-*  
*vum gravissime de se opinantem non ultra, quam compedibus,*  
*coercuit, Suet. Octav. c. 67. + Sed ultro etiam [but more*  
*than that] gloriatus est — Macrob. Sat. 3. 15.*

10. *Mo<sup>r</sup>e*) sometimes is put to signify else, or X.  
 besides, and then is made by præterea, or am-  
 plius; as,

*He said there was one, and no more, i. e. none else, or none besides.*

• Do you ask what Plancius might have gotten more, [i. e. else besides?]

*Nihil dico amplius, hoc tanen miror cur — Cic. pro Planc.*  
*Multa præterea commemorarem nefaria in socios, Cic. I.*  
*Offic.*

11. *Mo<sup>r</sup>e*) is sometimes set absolutely in the end XI.  
 of a sentence to import some kind of excess of some-  
 thing above or beyond another thing, and is made  
 by supra and ultra; as,

*Piso's love to us all is so great, as nothing can be more.*

*The oration is written most elegantly; so as nothing can be more.*

*Dialogos confeci & absolvi nescio quam bene: sed ita accu-*  
*ratè ut nihil posset supra, Cic. Att. 13. 19. Si probabilia di-*  
*tentur, ne quid ultra requiratis, Cic. de univers.*

12. In speeches of this kind [the more learned XII.  
 thou art, the more humble be thou] the first  
 more is to be made by quo or quanto; the second  
 by hoc, eo, or tanto, with the Comparative of the  
 word following, as, *Quanto es doctior, tanto sis*  
*submissior.*

*Monent, ut quanto superiores sumus, tanto nos submissius geramus, Cic. i. Offic. Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem e sua sede, & statu dimovet, Cic. i. Parad. Quoque magis tegitur, tanto magis aestuat ignis, Ovid. Met. 2. See much, rule 5.*

1. Note, *In such like expressions as those in Rule 12, there is a defect of these words, by how much—by so much, which are many times expressed, and always to be considered in translating, not only when the comparison is full, having both the members expressed, [as in rule 12.] but also when it is imperfect, one of the members being suppressed; as, The more acceptable ought thy liberality to be unto us; i.e. by how much—or by so much the more—Quo gratiō tua liberalitas nobis debet esse, Cic. And the same is to be observed, though the Particle more be only implied in the comparative degree of the Adjective or Adverb; as, The learner thou art, the humbler be thou, &c.*

2. Note, *Magis hath both the nature and regiment of a Comparative. Saturnus denies magis to be of it self a Comparative, l. 9. c. 6. Scaliger dislikes his opinion, forming the Comparative magis from the positive magnum, Caus. L. L. l. 4. c. 101. Laur. Valla is of his opinion, l. 1. c. 12. And Mr. Farnabie, who gives to this Adverb the government of a Comparative, upon the authority of Virgil. Quam Juno fertur terris magis omnibus unam coluisse, Aen. 1. We may add Horace, Albanum, Meccenas, sive Falernum te magis appositis delectat, habemus utrumque, Hor. Serm. 2. Sat. 8. and Ovid. Trist. l. 3. El. 2. Quodque magis vita Musa jocosa mea est.*

### P H R A S E S.

He gave her not a word more.	Nec ullo mox sermone dig- natus est, <i>Sueton. Tib.</i>
Being never to see him more, he embraced him.	Ultimum illum visurus am- plectitur, <i>Curt. 1. 5.</i>
You are never like to see me more.	Hodie me postremum vides, <i>Ter. And. 2. 1.</i>
I will venture as much more before—	Alterum tantum perdam, potius quam— <i>Plaut.</i>

About these things I will write more to you.

His de rebus plura ad te scribam, *Cic. Att. 1. 12.*

It is more than you know.

Clam te est, *Ter. And.*

I could easily have scared him from ever writing more.

Deterruisse facilè; ne alias scriberet, *Ter. Hec. Prol.*

More than once or twice.

Iterum & saepius, *Cic.*

It is needless to write more.

Nihil est opus reliqua scribere, *Cic. Fam. 14. 3.*

I see no more hope of safety left.

Spem reliquam nullam video salutis, *Cic. Fam.*

This is more than I looked for.

Præter spem evenit; expectationem est, *Ter. Cic.*

He minded no one of these things much more than the rest.

Horum ille nihil egregiè præter cætera studebat, *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*Mibi lamentari præter cæteras visa est, Ter. And. 1. 1.*

Nothing did I desire more.

Nihil mihi potius fuit, *Cic.*

What is there more to be done?

Quid restat? *Ter. And. 5. 4.*

If you provoke me any more.

Præter hæc si me irritasses, *Plaut. Stich. 2. 3.* † Aliter præter hac.

A little more and he had been killed; or within a little more he had been killed.

Parum abfuit, quin occidetur, *Commissar. Gallic.* — *Lat. p. 132.*

*Proprius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Qu. Fr. 1. 2. Paulum abfuit quin amoverit, Suet. Cal. c. 34.*

He asked more than was fit.

Ulterius justo rogabat, *Ovid. 6. Met.*

There were no more but five that —

Quinque omnino fuerunt; qui — *Cic. pro Clu.*

The more excellently, that any man speaks, the more greatly doth he fear the difficulty of speaking.

Ut quisque optimè dicit, ita maxime dicendi difficultatem pertimescit, *Cic. 1. de Orat.*

Pea, and more than that—

I desire no more.

There is none more for your turn or purpose.

There is somewhat else of more concernment to [or that more nearly concerns] him.

*Mo<sup>r</sup>e* than every one will believe.

They can no more take their breath, than if —

And never more than now.

Immo etiam; —Ter. Immo vero; porro autem, Cic.

Sat habeo, Ter. And. 2.

Magis ex usu tuo nemo est, Tir. Eun. 5. 8.

Habet aliud magis ex sese, & majus, Ter. And. 5. 4. 5. 1.

Supra quam cuique credibile est, Sall. Catil.

Nihilo magis respirare possunt, quam si — Cic.

Et nunc cum maxime.

*Qua* multos jam annos, & nunc cum maximè filium interfectum cupit, Cic. pro Clu. Hanc bacchidem amabat, ut cum maximè, tum Pamphilius (Ter. Hec. 1. 2.) quod est (faith Turnebus) nunquam magis, quam tum amaverat.

If any thing happen mo<sup>r</sup>e | Præter consuetudinem si ac-  
than useth. | ciderit aliquid, Cic.

Moreover, } { Quinetiam; tum autem; porro; præte-  
or rea; insuper; super haec.

Furthermore. } { Adhæc; adhoc; deinde; quod super-  
est, &c. See Ditt. Eng. Lat. p. 184.

And a word mo<sup>r</sup>e.

If he commend mo<sup>r</sup>e than you think well of.

To make mo<sup>r</sup>e of a thing than it is.

He was not able to speak a word mo<sup>r</sup>e.

Now he has need of two hundred mo<sup>r</sup>e.

Innumerabilésque alii, Cic.

Si ultra placitum laudārit,  
Virg. Eclog. 7.

Exaggerare aliquid, Cic. Tusc.

Vox eum defecit, Cic. Ep. Fam.

Nunc alteris etiam ducentis usus est, Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.

## C H A P. LIV.

## Of the Particle Most.

I. **M**ost) joyned with an Adjective, or Ad-  
verb, is a sign of a Superlative Degree; as,

He used to say, he had no  
mind, that either the most  
learned, or the most un-  
learned should read his  
writings.

So as they may most fitly  
hang together.

Dicere solebat, ea quæ scri-  
beret; neque se ab indo-  
stissimis; neque ab do-  
stissimis legi velle, Cic. 2.  
de Orat.

Ita, ut quam aptissime cohæ-  
reant, Cic.

Note, A positive degree with maximè, is all one with a  
superlative. Veniebatis igitur in Africam provinciam,  
unam ex omnibus huic victoriæ maximè infestam, Cic.  
pro Ligar. See c. 53. r. 3.

2. **M**ost) joyned with a Substantive, is made II.  
by Plerique; as,

In most things the mean

In plerisque rebus mediocri-  
tas est optima, Cic. Offic.

Note, To plerique there is sometimes omnes elegantly ad-  
ded. Quod plerique omnes faciunt adolescentuli, Ter.  
And. 1. 1. Dixi pleraque omnia, Id. He. 4. 7. This is an  
Atticism; Attici enim (saith Muretus) sic loquebantur,  
πλειον δὲ τῶν τέχνων ἀνθερωποι.

3. **M**ost) joyned with a Verb, is made by maxi- III.  
mè, or plurimum; as,

He studied Greek the most  
of any Nobleman.

I use him the most of any.

Maximè omnium Nobilium  
Græcis literis studuit, Cic.

Hoc ego utor uno qmnum  
plurimum, Cic. Fam. 11.

Ut quisque maximè opis indigeat; ita ei potissimum opitu-  
lari, Cic. 1. Offic. Præstabat plurimum aliis in muliebri  
corpore pingendo Zeuxis, Cic. 2. de Invent.

## P H R A S E S.

**At the most.**

Summum; ad summum; plurimum; ut plurimum.

*Duo millia nummūm, aut summum tria dedisset, Cic. 5.  
Verr. Quatuor ad summum quinque sunt inventi, qui, Cic. pro Mil. Pariant trigesimo die plurimum quinos, Plin. l. 8. c. 39. Nec tam numerosa differentia tribus ut plurimum bonitatis distat, Plin. l. 15. c. 3.*

**Most of all.**

Maximè.

*Nam cum illi pugnabant maximè, ego fugiebam maximè, Plaut. Amph. Annibal Gallis parcí quam maximè jubet, Liv. Dec. I. 1. Domus ejus celebratur ut cum maximè, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Tam enim sum amicus reipub. quam qui maximè, Cic. Fam. l. 5.*

**Most an end.**

Ferè, plerunque, plurimum.

*Atque illud superius sic ferè definiri solet. Cic. I. Off. Habentur autem plerunque sermones, aut de domesticis negotiis, aut— Cic. I. Off. Domum ire pergam, ibi plurimum est, Ter. Phor. I. 4.*

**For the most part.**

Magnam partem; magnâ ex parte; maximam partem.

*Magnam partem in his partiendis &c definiendis occupati sunt, Cic. I. Tusc. Magnâ autem ex parte clementi castigatione licet uti, Cic. I. Off. Maximam autem partem ad injuriam faciendam aggrediuntur, ut— Cic. I. Off.*

**When the most of the night  
was spent—**

Ubi plerunque noctis processit— Sall. Jugurth.

**I marvelled most at this.**

Hoc præcipue miratus sum, Pet.

**Much, see Chap. 52.**

## C H A P. LV.

Of the Particle **Must**.

I. I. **Must**) when it refers to necessity, is made by necesse est; when to need, by opus est; when to duty, by oportet, or debo; and in all senses by a Gerund in dum; as,

**I**t must of necessity have an end of living.

**I**t must needs be so.

**H**e must learn, and unlearn many things.

**H**e must be a man of great skill.

**W**e must carefully turn away from them.

Vivendi finem habeat necesse est, Cic. Som. Scip.

Ita factō opus est, Ter. And.

Multa oportet discat, atque dediscat, Cic. pro Quint. Summæ vir facultatis esse debet, Cic.

Ab iis est diligentius declinandum, Cic. 1. Off.

*Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut—Cic. Fam. 10. 29. Impius appellatur necesse est, Id. ad Quir. Omne autem quod dignitur, ex aliqua causa digni necesse est, Cic. in Timæo, c. 1. In arcem transcurso opus est, Ter. Hec. 3. 4. Quoquo pactio tacito opus est, Id. Habeat succum aliquem oportet, Cic. Ex rerum cognitione efflorescat, & redundet oportet oratio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Si grati esse volunt, debebunt Pompeium hortari, ut—Cic. Att. 9. 8. Contentique esse debebitis, Cic. Tim. 3. Orandum est, ut sit mens sana in corpore sano, Juven. Sunt enim permulta quibus erit medendum, Cic.*

1. Note, This niceness of distinction in the significations of *must*, is not necessarily to be always stood upon in the translating; for the Latine words howsoever critically distinct, \* yet are used with some latitude, sometimes one for the other, as may be in part observed in the examples already alledged.

\*—*Ut ostenderet, quam id quod erat in matrem dicturus, non oporteret modo fieri sed etiam necesse esset, Quint. l. 1. c. 1. Ego vero, qui si loquor de repub. quod oportet, insanus; si quod opus est, servus existimor—Cic. Att. l. 4.*

2. Note, The using of *debeo* (and also of *oportet*) in this sense, in the Future Tense is an elegancy. Illa tamen præstare debebit, quæ erunt in ipsius potestate, Cic. 1. Off. Hic tu, Africane, ostendas oportebit patriæ lumen animi tui, Cic. Som. Scip. The Verb finite following *oportet*, or *necesse est*, must be the Subjunctive mood. Teneat autem oportebit, ut—Cic. Tim. 11. Præclarum opus efficiat necesse est, Cic. Tim. 2.

3. Note, When the Gerund, whereby *must* is made, hath an Accusative case to come after it, it is then more elegant, as most usual,

usual, to turn that *Accusative* into a *Nominative case*, and the *Gerund* in *dum* into a *Participle* in *dus* agreeing with that *Nominative case*. So for this English, I must love my father, instead of Amandum est mihi patrem, say rather, Amandus est mihi pater. So Cicero speaks. Et tibi, & piis omnibus retinendus est animus in custodia corporis, *Cic. Som. Scip.* Yet divers of the ancient Roman Authors have ordinarily used after a *Gerund* in *dum* an *Accusative plural* of any Gender. Canes potius cum dignitate & acres paucos habendum, quam multos, *Varr. R. R. 1. 21.* Conclamatum propè ab universo Senatu perdomandum feroce animos esse, *Liv. 1. 37.* Æternas quoniam poenas in morte timendum, *Lucret. 1. 1.* Virgil once used an *Accusative singular* of the feminine Gender. Aut pacem Trojano à Rege petendum, *Aen. 11.* Varro also hath Objiciendum pullis polentam mixtam cum naturali semine—*R. R. 1. 3. c. 9.* and *ib. l. 2. a.*, Saturnius (*l. 7. c. 8.*) cites it, Pecudum habenda ratio, quod fabam interdum quibusdam sit objiciendum. Vossius produceth an example of this construction out of Cicero's *Cato Major*. Tanquam longam aliquam viam confeceris quam nobis quoque ingrediendum fit. *De construct. c. 53.* But Danesius tells us, that others here read *qua*, and that however the *quam* is not governed of the *Gerund*, but of the *Preposition*, *Schol. l. 3. c. 10.* But whether an *Accusative singular* either of the *Neuter*, or *Masculine Gender* may be used after a *Gerund* in *dum*, may be disputed. Of the first construction Vossius *de Analog. l. 3. c. 9.* names one example out of Varro *l. 3. de R. R.* *Acus substernendum gallinis parturientibus.* Nam (saith he) *acus incusativi casus est, non rectus:* He names not the chapter, nor do I find the place. But in chapter the 9. where he treats de Gallinis; and in that part of the chapter where he treats de Gallinis parturientibus, he saith, in cubilibus, cum parturient, *acus substernendum:* wherein I see nothing necessitating *acus* to be the *Accusative case*. Yea, Stephanus citing that place, which Vossius refers to (if there be any such) expresseth that, which renders it probably of the *Nominative case*: *Acus substernendum Gallinis parturientibus, in area excutitur.*

Of the second, (*de Construct. c. 53.*) he produceth an example out of Tertullian *de pallio*, c. 4. *Physconem, & Sardanapalum, tacendum est.* But if Tertullian's Authority were sufficient to justifie a Construction, yet in this Construction there are two singulars together with a *Conjunction copulative* betwixt

twixt them, which makes them to be equivalent to one plural; and upon that account we may suppose the Father useth that Construction. Upon how good ground then that great Grammarian hath said, (l. 3. de Analog. c. 9.) Per gerundum optimè, licet usitatè minus dixeris; *Est tibi sectandum Aristotelem*; I leave to the more learned to judge, yet not daring in the mean time wholly to condemn that construction, because I find in Varro R. R. l. 3. c. 9. Hoc enim gregem maiorem non faciendum, i. e. We must not make the flock above, or bigger than this number, that is, thirty; which number he had expressed in the last clause of the foregoing period. But however this kind of construction be admitted, because the governed word is of a different termination from the governing, whereby we are secured from mistaking them to agree; yet I should not advise to add after a Gerund a Substantive of the Masculine Gender agreeing in termination with it, such as amandum est mihi magistrum, because the security from that mistake is not in this construction so great. But if a competent Authority for this also shall appear, then to that let all Grammars, and Grammarians too, submit, for me. In the mean time, Seb. Castellio in his third Book De Imitando Christo, wherein he pretends to translate Kempisius de Latino in Latinum, bath this construction. Neque vero continuo despondendum est animum, si quando. In this kind of construction the Latines seem to imitate the Greeks: For so Demosthenes, Τοῖς μὲν Ἰωάρχοις νόμοις χρησέον, καίνος δ' εἰκῇ μὴ δετέον; Latis legibus utendum, novae vero non temere ferendæ; word for word; Novas vero non temerè ferendum. So Xenoph. Εἴ ταῦτα φίλων ἐδέλοις ἀγαπᾶδαι τὰς φίλους ἐνεργετέον. Si ab amicis diligi vis, amici beneficiis afficiendi sunt: word for word, amicos beneficiis afficiendum. So Plutarch. Διδασκόλεις ζητήσεον τοῖς τέκνοις — So Aristot. Παραδοτέον τὰς παιδεις γυμνασική —

## P H R A S E S.

It must needs be that.

Abesse non potest, quin —

Cic.

It must needs be so.

Fieri aliter non potest, Ter.

I must take heed; have a care —

Mihi cautio est ne — Ter.

Plaut.

If the owners shall agree not to sell, what must be done then?

Si consenserint possessores non vendere, quid futurum est? Cic. de Leg. Agr.

C H A P.

## C H A P. LVI.

## Of the Particle Near.

I. I. **N**ear) sometimes is used Adjectively, and made by propinquus; as,

**I** get this good by my near farm. Ex meo propinquo rure hoc capio commodi, Ter.

**I**lle quidem mirum ni de regione propinquâ—Ovid. Trist. 3. 12.

1. Note, When near is used Adjectively, it cannot have to or unto set with good sense betwixt it and the following Substantive.

II. 2. **Near**) coming before a Substantive, if to or unto come, or may come betwixt, is a Preposition, and made by prope, juxta, propter, and secundum; as,

**T**hat you might dwell, not near unto me only, but even with me. Ut non modo prope me, sed planè mecum habitare posses, Cic. Fam. 7. 23.

**I**t flies low near [to] the Sea. Humilis volat æquora juxta, Virg. Æn. 4.

**H**e held the Isles near [to] Sicily. Tenuit insulas propter Siciliam, Cic. i. de N. Deorum.

**I**f I late near him. Si secundum illum discumberem, Petron.

*Prope eum vicum Annibal castra posuit, Liv. Juxta Atticam viam sepultus est, Cic. Propter Junonis templum a statem Annibal egit, ibique aram condidit, Liv. dec. 3. l. 8. Att. Beside, Ib. 12. 1. and By ch. 7. 1. 7. \* Prope in this sense is elegantly used with a or ab. At quum in Italia bellum tam propè à Sicilia non fuit—Cic. Verr. 7. Tam propè ab origine rerum sumus, Plin. Vicinus is also used for near in this sense with a Dative case. Mala sunt vicina bonis, Ovid. de Remed. Mantua, me miserum, nimium vicina Cremonæ, Virg. 9. Ecl. Vicina foro, Juv. 4. Sat.*

But

But if it have no casual word after it, it is an Adverb, and made by propè adverbiated; as,

No body dares come near. | Nemo audet propè accede-re, Plaut. Casin. 3. 5.

Rus illud nullā aliā causā tam male odi, nisi quia propè est, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. So propter, juxta, and juxtim are sometimes used. Propter est spelunca quadam, Cic. 6. Ver. Ibi angiporum propter est, Ter. Ad. 2. 2. Furiarum maxima juxta accubat, Virg. Aen. 6. Nec nimis juxta sata fruges, Colum. apud Linacr. de emend. struet. p. 7. 7. Cur ea quae fuerint juxtim quadrata, procul sint Visa rotunda, Lucret. l. 4.

3. **Near**) sometimes signifies almost, and in III. that sense also is made by propè; as,

The standing corn was now | Seges propè jam matura erat, near ripe. | Cæf. 3. Bel. Civ.

Annos prope quinquaginta continuos—Cic. 2. Ver. And if it have well set before it, it is made also by pene, ferme, ferè, &c. Eadem per sinus penè [well near] tantum adjicit, Plin. l. 4. c. 4. Mihi quidem etas acta ferme [well near] est, Cic. in Brut. Tametsi ferè [well near] omnes authores, Quint. 3. 5.

4. **Near**) sometimes comes together with a IV. Verb, as a part of it, and then is included in the Latine of that Verb; as,

Ind now winter drew | Jámque hyems appropin-  
near. | quabat, Cæf. 1. Bel. Civ.

Ubi se diutius duci intellexit Cæsar, & diem instare,  
quo— Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall.

### P H R A S E S.

I am not near so severe now | Nimio minus sevus jam sum  
as I was. | quam fui, Plaut. Truch.

In artist, such as none is | Artifex longè citra æmu-lum, Quint. l. 12. c. 10.

*She*

- S**he is near her reckoning.
- The tents are near at hand.
5. **H**e was near being killed.
- How near was I being undone by your sarcinels!
- He will go near to have me decide this.
- He leads the Army as near the enemy as he could get.
- Operamque det, ut cum suis copiis quam proxime Italianum sit. Cic. 10. Phil. Cæsar quam proxime potest hostium castris castra communis, Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ. Ad verum ipsum, aut quam proximè accedant, Cic. Acad. 4. 11. Planè proximè ad verum accedunt, Id. ib. c. 15.
10. I cannot but labour either well near, or all out as much as he.
- I ne'er [ i.e. never ] saw a ny man more glad.
- A fellow mighty near himself.
- Partus prope instat; ad parendum vicina est, Ter. Cic. In propinquuo sunt castra, Liv. Propius nihil est factum, quam ut occideretur, Cic. Quam penè tua me perdidit protervitas! Ter. Hec. 4. 6. Aberit non longè quin hoc à me decerni velit, Cic. Is ducit exercitum quam proximè ad hostem poteat, Li. v. 1.
- Non possum ego non, aut proximè, atque ille, aut etiam æque laborare, Cic. Nil quicquam vidi lætius, Ter. Ad.
- Homo miser, & frugi, Juv. 4. Sat.

## C H A P. LVII.

### Of the Particle Nearer.

I. **N**earer) is the comparative of near, and accordingly is made by the comparative of the Latine for that word, whether it be Adjective or Adverb; as,

- Howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I, Ruth. 3.
- None is nearer you than I am.
- I pray let us go nearer.
- Tamen præterea est vindex propinquior me, Jun.
- Tibi propior me nemo est, Cic. pro Quint.
- Propius, obsecro, accedamus, Ter. Ad. 3. 2.

So that he came no nearer to the city.	Dum ne propius urbem ad- moveret, Cic. 6. Phil.
They are nearer Brundusij than you.	A Brundusio propius absunt quam tu, Cic. Att. 8.

*Tunica propior pallio est*, Plaut. Trin. 13. 30. *In colle Jau-*  
*gurtha ipse propior montem cum omni equitatu suos collocat*,  
*Sal. Jug. Invenio apud quosdam, idque propius fidem est*, Lib.  
*2. ab urbe. Quo propius nunc es, flammâ propiore calesco*,  
*Ovid. Ep. 17. Quo propius aberat ab ortu, hoc melius ea cer-*  
*nebat*, Cic. 1. *Tusc. Eo melius cernere mihi videor, quo ab eâ*  
*[morte] propius absum*, Cic. de Sen. *Alter quo propior ho-*  
*stem in vallo collocatus esset*—Hist. 8. Bel. Gal. *Propinquius*  
*tibi sedet, quam mihi*, Gram. Reg. *Proximior dextra sit,*  
*qua plagam possit inferre*, Veget. R. Mil. l. 1. c. 20. See Voss.  
*de Analog. l. 2. c. 26. Ni convexa foret, parti vicinior esset*,  
*Ovid. 6. Fast. The Accusative case after propior, and pro-*  
*prior, is governed of ad understood. Whence Cic. in par-*  
*tit. faith, Accedere propius ad sensum alicujus. See Dr.*  
*Hawkins Syntax 44. note & Voss. de Const. p. 249.*

## P H R A S E S.

This is a great deal the nearer way.	Sanè hac multo propius ibis, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.
He took a nearer way, and got before the enemy.	Occupatis compendiis præ- venit hostem, Flor. 3. 3.
They were sent a nearer way to the same place.	Breviore itinere ad eundem locum mittuntur, Cæf.
You will be never the near- er.	Nihil promoveris, Ter. And. 4. 1.

## C H A P. LVIII.

Of the Particle **N**ext.

I. **N**EXT) the Superlative of the Adjective *near*, I.  
 whether it refer to order, time, or place, is  
 generally made by proximus; as,

The

The next labour to this is to entreat—	Proximus huic labor est, ex- orare— <i>Ovid.</i>
He put himself over unto the next year.	Sese in annum proximum transtulit, <i>Cic. pro Mil.</i>
He commanded the houses that were next the wall, to be set on fire.	Succendi ædificia muro prox- ima jussit, <i>Liv. dec. 4. l. 2.</i>

*Orator proximus optimis numerabatur, Cic. de Cl. Or.*  
*Proximus ante me fuit, Cic. de Sen. Praefectus Classis proxi-*  
*mus post Lysandrum fuit, Cic. i. Off. + Qui te proximus es,*  
*Plaut. Pæn. 5. 3. i. e. ad. Ab his proxima es cornus, Plin.*  
*i. 16. c. 40.*

**II.** 2. **Next**) the Superlative of the Adverb near, whether order or place be referred unto, is generally made by proxime; as,

Next unto these, they ought to be in dear esteem who—	Esse debent proximè hos cibi, qui— <i>Cic. Fam.</i> l. 11.
I sat next Pompey.	Proximè Pompeium sede- bam, <i>Cic. in Pis.</i>

*Velim tibi persuadess me huic tua virtuti proximè accede-  
re, Cic. Fam. 11. 21. Quorum potestas proximè ad deorum  
immortaliam accedit, Cic. pro C. Rabir. Villici proximè janu-  
am cellam esse oportet, Varr. R. R. The Accusative case after  
proxime and proximus is governed of ad understood: whence  
Cic. pro Mil. Proxime ad deos accessit, And. Ovid. Proxi-  
mus ad dominam nullo prohibente sedeto, See Dr. Hawkins  
Syntax. 44. note.*

Note, There are other elegant ways of rendering this Particle; as,

(1.) In the sense of order, it may be made by *juxta*, or *secundum*, if it have a casual word after it; as,

The most learned man next unto Varro.	Homo juxta Varronem do- ctissimus, <i>Gell. 4. 9.</i>
Next after you, there is no- thing more sweet to me than loneliness.	Secundum te, nihil est mi- hi amicus solitudine, <i>Cic.</i> See <i>Aster 6.</i>

*Majestatem*

Majestatem imperatoris, quia secundum dum generi humano diligenda est & colenda, Veget. de re Mil. lib. 2. cap. 5. Quod putamus secundum literas difficillimum esse artificium? Petron. Arb. p. 108. Quibus ille secundum fratrem plurimum tribuebat, Cic. 4. Acad. 4. Juxta Deos in tua manu est, Tacit.

And by deinde and deinceps, if it hath not a casual word after it; as,

First they take away con-	Primum concordiam tollunt,
cord, next equity.	deinde æquitatem, Cic.
We are next to speak of the	Deinceps de ordine rerum
order of things.	dicendum est, Cic. 1. Off.

Quid sit deinde? Plaut. Amph. Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, qua sequuntur deinceps dicemus, Cic. 1. de Invent. + Exin seems to bear this sense in that of Cic. in Phænom. Exin contortis Aries cum cornibus hæret. And so deinde, ib. Exinde Orion obliquo corpore nicens Inferiora tenet truculenti corpora Tauri.

(2.) In the sense of time, when it hath day together with it, it is rendred by postridie, or dies, with posterus, &c. as,

The next day Chremes came	Venit Chremes postridie ad
to me.	me, Ter. And. 1. 1.
He had him to supper a-	Ad cœnam invitavit in po-
gainst the next day.	sterum diem, Cic. 3. Off.

Cum pridie frequentes essent assenti, postridie ad spem estis in anem pacis devoluti, Cic. Phil. 7. Postridie absolutionis in theatrum Hortensius introiit, Cic. Fam. 1. 3. Postridie ejus diei [the next day after that] villium vocet, Cato R. R. c. 2. Sese scripturum aiebat, ut venationem etiam que postridie ludos Apollinares futura est, praescriberent, Cic. Att. 1. 16. Quid cause fuerit, postridie intellexi, quam à vobis discessi, Cic. Fam. 1. 19. Id ei posterā die venit in mentem, Cic. 4. Verr. Postero die quam adveneras, Plin. 1. 7. c. 24. + Idemque quam postero die ad questionem traheretur, Tac. 1. 4. Alterā die quam à Brundusio solvis, Liv. See Aster, t. 2. &c. 3.

(3.) In the sense of place it is made by *vici-nus*, &c. as,

One that knows not the Vicinæ nescius urbis, Claudi next Town. de Scen. Veron.

Quum videret conjugia deesse, per legatos à finitimiis civi-tibus petiti, Plin. l. 3. c. 26. Narravitque Thales it's esse con-fines, qui ab Oriente Caspii maris fauces attingerent, Plin. l. 6. c. 5.

### P H R A S E S.

The next year P. Cominius and T. Largius were Con-suls.

He had notice be given of a march against the next day.

That part of Cappadocia which is next to Cilicia.

The Moon being next to the earth, shines with a bor-towed light.

5. He is accounted the next man to the King.

I was the next man to him. You shall be the next to him.

Insequens annus P. Comini-um & T. Latgitum Consu-les habuit, Lib. 2. ab urbe.

Iter in inequenter diem pronunciari jussit, Liv. 2. ab urbe.

Cappadociae pars ea, quæ Ci-liciam attingit, Cic. Att. 5. 20.

Citima terris luna luce lu-cet, aliena, Cic. Som. Scip.

Secundus à rege habetur, Hirt. 1. 4. Bel. Alex.

Lateri ejus adhaerebam, Liv. Tu eris alter ab illo, Virg. Ecol. 5.

### C H A P. LIX.

#### Of the Particle Neither,

I. 1. **N**either) importing a denial of one of two, is made by neuter; as,

Neither of them seems to set more by any man living than by me. Neuter quenquam omnium pluris facere, quam me videtur, Cic. Att.

Neutram in partem propensiores sumus, Cic. 5. de Fin.

2. Neither) in a foregoing clause answered by nor in a following, is made by nec, neque, and neve; as,

Now adays we can neither endure our faults, nor our remedies.

I neither bid you, nor for- bid you.

Take neither moze, nor less care, than need requires.

His temporibus nec vitia nostra, nec remedia pati possumus, *Liv. dec. 1. l. 1.*

Ego neque te jubeo, neque veto, *Plaut. Bacch. 4. 9.*

Neve major, neve minor cura suscipiatur, quam causa postulet, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Hec nec hominis, nec ad hominem vox est, *Cic. pro Lig.*  
*Hac si neque ego, neque tu fecimus, Ter. Ad.* Nec quid agam, neque quid respondeam scio, *ibid.* Ut neque mihi ejus sit amittendi, nec retinendi copia, *Ter. Phor.* Cur laudarim, peto a te, ut id à me neve in hoc reo, neve in aliis queras, *Cic. Fam. 1. 1.* Eam nequis nobis minuat neve virius, neve mortuus, *Cic. 2. de Leg.* + So is ne used with neu, or neve answering to it. De obtestor, ne abs te hanc segreges, neu deseras, *Ter. And. 1. 5.* Rogo te ne dimittas animum, neve te obrui tanquam fluidibus sinas, *Cic. ad Qu. Fr.* So neu also; Neu se, neu Cis Pomp. Imperatorem suum adversariis ad supplicium tradant, *Cæs.* See Steph. Neu, and Parens de part. p. 279. *Borsel. L. 1. Q. 7. r. 7, 8, 9.*

3. Neither) in a latter clause answering to not or neither in a former, is made by nec or neque; as,

Thou runnest not hither and thither, neither art disquieted with changing of places.

Neither do I now go about to reckon up all his doings, neither is it needful, nor can it any way be done.

Non discurris, nec locorum mutationibus inquietaris, *Sen. Ep. 2.*

Negi; ego nunc istius facta omnia enumerare conor, neque opus est, nec fieri ullo modo potest, *Cic. Verr. 6.*

### P H R A S E S.

You are trusted on neither side.

The voices go on neither side.

Neque in hac, neque in illa parte fidem habes, *Sol.*

Neutrò inclinantur sententiaz, *Liv. 1. 4. Bel. Maced.*

I may have good standing | Neutrobi habeam stabile sta-  
in neither place. *om.* bulum, *Plaut. Aul.* 1. 4.  
What, not yet neither? | An, nondum etiam? *Ter. And.*

## C H A P. LX.

## Of the Particle Never.

I. 1. **N**EVER) when it is put to signify no, or not, is made by nullus, or else by unus, or ullus with some Negative Particle; as,

There is never a day ( i.e. Dies fere nullus est, quin veniat, *Cic.*  
no, or not a day ) almost but that he comes.

Never a ship was lost. Ne una quidem navis amissa est, *Flor.* 3. 6.

Never a word fell from Non vox ulla excidit ei, him. *Curt.* 1. 4.

De exclusione verbum nullum, *Ter. Eun.* 1. 2. [Oὐκ ἀπεγίνετο τέλος οὐδὲ πῦρ, [— to never a word] Matt. 27. 14. Nunquam unum intermitit diem quin semper veniat, *Ter.* *Non est enim dies nisi unum intermitit.* *Ne verbum quidem ausus est facere de Cæsare,* *Cic. Phil.* 3.

He durst say never a word of Cæsar.

II. 2. **N**EVER) when it is put to signify at no time, is made by nunquam or unquam, with some Negative Particle; as,

Can you never be satisfied? Nunquamne expleri potes?

*Plaut. Asin.*

I am so troubled as never Ita sum afflictus, ut nemo was man. unquam, *Cic.*

Nunquam nisi honorificentissime Pompeium appellat, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 6. Nunquam etiam fui usquam, quin me omnes amarent plurimum, *Ter. Eun.* 5. 8. Nunquam sive uno die efficiatur opus, *Plaut.* Nemo is unquam fuit, *Cic.* Nihil vidi unquam, quod minus explicari posset, *Cic. Att.* 7. 12. Neque istuc in tantis periculis unquam committam ut sit, *Plaut. Aul.* 3. 3. Non unquam gravis are domum mihi dextra redibat, *Virg. 1. Eclog.*

3. **Never**) is sometimes used as a note of prohibition or forbidding, and is made by ne, with either an Imperative or Subjunctive Mood ; as,

**Never** (i. e. do not) Deny it. | Ne nega, Ter. Ad. 2. 3.

**Never** stick at it. | Ne gravere, Ter. Ad. 5. 8.

*Ne plora*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 4. *Ne te afflites*, Ter. Eun. 1. 1. See more in *not*. + *Ne lacryma, soror, neu* — (**Never cry, Sister, nor** — ) Plaut. Stich. 1. 1.

4. **Never**) with the before a Comparative degree, is made by nihilo ; as,

**He came never the sooner for** | Illà causà nihilo citius ve-  
that. | nit, Plaut. Stich.

*Quid multa?* benevolentior tibi, quam fui, nihilo sum factus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5. Et nihilo tamen aptius explet concluditque sententias, Cic. de Orat. Si hercle nihilo maturius hoc, quo ego censeo, modo perficeretur bellum, Liv. dec. 3. 1. 8. Massilienses tamen nihilo segnius ad defensionem urbis reliqua apparare cœperunt, Cæf. 2. Bell. Civ. Prætervectosque Dyr rhachium nihilo feciis sequebatur, Cæf. 1. 3. Bell. Civ. Nihilo minus Helvetii id facere conantur, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall. In iis autem rebus, quæ nihilo minus ut ego ab sim confici possunt, Cic. Fam. 10. 2. Nihilo magis intus est, (**He is ne ver the more within for that**) Plaut. Asin. 2. 3.

5. **Never**) with so or such, is often used as a note of intension, and elegantly rendered several ways, viz. by the Superlative Degree of the Adjective or Adverb, following especially with vel, or ut ; by the Particles paulum or paululum, modò, quamlibet, quamvis, quantumvis, si maximè, tantillum, tantulum, &c and by quantus either redoubled, or having libet or cunque added to it ; as,

All things of short continu- | Omnia autem brevia toler-  
ance ought to be thought | abilia esse debent, etiam si  
tolerable, though they be | maxima sint, Cic. 1. Tusc.

If any, though never so small a matter shall be found,

Though Sophocles writ never so well, yet —

Though he were never such a base fellow, and lyed never so impudently, he would say this —

5. If Pompey shall but never so little seem to like it —

Though never such a power of dogs and hunters pursue him —

As if it were any hard matter to me particularly to name them, though never so many.

Though you be never so excellent.

If I would never so faint.

10. If you doe amiss never so little.

If we cast our eyes never so little down.

Be the price never so great, it is well bought that must be had.

He knows who hurt him, and though in never so great a company, makes at him.

Be they never so many, [or though the number be never so great.]

Si vel maxima flumina in rives deducantur quæ libet transsum prabent, Quint. c. 13. Potior mihi ratio vivendi honestè, quam ut optimè dicendi, Quint. l. 1. c. 2. At in his si paulum modo offendum est, Cic. 3. de Orat. Ubi si paululum modò quid te fugerit, ego perierim, Ter. He. 2. 3. Si quando paululum aberraveris, Cic. de Phil. Nam certè quamlibet pa-

Si quælibet, vel minima res reperiatur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

Cum Sophocles vel optimè scriperit, tamen — Cte.

Ut homo turpissimus esset, impudentissimeque mentiretur, hoc diceret — Ver. Verr. 4.

Si Pompeius paulum modò ostenderit sibi placere — Cic. l. 5.

Quamlibet magnâ canum, & verantium urgente vi — Plin. l. 18. c. 16.

Quasi verd mihi difficile sit quamvis multos nominatim proferre, Cic. pro Rosc. Am.

Quantumvis licet excellas, Cic. de Amic.

Si maximè vellem, Cic.

Si tantillum peccassis, Plant. Rud. 4. 4.

Si tantulum oculos dejecerimus, Cic. 7. Ver.

Sed quanti quanti, benè emitur quod necesse est, Cic. Att. l. 12.

Percuslorem novit, & in quantalibet multitudine appetit, Plin. l. 8. c. 16.

Quantuscunque numerus adhibeatur, Quint. l. 1. c. 2.

rum sit, quod contulerit atque prior, majora tamen alia dis-  
cet puer eo ipso anno quo minora didicisset, Quint. l. 1. c. 1.  
Eo si onere cararem, quamvis parvus Italia longebrus contentus  
esset, Cic. Fam. 2. 16. Tum situm super portum satis amplum  
quantavis classi, Liv. 6. Bal. Pugn. Post hac ille erat, quan-  
tumvis rusticus, ibit, Hor. Ep. 2. 2. Si ego digna hac contu-  
meliā sum maximè, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter.  
Eun. 5. 2. Non queunt, si maximè cupiant, Cic. Anteq. Vel  
si maximè cognita essent, Cic. 1. Acad. 4. Nec possum fletibus  
illis tantillum vestræ demere saevitiae, Catul. ad Juven. 94. 2.  
Siquis tantulum de rectâ ratione deflexerit, Cic. Ver. 7. He-  
us quanta quanta h.ec mea paupertas est tamen adhuc curavi  
unum hoc quidem, ut m̄ effet fides, Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Persequi-  
tur interfectorum, unūmque eum in quantolibet populi agmine  
notitiā quādam infestat, Plin. l. 8. c. 23. Quorum ipsorum  
bona, quantacunque erant, statim suis comitibus compotori-  
busque descripsit, Cic. 5. Philip. Ex eo quod dico, quantulum-  
cunque id est, quid faciam judicari potest, Cic. de Orat.  
† Quicquid est pauxillulum illuc nostrum, illud omne intus est,  
Plaut. Pæn. 3. 1.

## P H R A S E S.

Shall I never be any thing  
but a heaver?

Nevertheless he taught ma-  
ny.

Now or never.

Never at all (See Eras. Ad-  
nunquam.)

Would I might never live  
if I know.

We had never seen her but  
once.

Semper ego auditor tantum?  
Juven. 1. Satyr.

Nec eo secius plurimos do-  
cuit, Suet. de Illust. Gram.  
Nullum erit tempus hoc a-  
missio, Cic. Phil.

Ad Greecas calendas, Suet. in  
Aug.

Ne vivam si scio, Cic. Att. 1. 4. 5.  
Ne sum salvus si — Cic.

Semel omnino eam viderat,  
Curt. 1. 4.

Quem semel ait in omni vitâ risisse Lucilius, Cic. Tusc. 3.

They can seldom or never  
know.

It is never said to have been  
but once.

Rarò unquam possunt scire,  
Quint. 5. 7.

Semel unquam proditur; se-  
mel à condito exeo, Plin.

Never was so chearfull a shout given.	Non alias tam alacer clamor est redditus, <i>Curs.</i>
So as it never had been before.	Quod alias nunquam, <i>Flor.</i>
You will be never the better.	Nihil promoveris, <i>Ter. And.</i>

4. 2.

4. 1.

Next, See Chap. 58.

## C H A P. LXI.

## Of the Particle No.

I. 1. **N**O) without a casual word following it in Interrogative, Deliberative, and Negative speeches, is made by ne or non; and in Negative also by minimè, &c. as,

I ask whether he could look for his part, or no?	Quaro potueritne partem suam querere, necne? <i>Cic.</i>
Is this he that I am looking of, or no?	Isne est quem quero, an non? <i>Ter.</i>
Should I return? no though she would intreat me.	Redeam? non, si me obsecret, <i>Ter.</i>
Would you have them let go then? No.	Placet igitur eos dimitti? Minimè.

Consultant ad vite commoditatem, conduceat id necne, de quo deliberant, *Cic.* 1. Off. 3. Dicam huic, annon? *Ter.* Eup. 5. 5. Non hercle intelligo, S. Non? *Ter. And.* 1. 2. Nec postea cum illo panem gustare potui; non si me occidisses, *Petron.* p. 240. Iole meis captiva germanos dabit Natis? Jovisque fiet è famulâ nirus? Non, *Sen.* Herc. Oet. v. 280. In libertatem vindicari vult? minime, *Cic. Parad.* 5.

II. 2. **N**O) coming next before a Substantive, is made by nullus or nequis, also by ullus with some Negative

Negative Particle, and by nihil and nequid with a Genitive case; as,

You shall receive no denial. Nullam patiere repulsam,  
Ovid. 2. Met.

I intreat you to suffer no wrong to be done them. His nequam patiare injuriam  
fieri à te peto, Cic. Fam. 11.

I would refuse no pains-taking. Non est labor ullus, quem de-  
trectem, Tuf. 126. 10.

Being he shall come into no danger by telling. Cùm illi nihil pericli ex in-  
dicio siet, Ter. Hec. 3. 1.

See that no wrong be done me. Efficias nequid mihi fiat in-  
juria, Cic. Fam.

Tuorum erga me meritorum memoriam nulla unquam delebit  
oblivio, Cic. Fam. 2. 2. Nequam stirpem, nequam hæredem,  
regni relinquat, Liv. dec. 1. l. 1. In me mora non erit ulla,  
Virg. 3. Eclog. Nihil loci est segnitiae, Ter. And. 1. 3.

3. **No**) having an Adjective coming betwixt III.  
it and a Substantive, is made by non or haud;  
and if other be the Adjective coming betwixt,  
by nullus; as,

He put them in no small fear. Non minimum terroris in-  
cussit illis, Flor. 4. 12.

We-thinks ye make a wonder at no hard matter. Rem haud difficilem admirari  
videmini, Cic. de Sen.

Non difficile est, Cæs.

Because they had no other way. Propterea quod iter habe-  
rent nullum aliud, Cæs.

Non parvam rem queris, A. Gell. Non minor ex aqua  
postea, quam ab hostibus clades, Flor. 4. 10. Sine pennis ve-  
lare haud facile est, Plaut. Poen. 14. 49. Complures dies nullis  
in aliis, nisi de rep. sermonibus versatus sum, Cic. Fam. 1. 4.  
† Subito nec magna [no great] hostium manus ex impreviso  
erupit, Flor. 4. 10.

4. **No**) referring to any person, is made by IV.  
nemo and nullus; also by quis, quisquam, and  
ullus, with some Negative Particle; as,

Whom,

**Whom no body would have  
to be his clients.**

**So it comes to pass that no  
two agree together.**

**That no body do any hurt  
to any.**

**No man almost did bid han-  
to his house.**

**I am understood by no be-  
dy.**

**Quos clientes nemo habere  
velit, Cic.**

**Ita sit, ut nulli duo conci-  
nant, Plin. 1. 3. c. 1.**

**Ne cui quis nocet, Cic. 1.  
Off.**

**Dominum suam istum non fe-  
re quisquam vocabat, Cic.**

**Non intelligor ulli, Ovid.  
Trist.**

*Alius nemo respicit nos, Ter. Adelph. Nullus Imperator  
fuit ex illo tempore vir ille summus, Cic. Fam. 7. 3. Non ulli  
tacuisse nocet, Cato. Non quisquam est quin satietate defessus  
sit, Cic. Fam. 2. 3. Nec qui eam respiciat quisquam est, Ter.  
Ad. Edicit ne vir quisquam ad eam adeat, Ter. Eun. 3. 5.  
Hoc nemo fuit magis severus quisquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Non  
lenbo quem mittam ad — Ter. Adel. *Saturnius* makes  
this difference betwixt *nemo* and *nullus*; that *nemo* (as the  
composition of it of *ne* and *homo*) gives it) properly belongeth only to men; but  
*nullus* is referred generally to all things, l. 5. c. 30. And with  
him agrees *Cornelius Fronto*. Of the elegant Consociations  
of *nemo* with *homo*, see *Man*, Note 4.*

V. **s. No)** with the Particle *more*, bath variety  
of senses and renderings, which may in good mea-  
sure be gained from the following examples.

**He hath no more wit than  
a stone.**

**We will be found fault  
withall no more.**

**I say no more.**

**To say no more.**

**To these things I returned  
in writing no more, but—**

**No more is objected, but  
that —**

**He said there was one, and  
no more.**

**Non habet plus sapientiae,  
quam lapis, Plaut. Mil.**

**Non accubabimur posthac,  
Cic. Att. 1. 7.**

**Nihil dico amplius, Cic.**

**Ne quid ultra dicam, Liv.**

**Ad haec ego rescripti nihil  
amplius, quam — Gell.  
1. 10. c. 1.**

**Nihil ultra objiciens quam—  
Liv. 1. 42. c. 42.**

**Unum aiebat, præterea ne-  
minem, Cic. 1. Phil.**

**There**

There was no more but five that ——	Quinque omnino fuerunt qui — Cic. pro Cne.
I assure you, you are now in no more danger than any body —	Hoc tibi confirmo, nihilo te nunc majore in discrimine esse, quam quemvis, Cic.
I see no more hope of safety left.	Spem reliquam nullam video salutis, Cic. Fam. 11. 5.
I desire no more; i. e. have enough.	Sat habeo, Ter. And. 2. 1.

**P H R A S E S.**

There is no cause why.	Non; haud; nihil est, cur; quod —
------------------------	--------------------------------------

*Causa, cur mentiretur, non erat, Cic. pro Quint. Non est quod te, ad hunc locum respiciens, metaris, Sen. Ep. 43. Haud erat sane, quod quisquam ratione ac doctrina requireret, Cic. 3. Tasse. Nihil est praeterea, cur te advenientibus offerre gestias, Cic. Fam. 1. 6. Nihil est, quod cum his magnopere pugnemus, Cic. 1. 1. Divin.*

No doubt but —	Haud; non dubium est quin, Ter. Ad. Cic. 4. Var.
To no purpose [end.]	Nequicquam; frustata; incasum, Liv. Cic. Sall.
No fear [danger] of.	Periculum haud est, ne — Plaut. Cic.
We can doe the State no good.	Nihil possumus opitulari reipublicæ, Cic. Fam. 4.
I think there is no honesty at all in it.	Id verò neutiquam honestum esse arbitror, Ter. Hec.
There is no justice in it.	Justitia vacat, Cic. 1. Off. 24.
He is in no fault.	Omnis culpa vacat, Cic.
It is [makes] no matter to you whether —	Tuā nihil refert [interest] utrum — Ter.
No marvel.	Nec; [minime] mirum, Cic.
It so fell out that there was no need of contending.	Accidit, ut contentione nihil opus esset, Cic. Att. 14.
Nil ipsis opus est, Ter.	
No, no —	Nec verò; neque verò; ac ne. Neque

*Neque in publicis rebus infantes & insipientes homines solitos versari: nec verò ad privatas causas magnos ac disertos homines accedere, Cic. de Invent. Nunquam hoc ita defendit Epicurus, neque verò tu, aut quisquam eorum—Cic. l. i. de Fin. Adeò ut non rectè tantum civile dicatur, ac ne sociale quidem, sed nec externum, sed commune quoddam ex omnibus, & plus quam bellum, Flor. 4. 2.*

**No, not.**

| **Ne, nec.**

*Nunquam illum ne minimâ quidem re offendit, Cic. de Am. Persolvi gratia non potest nec malo patri, Quint. Nunquam deserunt, ne in extremo quidem tempore etatis, Cic. de Sen. Ne tu quidem sancte abstinebis, Cic. Ac. 4. 17.*

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <p>15. <b>I make no question but—</b><br/> <b>They suddenly set upon him,</b><br/> <b>fearing no such thing.</b></p> <p><b>No, in no wise; by no means.</b></p> <p><b>I have no time now—</b></p>  | <p>Non dubito quin—<i>Cic.</i><br/> <i>Nihil tale metuentem improviso adorti sunt, Flor.</i><br/> <i>4. 12.</i></p> <p><b>Minimè gentium, Ter. Ad.</b></p> <p>Non est mihi otium nunc,<br/> <i>Ter.</i></p>  |
| <p><i>Nunc non est narrandi locus,</i> <i>Ter. And. 2. 2.</i></p> <p><b>He is no-where to be found.</b></p> <p><b>I will send you no whither,</b><br/> <b>unless—</b></p> <p><b>None he was in no-wise</b><br/> <b>able to match them all.</b></p> <p><b>So that there was no with-</b><br/> <b>standing of him.</b></p> <p><b>He wanted no god-will.</b><br/> <b>To say no worse.</b></p> <p><b>I will say no worse of him.</b></p> <p><b>There is no need to speak</b><br/> <b>of—</b></p> | <p><i>Nusquam invenio gentium;</i><br/> <i>apparet, Ter.</i></p> <p><i>Te nusquam mittam, nisi,</i><br/> <i>Plaut. Mil. 8. 41.</i></p> <p><i>Universis solus nequaquam</i><br/> <i>par fuit, Liv. 1. ab urbe.</i></p> <p><i>Haud quaquam—Virg.</i></p> <p><i>Ut ei obsisti non posset, Cic.</i><br/> <i>Fam. 3.</i></p> <p><i>Illi studium non defuit, Cic.</i></p> <p><i>Ut levissimè dicam, Cic.</i></p> <p><i>Nolo in illum gravius di-</i><br/> <i>cere, Ter. Adelph.</i></p> <p><i>Nihil necesse est loqui de—</i><br/> <i>Cic. Acad. 4. 7.</i></p> |

## C H A P. LXII.

Of the Particle *Not*.

**I.** *Not* in negation or denying is made by I.  
non, haud, minus, nec, neque, &c. as,

He does not doubt but —	Non dubitat quin — Cic.
I know not, whether —	Haud scio an — Cic.
It is not fifteen days yet since.	Minus quindecim dies sunt eum, Plaut. <i>Trin.</i> 2. 4.
Not long after.	Nec ita multo post, Cic.
For this I cannot deny.	Neque enim hoc negare possum, Cic.

Non modo non copiosi, ac divites, sed etiam inopes ac pauperes existimandi sunt, Cic. *Parad.* 6. Haud multo post expiravit, *Liv.* 1. 37. c. 53. Minus multi jam te advocato causa cadent, Cic. *Enam.* 7. 14. Si id mihi minus contingat, Cic. 2. de *Orat.* Primos se omnium rerum volunt, nec sunt — Ter. *Eun.* 2. 2. Neque enim isti sunt audiendi, quis — Cic. *de Am.* Minime sum miratus, Cic. *Top.*

Note, both nihil and nullus are elegantly used for non. Of the first there are these instances: Nihil dico quis fuerit Brutus, Cic. 1, *Phil.* Hoc opus ut in apertum proferas nihil postulo, Cic. *Præf. Parad.* De rebus ipsis utere judicio tuo: nihil enim impedio, Cic. 2. *Off.* So the Greeks use οὐδὲν ἄεισον Ἀχαιῶν ἔτιος, Homer. II. 1. Of the second there be these examples: Memini tametsi nullus moneas, Ter. *Eun.* 2. 1. Is nullus venit, Plaut. *Aisn.* 2. 4. Philotimus non modò nullus venit, sed nec — Cic. *Att.* 1. 12. † Hither refer nolo & nequeo, which imply the force of those Negative Particles, wherewith they are compounded, viz. non, and ne. I will not; I cannot. And note, that not is either set after its Verb, or after the sign of it.

**2. Not** in prohibition or forbidding is made by II. non with the Future Tense of an Indicative Mood; by ne, with an Imperative or Subjunctive; and by noli with an Infinitive Mood; as,

Thou

Thou shalt not kill.	Non occides, <i>Voss. de Con. c. 62.</i>
Do not intreat me; Deny it.	Ne me obsecra; Ne nega, Ter. <i>And.</i>
Do not fear.	Ne metuas, <i>Ter. Eun.</i>
Do not think that I had rather have had any thing than	Noli putare me quicquam maluisse quam— <i>Cur.</i>

No dubito, nam versus vides, Virg. 3. *Aen.* Meretrix coronam amorem ne habero, Cic. Tuā quod nihil respet, ne cures, Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. Noli committere, ut—Cic. Fam. 4. 5. Noli putare amabiliora fieri posse, Cic. Att. 12. 10. <sup>†</sup> Ne belli terrere minis, [be not scared] Virg. *Aen.* 8.

1. Note, Where the prohibition is expressed by Shall not, there it is to be rendered by non; where by Do not, there it is to be rendered by ne, or noli.

2. Note, In dissuasion or dehortation, perhaps there may be more liberty, Per Juven. 16. Sat. Lactyme siccetur protinus, & se excusatueros noni sollicitemus amicos.

III. 3. Not) after words importing caution, warning, or wariness, is made by ne, with the Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb; as,

Take heed you stumble not. | Cave ne titubes, Hor. 1. 1.  
Ep. 13.

We must beware that the punishment do not exceed the fault. | Cavendum est, ne major poena, quam culpa sit, Cic. Off.

Ea ipso, credo, ne intramittatur carcer, Plaut. Aul. 1. 2. Nonne caveam ne scelus faciam? Cic. 4. Acad. Proses ex sententia natus sum: si mibi, ne corrumpantur, cautio est, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Discutio si placet, monitum ab eo Graffum, cavere ne iret, Cic. 2. de Divin.

Note, The conjunction is elegantly omitted after *caveo*, &c. Cave sis audiam ego istuc posthac ex te, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. Sed cave si me amas, existimes me, quod jocosius scribam, abiecisse curam Republicæ, Cic. Fam. 9. 24. See more in That, &c. note 2.

IV. 4. Not) after words of intreating, or deprecating is made by ne, or utne, with a Subjunctive Mood of the Verb following; as,

I desire you not to ask that Peto à te, ne id à me queras, Cic. Scip. 1. 1.  
of me. Nonne quælly do diligenter fit mactum  
Now I intreat you not to Nunc te opro, unde ducas,  
[or that you would not] Ter. And. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1. 1.  
match her.

Peto à te, ne me putas, oblivione tuis variis ad te scribere, quam solebam, Cic. Fam. 6. 2. Atque equidem orante, ut me id ficeret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5.

### 5. *Not*) after Verbs of fearing, is made by V. ut, or ne non, with a Subjunctive Mood of the following Verb; as,

I fear I can not. Vereor, ut possim, Cic.  
You are afraid that what Id ipsum quod habes, ne non diutinum sit futurum, of you have, should not be of any long continuance. times, Cic. 2. Parad.

Vereor, ut satis diligenter actum in Senatu sit de modo cliteris, Cic. Att. 6. 40. An veremini, ne non id facerem, quod receperissim senser? Ter. Ph. 5. 7. Timent, ne non succederet, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 17. See chap. That, 1. 1.

### 6. *Not*) in Interrogations, is made by non, VI. nonne, annon, or ne exclivick; as,

Would not his father at his return have given him leave? Non si redisset pater, ei veniam daret? Ter. Phor. 1. 2.

Ought I not to have known of it before-hand? Nonne oportuit præcisse me ante? Ter. And.

Did I not say it would fall out so? Annon dixi hoc esse futu-

rum? Ter.

Did I not say it would prove so? Dixi' hoc fore ad.

Nou te hac pudent? Ter. Ad. Non inspicias quæ in templo veneris? Cic. Som. Scip. An non hoc maximum est? Ter. Eun. 5. 5. An, cum omnes leges te exulum esse jubeant, non eris tu exul? Cic. Parad. 4. Satin' hoc plane, diserte?

Plaut. Amph.

<sup>†</sup> Hither refer Not in Dubitations and Deliberations, as being then made by annon, or necne; as, At etiam dubitavi vos homines

homines enterem, an non enterem diu, *Plaut. Capt.* Vi-dendum est primum, utrum eæ velint, annon velint, *Id. Mysel.* Declarant utrum prælum committi, ex usu esset, necne, *Ces. 2. Bell. Gall.* Deliberent, utrum trajiciant legiones ex Africâ, necnè, *Cic. Fam. 1. 11.* See *Pho.* p. 1. and see *Pareus*, p. 82.

## P H R A S E S.

*And not without cause.*

*I was not beholden to him at all.*

5. *Not that I know of.*

*You need not fear.*

*No not he himself could have persuaded me,*

*Not so much as my letters are staid,* *Vid. Pho. Phr. 13.*

*That I say not —*

*Not to be revolts.*

*Not so oft as I used.*

10. *If it be so set down that I may not —*

*Not so much, that I may doe any god, as that I may doe no hurt.*

*If you had not rather —*

*Why may you not desire these things?*

*Quid mi illam abducat?*

*What reason is there why she should not?*

15. *But if not (See If.)*

*Would I might never live, if write not as I think.*

*Dii me omnes oderint, nisi —* *Ter. Ad.*

*Not as it was before.*

*Nec injuriâ,* *Cic. pro Rosc.*

*Obligatus ei nihil eram,* *Cic.*

Non, quod sciam, *Ter. Ad.*  
Nihil est quod timeas, *Plaut.*  
Ne ipse quidem mihi persuasi-set, *Cir.*

Ne literæ quidem meæ im-pediuntur, *Cic. Fam. 9. 19.*

Ne dicam — *Cic. de Am.*

Ne multa; ne multis; ne sim longior, *Cic.*

Rariū quam solebam, *Cic.*

Si est ita scriptum, ut ne li-ceat — *Liv. 1. 42. c. 40.*

Non tam, ut prosim, quam ut nequid obsim, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* See *Pareus*, p. 432.

Nisi si mavis — *Ter. Eun.*

Quid ni hæc cupias? *Juv. 10. Sat.*

*Ter. Ad. 4. 5.* *videlicet in i-*

*Hiatus et ratione &c.*

Nunquid cause esset quin? *Cic. de Leg. Agr.*

Sin aliter; sin secus, *Cic.*

Ne sim salvus, si aliter scribo ac sentio, *Cic. Att. 1. 4.*

*Contra atque antea fuerat,*

*Var. See Pareus, p. 180.*

It is a marvel if I do not shame my self to day here.	Mirum ni ego me turpiter hodie hic dabo, <i>Ter. Eun.</i> 2. 1.
Will you not leave your prating?	Pergin' argutarier? <i>Plaut.</i> <i>Amph.</i>
See that these things be not spoken of.	Hæc cura, clanculum ut sint 20. dicta, <i>Plaut. 4. 2. 92.</i>
I have used him not to hide these things from me.	Ea ne me celet confueci filium, <i>Ter. Ad. 1. 1.</i>
I did not remember [ or think on it.]	Me fugerat — <i>Cic. in Pis.</i>
And you cannot but know.	Nec clam te est, <i>Ter. Ad. 1.</i>
If he were not stark mad.	Si non acerrimè fureret, <i>Cic.</i>
It doth not suit with the fac- tion or custom of this place.	Ab hujus loci more abhor- 25. ret, <i>Cic. in Pis.</i>
He takes it not very well.	Vix humane patitur, <i>Ter.</i>
If you will not leave trou- bling me.	Si molestus esse pergis, <i>Ter.</i>
That my father may not hear on't by some means or other.	Ne aliquà ad patrem hoc permanet, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
He misses not a day but he comes.	Nunquam unum intermitit diem, quin veniat, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
If my eye-sight fail me not.	Si satis cerno, <i>Ter. Ad.</i> 30.
Things go not well with them.	Quibus res sunt minus se- cundæ, <i>Ter. Ad.</i>
He said that he knew that this man was not of the plot.	Extra coniurationem hunc esse, se scire dixit, <i>Cic. pro Sylla.</i>
They have not their fill [ or bodily full] of it.	Citra satietatem datur, <i>Co- lum. 7. 6.</i>
If they cannot have good store of it.	Nisi potest affatim præberi, <i>Column. 7. 6.</i>
Why do you not bring it out?	Quin tu id profers? <i>Cic. pro Sylla.</i> 35.
Quin tu urges occasionem istam? <i>Cic. Fam. 1. 7.</i> Quin ac- cingeris? <i>Liv. dec. 1. 1. 1.</i> Quin imus ipsi cum equitibus pau- cis exploratum? <i>Id. dec. 1. 7.</i> See Pareus, p. 388.	
They lived not as they ought, as it became them.	Secusquām decuit vixerunt, <i>C. Div. 1. 30.</i>
Had he not done it; — so	Quod ni fecisset, <i>Cic. 2. Di. 24.</i> 35. Ind

And not, See And. Not but, See But. Not so much as, See Much, Phras. Not yet, See Yet.

## C H A P. LXIII.

## Of the Particle Now.

I. 1. **N**ow) importing the present time, is made by nunc; as,

It now comes into my head. | Nunc mihi in mentem venit, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

*Nunc demum venis?* Ter. Ad. 2. 2. *Pecuniam peti nunc denique,* Cic. pro Quint. *Quasi qui nunc primum recipias te domum,* Plaut. Amph.

II. 2. Now) importing the Time newly past, is made by modo; as,

How long ago? even now. | Quamdudum? modo, Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

*Nam quum modò exibat foras, ad portum se aiebat ire,* Plaut. Rud. 2. 2. *Non ego te modo hic ante aedes vidi astare?* Plaut. Menæch. 4. 2. *In qua urbe modo gratiâ, auctoritate, & gloriâ floruimus, in ea nunc iis quidem omnibus caremus,* Cic. Fam. 4. 13.

III. 3. Now) importing the Time instantly to come, is made by jam; as,

I will just now to it. | Jam adibo, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

*Jam hic ad futurum eum aiunt: nondum advenisse miror,* Plaut. Truc.

Note, This niceness of distinction is not stood upon in Authors, who use these Particles with great latitude, and almost indifferently: Nunc for modo: Vidi nuper, & nunc videbam, Cic. Brut. Ea nunc meditabor mecum, Plaut. Amphit. Quod nunc fiet, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. Modo for nunc. Modo dolores, mea tu occipiunt primulum, Ter. Ad. 3. 1. For jam, as modo faciam; saith Stephanus, and from him Turcelinus,

selinus, both affirming modo to signify tempus statim futurum. Jam for nunc. Cur uxor non accersitur? Jam advesperascit, Ter. And. 3. 4. Jam mitis est, Ter. Ad. 2. 4. For modo, Jamne ille abiit? Plant. Menach. So that the Learner need not be over scrupulous about their use.

4. Now sometimes respecteth not time, but is only a note either of Introduction or Connexion, made by autem, also by jam; or of transition to farther matter, made by deinceps; as,

Now a certain man was sick, John 11. 1. Aegrotabat autem quidam, Bez.

Now what is that to the Pretor, whether he be in possession?

Jam quid id ad Praetorem, uter possessor sit? Cic. 3. Verr.

We have said enough of Justice. Now let us speak of liberality.

De justitia satis dictum est, Deinceps deliberalitate datur, Cic. 1. Off. 15, 16.

*De ipsis rebus autem—cum hac ad te scribam—Cic. 3. de Fin. Jam sensus moriendi, si aliquis esse potest, is ad exiguum tempus durat, prasertim seni, Cic. de Sen. Quoniam satis de omnibus partibus orationis diximus, quae sequuntur deinceps dicemus, Cic. 1. 1. de Invent. Yea nunc hath this use also. Nam bona facilè mutantur in pejus: nunc quando in bonum verteris via? Quint. 1. 1. c. 1. Et habet gratiam si in loco utaris, faith Tursel. c. 127. r. 5. See Durrer. p. 305.*

### P H R A S E S.

Now or never; now's your time.

Nullum erit tempus hoc amissio, Cic. Phil. 3.

Now and then to look upon—  
Now a days.

Subinde intueri, Plin. 1. 2. Ep. 7.

They stand now on one foot,  
then on another.

Hodie; in his temporibus;  
quomodo nunc fit, Cic.

How now?  
Never heard of till now.

Alterno terram quatunt pede, Hor. Od. 1. 4.  
Alternis pedibus insistunt, Plin. 1. 10. c. 23.

Quid nunc? Ter. Eun. 5. 7.  
Ante hoc tempus inauditum, Cic. pro Ligar.

Never till now.

Nunquam ante hunc diem,  
Petron.

## C H A P. LXIV.

Of the Particle **Df.**

I. **Of**) between two Substantives coming immediately together, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

The love of mony increaseth | Crescit amor nummi quantum ipsa pecunia crescit,  
as much as the mony it self. Juven.

Mirum me tenet urbis desiderium; Cic. Earum quæ super-  
funt curam agis, Curt. l. 4.

But if an Adjective denoting some quality in a person or thing, come with one Substantive after another, whether Noun or Verb Substantive, then as it is sometimes made by the Genitive, so it is sometimes also made by the Ablative case; as,

A boy of an honest look. | Ingenui vultus puer, Juven.  
Maids of passing beauty. | Formâ præstante puellæ, Ovi.  
You shall be of a better countenance. | Et vultus melioris eris, Ovid.  
Be of good cheer. | Met. 5.

Non multi cibi hospitem accipies, sed multi joci, Cic. Fam.  
9. 26. Homo antiquâ virtute ac fide, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Cibi erat minimi ac ferè vulgaris, Suet. in Aug. Quam tenui fuit aut nullâ potius, valetudine, Ter. Ad.

1. Note, The Genitive case after the Verb Substantive is governed of a Noun Substantive understood. Est bonæ indolis, scilicet puer, vir, fæmina. Est amplissimi corporis; scilicet, jumentum. Abrotonum est boni odoris, scilicet, herba. Est quantivis pretij, scilicet, homo, res. So it is in these. Adolescentis est majores natu revereri, Cic. Regum est parcere subiectis—Virg. Simularé est hominis, Ter.

*Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Somnium narrare vigilantis est, Sen. Ep. 53.*  
*Boni pastoris est tondere pecus — Suet. Tib. c. 31. Where-*  
*in, proprium, officium, or munus is understood. Est oratoris*  
*proprium aptè, distinctè, ornatèque dicere, Cic. 1. Off. Hem*  
*istuc est viri officium, Ter. And. 10. 1. Sed iustitiae primum*  
*munus est, ut ne cui quis noceat, Cic. 1. Off. See Voss. Synt-*  
*tax Lat. p. 49. & de construct. cap. 24. The Genitive case after*  
*the Noun Substantive is governed of the Noun Substantive, as*  
*noting some part, or adjunct of it, and so a thing possessed by it.*

2. Note, *The Ablative case after the Noun Substantive is either governed of præditus, which sometimes is expressed, as, qui filium haberem tali ingenio præditum; or else of the Participle of the Verb sum understood, or the Periphrasis of it, viz. qui est; as, Homo honestà facie, i.e. ens, or qui est honestà facie, the adjuncts and circumstances of things having like government with the manner. See Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 17. or else of a Preposition understood; as, Virgo adunco naso; i. e. cum adunco naso. Gens dentibus caninis, i. e. cum dentibus caninis. Mulier ætate integrâ, i.e. in æta- te integrâ. Eunuchus nomine Photinus, i.e. ex nomine. For so they anciently spake, Qualine amico mea commendavi bona? Cal. Probo, & fideli, & fido, & cum magna fide, Plaut. Trin. 4. 4. Optima cum pulchris animis Romana juventus, Eun. Quod pol, si esset alia ex hoc quæstu, haud faceret, scio, Ter. Hec. 5. 2. Nunc Miccotrogus nomine ex vero vocor, Plant. Stich. 1. 2. See Voss. de construct. c. 8.*

3. Note, *In the use of the Genitive or Ablative case, especially after the Verb Substantive, we must be guided with judgment and by authority; for we may not always indifferently use whether we will, saith Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 56. And so Vossius; Nec propterea existimandum, nusquam referre, utrum hoc an illo casu utamur, planè enim lecus est. Ut in illo Terentii Eunicho, Bono animo es. Et Cic. in Bruto, Es animo vacuo, Item l. 6. ad Att. Ep. 1. Sum magna animi perturbatione. Hic quidem Genitivo uti non ausim. Ac contra nolim uti Ablativo, ubi Terentius in Andria ait, tam nulli sum consili; aut ubi Suetonius ait in Aug. Cibi minimi erat, ac ferè vulgaris. So He. de construct. cap. 24. And yet Boethius, de Conf. l. 1. prof. 1. hath, Mulier reye-*

rendi admodum vultūs, oculis ardentibus, & ultra communem hominum valentiam perspicacibus, colore vivido, atqui inexhausti vigoris.

4. Note, *The Genitive case of possession may be varied by an Adjective possessive; as, The son of my master, herilis filius, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. For which some have used an Ablative case with a Preposition. Nunc adeo edico omnibus quemquam à milite hoc videritis hominem, Plaut. Mil. 2. 2. id est, quemquam hominem militis, Sed fores crepuere ab ea, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. i.e. ejus. Foris concrepuit à fene, Plaut. h. e. senis, saith Vossius. And if the Substantive be a proper Noun of place, by an Adjective Ptrial; especially if any respect be had unto original; as, a Citizen of Rome, Civis Romanus, Cic. 7. Verr. Which yet sometimes is expressed by the Ablative case of the proper name of place with a Preposition; as, Rogo Philocratem ex Aulide, ecquis omnium noverit; [—Philocrates of Aulis] Plaut. cap. 32. Pavus è Samo, Phrygia attagena, grues Meliceæ, hœdus ex Ambracia—Gel. 7. 16. Is erat à Lesbo Theophrastus, Id. 13. 5. h.e. Lesbius. Et te memorande canemus Pastor ab Amphryso, Virg. 3. Georg. h. e. Amphrysie. Turnus Herdonius ab Ariciâ fortiter in absentem Tarquinium erat injectus, Liv. 1. 1. Ab Andria est hæc ancilla, Ter. And. 3. 1. 50, Erant isti Philosophi, Carneades ex Academiâ, Diogenes Stoicus, Critolaus Peripateticus, Macrob. 1. 1. Sat. hoc est, Carneades Academicus, yea so, Non astrologos de circo, non vicanos aruspices, Enn. in Cic. 1. 1. de Div. Poeta de populo, Cic. pro Arch. pro popularis. Rettulit è trivii omnia certa puer, Tibul. 1. el. 3. hoc est, trivialis. Puer ex aulâ, i.e. aulicus, Hor. 1. 1. Carm. Od. 29. See Voss. 1. de Constr. c. 65. So if any action in, or at any place be noted, it may be expressed (and perhaps best) by an Adjective local; as, The battel of Murina; Prælum Murinense, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. or by the name of a place with a Preposition; as, The battel of Arabella; Prælum apud Arabellam, Curt. 1. 5. è 'Agellion, Lucian. See Saturn. 1. 5. c. 19.*

II. 2. **Df)** before the English of the Participle of the present Tense coming after a Substantive, is a sign of a Gerund in di; as,

I will make an end of spea- | Finem dicendi faciam, Cic.  
king.

*Reliquorum siderum quæ causa collocandi fuerit, Cic. de Univ.*  
*Neque sui colligendi hostibus facultatem relinquunt, Cœf. 3. bel.*  
*Gal. Si autem intelligentiam ponunt in audiendi fastidio, Cic.*  
*de opt. Gen. Or. Aliquod fuit principium generandi animalium,*  
*Varro. R. R. 2. 1. Quo facilius nos incensos studio di-*  
*cendi, à doctrinâ deterrent, Cic. 2. Orat. Summa eludendi*  
*occasio est mihi nunc senes, Ter. Phor. 5. 7.*

*So it is after certain Adjectives, viz. cupi-  
dus, &c. as,*

*Desirous of returning. | Cupidus redeundi, Ter. Hec.*

*Homines bellandi cupidi, Cœf. 1. Bel. Gal. Adulandi Gens  
prudentissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Præceptorem non ignarum docendi  
esse oportebit, Quint. 1. 3. Orator est vir bonus dicendi peri-  
tus, —Cic. Homo peritus definiendi, Id. 3. Off.*

*3. **Df**) before a Substantive, signifying the mat- III,  
ter whereof a thing is made or doth consist, is a sign  
of a Genitive case, and sometimes made by it; as,*

*I cannot find a penny of | Nummum nusquam reperire  
money any where. | argenti queo, Plaut. Pseu. 1. 5.*

*Baculus sylvestris oliva, Ovid. Met. 2. 683. Crateras argen-  
ti, Pers. 2. Sat. Auri argenteaque talenta, Virg. Æn 5. Æris  
acerbus & auri, Hor. l. 1. Ep. 2. † This kind of construc-  
tion is mostly poetical.*

*But more usually it is made by the Preposition, e,  
ex, or de (a participle being understood, if not ex-  
pressed:) and especially if a Verb noting efficien-  
cy do precede, or follow; as,*

*A vessel of a very great | Vas è gemmâ prægrandi. Cic.  
jewel. Verr. 6.*

*One buckler all of gold. | Clypeus unus ex auro totus,  
Liv.*

*A bed of soft flags. | Torus de mollibus ulvis,  
Ovid.*

*It is to be enquired, of what  
matter every thing is made. | Quærendum, ex quâ materiâ  
quæque res efficiatur. Cic.*

*E* ſaxo ſculptus, è robore dolatus, Cic. Acad. I.4. *Simula-*  
*chrum ex are,* Cic. Verr.6. *Clauerat Aeteo textā de vimine*  
*cifta*—Ovid. Met. 2. *Tantum de principiis rerum, è quibus*  
*omnia constant,* Cic. 2. Acad. *E quibus hæc efficiantur igno-*  
*rant,* Cic. Fin. I. 17.

*And sometimes it is made by an Adjective ma-*  
*terial; as,*

**Trappings of silver.** | Phaleræ argenteæ, Plin.1.8.

Sedebat in roſtris collega tuus amictus togâ purpureâ in fel-  
la aurea—Cic. 2. Phil. *Nec misero clypei mora profuit ærei,*  
Virg. En. 12.

**IV. 4. *Dſ.*) with mine, thine, ours and yours af-  
ter a Substantive, is made by a Pronoun possessive  
agreeing with the foregoing Substantive; as,**

**This friend of mine is his  
next kinsman.** Hic meus amicus illi genere  
est proximus, Ter. Ad.4.5.

**This Plane-tree of thine  
put me in mind.** Me hæc tua Platanus, admo-  
nuit, Cic. de Orat.

**Whom this [Poet] of ours  
hath for his Authors.** Quos hic noster authores ha-  
bet, Ter. And. Prol.

**That life of yours, as it is  
called, is a death.** Vestra verò, quæ dicitur, vita,  
mors est, Sic. Som. Scip.

**Nescis meum illud iter—Cic. Parad. 4. Quamdiu nos fu-  
ror iste tuus eludet? Cic. Cat. 1. Huic nostrō tradita est pro-  
vincia, Ter. He. 3. 2. Ob aliquod emolumētum suum dicunt  
[—for some gain of their own.] Cic. Plurimis nostris ex-  
emplis usus es, Cic. Div. 2. 3.**

*But if his or hers, theirs or its follow of, then may of with  
his English b: made by the Genitive case of the Latine Pronoun  
demonstrative; as, This Book of his. Hic illius codex.  
See his, Chap. 38.*

**V. 5. *Dſ.*) after Adjectives signifying skill, or  
knowledge, desire, carefulness, fearfulness, mind-  
fulness, and their contraries, is a sign of a Geni-  
tive case; as,**

**Skilfull of law, letters, and  
antiquity.** | Juris, literarum, & antiqui-  
tatum peritus, Cic. Brut.

**I habe**

I have ever been exceeding desirous of praise.	Laudis avidissimi semper fu- imus, Cic. Att. 1. 12.
Singularly mindfull of Physick.	Medicinae peculiariter curi- sus, Plin. 1. 25. c. 2.
Creatures fearfull of the light.	Animalia lucis timida, Sen. de Beat. vit.
Mindfull of humane affairs.	Memores retum humana- rum, Liv. 1. 37. c. 35.

*Musa lyra solers, Hor. de Arte. Divini futuri, Hor. ibid. Scientiae ceremoniarumque vetus, i.e. gnarus, Tacit. Ann. 6. Calidissimi rusticarum rerum—Colum. 2. 2. Haud vatum ignarus, venturique inscius ævi, Virg. Æn. 8. Imprudens harum rerum, ignarusque omnium, Ter. Eun. Nescia mens hominum fati, sortisque futurae, Virg. 1. 10. Dubius animi, Curt. 1. 4. Rudis agminum, Hor. 3. 1. 2. od. Quod eum cupidum rerum novarum, cupidum imperii cognoverat, Cæs. 5. Bel. Gal. Est natura hominum novitatis avida, Plin. Præter laudem nullius avarus, Hor. de Arte. Munificus laudis, sed non es prodigus auri, Claud. Alieni appetens, sui profusus, Sall. Catil. Calamitosus est animus futuri anxius—Sen. Ep. 98. Futuri Securus, Sen. de Vit. beat. Securus tam parvæ observationis, Quint. 1. 8. c. 3. Vetera extollimus, recentium incuriosi, Tacit. 2. Ann. Nolim cæterarum rerum te socordem, Ter. Ad. Cautus nimium timidusque procellæ, Hor. de Arte. Impavidus somni servat pecus, Sil. 1. 7. Mens interrita lethi, Ovid. Met. Audax animi, Claud. 2. de Rapt. Vive memor lethi, Pers. 5. Sat. Nolo me credi esse immemorem viri, Plaut. Stich. 1. 1. In this the Latine follows the Greek construction. See the learned Dr. Busbie's Gr. Gram. p. 134.*

Likewise after the English of some Participials of the Present and Pretertense; and Verbals in ax; as,

Grady of what is other incens.	Alieni appetens, Sall. Catil.
Unskilfull of the ball.	Indoctus pilæ, Hor. de Arte.
A creature capable of a no- ble mind.	Animal altæ capax mentis, Ovid. 1. Met.

*Metuens alterius viri, Hor. 3. 1. 24. od. Sui profusus, Sall. Catil. Propositi tenax, Hor. 3. 1. 3. od. See Farnab. System. Gram. p. 57, 58. and Voss. de construct. c. 10.*

VI. 6. (*Di*) after all Partitives and Adjectives put Partitively, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

Which of us thinkst thou  
is ignorant — ?

I am afraid lest any of you  
should think —

Many of those trees were  
set with mine own hand.

The Elder of you.

The most elegant of all the  
Philosophers.

The eighth of the wisemen.

Quem nostrum ignorare arbitraris — ? Cic. Cat. 1.

Vereor, ne cui vestrum videatur — Cic. Parad. 1.

Multæ istarum arborum meæ  
manu sunt fatæ, Cic.

Major vestrum, Gram. Reg.

Elegantissimus omnium Philosophorum, Cic. 5. Tusc.

Sapientum octavus, Hor.

*Quorum alter te scientiam augere potest* — Cic. 1. Off. *Haud paulo quam quisquam nostrum*, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. *Quisquis fuit ille decorum*, Ovid. Met. 1. *Quotusquisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus?* Cic. 2. Tusc. *Quis omnium his moribus qui* — Sall. Jug. *Tunc meorum aliquid ruere, aut deflagrare arbitrabare*, Cic. Parad. 4. *Divum promittere nemo auderet*, Virg. *Domus est, qua nulli villarum mearum cedat*, Cic. Fam. 6. 19. *Cum paucis amicorum ad Leonatum pervenit*, Curt. 1. 10. *Nigræ lanarum nullum bibunt colorem*, Plin. 8. 38. *Apud Gracorum idoneos*, Gell. 5. 20. *O major juvenum*, Hor. de Arte. *Horum omnium fortissimi sunt Belga, Cæs. 1. Bell. Gall.* Una boum vocem reddit, Virg. Aen. 8. *Octoginta Macedonum interfecerant*, Curt. 1. 8. *Pompei meorum prime sodalium*, Hor. 1. 2. Od. 7.

Hither may be referred, *Nihil horum in Mart. 3. 72. and Eorum partim in pompa, partim in acie illustres esse voluerunt*, Cic. 2. Offic. &c. But whether in the former examples, the Genitive case be governed immediately of the foregoing Partitive, or of something conceivable, to intervene, viz. ex numero, I leave to Grammarians to argue it out with the most learned Vossius, *De Construct. cap. 10.* See Danes. (who follows Vossius). 1. 3. c. 4. Schol.

Note, This Genitive is frequently varied by a Preposition; *as*, *Unus è Stoicis*, Cic. de Div. 2. *Est Deus è vobis alter*, Ovid. *Ex duobus filiis major*, Cæs. 3. Bel. Civ. In secundis rebus unus ex fortunatis hominibus, in adversis unus ex summis viris videbatur, Cic. 2. Parad. Is enim unus fuit de magi.

magistratibus defensor salutis meæ, *Cic.* pro *Plane.* De reliquis apibus optima est parva, *Var. R. R.* 3. 16. Inter omnes potentissimus odor, *Plin.*

7. *Df.) After Verbs of accusing, condemning, admonishing, or absolving, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,*

*He accuseth another man of dishonesty.* Alterum incusat probri,  
*Plant. Truc.*

*He condemns his son-in-law of wickedness.* Sceleris condemnat generum  
suum, *Cic. Fam.* 14. 14.

*We put the Grammarians in mind of their duty.* Grammaticos sui officii com-  
monemus, *Quint. l. i. c. 5.*

*He is acquitted of theft.* Furti absolutus est, *Gram. R.*

*Aliquot matronas apud populum probri accusarunt,* *Liv.* 5.  
*Bell. Pun.* Malè administratæ provinciæ aliorūque criminum  
urgebatur, *Tac. l. 4.* Hic furti se alligat, *Ter. Eun.* 4. 7. Si  
quam unius peccati mulierem damnabant, *Cic. 4. ad Heren.*  
*In quo video Neronis judicio, non te absolutum esse improbitatis,* sed illos damnatos esse cadi, *Cic. 3. Ver.* Sed jam meipsum  
inertiae, nequitiaque condemnno, *Cic. 3. Catil.* Cùm ipse  
te veteris amicitiae commonefaceret, commotus es, *Cic. ad Heren.*  
*Qui admonerent fæderis eum Romani,* *Liv. 5. Bel. Mac. Gracchus*  
*ejusdem eriminis absolvitur,* *Tac. l. 4.* Quibus purgantibus civi-  
tatem omnis facti dictique hostilis adversus Romanos, *Liv. l. 7.*  
dec. 4. Senatus nec liberavit ejus culpa Regem, neque arguit, *Liv.*  
*l. 1. dec. 5.*

1. Note, Sometimes an Ablative case is used instead of the Genitive in accusing, condemning, and acquitting. *Ego certis propriisque criminibus accusabo,* *Cic. Ver.* 3. Si ini-  
quus es in me judex, condemnabo eodem ego te criminis,  
*Cic. Fam.* 2. 1. Atque hunc ille vir suminus scelere foli-  
tum periculo liberavit, *Cic. pro Mil.* Latæ deinde leges,  
quæ consulem suspicione absolverint, *Liv. 1. 2.*

2. Note, The Genitive case after Verbs of accusing, con-  
demning, and absolving, probably is governed of crime, sce-  
lere, peccato, actione, poena, or some such Substantive un-  
derstood. Arguitur lentæ criminis avaritiae, *M. l. i. 1. Ep 80.*

*Uxor tua, Galle, notatur Immodicæ fœdo criminis avaritiae, Id. l. 2: Ep. 56. Prodictionis est in crimen vocatus, Cic. pro M. Scauro. Nor doth it hinder that the words criminis and sceleris are themselves used in the Genitive case; as, Gracchus ejusdem criminis absolvitur, Tac. l. 4. Et sceleris condemnat generum suum, Cic. Fam. 14. 19. for even before them may be understood pœnâ or culpâ, &c. condemnat culpâ, or nomine sceleris; absolvitur pœnâ, or culpâ criminis. But this again leave to Grammarians to dispute with Vossius de Construct. c. 26. See Danef. Sch. l. 3. c. 9. Farnab. Syst. Gram. p. 60.*

3. Note, *The Ablative case after Verbs of accusing, condemning, or acquitting, seems to be governed of a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed, Ut me acculare de epistolarum negligentia possis, Cic. Att. l. 1. Ep. 5. Quod in Marco Attilio, qui de majestate damnatus est, Cic. Verr. 2. Quo die hæc scripsi, Drusus erat de prævaricatione à Tribunis ærariis absolutus, Cic. ad Qu. Fr. l. 2. Ep. 15.*

4. Note, *To this Rule refer any words of like import with Verbs of accusing, &c. Pepigerat ne cujus facti in posterum interrogaretur, Tac. 13. Annal. Singulos avaritiae increpant, Suet. in Calig. Ipse levitatis & inconstitiae increpitus, Appul. in Apol. Me omnium quæ insimulâstis purgavi, Id. ib. Impolitiae notabatur, Gell. 4. 12. &c. See Voss. loc. sup. cit. And in this, and in all cases be guided by use.*

VIII. 8. **Df)** After the English of pœnitent, pudet, piget, tædet, is a sign of a Genitive case; as,

It repents them of their follies.	Ineptiarum suarum eas pœnitent, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.
-----------------------------------	---

I am ashamed of thee.	Pudet me tui, Cic. in Pis.
-----------------------	----------------------------

It irks me of my folly.	Me piget stultitiae meæ, Cic.
-------------------------	-------------------------------

We are all weary of our lives.	Tædet nos omnes vitæ, Cic.
--------------------------------	----------------------------

*Malo me fortuna pœnitent, quam victoria pudet, Curt. Fratris me quidem pudet pigetque, Ter. Ad. 3. 3. Dum tædet esse patritiorum, nos plebeiorum magistratum — Liv. 3. ab Urbe. This Genitive case, ( faith Vossius ) is governed not*

not of the expressed Verb, but of *rego, nomine, or gratiâ,*  
*&c. de construct. t. 27.*

9. **Df)** after *Adjectives signifying joy, \* or IX.*  
*pride, is a sign of an Ablative case; as,*

*He is glad of the honour.* | *Lætus honore est, Virg.*  
*Proud of his Bull.* | *Tauro superbus, Virg. Æn.*

*Ut cæde (ne quid ultra dicam) lætatum appareret—Liv. I.  
 42. c. 41. Duce lætus Achate ibat, Virg. Æn. I. Licet am-  
 bules superbus pecuniâ, fortuna non mutat genus, Hor. 4. E-  
 pod.* This Ablative seems to be governed of a Preposition  
 understood; for so Ter. *Ad. 2. 2. Latus est de amica.*

10. **Df)** after the English *of opus, or usus X.*  
 [need] *dignus, indignus, natus, fatuus, cretus,*  
*ortus, editus, &c. is a sign of an Ablative case;*  
*as,*

*You have no need of a wife.* | *Non opus est tibi conjugi,*  
*Ovid.*

*A man worthy of praise.* | *Vir laude dignus, Hor.*

*You are not come of a horse.* | *Non tu natus equo, Ovid.*  
*Am. 2. 3.*

*Huic ipsi patrono opus est, Ter. Eun. 4. 6. Non usus factus  
 est mihi, Ter. Te luce dignum non putarent, Cic. in Pif. In-  
 dignum sapientis gravitate, Cic. I. de Nat. Deor. Gens duro  
 robore nata, Virg. Æn. 8. Sate sanguine divum, Virg. Quo  
 sanguine cretus, Ovid. Nobilitate potens esse Telamone crea-  
 tus, Ovid. Met. 13. Majâ genitum demisit ab alto, Virg.  
 Æn. I. Venus orta mari, Ovid. Bona bonis prognata pa-  
 rentibus, Ter. Mecænas atavis edite regibus, Hor. I. I.  
 Car. Od. I.*

1. Note; *Opus hath also after it a Genitive case, Nobis  
 & magni laboris, & multæ impensæ opus fuit, ut—Cic.  
 Fam. 10. 8. Si nôste, quid quisque senserit, volet, lectio-  
 nis opus est. Quint. I. 12. c. 3. But this is rare; About  
 the nature and use of opus and usus, see more in Stephanus  
 on the words, *Saturnus, I. 1. c. 25. Vossius de Construct. c. 8.*  
 Dignus also and indignus have a Genitive case after them.*

Suc-

Successionis imperii dignum, *Suet. Orth.* 4. c. Cogitationem dignissimam tuæ virtutis, *Cic. Att.* 1. 8. This is noted in the ordin. Gram. Horum nonnulla, &c. But this is also rare; and a Grecism, ἀξιον σπερδης, Arist. ἀγέλητον υμῶν, Demosth. See Farnab. *Syst. Gram.* p. 77. Voss. *de Constr.* c. 11.

2. Note, *The Ablative case after natus, fatus, &c. is governed by a Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed.* Ex me hic non est natus, sed ex fratre, *Ter. Ad.* Er jam puer Arcas fuerat de pellice natus, *Ovid. Met.* 1. Ab his majoribus orti, *Hor.* 5. Sat. 1. 1. Plato ait neminem regem non ex servis esse oriundum, *Sen. Ep.* 44. See Farnab. *Syst. Gram.* p. 76.

**XI. 11. Of)** after *Adjectives of fulness and emptiness, is a sign both of a Genitive and an Ablative case; as,*

I am now full of business.

Negotii nunc sumi plenus,  
*Plaut.*

A City full of warlike pro-  
visions.

Apparatu bellico plena urbs,  
*Liv.*

A body void of blood and  
life.

Sanguinis atque animæ cor-  
pus inane, *Ovid.*

A letter void of any useful  
matter.

Epistola inanis aliquâ re uti-  
li, *Cic.*

*Omnia solliciti sunt loca plena metus*, *Ovid. Trist.* 3. 11. *Plenus corporis & externis bonis*, *Cic. Urbs referta bono-  
rum*, *Cic. Litteris refertis omni officio, diligentia, suavitate*, *Cic. Provincia amona facunda*, *Tacit. Amor &  
melle & felle est facundissimus*, *Plaut. Omnium rerum satur*, *Ter. Ambrosia succo saturos*, *Ovid. Inops amicorum*, *Cic. Inops verbis*, *Id. Tempus vacuum laboris*, *Ter. Vacui curâ atque labore*, *Cic. 2. de Orat.* The Genitive case is a Grecism μεστὸς φόβος, φόβος, *Rom.* 1. 29. κενὸς γῆ, *Plutarch.* And the Ablative case depends on a Preposition understood, and sometimes expressed — *Quum ab omni molestia vacuus esses*, *Cic. Fam.* 11. 16. *A suspicione vacuus*, *Cic. de Arusp. Resp.* *Nam ipsa Missana, quæ si tu, manibus por-*  
*tisque ornata sit, ab his rebus, quibus ille delectatur, sane vacua*  
*a tique*

*atque nuda est*, Cic. Ver. 6. See Dr. Busbie's Greek Gram. p. 134. 137; and Voss. de Construct. c. 11. and 47.

12. **Df)** before the Agent after a word of pastive signification or use, stands for by, and is made by a, ab, or abs; as,

He is praised of these, he is | Laudatur ab his, culpatur ab blamed of them. illis, Hor.

*Ab iis idem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis*, Cic. Or. Pers. Nam tam molestum mihi fuit accusari abs te officium meum, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. In hoc genere sic studio efforimur, ut abs te adjuvandi abs aliis prope reprehendendi simus, Cic. Att. 1. 1. Occidit a forti (sic Dii volvistis) Achille, Ovid. Met. 13. Nihil est valentius à quo intereat, Cic. 1. Acad. Qua.

Sometimes it is made by a Dative case; as,  
Hoc is he seen of any body. | Neque cernitur ulli, Virg.  
Æn. 1.

*Non intelligor ulli*, Ovid. Trist. 5. 11. *Filius & Cereris frustra tibi semper ametur*, Ovid. in Ibin. *Honesta bonis viris non occulta quaruntur*, Cic. 3. Off.

Note, This Dative is most usual after Passive Participles, Nulla tuarum est audita mihi nec vila sororum, Virg. Æn. 1. Ego audita tibi putabam, Cic. Att. 13. 24. Nunc sportula primo Limina parva sedet, turbæ rapienda togatae, Juv. Sat. 1. See by, chap. 27, p. 5.

2. Note, This use of the Dative after a Passive is a Græcism. Demosth. τὸν ἐμοὶ πατεργυμένον & μέμνησι. Non meninit factorum mihi, i.e. à me, Id. πατρῶς ἐξεπίσου πατεργυται τοῖς ἄλλοις, acerbè inquirere quid ab aliis factum sit. So Hom. Ἀγδεὶ δαμεὶς κερτεῷ, Il. 2. Πατεὶ ἐσγυμένον, Lysophron. See Voss. de Constr. c. 38.

13. **Df)** after Verbs of unloading or depriving, is a sign of an Ablative case; as,

I will ease thee of this bur- | Ego hoc te fasce levabo,  
den. Virg.

*He went about to rob his friend of his credit and estate.* | Amicum famâ ac fortunis spoliare conatus est, Cic. pro Quint.

*Leva me igitur hoc onere,* Cic. Fam. 3. 12. Spoliat nos iudicio, privat se approbatione, omnibus orbat sensibus, Cic. 4. Acad. Fraudat se vietu suo, Liv. Orni viduantur foliis, Hor. Emunxi argento senes, Ter. 4. 4. And here also the Ablative case is governed of the Preposition à understood. *Vacuuus* the Noun is read with that Preposition. And as to this, it is with Verbs as with Nouns, *Vossius de Conſtr.* c. 47.

*Hither may be referred Verbs of Rejoycing, after whose English of is a sign of an Ablative case,* Gaudet officio, Cic. Parad. 5. *Tuo ifto tam excellenti bono gaude,* Id. pro Marc. Furto lætatur inani, Virg. Æn. 6. See Rule 9. so superbio, as, magnóque superbit pondere, Stat. Sylv. 1. p. 1. though these Verbs have other cases, Jam id gaudeo, Ter. And. 2. 2. Utrumque lætor, Cic. Fam. 7. 1. i. e. ob, or propter. Nec veterum memini lætórve laborum, Virg. Æn. 11. *Grecism ēvxa understood.* See Farnab. &c. Servi- us.

**XIV.** 14. Of) after Verbs of inquiring, hearing, and indeed after most Verbs, is made by some one of these Prepositions, à, ab, è, ex, de; as,

*He saith he came to inquire of him.* | Dicit se venisse quæſitum ab eo, Sal. Jug.

*Perhaps you had heard of some-body.* | Audisti ex aliquo fortasse, Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

*Quaris ex me, accideret,* Cic. Ut è patre audiebam, Cic. de Fin. I. Ab ift hoc tibi, hera, cævendum intelligo, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Id de Marcello scire potes, Cic. De digito annulum detrahere, Ter. He. 4. 4. Laborare ex intestinis, Cic. Fam. 7. 27.

If a word importing the subject matter of a discourse by word or writing follow of, it is particularly made by de and super, as signifying about, or concerning; as,

*I have spoken of friendship in another Book.* | De amicitiâ alio libro di- etum est, Cic. 2. Off.

I will write to you of this thing from Rhegium. Hac super re scribam ad te  
Rhegio, Cic. Att. 16.

Ego illum de suo regno, ille me de nostra republica percon-tatus est, Cic. Som. Scip. Sed super hac re nimis, Cic. Att. 1. 10.

And if **Of** be added to the foregoing Verb, as a part of it; as necessary to compleat the sense of it, it is included in the Latine of the Verb, having nothing more made for it; as,

He asketh counsel of the master of the ship. Rectorem ratis consulit, Virg.

Pastillos Rufillus olet, Gorgonius hircum, Hor. Quid memorem infandas cædes? Virg. Aen. 8. Quid commemorem prius? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.

15. **Of**) in these or the like expressions, what XV. kind of, what manner of, &c. is made by **qui** or **qualis**; as,

He asks what kind of man he was. Rogitat qui vir esset, Liv. Dec. 1. 1. 1.

What manner of man he ought to be, we have set down. Qualis esset, descripsimus, Cic.

Tametsi quæ est ista laudatio? Cic. Ver. 6. Qua facie est tuus sodalis? Plaut. Capt. Genus hoc cause quod esset, non vidit, Cic. pro Lig. Illi mihi fratrem incognitum qualis futurus esset, dederunt, Cic. in Quir. Constituam quid, & quale sit id, de quo querimur, Cic. Fin. 1. 9. \* Plautus seemeth to use *ut* in this sense, not without some kind of elegance; Nam ego vos novisse credo jam ut [What kind of one] sit pater meus: Quam liber, quantusque amator fiet. — Amph. Prol.

### PHRASES.

To follow out of hand. E vestigio subsequi, Plin.

Of late. 1. 9. Nuper, Cic. Dudum, Plaut.

T **This**

\* Al. **This acquaintance of ours**  
nuper. **is but of a very late.**

**I am of that opinion —**

5. **Of its own accord.**  
**Of thine; his own head.**

**It is dear of a penny.**  
**It is cheap of twenty**  
**pounds.**  
**What great matter is there**  
**to speak of, in a day or**  
**two?**

10. **What she could doe, she was**  
**able to doe it of her self.**

Hac inter nos \* nupera no-  
titia admodum est, *Ter.*  
Ego in ista sum sententia,  
*Cic.*

Per se, ultro; suâ sententiâ, *Cic.*  
De tuâ; de suâ sententiâ,  
*Plaut.*

Afse carum est, *Sen.*  
Vile est viginti minis, *Plaut.*  
*Mofel.*  
Quid tantum est in uno aut  
altero die? *Cic.*

Quicquid potuit, potuit ip-  
sa per se, *Cic.* 1. de Leg.  
*Agr.*

*Qui Ager ipse per se & Syllanæ dominationi, & Graccho-  
rum largitioni restituisse, Cic. 1. de Leg. Agr. Cum tu id  
neque per te scires, neque audire aliunde potuisses, Cic. pro  
Leg.*

At sixteen years of age —  
He marreth whatsoever  
might be of any use.

Do you say you have had an  
ill journey of it?

He hath gathered many of  
them together.

15. It is ill spoken of.  
He is none of the best; ho-  
nestest.

She brought her up of a lit-  
tle one.

We were brought up toge-  
ther of little ones.

You shall not make a mock  
of us for nought,

20. In the middle of the valley.

To live of a little.

Annos natus se decim — *Ter.*  
Quicquid usui esse potest  
eorrumpit, *Gur. 1. 3.*

Ain' tu tibi hoc incommo-  
dum evenisse iter? *Ter. Hec.*  
Ea collegit permulta, *Cic. 1.*  
*Off.*

Malè audit, *Ter. Hec. 4. 2.*  
Homo non probatissimus,  
*Cic. Parad. 5.*

Illam aluit parvulam, *Ter.*  
*Eun. 5. 2.*

Unà è pueris parvuli educa-  
ti sumus, *Ter.*

Haud impunè in nos illuse-  
ris, *Ter. Eun. 5. 4.*

Media in valle, *Virg. Aen.*  
5.

Exiguo vivere, *Claud. Ex off*  
*ολίγων ζῆν, Theogn.*

**Of [or on]** set purpose.

He had one at home to learn  
of.

I come fairly off.

A little way off.

A furlong off.

When I think of it.

I cannot think of it.

Twelve miles off.

He is of my mind; opinion.

Of it self, i. e. alone, by it  
self.

Cogitatō; consultō; de indu-  
striā; deditā operā, *Cic.*

Domi habuit, unde disceret,  
*Ter. Ad. 3. 3.*

Imo vero pulchrē discedo,  
& probè, *Ter. Phor.*

Exiguo intervallo—*Curt.*

Intervallo unius stadii, *Curt.*

Cūm in mentem venit, *Ter.*

Non occurrit mihi animo, 25.  
*Cic.*

Ad duodecimum lapidem,  
*Tacit.*

Mecum sentit, *Hor. 1. Ep. 14.* 30.

Per se, *Cic. pro M. Scæv. 1.*

## C H A P. LXV.

### Of the Particles **On** and **Upon**.

I. **O**(N) before a word of place, beside, near I.  
unto, or toward which something is, or is  
done, is made by a, ab, or ad; as,

It is on the right hand. | Est à dextra; ad dextram.

*Regio undique rupibus invia;* & à dextra maris scopulis  
inaccessa, Plin. l. 11. c. 14. *Requirens Jupiterne cornicem à*  
*læva, an corvum à dextra canere jussisset,* Cic. 1. de Div.  
*Firmos omnino & duces habemus ab occidente,* & exercitus,  
Cic. Fam. l. 10. *Sunt ergo bini in quatuor cæli partibus;* ab  
oriente æquinoctiali Subsolanus, ab oriente brûmali Vulturinus,  
Plin. l. 2. cap. 47. *Est ad hanc manum Sacellum,* Ter. Ad.  
4. 2. *Facilis est circumspctus unde exeam, quo progrediar, quid*  
*ad dextram, quid ad sinistram sit*—Cic. Phil. 12.

I. Note, **A** and **ab** are sometimes only understood. Dextra  
montibus, læva Tyberi amne septus, Lib. 4. ab urbe. Hiemp-  
sal dextrâ Adherbalem adsedet, Sall. Jug.

2. Note, *Ad* is used in this sense where hand or part is expressed or understood; and hardly else.

**II. 2.** **On**) before a word of Place above or upon which any thing is, or rests, or is made to rest, is made by in, or super; as,

None ever saw her sit on | Eam nemo unquam in equo  
Horse-back. sedentem vidit, Cic.

He would have nothing set | Super terræ tumulum nolu-  
upon an hillock of earth. it quid statui, Cic. de Leg.

*Avis in proxima turre confedit*, Curt. l. 4. *Quicquid in capite est, id corone simile videri potest*, Cic. 2. Div. 32. *In digito habuit, annulum*, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. *Stant pavidae in muris matres*, Virg. Aen. 8. *Equus in quo vehebar mecum undam demersus apparuit*, Cic. *Mite nec in rigido pectore pone caput*, Ovid. Am. 1. 4. This Preposition is frequently omitted. *Grammineoque viros locat ipse sedili*, Virg. Aen. 8. *Diva solo fixos oculos aversa tenebat*, Id. Aen. 1. *Summo sensere jacentia tergo*, Ovid. Met. 2. And when it is expressed, it is most with an Ablative case, but not perpetually. For Gell. faith, *Coronis suis in caput patris positis*, l. 3. c. 12. So Cato, *In patinas, in sole populo*, de R. R. c. 88. See Voss. de Constr. c. 65. *Sæva sedens super arma*, Virg. 1. Aen. *Equidem pendentia vidi Serta super ramos*, Ovid. Met. l. 8. v. 729. *Dura super totâ limina nocte jacet*, Ovid. Am. 1. 6. *Foculum gerens super Cassidem*, Flor. 4. 12. An Ablative case is also used after *super* in this sense too; for so Virg.—*Hanc mecum portaris requiescere noctem Fronde super viridi*. But I do not discern it to be so usual.

**III. 3.** **On** or **Upon**) before a word of Place after a word importing motion to that place, sometimes is made by in and super with an Accusative case; as,

He fell upon the body of his | In egregii corpus amici pro-  
noble friend. cedit, Sat. 6. Theb.

The Romans leapt upon the | Super ipsa Romani scuta sa-  
very targets. lierunt, Flor. 3. 10.

*Procubuerunt in genua milites*, Flor. 4. 10. *Pectore nec nu-*  
*do strictos incurris in enses*, Mart. *Ut glandem in alienum fun-*  
*dum*

*dum procidentem liceret colligere?* Plin. I. 16. c. 5. Hither may be referred *on* used in improper motions, as when a *fault*, or *blame*, &c. is laid on, or upon any, as being then made by *in* with an Accusative case, *Verum ne conferas culpam in me.* — *Do not lay the blame on me* — Ter. Eun. 2. 3. *In matrem confert crimen*, Cic. Heren. I. 1. *In me conferre omnem temporum illorum culpam*, Id. Att. Anciently even after motion *in* was used also with an Ablative case: For so saith Cicero: *fecit ut abjiceret se in herba*, I. de Orat. But this is a Grecism (like *εν* for *εις*) and now disused. But *super* in this sense is not used but with an Accusative case, (See Tursel. c. 296. n. 9.) *Quod super injectit textum rude sedula Baucis*, Ovid. Met. 8.

Sometimes by a Verb compounded with *in*, and a Dative case; as,

<i>She fell upon the sword.</i> <i>He put a notable trick upon</i> him.	<i>Incubuit ferro</i> , Ovid. Met. 4. <i>Egregie illi imposuit</i> , [sc. fraudem.] Cic.
--	---

*Quæ cum capiti regis incidisset*, Curt. I. 4. Ovid. hath, *Terra prosumbere*, Met. 2. Fab. 2. but there *terræ* is the Genitive case: *in solo*, or *in solum*, being understood, saith Vossius, de Conſt. c. 25.

Note, *Humi* is indifferently used for on the ground, whether rest or motion be expressed. In the sense of rest: Theodori quidem nihil interest humine, an sublimè putrefaciat, Cic. I. Tusc. Jacere humi, Id. in Catil. Humi residuebant, Curt. I. 4. Quousque humi defixa tua mens erit? Cic. Som. Scip. In the sense of motion; Hoc videtur altius, quam ut id nos humi strati suspicere possimus, Cic. de Orat. Stratvit humi pronam, Ovid. Met. In the former sense, *in solo humi*; in the latter *in solum humi* maketh up the full construction. And as in the former sense there is read *humo*, i.e. in *humo*. So Ovid. Et jacuit resupinus *humo*, Met. 4. Virg. Figat *humo* plantas, Georg. 4. So in the latter is read *in humum*, Curt. Plura in *humum* innoxia cadebant, I. 3. Tacit. Projectus in *humum*, Annal. I. 12. See Voss. de Conſt. c. 25.

**IV. 4. On or upon)** after Verbs signifying to depend, is made by à, ab, è, ex, or de; as,

We both depend upon one	Casu pendemus ab uno,
chance.	Lucan. I. 5.

*Quod errare me putas, qui remp. putem penderè è Bruto, sic se res habet*—Cic. Att. I. 4. *Crede mihi totam istam contilenam ex hoc pendere*—Cic. Fam. II. 20. *Et sectione pravè stomacheris ob unguem, De te pendentis, te respicientis amici*, Hor. I. 1. Ep. 1. + So in. *In sententiis omnium civium famam nostram fortunamque pendere*, Cic. in Pil. The Preposition is frequently omitted, after Verbs signifying properly to hang: *Summo qua pendet aranea ligno*, Ovid. Met. 4. *Sordida terga suus nigro pendentia ligno*, Id. Ib. I. 8.

**V. 5. On or upon)** after Verbs signifying to bestow, spend, employ, waste, or lose, is made by in; as,

You have bestowed a many  
of kindnesses upon me.

When he had spent abundance of mony upon that  
work.

Multitudinem beneficiorum  
in me contulisti, Cic.

Consumptaque in id opus  
ingenti pecuniâ, Val. Max.  
3. 1.

*Parce tuas in me perdere, viator opes*, Ovid. Am. I. 2. *Mo-  
res ejus spectandi erunt, in quem beneficium confertur*, Cic.  
I. Off. *Sumptum facere in culturam*, Varro. R. R. I. 2. *E-  
rogare pecuniam in classem*, Cic. pro Flac. *Tota volumina in  
disputationem impendere*, Quint. I. 3. c. 6. *Sic in provinciâ  
nos gerimus ut nullus teruncius insumat in quenquam*, Cic.  
Att. I. 5. Yet there is variety of construction in some of  
the Verbs of these significations. So *Impendo laborem in fa-  
dere faciendo*; *Studia juvenibus erudiendis impendere*; and  
*Tempus studiis impendere*, are said by Cicero, Quintil. and  
Plin. So, *Pradam militibus donat*; and, *Archiam civitate  
donasset*; are Caesar's, and Cicero's. So, *Aliquid impertias  
temporis huic quoque cogitationi*, Cic. Att. I. 9. *Neque profi-  
cisca quenquam osculo impertivit*, Suet. Ner. c. 37.

6. Upon

6. (**Upon**) sometimes is used for after, noting VI.  
the reiteration of something already done, and made  
by super; as,

**He thanks me with letters** | *Gratias aliis super aliis epi-*  
*stolis agit, Plin.*

*Ibidem una aderit mulier lepida tibi suavia super suaviā-*  
*que dēt, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1. Iacula cum impetu alia super a-*  
*lia emitunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 6.*

7. (**On** or **upon**) referring to condition or VII.  
terms, is made by the Ablative case of the word  
noting the condition, &c. as,

**On this condition.** | *Eā lege, Ter. And. 1. 2.*

**Upon those terms you may** | *Istis legibus habeas licet,*  
*have her. Plaut. Epid. 3. 4.*

*Eā lege hoc adeo faciam, si* — *Ter. He. 5. 5. Eā lege ex-*  
*ierat, Cic. Att. l. 6. Ego filio dixeram, librum tibi legeret,*  
*& auferret, aut eā conditione daret, si reciperes te correctu-*  
*rum* — *Cic. Fam. 6. 7. This Ablative is governed of a*  
*Preposition understood, which is sometimes expressed. Sub*  
*eā tamen conditione, ne cui fidem meam obstringam*, *Plin.*  
*l. 4. Ep. 78. Jubere ei primum tribui sub ea conditione,*  
*ne quid postea scriberet, Cic. pro Arch. Hither may be refer-*  
*red that of Sueton. in Tib. c. 36. Reliquos ejusdem gentis ur-*  
*be submovit, sub pānē [upon pain] perpetuae servitutis, nisi*  
*obtemperāssent, & in Calig. c. 48. Cūm ipse paulo ante nequid*  
*do honoribus suis ageretur, etiam sub mortis pāna [upon*  
*pain of death] denunciāsset. In this case ita with si may*  
*elegantly be used. In fædere additum erat, ita id ratum*  
*fore [upon that condition] si populus censisset, Liv. dec.*  
*l. 1. De frumentis utrisque responsum, ita P. Romanum usu-*  
*rum, si primum acciperent, Id. dec. 4. l. 6. Hec enim tribu-*  
*enda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertisuntur ab iis* —  
*Cic. 1. de N. Deor.*

8. (**On** or **upon**) after the English of misereor, VIII.  
miseresco, miserescit — is a sign of the Geni-  
tive case; as,

I am resolved to take pity | Neminis misereri certum est,  
on none, because no body | quia mei miseret nemineth,  
takes compassion on me. | Plaut. Capt.

*Miserere laborum tantorum, miserere animi non digna ferentis*, Virg. Æn. 2. *Arcadii miserescite regis*, Virg. Æn. 8. *Et te lapsorum miseret*, Virg. Æn. 5. *Eequando te nostrum & reip. miserebitur?* Quadrigar. apud Gell. I. 10. c. 6. This Genitive case, in the opinion of *Vossius*, is governed of *causâ, nomine, gratiâ, &c.* understood. *De Constr. t. 27.* *Misereor* and *Misereisco* are said to be sometimes joyned to a Dative case: And the latter Writers indeed so use them. So Boeth. de Conf. Phil. hath, *Dilige jnre bonos, & miserece maliſ.* + So Statius Thebaid. I. 11. ver. 480. *His quoque nonne palam est ultro misereſcere diuos?* But of the Ancients that word is not so used (saith *Vossius*) by any. And that of Seneca in I. 1. cont. 2. *Misereor tibi* is mis-read for *misereor tui*; and that of his in lib. de Beat. vitâ. *Huic misereor*, is mis-read for *hujus misereor*. And that of Cicero 2. Tusc. *Miserere patris pestibus*, is mis-printed; for *Illacryma patris pestibus: Misereor, &c.* See *Voss. de Constr. c. 39.* *Misefor* governs an Accusative case: *Commune periculum miserabuntur*; Cæf. I. Bell. Gall. *Troja miserata labores*, Virg. Æn. 6. And even *Commisereor* is read in Gell. with the same case. *Ut veluti fratris reliquias ferens Electra comploret commisereatürque interitum ejus; qui per vim extinctus est*, Noct. Att. I. 7. c. 5.

**IX. 9. On or upon) before a Musical Instrument when playing thereon is noted, is made by the Ablative case of the Instrument; as,**

He is said to have played | *Fidibus præclarè cecinisse di-*  
excellently on a fiddle. | *citur, Cic. I. Tusc.*

*Cithara crinitus Jopas personat auratâ*, Virg. Æn. 1. *Duces maximos & fidibus & tibiis cecinisse traditum*, Quint. I. 1. c. 10. See A. Gell. I. 15. c. 17. Perhaps *etiam* is understood with these Ablatives.

**X. 10. On or upon) before meat, or food that is eaten, is made by the Ablative case of the meat fed upon; as,**

They are fain to live all | *Melle solo coguntur vivere,*  
upon honey. | *Varr. R. R. 3. 16.*

*Escis & potionibus vesci, Cic. de N. Deor. Nunc mendicato  
pascitur ille cibo, Ovid. Trist. 5. 9. Vivitur parvo bene, Hor.  
2. Carm. Od. 16. Probably here *ex* is understood ; for so  
Ovid. Vivitur ex raptō, Met. 1. And Theogn. εν τῷ οὐλού  
γεννών. Ex deficit sāpe, (saith Vossius) cum materia nota-  
tur, vel modus, &c. de Constr. c. 66.*

I. **On** or **upon**) before a word of time, is **XL**  
made by the Ablative case, of the word of Time; as,

**Upon** that very day at e= Ea ipsa die domum ad ve-  
vening came he home. sperum rediit, Cic. de Div.

Socios illa die quæstione liberatos, Cic. de Clar. Orat. In  
may seem to be understood; Postremo & quā in die parva  
perifit soror — Ter. Eun. 3. 3. So Stephanus and Vossius  
reade it; though others, Ecqua inde parva perifit soror.

II. **On** or **upon**) many times goes to the com- **XII.**  
pleating of the sense of the foregoing word, and then  
is included in the Latin of it, especially if compoun-  
ded with ad, in, pro, or super; as,

He set upon them whilst they Inopinatus aggressus est, Cæs.  
never thought of him.

All good men will look upon Te omnes boni intuebuntur,  
you. Cic. Som. Scip.

The corpse goes on. Marcellus came upon them, Funus procedit, Ter. And. 1.  
as they were making Minientibus supervenit  
their fortifications. Marcellus; Liv. 4. Bel.  
Pun.

To think upon one thing Cogitare aliam rem ex alia,  
after another. Ter.

We have relied and trusted Tuis promissis fredi & innixi  
upon your promises. sumus, Plin. Paneg.

Currentem incitavi, [I spurred on] Cic. 3. Phil. Præci-  
pitantes impellere — to set on — Cic. pro Rab. Nisi me la-  
tass̄es, & falsā spe produceres [— drawn on —] Ter. And.  
4. 1. Processit longius, Cic. pro Rab. Quam mox irruimus?  
Ter. Eun. 4. 7. Raras superinjice frondes, Virg. 4. Georg.  
Ut erat nudo pede, atque tunicatus, penulum obsoleti coloris, su-  
perinduit, Suet. Ner. c. 48. Fredi [relying on] tua huma-  
nitate

nitate, tibi consilium dabimus, Cic. Att. I. 9. Tribunes ad occupanda [to setze on] Illyricorum castella misit, Liv. I. 4. 2, c. 36. Sed jam ad reliqua pergamus — let us go on — Cic. I. Off. Quod superest perge, mi Brute — Cic. Fam. II. 15.

## P H R A S E S.

I am going on my fourscore and four.	Quartum annum ago & octogesimum, Cic. de Sen.
Falshoods border upon truths.	Falsa veris finitima sunt, Cic. 4. Acad.

*Finium extremi, & ad eius contermini erant, Tacit. An. 3. 9.*

Upon what ground?  
You sat Judges upon him.

Quà de causâ, Cic. I. Off.  
Vos in illum Judices sedistis.  
Cic. pro Rab.

5. But consider whether this  
be not all on my side.  
You are trusted on neither  
side.  
The voices go on neither  
side.  
I give Judgment on your  
side.

Sed vide ne hoc totum sit à  
me, Cic. I. de Orat.

10. And it were not so, you  
would hardly be on his side.  
On one side they sound flat,  
on the other side sharp.

Neg; in hâc neg; in illa parte  
fidem habes, Sal. in Cic.  
Neutro inclinantur senten-  
tiae, Liv. I. 4. Bel. Mac.

I will drink on that side,  
that you drank on.  
On this side, on that side.

Secundum te item do; de-  
cerno; judico, Suef. Cic.  
Ni hæc ita essent, cum illo  
haud stares, Ter. Phor. I. 2.  
Ex altera parte graviter, ex  
altera acutè, sonant, Cic.  
Som. Scip.

Qua tu biberis, hâc ego par-  
te bibam, Ovid. Am. I. 4.  
Hinc, hinc; Hinc atq; hinc;  
hinc, illinc; hinc atque  
illinc.

*Ex hac parte pudor pugnat, illinc petulantia: hinc pudici-  
tia, illinc stuprum, &c. Cic. 2. Catil. Circumventos Romanos  
hinc pedes, hinc eques urgebat, Liv. dec. 3. l. 5. Tunditur as-  
siduis hinc atque hinc vocibus heros, Virg. Aen. 4. Per infe-  
quens biduum tumultuosis, hinc atque illinc excursionibus invi-  
tem nihil dictu satius dignum fecerunt, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10.*

On

On both sides.

Ex utraque parte; utrinque;  
utrobiique — Cic.

On every side.

Ex omnī parte; undique, Cic.

On either side there is great  
power in fortune.

In utramque partem magna est vis in fortuna, Cic. 2.

On the Sabines side M.  
Curtius; on the Romans  
side H. Hostilius encon-  
raged to battle.

Pugnam ciebant, ab Sabinis  
Melius Curtius ab Roma-  
nis Hostilius Hostilius, Liv.  
I. i. ab urbe.

He was on this side Velia  
with his ships.

Erat cum suis navibus citra  
Veliam, Cic. Att. I. 16.

On this side the mountain ;  
river.

Cis montem; flumen, Liv.

Caf.

*Is locus est citra Leucadem stadia 121. Cic. Fam. I. 16. Et exercitum educere citra rubiconem flumen, Cic. Phil. 6. Afia que cis Taurum montem est, Liv. 37. I. 51. Bina cis montes castra Ligurum erant, Liv. 40. I. c. 25. Quoad hostis cis Eu- phratem fuit, Cic. Att. I. 7. Cis Anienem cum rege Veintium confixit, Liv. 4. ab urbe. Cis is mostly applied to mountains and rivers; citra is of more general use, saith Turcel, c. 38. n. 2.*

On the farther side of.

| Trans; ultra, Caf. Cic.

Cogito interdum trans Tyberim hortos aliquos parare, Cic.  
Att. I. 12. Nihil est ultra [on the farther side of] illam alti-  
tudinem montium usque ad oceanum, quod sit pertinenscendum,  
Cic. de Prov. Conf.

Are you resolvēd on it?

Tibi istuc in corde certum est, Plaut. Cic. 2. 2.

Resolved upon going.

Certus eundi, Virg.

We took up that money upon  
use.

Id argentum foenore sum-  
pli, Plaut. Epid. I. I.

We begat children on a freed  
man's daughter.

Iple ex libertini filia suscepit  
liberos, Cic. 3. Phil.

Upon every occasion I  
commend them out of  
measure.

Ex omni occasione eos ultra  
modum laudo, Plin. Ep.  
148.

Upon the first opportunity

Ut prima affulsi occasio, Flor.

Upon the first opportunity

Primo quoque tempore, Liv.

Now but upon great occasi-  
on; necessity.

Nec unquam, nisi necessi-  
rio, Cic. I. Off.

To fight on horse-back,  
That he might run away  
on horse-back.

Came you on foot, or on  
horse-back?

Pedes agmen circuibat, Curt. In agmine non nunquam e-  
quo, sepius pedibus anteibat, Suet. in Cæl. Consultum ut ii  
omnes pedibus mererent — should serve on foot — Liv. Bel.  
Pun, audiatur et quod cum  
dicitur, non dicitur.

They speak it upon oath.  
30. He would sooner believe  
me upon my word, than  
you upon your oath.

Upon my word [credit] it  
shall be so.

I am upon a journey into  
Asia.

Hearing this, and being al-  
ready upon my way.

35. On a sudden.

On the contrary.

On purpose.

You were off and on, as I  
thought.

They are so off and on.

40. Upon the coming of the Ge-  
nerals he quitted the fo-  
rum.

My mind is on my meat.

Note. On and Upon, though mostly they are, yet they

are not universally the same; To go on, is one thing; to go  
upon, is another. So we say he came on foot, not upon  
foot, &c. and rather, To set upon a work, than on it; where-  
in let the Learner observe, and go by what is usual.

Pugnare ex equo, Pla. 1. 3.  
Ut cum equo fugeret, Flor.  
4. 2.

Pedes venisti? an eques?  
Pedibus? an equo?

Id jurati dicunt, Cic. 6. 2.  
Injurato plus crederet mihi,  
quam jurato tibi, Plaut.  
Amph.

Do fidem futurum, Ter. Eun.  
5. 8.

Nobis iter est in Asiam, Cic.  
Att. 1. 3.

Hæc cum audissim, & jam  
in itinere essim, Cic. Fam.

Improviso; ex improviso;  
de improviso; repente;

de repente, Cic. Flor. Plaut.  
E contrario; ex contrario;  
ex contraria parte, Cic.

Consulto; cogitato; com-  
posito; de industria; de-  
ditæ operâ, Cic. Ter.

Parum mihi constans visus  
es, Cic. de Fin.

Tantæ mobilitate se se agunt,  
Sal. Jug.

Ad adventum imperatorum  
de foro decesserat, Cor.  
Nep. Vit. Att.

Animus est in patinis, Ter.  
Eun.

He slept [ went to supper ] with his morning gown | Aratus cum togâ pullâ ac-  
cubuit; cœnavit, Cic. in  
Vatin.

I do not take that upon me. | Id mihi non sumo, C. in Cæc.

## C H A P. LXVI.

Of the Particle **Or.**

1. **O**R) answering to whether, expressed or understood, in a former clause, is made by an, ne, anne, seu or sive; as,

Whether shall I come to Rome or stay here?

Whether would you set such a servant as that at liberty, or no?

Whether I hold my peace, or speak.

Whether you use a physician, or no.

*Internoscat visa vera illa sint, anne falsa, Cic. 4. Acad.*  
*Nescio gratulerne tibi an timeam, Cic. Utrum ea vestra an*  
*nostra culpa est? Cic. Acad. 4. 29. Iustitiae prius mirer,*  
*belline laborum? Virg. Æn. 11. sub. Æverg. Deliberent utrum*  
*trajicent legiones ex Africâ, necne, Cic. Seu recte, seu perpe-*  
*ram facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt — Cic. pro*  
*Quint. Sive habes aliquam spem de repub. sive desperas —*  
*Cic. + Sive à domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo — Paul. J.C.*  
*apud Stewich. p. 350.*

Note, When whether is made by utrum, or ne, then or is made by ne, or an; And when it is made by seu, or sive, then or is made by either of the same Particles.

2. **D**Y) answering to either, expressed or understood, is made by aut, or vel; as,

Either let him drink, or be gone.

Either he is present, or not.

They hold their own as hard as I, or you do.

| Aratus cum togâ pullâ ac-  
cubuit; cœnavit, Cic. in  
Vatin.

Id mihi non sumo, C. in Cæc.

I.

Româinne venio, an hic ma-neo? Cic.

Emitterésne, néche, eum ser-vum manu? Plaut. Capt.

3. 5.

Sive ego taceo, seu loquor,  
Plaut.

Sive tu medicum adhibueris,  
sive non — Cic. de Fat.

*Internoſcat viſa vera illa ſint, anne falſa, Cic. 4. Acad.*  
*Neficio gratulerne tibi an timeam, Cic. Utrum ea veſtra an*  
*noftra culpa eſt? Cic. Acad. 4. 29. Iuſtitiae priuſ mirer,*  
*belline laborem? Virg. Æn. 11. ſub. Æverg. Deliberent utrum*  
*trajicent legiones ex Africâ, necne, Cic. Seu recte, seu perpe-*  
*ram facere cœperunt, ita in utroque excellunt — Cic. pro*  
*Quint. Sive habes aliquam ſpem de repub. sive desperas —*  
*Cic. + Sive à domino prohibeatur, vel ab extraneo — Paul. J.C.*  
*apud Stewich. p. 350.*

*Vel adeſt, vel non, Plaut.*

*Si ſuum tam diligenter te-nent quam ego, aut tu, Cic.*

Ne-

*Necessitas coget, aut novum facere, aut à simili mutuari,*  
**Cic. Or. Perf.** *Dum vel casta fuit, vel inobservata—Ovid.*  
*Met. 2. In his vel asperitatibus rerum, vel angustiis temporis,* **Cic. de N. D.**

Note, Aut most usually answers to aut, and vel to vel, though Martial (3. 3.) did say, Aut aperi faciem, vel tunicata lava.

**III.** 3. **Or** coming alone as a note of correction in a latter clause, is made by **ve**, **seu**, **sive**; as,

**Two or three of the Kings** | **Amici Regis duo, trésve per-**  
**friends are very rich.** | **divites sunt, Cic. Att. 6. 1.**

**What a fortunate man is he** | **O fortunatum hominem, qui**  
**to have such messengers,** | **hujusmodi nuncios, seu potius Pegasos habet! Cic.**  
**or rather posts!**

**I demand, or, if it be fit, I** | **Postulo, sive æquum est, te**  
**desire thee.** | **oro, Ter.**

*A te vero bis, tervæ ad summum, & eas per breve [literas]*  
*acepi, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Si verum est: Q. Fab. Labeonem, seu*  
*quem alium, arbitrum Nolanis, & Neapolitanis datum—*  
*Cic. 1. Off. Quintil. (inquit) novi sententiam de deorum im-*  
*mortalium ratione, potestate, mente, numine, sive quod est aliud*  
*verbum, quo planius significem, quod volo, Cic. de Leg.*  
*See Durrer. Partic. p. 423. Nihil perturbatius hoc ab ur-*  
*be discessu, sive potius surpissimâ fugâ, Cic. Att.*

### P H R A S E S.

**I** shall persuade him by some means or other. | **Aliquo modo exorabo, Plaut.**

**I** compelled him, whether he would or no — | **Illum vellet, nollet, coegi;**  
**ut — Sen. Ep. 53.**

**Could he, whether I would or no — ?** | **Num illa, me invito, potuit — Ter. He. 4. 2.**

**A** rag or two. | **Unus & alter pannus, Hor.**

5. **N**othing is either mine, or any man's, that may be taken away. | **Nihil neque meum est, neque cuiusquam, quod auferri potest, Cic. Parad. 4.**

**W**hat should I speak of first? or whom should I commend most? | **Quid commemorem primum? aut quem laudem maximè? Ter. Eun. 5. 8.**

**O**ver or under. | **Plus minus, Mart. 9. 103.**

Oz ever he come near.

Priusquam appropinquet,  
Beza.

—Oz else the forenamed re-  
medies will be to no pur-  
pose.

—Aliter vana erunt predi-  
cta remedia — Col. I. 2.  
c. 9.

## C H A P. LXVII.

## Of the Particle Ober.

I. **Ober**) referring to the height of Place above  
which any thing is said to be, or be done, is  
made by super, or supra ; as,

Holding their arms ober | Levatis super capita armis,  
their heads. | Curt. I. 4.

A black shower hung over | Mihi cœruleus super caput  
my head. | adstitit imber, Virg. Æn. 3.

*Super tabernaculum imago solis Crystallo inclusa fulgebat,*  
Curt. I. 3. *De quâ muliere versus plurimi supra Tribunal, &*  
*supra Prætoris caput scribebantur*, Cic. 5. Ver. If there be a-  
ny difference between *super* and *supra*, this it is, in Laur-  
Valla's judgment, *Quod illud contiguum est, hoc interjectio*  
*spatio*; ut, *Aquila volat, vel nubes pendent supra nos potius*  
*quam super nos*, though this difference be not universal.  
See *Lau. Vall. I. 2. c. 53.* *Super* in this sense is sometimes set  
without a casual word expressed after it, *Tacit. Ann. 3. 9.*  
*Incensa super villa omnes cremavit.* The Village being  
set on fire ober them—So *Virg. 4. Æn. Lectumque jugalem quo*  
*perii super imponas*—Hither refer words compounded with  
*super*; as, *supervolo*, &c. *Perdices concipiunt supervolantium*  
*afflatu*, Plin. I. 10. c. 33.

2. **Ober**) referring to distance of place beyond II.  
and cross, or overthwart, which any thing moveth,  
or is made to move, is made by per, and trans ; as,  
He travell'd ober Caucasus. | Iter per Caucasum fecit, Hor.  
Let him carry her hence o- | Trans Mare hinc venum as-  
ober the Sea to sell. | portet, Plaut.

*Te vel per Alpium jugo sequemur*, Hor. I. Epod. *Per flumen*  
*equitabat*, Flor. I. 10. *Per mitam ad Nefida direxi*, Sen. Ep. 53.

Viri

*Viri reveniunt trans mare,* Plaut. Stich. Arg. *Ciperes trans caput jace,* Virg. Hither refer Verbs compounded with *trans*, *transcendo*, *transeo*, *transgredior*, *transno*, *transeuro*, *transporto*, *trajicio*, &c. *Suspicionem nullam habebam ē reipub. causā mare transiturum*, Cic. Att. 8. 15. *In Africam classe trajecit*, Plin. de vir. Illistr.

Note, *Per* is not used for *over* in this sense, but when the motion is as well through or between some, as above other part of the thing over which the motion is. So that though we may say indifferently *per*, or *trans mare*, *per*, or *trans Caucasum*—*montium* or *Alpium juga*, yet we may not say *per*, but only *trans caput*, &c.

III. 3. *Over*, referring to any excess in quantity or quality, hath several elegant ways of rendering, viz.

(1.) By *nimius*, or *nimirum* magnus, if much or great with a Substantive following it; as,

It comes by overmuch east. | Istuc ex nimio otio fit, Ter. He. I. I.

Let him not have over great | Magnam nimis nē in nos ha- dominion over us. | beat dominationem, Cic.

*Diligentiam nullam nimiam putabam*, Cic. pro Mil. *Magna nimis licentia*, Cic. ad Heren.

(2.) By *nimis*, or *nimum*, if an Adverb, or Adjective without great or much follow it; as,

They rebuke our Ambassa- | Nimis ferociter negatos no- dozs over fiercely. | stros increpant, Plaut.

There is no man over hap- | Nemo nimum beatus est, pp. Cic. 5. de Fin.

Over long a time. | Tempus nimum longum, Cic.

*Nimis multa videor de me dicere*, Cic. de Clar. Or. *Ur ne nimis cito diligere incipiamus*, Cic. de Am. *Nimum raro nobis abs te literæ afferuntur*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Ne autem nimum multi pœnam capit is subirent*—Cic. pro Clu. *Dialectica in excogi- tando*

tandis argumentis muta nimium est, in judicandis nimium loquax, Cic. de Or. Tu vero illum nec nimis valde unquam nec nimis saepe laudaveris, Cic. de Leg. Nimium diu te illa castra desiderant, Cic. Quod vos iasterdum, vel potius nimium saepe dicitis, Cic. de Fin.

(3.) By *nimiris* with the Genitive case of a Substantive; as,

Over many wiles seem to be used to take the ears.	Nimi insidiarum ad capientendas aures adhiberi vindentur, Cic. de Orat.
---	---

(4.) By a comparative degree of an Adjective or Adverb with *quam* and *ut*, if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood follow it; as,

It drowneth the mind over deep to let it have any use of understanding.	Animum altius mergit, quam ut uti ullo intellectu sinatur, Sen. Ep. 53.
---	---

That thing is over great to be believed.	Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, Sen. Ep. 41.
--	--

*Hec dicta sunt subtilliūs, quam ut quisvis ea possit agnoscere,* Cic. de N. Deor. *Sed hoc majus est quiddam, quam ut ab iis postulandum sit,* Cic. 2. de Orat. For *quam ut*, may *quam* qui be elegantly used. *Quoniam matris tuae majora erga salutem, dignitatēque meam studia, quam quae erant à muliere postulanda perspexerim,* Cic. See more in Tw. r. 1. & 2. and Phrases; *Over* in this use being much the same with *To*.

4. *Over* having a numeral Particle after it, IV. and a negative before it, is made by *major*, if bigness be referred unto; and by *plus* or *amplius* if there be reference to number of times or things; as,

A little field not over an acre big, or in bigness.	Agellus non sanè major jure uno, <i>Agro</i> R. R. 2.
---	---

He was there, but not over two or three months.	Affuit, sed non plus duobus, aut tribus mensibus, Cic.
---	--

That they did not stand over four fingers out.	Ut non amplius quatuor digitis eminerebant, Cæs.
--	--

See Above r. 2. the examples whereof will mostly fit here, putting but *over* for *above*, and adding *non* to them, where they are affirmative.

V. 5. Over) after a Noun noting dominion or power, is made by in; as,

The father hath power over | Pater haber potestatem in his children. filios, Cic.

In seipsum habere potestatem, Sen. Ep. 75. Reges an ipsos imperium est Jovis, Hor. In dominos jus habet ille deus, Ovid. Ep. 4. Magnum nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. ad Heren. l. 4.

But after a Verb signifying to rule over, it will be contained within the signification of the Latine Verb, (as in r. 7.) and have nothing made for it, but the case of the word governed by the Verb; as,

To rule over the whole | Orbi terrarum præsidere, world. Cic.

Praesidere rebus urbani, Cæs. Regioni dominari, Cic. Yet Cicero saith alio, Usque ad extremum spiritum dominatus in suos, de Sen. And Tacitus when he speaks of Provinces ordinarily, useth Praesideo with an Accusative case; as Italianam & Galliæ littus Praesidebant, Ann. l. 4. Littora oceani praesidebat, id. Medos presidens, ib. l. 12. Pannioniam praesidebat, ib.

VI. 6. Over) sometimes is put for for or concerning, with some reference unto cause, and made by de or super; as,

They comforted him over all the evil, that—Job 42. 11. Consolati sunt eum de toto illo malo, quod—Jun.

Joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth; Luk. 15. 7. Gaudium erit in celo super uno peccatore penitentiam agente, Hier. Etz.

Maritus senex super uxore divite atque deformi querebatur, Gell. l. 2. c. 22. Flebat uterque non de suo suppicio, sed pater de filii morte, de patris filius, Cic. 3. Ver. In this sense over answere to the Greek ἐπί with a Dative case, 1 Thess. 3. 7. παρελάθησαν ἐπί θυμῷ, We were comforted over you.

7. **Over**) very often comes with a Verb fore-going, or following, and belongs to it, as a part of its sense, and concluded in the Latine of it; as,

**A**way quickly, I shall overtake you presently.

**W**hat free man shall he rule over, that is not able to over-rule his own lusts?

Ite citò, jam ego vos asse-quar, *Playt. Mil.*

Cui tandem libero hic imperabit, qui non potest cupiditatibus suis imperare? *Cic. Parad. 5.*

**T**um incipiat alius imperare, cum ipse parere desierit, *Cic. Parad. 5.* Impendent nobis mala, *Cic. Incapo desistere, Virg. Conatu desisterunt, Cæf. 1. Bell. Gall. Ad Senatum quas misericordias velim prius perlegas, Cic. Fam. 11. 19. Discurrere solabant, & vicina populari, *Flor. 4. 12.* Sed tamen non abjeci-not quite given it over, *Cic. Fam. 9. 15.* Se totos libidinibus deditissent, They had given themselves—*Cic. Tusc. 1.**

8. **Over**) having all together with it, or parted by a Substantive from it; is made by totus with his Substantive in the Ablative case governed of in; or in the Accusative case governed of per; as,

**K**nown all the world over. | Totò notus in orbe, *Mat.*  
The thing is known all Leſbos over. | Per totam res est notificata Lesbon, *Ovid. Met. 2.*

**N**ote, In *is* most usually understood, Trepidatum totò mari, *Flor. 4. 3.* Toto me oppido exanimatum querere, *Ter. And. 2. 2.* And *per* is often set in composition with the Verb. Multas perambulastis terras, *Varro R. R. 1. 1. c. 2.* Perreptavi usque omne oppidum, *Ter. Ad. 4. 6.*

### P H R A S E S.

**M**y heart is so light over what it useth to be.

**H**e is over head and ears in love.

**S**he scatters the body all over the fields.

Ita animus præter solitum gestit, *Ter. Christian.*

In amore est totus, *Ter. Ad. 4. 2.*

Per agros passim dispergit corpus, *Cic.*

Let us not say over again what we have once said before.

Plays not worth reading twice over; or over again.

Without you be told it an hundred times over.

I pray you over and over again.

Over against. See Against, chap. 9. r. 2. \* Luna è regione solis facta, Cic. 2. Div.

Thirty days over and under.

10. All the danger is over now.

Over and above — See Above, r. 4. and Phrase 6, 7.

Three pounds gave I for these two, over and beside the carriage.

Over and besides that he had not fought well at first.

Till his anger be over.

15. Over the way there is a very large meadow.

If you have a mind to give any a purge, let him not get a supper over night.

Moreover, See more.

He did not carry himself over gallantly,

Ne id, quod semel supra diximus, deinceps, dicamus, Cic. ad Heren.

Fabulae non satis dignae, que iterum legantur, Cic. de Clar. Or.

Nisi idem dictum est centies, Ter. He. 5. 1.

Iterum, ac saepius te rogo, Cic. Fam. 1. 13.

Adversum; exadversum; exadversus; exadverso; è regione; contra.

Dies plus minus triginta, See About, r. 3.

Omnis res est jam in vado, Ter. Jam periculum est de pulsum, Cic.

Ad hæc — extra; super.

Tres minas pro istis duobus dedi, præter vecturam, Plaut. Moft. 3. 2.

Super quam quod primo male pugnaverat, Liv.

Dum deservescat ira, Cic.

Est ultra viam latissimum pratum, Plin. 1. 9. Ep. pen.

Si quem purgare voles, pridie ne coenet, Var. R. R.  
† Precedente nocte.

Quinetiam; porro, &c.

Parum se splendidè gessit, C.  
Nep. Vit. Att.

## C H A P. LXVIII.

## Of the Particle Ought.

I. **Ought**) sometimes is a Verb referring either to debt, and made by *debeo*; or to † duty, made also by *debeo*, *oportet*, and by the Potential mood of the Verb that comes before it; as,

The one ought five hundred pence, the other fifty. Luke 7. 41.

They oftner think what he may, than what he ought to doe.

Which ought to have been done long since.

You ought to have told me before.

*Calendis Januarii debuit, adhuc non solvit, Cic. Att. l. 14.*  
*Quid deceat vos, non quantum licet vobis, spectare debetis, Cic pro Rab. Posth.* *Suis te illecebris oportet ipsa virtus trahat ad verum decus, Cic. Som. Scip.* *At tu distis, Albane, maneres, Virg. hoc est, manere debebas, Voss. Etymol. Lat. p. 94.*

Note, Ought in the sense of debt, seems to be spoken for ow'd, i. e. owed.

*Submon.* Ought in the sense of duty will be safest made by young beginners by *oportet* or *debeo*; and the Enallage of the Future Tense of those Verbs for the Present is elegant: *Studium conservandi hominis commune mihi vobiscum esse debet, Cic. pro Rab.* Yet if it have after it a Passive English, viz. to be, to have been, or have had been, with a Participle in d. t. or n. following, it will be conveniently made by a Participle in dus, with a Verb Substantive; as, *He thinks they ought to be put to death, or killed. Censet eos morte esse multandos, Cic. Cat. 4.* *Nor* ought he to have been denied, or disowned. *Nec ipse inficiandus*

† When it refers to duty, it may be varied by the English should.

Unus debebat denarios quingentos, alter verò quinquaginta, *Bеза.*

*Sæpius cogitant quid possit, quam quid debeat facere, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Quod jam pridem factum esse oportuit, Cic. Cat. 1.*

*Prædiceres, Ter. apud Voss. de Anal. 3. 8.*

ficiandus erat, Ovid. Trist. 4. 3. See *Mast.* 3. Note, and *To be*, r. 1.

**II. 2. Ought**) sometimes is used Substantively for any thing, and made by quid, or some compound of it, viz. ecquid, siquid, aliquid, quicquam, or quidpiam; also by res; as,

If you doe ought alone. | Si tecum agas quid, Cic.  
He asked him if he saw | Interrogavit eum ecquid [si-  
ought, Mark 8. 23. | quid] videret, Bez. Hier.

If thou remembrest that thy | Si memineris fratrem tuum  
brother hath ought against | habere aliquid contra te,  
thee, Mark 5. 23. | Bez. Hieron.

Neither hast thou taken | Neque accepisti quicquam  
ought of any mans hand, | [quippiam] è manu ullius,  
1 Sam. 12. 2. | Jun. Hieron.

If I had ought to doe with | Si mihi cum illo res esset—  
him — | Cic. 4. Acad.

Si quid delinquitur, [If ought be amiss] Cic. 1. Off.  
Ecquid vides? Ecquid sentis? Cic. in Pis. Interrogatus ec-  
quid haberet super ea re dicere, A. Cell. l. 3. c. 1. Care quic-  
quam, nisi quod rogabo te, mihi responderis, Plaut. Amph.  
Quod si tibi res sit cum eo lenone, quocum mihi est, tum sen-  
tias, Ter. Phor. 1. 3.

**III. 3. Ought**) sometimes is put Elliptically for good for ought, and then is made by frugi, or some word of like import; as,

You will never be ought so | Dum ego vivus vivam, nun-  
long as I live. | quam eris frugi bona,  
Plaut.

Fui ego lepidus, vel bonus vir nunquam, neque frugi bona,  
neque ero unquam; neque spem ponas me bona frigi fore,  
Plaut. Captiv.

Note, Ought) in this sense, is used but in Conditional, Interrogative, or Negative speeches; hardly, or not at all in Affirmative.

**PHRASES.**

**FOR** ought [i. e. as far as] | Quantum ego perspicio, Cic.  
I. 1. Fam. 1. i.

**QUANTUM** quidem ego intelligere potuerim, Cic. Fam. 6. 11.

**HAD** I been ought but a | Ni essem lapis, Ter. Heaut.  
blockhead. 5. 1.

**QUOD** ni fuisset incogitans, ita eum expectarem, ut par  
fuit, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ni mala, ni stulta sis — Plaut. Me-  
næch. 1. 2. See Durrer. de Partic. L. L. p. 286.

**C H A P. LXIX.**Of the Particle **DUT.**

**I.** **OUT**) signifying by reason of, as denoting **I.**  
the cause of a thing, is made by propter;  
or an Ablative case of that word that denotes the  
reason, or cause; as,

**MANY** habe often sought | Multi bella sæpe quæsi-  
war out of a desire of | runt propter gloriae cupi-  
glory. ditatem, Cic.

**THEY** will undergo any | Cupiditate peculii nullam  
drudgery out of a desire | conditionem recusant du-  
of wealth. rissimæ servitutis, Cic.  
Parad.

*Sin autem propter aviditatem pecunia nullum quæsum tur-  
pum putas — Cic. Parad. 6. An lebedum laudas odio maris,  
atque viarum? Hor. Ep. 1. 11.* The Ablative case proba-  
bly is governed of a Preposition understood; viz. *ex* or  
*præ*; as in these, *Ex malo principio magna familiaritas con-  
flata est*, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Præ amoræ misera bunc exclusit foras*,  
Ter. See Voss. de Conſtr. cap. 47. *Vide quam iniquus sis præ  
studio*, Ter. And. 5. 1.

**2.** **DUT**) referring to the place, number, mul-  
titude, &c. from whence any person or thing **II.**  
comes, goes, is sought, fetched, taken, &c. is made  
by *de*, *è* or *ex*; as,

**She snatched a supper out of** | Rápuit de rogo cœnam, Ca-  
the funeral fire. tul:

**He went out of the camp.** | E castris exiit, Cic. i. Off.  
**The Girl was catcht away** | Puella ex Atticâ abrepta est,  
out of Attica. Ter.

Tibi extorta est ista sica de manibus, Cic. i. Cat. Quorum  
de numero præstantes virtute legit, Virg. Aen. 8. E flamma  
petere te cibum posse arbitror, Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Studia sero in  
hanc civitatem è Graciâ translata, Cic. Tusc. 4. Castilinam  
ex urbe ejecimus, Cic. Cat. 2. Sometimes the Preposition is  
only included in the composition of a Verb; as, Cùmque  
domo exierint, Ovid. Omni te turba evolvis, Ter. Sometimes  
it is again repeated with the Verb; as, Eximere ali-  
quem è vinculis; ex arariis; de proscriptorum numero, Cic.  
Cùm ex infidiis evaseris, Cic.

**III. 3. Dut)** signifying away from, is made by à  
or ab; as,

**Get you out of their sight.** | Ab eorum oculis concede,  
Cic.

Cum hanc sibi videbit abduci ab oculis, Ter. Ad. 4. 5.

**IV. 4. Dut)** signifying not within compass, out  
of reach of, &c. is made by extra; as,

**Dut of danger; gun-shot.** | Extra periculum; teli jac-  
tum, Sen. Ep. 75.

Extra communis periculi sortem, Curt. I. 4. Extra teli  
jactum utraque acies erat, id. I. 3. Έξω βέλς, Lucian. Ex-  
tra omnem ingenii aleam positus, Plin. Extra culpam; con-  
jurationem; ruinam, See Pareus de part. L. L.

**V. 5. Dut)** is oft included in the Latine of the  
foregoing Verb, as being a part of its English com-  
position; as,

**Many things may be found out.** | Multa reperiri possunt, Cic.  
out.

**Speak out.** | Eloquere, Ter. Pher. 2. 1.

*Quod si acciderit* — fall out — *Cic. i. Off.* *Cateri-*  
*qui resistebant* — stood out — *Vtloria nunciabatur, Flor.*  
*4. 12. Eum require* — seek out — *atque adduce hic* — *Ter.*  
*Agelli paulum, quod locitas foras [let out]* *Ter. Ad. 5. 8.*

## P H R A S E S.

You are quite out, i. e. mi-	Totâ erras viâ, Vehementer staken.
It will out.	Effluet, <i>Ter. Eun. 1. 2.</i>
Out with it.	Profer, <i>Ter. Hec. 2. 2.</i>
Out of hand.	E vestigo, <i>Cic.</i>
He is out at the first dash.	In portu impingit; in limine 5. offendit; deficit.
Out of doubt.	Haud dubie; sine contro- versiâ, <i>Liv. Ter.</i>
Out of order.	Præpostere; extra ordinem, <i>Cic.</i>
They are out of measure angry.	Illi ira supra modum est, <i>Virg. Georg. 4.</i>

*Ultra modum laudo*, Plin. Ep. 28. l. 7. *Ultra modum ve-*  
*recundus*, ib. Ep. 31.

I am almost out of my wits.	Vix sum apud me; animi campos, <i>Ter.</i>
I am quite out of love with my self.	Ego nunc totus displico mi- 10. hi, <i>Ter. He. 5. 4.</i>
They are fallen out.	Iræ sunt inter eos, <i>Ter. And.</i>
He is out with me.	Alieno à me animo est, <i>Cic.</i>

*Intercedunt mihi inimici tui cum illo*, *Cic. pro Cæl.*

They are translated out of Greek.	Sunt conversa de Græcis, <i>Cic.</i> Fin. 1. 2.
Like a man out of breath.	Anhelanti similis, <i>Virg. Æn.</i>
If they be never so little out of tune, those that have skill use to perceive it.	Quamvis paululum discre- 15. pent, tamen id à sciente animadverti solet, <i>Cic. i.</i> <i>Off.</i>
I am out of hope.	Nullus sum, <i>Ter. Ad. 3. 4.</i>

*Animo*

*Animo deficio, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Animum despandi, Plaut. Men. Prol. Nulla est mihi reliqua in me spes, Ter. Eun. 2. 2.*

**S**peak oft.

To bring; cast out of doors.

Things done time out of mind.

Dic clarè, *Ter. And. 4. 5.*

Foras proferre; projicere, *Cic.*

Res ab nostrâ memoriâ poster vetustatem remote, *Cic.*

20. It will not out of my mind.

It is out of my head.

I am now out of danger.

Insidet in memoria, *Cic.*

Non occurrit animo, *Cic.*

Ego in portu navigo, *Ter. And.*

*Omnis res jam in uando est, Ter. And. 4. 2. In tranquille est, Ter. Eun. 5. 8. Omnium periculorum expers, Cic. Fam. 1. 4. A periculo vacans, Cic. Q. Fr. 1. 1.*

Out of my love I sent one to tell him it.

He thought to out-doe every body.

25. He was put out of command.

Misi, pro amicitia qui hoc diceret, *Cic. 1. Phil.*

Anteire cæteros parabat, *Tac. An. 3. 9.*

Ei imperium est abrogatum, *Cic. pro Dom.*

## C H A P. LXX.

### Of the Particle **DUN.**

I. 1. **O** **WITN**) without self is made by a Pronoun Possessive; or by the Noun Adjective proprius; &c,

I loved him as my own.

It is all thine own.

It is in our own choice whether we will give ought, or no.

He set him at liberty with his own hand.

Aimavi pro meo, *Ter.*

Totum est tuum, *Cic.*

Demus nescie, in nostra potestate est, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Propriâ manu eum liberavit, *Plin. de Vir. Illustr.*

*Non tam me apte causâ, quâm illius lator,* Ter. He. 4. 3.  
*Tuo tibi judicio est utendum,* Cic. 2. Tusc. *Tu opte ingenio,*  
*Plaut. Cap. 2. 3. Suum igitur quisque noscat ingenium,* Cic.  
*1. Off. Et suopte ingenio quisque terminet,* Plin. I. 7. c. 40.  
*Adduxi mulierem, curavi, propriâ eâ Phædria ut potiretur;*  
*nam emissâ est manu,* Ter. Ph. 5. 5.

Note, Sometimes *proprius* is added to the Pronoun Possessive, as, *Quum ademerit nobis omnia, quæ nostra erant propria*—Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Sed culpa mea propria est,* Cic. Fam. 14. 1. *Crassus suâ quâdam propria non communioratorum facultate posse*—Cic. 1. de Orat. *Id erit totum & proprium tuum,* Cic. Fam. 10. 5. In which kind of speeches either there is an emphatical Pleonasmus: or else (and indeed rather) a superaddition of some singularity and peculiarity by the word *proprius* to that possession or property, which was noted in the Pronoun Possessive, which is more visible in those passages where there comes a conjunction betwixt them, and they are set so near as to make dividing members of a sentence; as, *Suis enim certis, propriisque criminibus accubabo,* Cic. 3. Ver. *Propriis enim & suis argumentis & admonitionibus tractanda quæque res est,* Cic. 5. Tusc. *Aliunde assumpto uti bono non proprio, nec suo,* Cic. 2. de Or. *Tuam esse totam, & quidem propriam fatetur,* Cic. pro Marc. And it is more visible still in these passages where the Adverb *propriè* is added to the Possessive; as in that of Cicero, Fam. 9. 1. 15. Ep. *Quod tu ipse tam amandus es, tamque dulcis,* tamque in omni genere jocundus, id est propre tuum. Which, yet hinders not, that they may not be used each for other. For as it doth not render words therefore Synonymous, that they are sometimes used to note the same thing, so neither doth it hinder them from being used one for the other, or both in the same sense, that they are at other times used to signify several and distinct things. Sometimes also a Genitive case of *Ipse* is added to the Pronoun Possessive; as, *Ex tuo ipsius animo conjecturam ceperis,* Cic. pro Murens. *Itaque contentus ero nostrâ ipsorum amicitia,* Cic. Fam. 6. 17. and so to *proprius*; as, *Hæc bona ipsius seítote esse propria,* Cic. pro Mur.

2. Note, It is said by Hadrian Cardinal, that *Scribere manu propriâ*, is no where to be found, in good Authors, and that in stead thereof, *Scribere manu meâ, tuâ, suâ*, is only to be said. It may deserve consideration.

**II.** 2. (**Own**) with self is made by ipse, agreeing in case with the foregoing Noun or Pronoun Substantive; as,

We have the man his own | Hominem habemus ipsum,  
self. Ter. Eun. 5. 1.

You shall be here your own | Tute ipse hic aderis, Ter.  
self. Eun. 5. 2.

Jam frater ipse hic aderit Virginis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Ipse Egomet, solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. 4.

1. Note, (**Own**) In this kind of speaking is a kind of expletive rendering the sentence more full and emphatical, but adding nothing to the sense: (For what is, **The man his own self**, more than **The man himself**?) unless it be perhaps some tacit denial, or removal of some vicarious self, which in some cases is admitted.

2. Note, Sometimes there is only ipse, without the Substantive expressed in the same clause, where yet it may be convenient to express own; Estne haec Thais, quam video? ipsa est [it is she her own self] Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Sextum Pompeium ipsi [we our own selves] Cognovimus, Cic. 1. Off.

3. Note, When ipse is to agree in case with sibi or se, it may be elegantly set in the Nominative case; as, Indicio de se ipse erit, Ter. Ad. Prol. Qui se ipse norit, aliquid sentiet se habere divinum, Cic. 1. de Log. Sibi ipse peperit laudem maximam, Cic. Mortem sibi ipsi consicerent, Cic. Tusc. 1. + So sum mihi ipse testis, Cic. Fam. 1. 10. Me ipse non noram, Cic. Att.

4. (**Own**) is sometimes used as a Verb signifying to acknowledge, confess, &c. and made by agnosco, fateor, or some Verb of suitable import; as,

They will own their own. | Suos agnoscent, Virg. En. 5.  
He owns him for his son. | Illum prolem fatetur suam,  
Ovid. Met. 13. 1.

*Sed tamen neque agnoscimus quidquam eorum,* Cic. Fam.

II. 3.

### PHRASES.

I loved you as my own brother.	Te in germani fratris dilexi loco, Ter. And. I. 5.
I am not my own Man.	Non sum apud me, Ter. See Man.
He offered himself of his own accord.	Se ultiro obtulit, Virg.
Being at his own house at Lavernium.	Cum esset apud se ad Laver- nium, Macrobius. Sat. 3. 16.

### CHAP. LXXI.

#### Of the Particle Self.

I. **S**elf) having a Pronoun my, your, him, &c. L coming before it, is made by ipse, or adding met to the Latine Pronoun; as,

For I my self would be willing to be mistaken together with him—	Ego enim ipse cum ipso non invitus erraverim, Cic. Tusc.
Why do I not go in my self?	Cur non Egomet introeo? Ter.

Ego autem ipse, dii boni, quomodo—Cic. Att. I. II. Ego enim ad eum scribam, ut tu ipse voles, Cic. Att. I. IO. Querebant quidnam ille ipse judicaret de, —Cic. Quem egomet dicere audiri tum se fuisse miserum, cum careret patriam, Cic. ad Quir. Si non moneas, nosmet meminimus, Plaut. Rud. I. 2. Hither refer tute, thy self, or your self; Quamobrem id tu- te non facias? Ter. And. 4. 3. and so tutemet, which Lu- cretius hath I. 5. Tudemet in culpa quam sis.

1. Note, Sometimes ipse is set alone without any other Pronouns, where yet, in the English, it will be fit to express self with another Pronoun. Sextum Pompeium ipse [we ourselves] cognovimus, Cic. 1. Off. Ipsa si cupiat salus, servare prorsus non potest hanc familiam, Ter. Ad. 4. 7. And sometimes again another Pronoun without ipse. Merito mihi [at myself] nunc successeo, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Mirime miror si te sibi quisque expetit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil malo, quam & me mei similem esse, & illos sui, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Lastly, Sometimes the Pronoun hath not only met compounded with it but ipse also joyned to it; viz. When there lieth an emphasis in the Pronoun. Ipse egomet solvi argentum, Ter. Ad. 4. 4. Cum it in mare semet ipsi immitterent, Curt. 1. 4. Sed ut nosmet ipsi inter nos conjunctiores simus, quam adhuc fui-  
mus, Cic. Att. 1. 14. Nos autem dicimus ea nobis videri quae vosmet ipsi nobilissimis Philosophis placuisse conceditis, Cic. 4. Acad. Of the elegant putting of ipse into the Nominate case, when the Pronoun Substantive is to be of another case; See Own, r. 2. note 3.

2. Note, My, thy, our, your; his, her, their, before self, or own self, are to be made by Pronoun Substantives, Ego, tu, sui, nos, vos; as, Magis ea percipimus atque sentimus, que nobis, ipsis, [to our own selves] aut prospera, aut adversa eveniunt, quam illa, que ceteris, Cic. 1. Off. 12.

II. 2. Self) having same coming together with it, is made by ipse with some Relative Pronouns, ille, iste, istic, hic, is, qui; or by idem with ille, iste, quod, et unus; as,

That self-same author of Ille ipse divinationis author,  
divination. Cic. 2. Div.

The self-same day that he Eo ipso die, quo excessit e  
died. virtu, Cic. 1. Tusc.

Even I the self-same man. Idem ego ille, Cic. Att. 1. 1.  
It seemeth to be the self- Unum & idem videtur esse  
same thing with that— atque id quod— Cic.

*Ipsò illo die quo lex est data, Cic. Att. I. 4. Istum ipsum inquam, Brute, dico librūm, Cic. de Clar. Or. Velut in hoc ipso de quo nunc disputamus, Cic. 2. de Fin. Hoc autem, de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. I. Off. Quod ipsum est tamen magnum; Cic. I. de Orat. Verum eā lege quam idem iste de Macedoniā Syriāque tulerat, Cic. pro Dom. In iisdem illis locis, Cic. 3. Verr. Quod idem in ceteris artibus non contingit, Cic. 3. de Fin. Uno & eodem statu, Cic. in Or. τὸ ἐν τῷ τῷ αὐτῷ τρυπα, 1 Cor. 12. II.*

Note, Sometimes self hath and set between it and same, as It is the very self and same. In Verstegan self alone is used for self same, or self and same, pag. 199. where he speaks of Dutch and English rhimes agreeing both in self time, and self settle, as he speaks. The rendring of all into Latine is the self and same.

### P H R A S E S.

He takes me by my self & broad with him.	Me solum seducit foras, Ter. Hec. I. 2. See by, r. 12.
He is beside himself.	Mente captus est, Varro, R. R. I. 2.
He is not himself.	Quod optimum scilicet erit, seorsum condito, Cato, R. R.
Lay the best way by it self.	Phyllida solus habeto, Virg. Eccl. 3.
You shall have her all to your self.	Pro dignitate vivere, C. Nep.
To live like ones self.	Salutis suæ rationem habere, 5. Cæs. I. b. c.
To look to ones self.	

### C H A P.

## C H A P. LXXXII.

## Of the Particle Since.

I. 1. **S**ince) signifying because, or being that, sith or seeing that, is made by cum, quando, quandoquidem, quia, quoniam, and siquidem; as,

**S**ince [ i. e. being that — ] It is so. | Isthæc cùm ita sint, Ter. Quæ cùm ita sint. Cic.

**S**ince [ i. e. being that ] I look not after yours, look not you after mine. | Quando ego tuum non curro, Ne cura meum, Ter. Ad. 5. 3.

**S**ince you command those Orators so much, I could wish — | Quandoquidem tu istos oratores tantopere laudas, vellem — Cic. de Clar. Or.

**S**ince part of those things which were common by nature, is become the own of every one — | Quia suum euijusque fit eorum, quæ natura fuerant communia, Cic. 1. Off.

**S**ince all my discourse is to be of duty — | Quoniam disputatio omnis de officio futura est — Cic.

**S**ince he was to come to Rome that day. | Siquidem eo die Romam venturus erat, Cic. pro Mil.

Cum sibi viderent esse pereundum, Cic. Cat. 4. Quando vir bonus es responde quod rogo, Plaut. Curt. 5. 3. Dicit quandoquidem in molli confedimus herba; Virg. Ecl. 3. Sed quia confido, nihilque persuasi, illum & dignitatis & aequitatis habiturum esse rationem, ideo à te non dubitavi contendere, ut — Cic. Fam. 13. 7. Quoniam tu ita vis, nimium me gratum esse concedam, Cic. pro Planc. Industria tua præclarè ponitur siquidem id egisti, ut ego delectarer, Cic. 1. 6. Postquam Poeta sensit, scripturam suam ab iniquis observari — Ter. Ad. Prol. Here, saith Donatus, postquam is put for quoniam; as he also saith some would have it taken, in Phorm. Prol. Postquam Poeta vetus Poetam non potest retrahere à studio, & transducere hominem in otium; maledictis deterrire; ne scribat; parat. As

quan-

*quando* in Latine, so ὅτε in Greek, though an Adverb of time is used for a causal Particle. Ὅτε τοίνυν τε δ' ἐπώς  
ἔχει — Demosth. i. Olym. See Devar. de Græc. Partic. p. 157.

2. **Since**) signifying from the, or that time II.  
that, is made by ut, quod, cum, and postquam; as,

It is now a year since he Est jam annus, ut repulsam  
was put back. tulit, Cic. Phil. 8.

This is the third day since Tertius hic dies est, quod au-  
I heard it. divi, Plin. I. 4. Ep. 27.

It is a long time since you Jamdudum factum est, cum  
went from home. abisti domo, Plaut. I.O. 43.

It is now going on seven Postquam ad te venit, mensis  
months since she came to hic agitur jam septimus,  
you. Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

*Ut ab urbe discessi nullum intermissem diem, quin* — Cic. Att. 7. 14. *Jam diu est, quod* — Plaut. Amph. I. 1. *Haud sane diu est, cum* Plaut. Merc. *Aliquot enim anni sunt, cum* vos duos delegi, quos præcipue colerem, Cic. Att. 9. 13. *Biennium jam factum est postquam abiit domo*, Plaut. Merc. Prol.

Those examples which have in them it is, or this is, may be examples for the Particle ago; for it is but leaving out it is, or this is, and putting ago in the stead of since, with a little transposing of the words, and the thing is done: thus, A year ago he was put back: or, He was put back a year ago. The third day ago I heard it; or, I heard it three days ago, or, the third day ago. And so this may be a rule for that Particle also.

Sometimes in this sense it is made by a, ab, ex, and post, with a word noting the term of time from which the distance or space is understood to be; as,

Since his death this is the Cujus à morte hic tertius  
three and thirtieth year. & trigesimus annus est,  
Cic.

It is now an hundred days Ab interitu Clodii centesima  
since the death of Clo- hæc lux est, Cic. pro Mil.

I call into question all that thou hast done since that day to this.

Never since the building of this city had any gowned man this honour done him before me.

Ex eâ die ad hanc diem quæ fecisti in judicium voco, Cic. Ver. 3.

Qui honos post conditam hanc urbem habitus est togato ante me nemini, Cic. Phil. 2.

*Quod augures omnes usque à Romulo decreverant, Cic. in Vat. Ab illo tempore annum C<sup>o</sup> vigeſixum regnat, Cic. pro I. Man. Tempore jam ex illo casus mihi cognitus urbis, Virg. Aen. 1. Venaticus ex quo Tempore cervinam pellem latravit in aula, Militas in sylvis catulus, Hor. Ep. 2. l. 1. Sometimes the Substantive is suppressed, quo or illo being only expressed. Quintum jam diem habeo ex quo in Scholam eo, Sen. Ep. 76. Ex illo retro fluere ac sublapsa referri spes Danaum, Virg. Aen. 2. So as the Greeks use ἐκεῖνος or εἰδὼς understanding χρόνος αὐτὸν ἐκεῖνος εἴμι, Lucian. παλαιὸς αὐτὸς χρόνος, Soph. in Aj. ἐξ οὗ τότε ἐδέξαμεν δῶρα, id. ib. Me duo sceleratissimi post hominum memoriam [Since man could mean] non consules, sed latrones, non modo deseruerunt; sed—Cic. post Redit. Cum pauci post genus hominum natum reperti sint, qui—Cic. pro Corn. Balb. Post urbem conditam—Cic. Cat. 4. Post Romanam conditam, Cic. in Vatin.*

III. 3. Since) put for ago, and having with it long, little, &c. is made by some of these Particles, abhinc, ante, diu, dudum, olim, pridem; as,

He died two years since, i. e. ago. Abhinc annos duos mortuus est, Cic. in Ver.

Many years since. Multis jam ante annis, Par.

How long since was it done? Quam diu id [quamdudum istuc] factum est? Plaut.

I now remember what she said some while since. Nunc mihi in mentem venit, olim quæ locuta est, Ter.

How long is it since you eat? Quampridem non edisti? Plaut. Stich. 2. 2.

Fere abhinc annos quindecim mulierculam compressit, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Quo tempore? abhinc annis quindecim, Cic. pro Quint.

Quint. *Atqui tertium ante diem scitote decerptum Cártagi-ne*, Plin. l. 15. i. e. ab hinc tertium diem; *faith P. Ram. Gram.* Lat. l. 4. c. 17. *Themistocles aliquot ante annis, cum in epulis recusasset lyram, habitus est indoctior*, Cic. 1. Tusc. *Jamdiu flagitat*, Cic. Ver. 5. *Vab, quanto nunc formosior videre, quād dudum?* Ter. Eun. 4. 5. *Te mihi ipsum jam dudum exoptabam dari*, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. *Jamdudum animus est in patinis*, Ter. Eun. 4. 7. *Eum honorem à me olim neglectum nunc expetendum puto*, Cic. Fam. l. 12. *Ipsí nos pridem vidiimus eadem ferè omnia*, Plin. l. 17. c. 17. *Jampridem in eo genere studii literarūmque versatur*, Cic. Fam. 13. 16. *Civitate non ita pridem dominatu regio liberatā*, Cic. in Brut.

*Note*, Dudam, jamdudum, jamdiu, jampridem, are used with a Preterperfect Tense, if the action be ended; with a Present Tense, if it be yet continuing. Jamdudum dixi itidēmque nunc dico, Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Nelfio quid jamdudum hic audio tumultuari, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. Jampridem à me illos abducere Thesstylis orat, Virg. Ecl. 2. Quod jampridem etiam Cicero ait, Columel. 1. 12. Procem. See Lynacr. de Emend. Struct. Lib. 5. p. 213, 214. &c. Voss. de Construct. cap. 62. Dudum and pridem according to Laurent. Valla, differ in this, that Dudum de parvo tempore, unius horæ, semihoræ, &c. dicitur; Pridem de longiore tempore, viz. decem, aut viginti dierum, mensis, anni, &c. Eleg. l. 2. c. 34. Perhaps dudum reacheth to a longer time than he specifies. Stephanus saith, Dudum etiam de longinquo tempore dicitur. Parcus saith, De longiore tempore usurpatum significat quondam. I am not altogether satisfied with their instances; But leave it to others to dispute it with him, or them.

4. *Since) with ever is made by a, or ab, with IV. jam, inde, or usque, Vide Ever, r. 6.*

### P H R A S E S.

I had not heard of what hath hapned since.	Citeriora nondum audieba-
She died a while since.	mus, Cic. Fam. 2. 12.
It is not yet ten days since.	Mortua est nuper, Ter. Eun.
	Dies nondum decem inter- cesserunt, Cic. pro Clu.

## C H A P. LXXXIII.

Of the Particle **So.**

I. 1. **S**<sup>D</sup>) in the latter clause of a sentence answering to as in the former, is made by sic, or ita; as,

As that was painful, so this is pleasant.	Ut illud erat molestum, sic hoc est jucundum, Cic.
As you wished, so is it fain out.	Ut optasti, ita est, Cic.

Quemadmodum in se quisque, sic in amicum sit animatus, Cic. de Amic. Ut suum quisque vult esse, ita est, Ter. Ad. Hither may be referred item, &c. which may in this manner of speaking be used for sic, or ita. Vos quæso, ut adhuc me attenè audistis, item quæ reliqua sunt audiatis, Cic. pro Clu. Ut enim de sensibus hesterno sermone vidistis, item faciunt de reliquis—Cic. 4. Acad. 13. Ut vos hic, itidem illic apud vos servatur filius, Plaut. Cap. Ut filium bonum patri esse oportet, itidem ego sum patri, Plaut. Amph.

II. 2. **So**) in the former clause of a sentence answered by as, or that, in a latter, is made by tam, adeo, ita, perinde, sic; as,

I should not be so uncivil  
as— Non essem tam inurbanus,  
ut—Cic.

Did you think me so unjust  
as to be angry with you? Adeone me injustum esse ex-  
istimasti, ut tibi irascerer? Cic.

I am so afflicted as never  
was man. Ita sum afflitus, ut nemo  
unquam, Cic.

I did so maintain it, as if I  
had made use of it. Quod ego perinde tuebar,  
ac si usus essem, Cic. Att.

They be so hindred by their  
studies, that— Suis studiis sic impediuntur,  
ut—Cic.

Non adeo inhumano ingenio sum, neque tam imperita, ut—  
Ter. Eun. 5. 2. Cum Pompeius ita contendisset, ut nihil un-  
quam

*quam magis*, Cic. Fam. 1. 9. *Philosophia non perinde ac de hominum est vitâ merita, laudatur*, Cic. 1. Tusc. Nullâ tamen re perinde *commotus est*, quâm—Suet. Dom. c. 15. *Quod se perinde ut ipse mereor, mihi successerit, certe*—Cic. Fam. 10. 4. *Atque me nunc perinde appellas, quasi multo post videris*, Plaut. Amph. So Steph. reads it, and the Basil Edition. In the Plant. Edition it is *proinde*. *Mibi sic erit gratum, ut gratius esse nihil possit*, Cic. Sic. *avidè arripui, quasi*, Cic. de Sen. *Quidnam hoc negotii sit, quod filia sic repente expetit, ut*—Plaut. Menæch. 5. 2.

1. Note, *Sometimes one member is suppressed, in which case yet so is made as formerly*. Adventus ejus non perinde gratus fuit, Suet. *Quid tam iracundus?* Plaut. Stich. 2. 2. *Adeo ex parvis saepe magnarum momenta rerum pendent, Liv. dec. 3. l. 7.* Currere non queo, *ita defessus sum, Ter. Hec. Sic est factum, Ter. Ad.* Cum de exitio hujus urbis tam acerbè, tamque crudeliter cogitârit, Cic. Cat. 4. *Hither refer so any way used as a Note of Intention, whether before Adjective or Adverb.*

2. Note, **So great, so many, &c.** as they are made by magnus, or multus with ita, &c. So also by tantus and tot, &c. Iræ ita magna sunt inter eos, ut—Ter. And. 3. 3. Hæc beneficia aequè magna non sunt habenda, atque ea, quæ—Cic. 1. Off. Tanta [so great] vis probitatis est, ut etiam in hoste diligamus, Cic. de Am. Proinde fac tantum animum habeas, tantumque apparatus, quanto opus est, Cic. Fam. 12. 6. *Hither refer tantulus, so little, or small.* Huic tantulæ epistolæ vix tempus habui, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *And tantoperè so greatly, Tantoperè à te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 6. 19.* Ita multi fuerunt, ut—Cic. ad Quir. Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribam tam multa toties—**So many things, so many times, Cic. Att. 1. 7.** Tot viri, ac tales, Cic. pro Cæl. Vocis mutationes totidem sunt, quot animorum, Cic. in Or.

3. **So**) with ever in these and such like compounded Particles, whatsoever, howsoever, &c. either is made by entailing cunque to the Latine of the foregoing word; or else by doubling that word it self; as,

Whatsoever it shall be, of whatsoever thing, of whatsoever kind.

But howsoever things be—

But howsoever the matter be, mind your health.

Quicquid erit, quacunque de re, quoctunque de genere, Cic.

Sed utcunque aderunt res, Cic.

Sed ut ut est, indulge valetudini, Cic. Fam. l. 6.

*Quisquis fuit ille Deorum,* Ovid. Met. 1. *Quemcunque casum fortuna dederit, aut quæcunque fortuna erit oblata,* Cic. pro Mil. Sed hæc & his similia, utcunque animadversa aut estimata erunt, hanc in magno equidem ponam discrimine, Liv. Praef. l. 1. Ut ut hæc sunt, tamen hoc faciam, Ter. Phorm. *Quandocunque sese res habeat, pugnare tamen se velle clamabant,* Cic. Ver. 7. *Quoquo enim modo nos gesserimus,* Cic. 2. Div. 8. *Ita quoquo se verterint Stoici*—Cic. 2. Div. 9. *Ubi cunque es, in eadem es navi,* Cic. Fam. l. 2. *Utrumcunque responderis,* Gell. 16. 2. *Ubi ubi erit, tamen investigabo*—Plaut. Rud. *Quantecunque tibi accessiones fient & fortuna,* Cic. Fam. 2. 1. *Quanta quanta hæc mea paupertas est, tamen*—Ter. Phor. 5. 7. *Quicunque eramus, & quantulumcunque dicebamus*—Cic. in Orat. Sed de hæc med, quantulacunque est, facultate queritis, Id. 1. de Orat. Scriptaque cum veniâ qualiacunque leget, Ovid. 1. Trist. Quale id cunque est, Cic. 2. de N. Deor. Qui ex contractu, quali quali obligatione à debitore interpositâ. This R. Steph. setting down *qualisqualis* as the same with *qualscunque*, produceth from the Civilians, which is hardly read in the extant Writings of any of the Ancient Romans. And yet Vossius l. 2. de Arte Gram. c. 17. p. 215. hath, *Quæ qualia qualia sunt non infructuosa spero erunt adolescentiae*—and Salmasius in his Defens. Reg. c. 4. hath, *De regibus id etiam explicat quomodo eos quales quales diligenter.* *Quandocunque ista gens suas litteras dabit, omnia corrumpet,* Plin. l. 29. c. 1. In these words use is to be heeded unto. For all words are not capable of reduplication; we do not say, *quandoquando*, but *quandocunque*. Nor all of having *cunque* added to them: we do not say *quiscunque*, but *quisquis* or *quicunque*; nor *quomodoquomodo*, but *quoquomodo*, or *quomodocunque*; yea, for *whensoever*, we neither say, *quumquum*, nor *quumcunque*, though *quum* signifie *when*, but only *quandocunque*.

4. **So**) is sometimes put for this, that, the same thing, and is respectively made by hoc, id, and idem; as,

No body thinks so [i.e. this] | Hoc nemini præter me vi.  
beside my self. detur, Cic. Att. 1.

No body said so [that] but | Nemo id dixit præterquam  
Cicero. Cicero, Steph.

He thinks he may doe so | Idem sibi arbitratur licere,  
[i. e. the same.] Cic. 1. Off.

*Quis id ait?* Ter. Hec. 5. 1. *Quod si tu idem faceres,* Ter. Hec. 3. 2. *Dixin' hoc fore?* Did I not say 'twould prove so? Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Nam si esset unde id fieret,* [to doe so withhold] faceremus, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. *Etiamsi id sit,* Cic. Att. 11. 1. *Et τὸ καὶ τὸ ἐποίησεν ἀρθεων οὐτοὶ εἰς τὸ θάνατον,* [had he done so and so (i. e. this and that) he had not died] Aelop. *Alter si fecisset idem,* Juv. 4. Sat. *Mihi autem non idem faciendum puto,* Cic. Ac. 4. 16.

5. **So**) both with, and without, that, is often V. put for upon condition or supposition, and then it is made by modo, dum, dummodo, tamen, ut, si tamen, ita si; as,

I am sure he will, so she be but a citizen. | Volet, certò scio, civis modò  
haec sit, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

So the things be the same, let them fain words at their pleasure. | Dum res maneant, verba finiant arbitratu suo, Cic. 5. de Fin.

So that there be but a wall betwixt us. | Dummodo inter me atque te murus interficit, Cic. Cat. 1.

I will doe what I can, yet so, that I be not undutiful to my father. | Quod potero faciam, tamen ut pietatem colam, Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

I Work is read sometimes though friends be by, so that they be not against it. | Liber legitur, interdum etiam præsentibus amicis, si tamen illi non gravantur, Plin. 1. 3. Ep. 2.

If I could prevail with you to acquit Milo, so P. Clodius were alive again— | Si possim efficere, ut Milonem absolvatis, sed ita si P. Clodius revixerit, Cic. pro Mil.

Sed hæc tu melius ; modo stet vobis illud unà vivere in studiis nostris, Cic. Fam. l. 9. Id quoque possim ferre, si modo reddit, Ter. Ad. 2. 1. Modo ut seiam quanti indicet, Plaut. Modo ne summa turpitudo sequatur, Vid. Parei Partic. p. 26. 9, 270. Virtus vetat spectare fortunam, dum præstetur fides, Cic. l. 2. de Div. Dummodo morata rectè veniat, dotata est satis, Plaut. Aul. Satis mihi id habeam supplicii dum illos ulciscar modo, Ter. Ad. 3. 2. Licet laudem fortunam, tamen ut ne salutem culpem, Plaut. Asin. 3. 3. Destino enim, si tamen officii ratio permiserit, excurrere isto, Plin. l. 3. Ep. 6. Hæc enim tribuenda deorum numini ita sunt, si animadvertiscuntur ab his—Cic. 1. de N. Deor. In fædere additum erat, ita id ratum fore, si populus censisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Hither may be referred sub eâ lege, conditione, &c. See **D<sub>2</sub>**. Hither also may be referred ita, as it is used in forms of swearing and imprecating. Ita me deus amet, Ter. Eun. Te (ita incoluni Cæsare moriar) tanti facio, ut paucos æquè, ac te, charos habeam, Cic. Att. l. 9. See more in Pareus de Partic. p. 235.

So with never, See **Never**, r. 5. with Far, see **Far**, r. 3, 4, 7, 8.

**VI.** 6. **So**) with then is a note of Inference or Illustration, (when something is gathered or concluded from what went before) and is made by quare, quocirca, quapropter, and quamobrem ; as,

**So** then there was no need  
for your desiring to have  
him to be your companion.

**So** then well was it ordered  
by the Senate in the days  
of our forefathers.

**So** then you have no reason  
to fear, that I will fain  
any thing of my self.

**So** then being that I have  
no argument left in me to  
write on, I will use —

Quare quod socium tibi eum  
velles adjungere nihil erat,  
Cic. pro Quint.

Quocirca benè apud majores  
nostros senatus decrevit,  
Cic. 1. de Div.

Quapropter nihil est quod  
metuas nequid mecum fin-  
gam, Cic. Ver. 4.

Quamobrem quoniam mihi  
nullum scribendi argu-  
mentum relictum est, u-  
tar—Cic. Fam. 2. 3.

Quare sic tibi eum commando, ut, Cic. Fam. l. 13. Quare  
agite Q. tectis juvenis succurrите nostris, Virg. Æn. 1. Quo-  
circa

*circa si sapientiam meam admirari soletis* — Cic. de Sen.  
*Quocirca nihil esse tam detestabile tamque pestiferum, quam voluptatem*, Cic. de Sen. *Quapropter quoniam me Leontina civitatem atque legatio propter eam, quam dixi, causam defecit,* — Cic. Ver. 4. *Non est utile hanc illi dari. Quapropter quoquo pacto celato est opus,* Ter. *Quamobrem quanquam in uno prælio omnis fortuna reipublicæ disceptat, tamen,* — Cic. Fam. 10. 10. *Quamobrem ut maximâ de re æquè animo deliberanti, ita mihi des consilium velim,* Cic. Att. l. 8.

## P H R A S E S.

If it be so that —	Si est ut — Sin est ut, Ter.
So be it; be it so.	Fiat, Ter. Ad. 2. 1.
Though [ admit or grant] it be so.	Fac ita esse, Cic. 2. Ver.
Do you deal so?	Siccine agis? Ter. Ad. 1. 2.
Is it so?	Itane est? Cic.
That is not so.	Id secus est, Cic.
And why so, I pray?	Quidum? Quamobrem tandem? Ter. Hec. 3. 1.
If ever I do so again —	Si aliam unquam admisero [culpam] ullam — Ter.
So came we to know it.	Inde est cognitio facta, Ter.
So comes Ligarius to be in fault.	Hinc in Ligarium crimen oritur, Cic. pro Leg.
So it be no trouble to you,	Quod commodo tuo facere poteris; — sine molestia tua fiat, Cic.
Nisi molestum est, Cic.	Usque eo imperio carere non potuit, Cic. 3. Tusc.
So unable was he to be without rule.	Ita ut heri tibi narravi, Cic.
So as I told you yesterday.	Id est profecto, Ter. He. 4. 7.
It is even so in truth.	Minus habeo virium, quam vestrum utervis, Cic. de Sen.
I am not so strong as either of you.	Nec vos T. Pontii vires habetis, Cic. de Sen.
Nor are ye so strong as T. Pontius.	Aliis fortasse non item videatur, Cic. Fam. 15. 21.
Others perhaps do not think so.	Pejus vexabar, quam ut periculum mi succurreret, Sen.
I was so vexed I could not think of danger.	

	If any be grown so insolent.	Si quis eo insolentiæ procererit, <i>Plin. Paneg.</i>
20.	If it had been done (so courteous are you) you would have written it.	Et si esset factum (quæ tua est humanitas) ascripisses, <i>Cic. Ad. I. 7.</i>
	Sed (quæ facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam, quod se non mereri fatentur, <i>Plin. Ep.</i>	
	You were so young you could not bear it.	Cui per ætatem non interfueristi, <i>Plin. in Ep.</i>
	So as it had never been before.	Quod alias nunquam, <i>Flor.</i>
	They are so fat they swim on the top of the water.	4. 2. In summâ aquâ præ pinguitudine fluitant, <i>Macrobius Sat.</i>
	Not so often as he could have wished.	Minus sæpe quam vellet, <i>Cor. Nep. Vit. Att.</i>
25.	He is so drunk, he is hardly able to hold his eyes open.	Præ vino vix sustinet palpebras, <i>Macrobius 3. 16.</i>
	So when this was done, <i>Act. 28. 9.</i>	Hoc igitur facto, <i>Bez. τέττην γενομένην.</i>
	Not so large as was looked for.	Non pro expectatione magnum, <i>Petron.</i>
	Whether it be so, or so.	Sive sic est, sive illo modo, <i>Cic. 2. Div. 58.</i>
	We do not so much as suspect it.	Id nos ne suspicamur quidem, <i>Cic. 4. Acad. 7.</i>
	It cannot be so much as thought.	Ne cogitari quidem potest, <i>Cic. Ac. 4. 12.</i>
	Not so much, vid. <i>much</i> , <i>Phr. 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13.</i>	

## C H A P. LXXIV.

## Of the Particle Such.

I. I. **S**uch) with a before a Noun, is usually a note of intention, and made by tam, or adeo.

For such a small matter.	Tam ob parvulam rem, <i>Ter.</i>
For am I such a fool as	Nec tam sum stultus, ut—
to—	<i>Cic. Fam. 6. 13.</i>

Such

Such a modest and comely countenance as pasted.  
Are you such a stranger in this city that—?

Vultus adeo modestus, adeo venustus, ut nihil supra, *Ter.*  
Adeone es hospes hujuscem  
urbis ut—? *Cic. pro Rab.*

*Res tam scelesta, tam atrox, tam nefaria* [such a wretched thing] *credi potest*, *Cic. pro Rosc. Am.* *Non tam sum peregrinator, quam solebam*, *Cic. Fam. 6. 19.* *Adeone erat stultus, ut arbitraretur*—*Cic. pro Clu.* *Adeone me fuisse fun-  
gum, ut illi crederem?* *Plaut. Bacch.* In this use of the word, *such* with his Adjective may be varied by *so*, putting but *a* after the Adjective; as, *For such a small matter?* *For so small a matter?* and *such* with his Substantive may be varied by *so*, and a cognate Adjective; as, *Noz am I such a fool*—*Noz am I so foolish*—

1. Note, If *such* refer to quantity; as standing for so great, then it is made by *magnus* with *ita*, &c. or by *tantus*; as in *So Ru.* 2. Also by *is*, *as*, *Sed is*, [*such, i. e. so great*] *ambitus extare videtur, ut ego omnia pertimescam*, *Cic. Fam. 11. 17.* Cūmque esset eā memorīā, quam ante dixi—*Cic. 4. Acad. 2.* *Ea perturbatio est omnium rerum, ut—* *Cic. Fam. 6. 1.*

2. Note, *Such* sometimes is emphatically used for so great, in a Parenthesis, or close of a Sentence, and then elegantly made by *qui*, or *ut*; as,

But and if you had put it to me, such is my love to you, I had made an end with the heirs.

De. Will he have her at home? Si. I believe he will, such is his madness.

Quod si mihi permisisses, qui meus amor in te est, confecissim cum cohæribus, *Cic. Fam. 7. 2.*

De. An domi est habiturus? Si. Credo, ut est dementia, *Ter. Ad. 3. 3. 35.*

*Spero enim (qua tua prudensia & temperantia est) &* *hercule ut me jubet Acastus, confido te jam, ut volumus, valere*, *Cic. Att. 6. 9.* *Sed (qua facilitas tua) hoc magis dabis veniam quod se non mereri fatentur*, *Plin. in Ep.* See Steph. *Thes. Qua.* *Nisi si illa forte, qua olim periit parvula soror, hanc se intendit esse, ut est audacia!* *Ter. Eun. 3. 3. 19.* Ita seems to be so used also, as, *Credo hercule vobis, ita est vestra benignitas*, *Plaut. Poen. 3. 3.*

II. 2. **Such**) referring to kind, sort, or quality, is made by talis, qualis, ejusmodi, istiusmodi ; as,

In a Commonwealth such as the Princes are, such are the rest of the people wont to be.

Such tempests followed that they were forced to leave the work.

We have great scarcity of such citizens.

*Literas tuas vehementer expecto, & quidem tales, quales maximè opto, Cic. Fam. 10. 22. Quid feceris in tali re? Cic. pro Rab. Navigatio modo sit, qualem opto, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Oratio talis sit, qualis sit illa, que---Cic. Tim. 3. Hujusmodi res semper comminiscere, Ter. Hec. 4. 6. Hujusmodi obsecro aliquid reperi, ib. 2. 3. Sed ejusmodi pax in qua si adesset, multa te non delectarent, Cic. Fam. 12. 18. Ejusmodi nostra tempora sunt, ut nihil habeam quod---ib. 14. 16. Nihil moror mihi clientes istiusmodi, Plaut. Most. 3. 2. Nihil dum etiam istiusmodi suspicabantur, Cic. Ver. 6.*

Note, Is may elegantly be used for talis ; as,

If we be such as we ought to be— Si nos ii sumus; qui esse debemus, Cic. Fam. 1. 5.

*Nemo is unquam fuit, Cic. Nam cum is est auditor, qui---Cic. in Orat. Non enim sumus ii nos augures, qui---Cic. 2. Div. 33. Nullo modo is erat, qui nervos virtutis inciderit, Cic. 1. Acad. 10. + Nam cùm is esset reip. Status, ut eam unius consilio atque curâ gubernare necesse esset---Cic. l. 1. de N. Deorum. Hujus vis ea est, ut ab honesto non queat separari, Cic. 1. Off.*

III. 3. **Such**) relating to nature, disposition, or condition, is elegantly made by sic, ita ; as,

Such is my disposition. Ita est ingenium meum,

I am such as you see me. Sic sum, ut vides, Plaut.

Nam,

Quales in republicâ principes sunt, tales reliqui solent esse cives, Cic.

Ejusmodi tempestates consecutæ sunt, uti opus necessario intermitteretur, Cæs.

Istiusmodi civium magna nobis est penuria, Ter.

*Nam ita est homo, Ter. Ad. 1. 2. 63. Ita plerique ingenio sumus omnes, Ter. Phor. 1. 3. Ita ad hoc atatis à pueritia, fui, ut—Sall. Jug. Ita est vitâ hominum, quasi cum Iudas tesseris—Ter. Ad. 4. 7. Sic vita erat, Ter. And. 1. 1. Sic vita hominum est, ut—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sic est Vulgus, ex veritate pauca, ex opinione multa aestimat, Cic. pro Rosc. Com. Qui sic sunt, haud multum hæredem juvant, Ter. Hec. 3. 5. † Horace useth hic in this sense, *Nimirum hic ego sum, i. e. talis, l. 1. Ep. 15.**

4. **Such**) is sometimes put for this, that, they, IV. or those, with some kind of reference unto quality, and then is made elegantly by hic, or is, &c. as,

**Such honour is to be given | Hic honos veteri amicitiae  
to old friendship, that— tribuendus est ut—Cic. de  
Am.**

We must be careful to use such liberality as may be profitable to friends, hurtful to no body.

*Hic pro illo munere tibi honos est habitus, Ter. Eun. 5. 6. Qui omnes hi sumus, ut sine his studiis nullam vitam esse dicamus, Cic. 2. de Orat. Iis enim ventis navigatur, qui se efficiunt, nos Corcyrae non sederemus, Cic. Fam. 16. 2. Etas ipsa est, facile ut te pro Eunucio probes, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Stewich. de Partic. L. L. 1. p. 147. &c. Tursel. c. 97. v. 5. & 6. Pareus de Partic. p. 95. &c. Tacitus saith, Nec id nobis vivium erat, quod firmando praesidio, & capessendo bello divideretur, l. 13. for vires eæ.*

### P H R A S E S.

**Such as we can get.**

—Who have such a brother as you; or—such a one as you to my brother.

They would have no such thing be amongst the maids.

**Such as I have do I give.**

**Quorum erit facultas, Col.**

—Qui te fratrem habeam—  
Ter. Adelph. 2. 3.

Voluerunt nihil horum simile esse apud virgines, Cic.  
Tusc. 1.

Do id quod mihi est, Pl.  
Pseud. 1. 1.

## C H A P. LXXV.

## Of the Particle That.

I. I. **T**hat) before a Substantive expressed or understood, is made by one of these Demonstrative Pronouns, ille, is, or iste; as,

**I** was musing whether **I** could cut that whetstone with a razor. Hoc agitabam, an cotem illam secare novacula possem, *Flor.* 1. 5.

**We** must take **hēd**, we offend not at all in that kind. Cavendum est, ne quid in eo genere peccetur, *Cic.* 1. Off.

**D**rive away that rival as far as thou canst from her. Iustum æmulum, quoad poteris, ab eâ pellito, *Ter.* *Eun.* 2. 1.

**Ego sum ille Consul P. C. cui** — Cic. Cat. 4. Cum is inimicus, qui — Cic. post Redit. Fuit ista quondam in hac rep. virtus, *Cic.* Cat. 2.

Note, When a Relative next follows that, then the Substantive is understood.

II. 2. **T**hat) when it may be turned into who, whom, or which, is made by the Pron. Rel. qui, &c. as,

**W**hen **I** saw a man that [who] had been on the same side that [which] **I** had been on — Cùm videtem virum, qui in eadem causâ, in quâ ego, fuisse, *Cic.* pro *Marc.*

**Q**uandiu erit quisquam qui defendere audeat cives, *Cic.* **M**eum concilium illud, quod satis jam fixum videbatur, *Cic.* **A**tt. 8. 22.

I. Note, **T**hat) after same may be rendered not only by qui, but also by ac, &c, and atque; as,

**T**he Peripateticks once were the same that the Academicks. Peripatetici quondam iidem erant qui Academiç, *Cic.* 2. Off.

Her mind is the same towards you, that it was. They say Diana is the same that the Moon. It seems to be one and the same, that that was, which—

Animus te erga idem est, ac fuit, Ter. Hec. 2. 3.  
Dianam & Lunam eandem esse dicunt, Cic. 2. de Nat. Unum, & idem videtur esse, atque id, quod—Cic. pro Dom.

*Idem animus est in paupertate, qui olim in divitiis fuit,* Plaut. Stich. 1. 2. *Eadem sit utilitas uniuscujusque & universorum,* Cic. pro Dom. *Vesta eadem est & terra: subest vigil ignis utriusque,* Ovid. 6. Fast. *Nequaquam idem esse Syracusas ac Leontinos oppugnare,* Liv. de bell. Pun. *Pomarium seminarium ad eundem modum atque oleaginum facito,* Cato de R. R. And Plautus in Mercat. hath, *Non ego idem facio, ut alios incommodis amentes vidi facere,* See Steph. So Cic. Ac. 4. 15. *Cum animi inaniter moveantur eodem modo rebus iis, quae nulla sint ut iis, quae sint.* A Dative case, by a Poetick Grecism, is used in this sense. *Invitum qui servat idem facit occidenti,* Hor. de Arte — *Eadem aliis sopitu' quiete' fit,* Lucret. 1. 3. *Quasi non ex iisdem tibi & constent & alantur elementis,* Macrob. Saturn. 1. 11. So Gregor. *Tευχὸν τοῖς διὰ τὴν διατήλων θηλαῖς βάρεσι τὰ αὐλές τὸ πνεῦμα;* i.e. perinde facit atque *ii [word for word, idem facit iis] qui digitis admotis spiritum tibia retinent;* Modern Writers use *idem cum* in this sense. But neither Pareus, nor Vossius approves of it: the first declares them plainly *inepte jungi*; the second, *sine classico scriptorum exemplo.* Nec obstat (saith he) Gellii istud. *Eiusdem cum eo Musa vir, quia hic de diversis est sermo.* At non si recte dixero, Virgilius est eiusdem Musa cum Homero: è dicam quoque, Vates. *Andinus est idem cum Virgilio.* Causa diversitatis est quia prius significat, itidem Poeta, posterius signat, idem Poeta. See Par. de Part. p. 92. Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 33. and De Constr. cap. 58.

1. Note, From this using of that for which, &c. it comes to pass that this Particle that (like the Particle what) is put sometimes for that which; as, I will tell you, that shall anger you to the heart, i. e. that which. This manner of using this Particle proceeds either from the haste of the speaker, or else from a care to avoid a seeming tautology by repeating that as a Relative, after that before used as a Demonstrative; as in this, I will tell you that that shall anger you—

3. (That)

**III. 3. That)** after words importing care, endeavour, desire, intreaty, wishing, warning, counselling, commanding, obtaining, happening, permitting, and effecting, also after words importing possibility, or impossibility is made by ut; as,

I will see that you be made acquainted with all. | Omnia tibi ut nota sint, faciam, Cic. Fam. 5. 19.

Whereas you give me counsel, that I should desire of him, that he would give way to me, that — | Quod suades, ut ab eo petam, ut mihi concedat, ut — Cic. Att. 9. 6.

It is possible that I may be deceived. | Potest fieri ut fallar, Cic. Fam.

*Amici quoque res videnda, in tuto ut collectetur, Ter. He 4. 2. Ego, ut me tibi amicissimum esse intelligent, curabo, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Eniti, contendere debet quam maxime possit, ut — Cic. 3. Off. Laboravi; diligentiam adhibui; operam dedi, ut — Cic. Hoc à te peto; magnopere queso omni studio contendeo, ut — Cic. Te precibus oro, & obtestor, ut — Cic. Att. 9. 13. Id ut facias velim — Id. Fam. 4. 1. Mecum ut ad te scriberem egerunt. Id. Fam. 4. 2. Unum illud præcipue rogo, ut cures nequid — Cic. Flagitare senatus, institutus Cornutum, ut referret statim de suis literis, Cic. Fam. 10. 16. Quæ omnia, ut concurrant optabile est, Cic. 1. Off. Optandum, ut — ib. Monet, ut caveat — ib. Amicè suades, ut — Id. Att. 16. 14. Hortari; cohortari; stimulare ut — Cic. Mandavi utrique eorum, ut ante me excurrerent — Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Legato imperavi ut — Id. Velim tuis præcipias, ut — Senatus decrevit, ut — Cic. Suis prædixerat, ut — Cæl. 3. bel. Civ. Sum consecutus, ut — Hoc assequere, ut — ; Efficiendum autem est, ut — Effectum est, ut — Accidit, ut — Nerve committeret, ut — Faciam, ut — Perfectus, sibi ut inspiciundi esset copia, Ter. After some of these Verbs uti is used for ut. Utres uti fierent, curabat, Sall. Jug. Mihi nunciavit, se ad me missum esse qui rogaret, uti cogarem medicos, Serv. ad Cic. Fam. 4. 12. Ut in, quo, vellemus, gymnasio eum se peliremus, nobis permiserunt, ib. + Nos hic valeamus recte, & quo melius valeamus operam dabimus, Brut. ad Cic. Fam.*

11. 23. *Te recte valere, operamque dare, ut quotidie melius* — Cic. ad Brut. ib. Ep. 24.

1. Note, After many Verbs, viz. volo, nolo, peto, censeo, facio, jubeo, fino, &c. ut is elegantly omitted, yet the following Verb is put in the Subjunctive mood; as, Has litteras velim existimes foederis habituras esse vim, Cic. Fam. 5.8. A te id, quod constueisti, peto, me absentem diligas, 15.9. Treviros vites, censeo, 7. 13. Fac habeas fortē animam, 6. 14. jube nunc, dinumeret illi Babylo viginti minas, Ter. Ad. 5.7. Vitam hanc finite, infelix, in loca jussa feram, Ovid. Trist. 1. 2. Scripsi ad Curionem, daret Medico, Cic. Fam. 1. 16. Egi per prudem, illi daret, Att. 9.8. Dictator remp. constituas oportet, Som. Scip. Illi mihi necesse est concedant, ut — Fam. 120.9. Nolo peregrinis placeas tibi Gellia nugis, Mart. 3. 54.

2. Note, When no or not is added to that after these kind of words, then both that and no, or not is made by ne, or ut ne; as,

We must take heed that our  
bounty hurt not those very  
men, whom we shall seem  
to be bountiful unto.

I desire but this of you, that  
you would not believe that  
this old man was suborned  
by me.

Videndum est, ne obsit be-  
nignitas iis ipsis, quibus  
bénignè videbitur fieri,  
Cic. 1. Off.

Hoc modo te obsecro, ut ne  
credas à me allegatum  
hunc seneam, Ter. And.  
5. 3.

Monet ut caueat ne pradium ineat, Cic. 1. Off. So  
Cavendum, ne — and cautio, ne — Cic. & Ter.  
Providit nequa illius temporis invidia attingeret, Cic.  
Fam. 3. 10. So cura ne — Cic. Att. 3. 17. Tibi cura  
sit ne — Cic. Tua partes sunt ne — Cic. A te illud  
primum rogabo, ne facias, Cic. Fam. 3. 1. So Orandum,  
ne — Liv. 1. 30. Precamur, ne — Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.  
Tu mihi ne paterer mandasti, Cic. Fam. 8. 8. So De-  
nunciavit, ne — Flor. 1. 17. Decreverat ne — Cic. Fam.  
4. 16. Edicam, ne — Ter. Hec. 4. 1. Interdico ne velis,  
ibid. Perficiam, ne te frustra scripsisse arbitrere, Cic. Fam.  
5. 17. Id assequuntur, ne — ib. 1. Od. Id semper egis, ne —

Danda est opera, ne—Enitere, ne—Labora, ne—Omnes tuos  
nervos in eo contendere, ne—Cic. See Stewich, Part. L. L. p. 488.  
In illam igitur curam incumbe, ut nequa scintilla tetricimi  
belli relinquatur, Cic. Fam. 10. 14. Hæc mihi nunc cura est  
maxima, ut ne—Ter. Hec. 4. 2. Opera datur ut judicis ne  
fiant, Cic. pro Mil. A te contendo, ut ne—Cic. Orante, ut ne  
id faceret, Thaide, Ter. Eun. 5. 5. Justitia munus est, ut ne cui  
quis noceat, Cic. 1. Off. Provisum est, ut ne—Fam. 1. 4. Pe-  
tivi, ut ne—Fam. 2. 7. Postulant, ut ne—4. Verr. Perifice,  
ut ne—Fam. 10. 12. Cautio est ut ne—De Am. The Greeks  
for ut ne use ἵνα μη & οὐτος μη, See Devar. de Partic.  
Græc. p. 104. 152.

3. Note, *The Verb caveo is elegantly used without either ut or ne; as, Hæc tibi nota esse volui, quæ cave, te per- turbent, Cic. Fam. 16. 11. Cave post hæc, si me amas, unquam isthuc verbum ex te audiam, Ter. He. 5. 4.*

- IV.** 4. *That) having after it the sign of a Potential mood, [viz. may, might, &c.] or signifying to the end, or intent that, is made by ut, or quo; as,*
- |   |   |
|---|---|
| <i>That I may say for others what I think by myself.</i>                              | Ut pro aliis loquar, quod de me ipse sentio, Cic.       |
| <i>That I might the more quickly escape.</i>  | Quo celerius evaderem, Sen. Ep. 75.                     |
| <i>They doe hurt to some, that [to the end that] they may be liberal to others.</i>   | Aliis nocent, ut in alios liberales sint, Cic. 1. Off.  |
| <i>They shortened the names, that [to the intent that] they might be the sittier.</i> | Nomina contrahebant, quo essent aptiora, Cic. Or. Perf. |

*Ut in arctum, qua dicta sunt, contraham, Sen. Ep. 76.*  
*Cum ab eo digressus essem eo concilio ut— Cic. Fam. 4. 12.*  
*Suscipienda quidem sunt bella, ob eam causam, ut sine injuria in pace vivatur, Cic. 1. Off. Libertate usus est, quo impunius dicax esset, Cic. pro Quint. Neque enim id feci, quo tibi molestus essem, Plin. Jun.*

- V.** 5. *That) after a note of Intention, so or such, is made by ut; as,*
- |                                      |   |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <i>So fierce was the fight that—</i> | Tam atrox pugna fuit, ut—<br>Flor. 1. 18. |
|--------------------------------------|---|

Are you such a fool that you | Adeone es ignarus, ut hæc  
know not these things? | nescias? Cic.

Non tam ut illa adjuvem, quam ut hæc ne videam, cupio discedere, Cic. Att. 9. 6. Tot vestigiis impressa, ut in his errari non posset — Id. Fam. 5. 20. Id [consilium] tale est, ut capere facilius ipse possim, quam alteri dare, Id. Fam. 4. 2. Tantum abest ab officio, ut nihil magis officio possit esse contrarium, Cic. 1. Off. Tantum mihi dolorem attulerunt, ut — Id. Fam. 16. 21. Is tu vir es, & eum me cupio esse, ut — Id. Fam. 5. 8. Que sunt omnia ejusmodi, ut — Id. Cat. 4. Petere capitur, ne usque eo suam autoritatem despiceret, ut se tantum in iuriā afficeret, Cie. 1. Verr. Ipsos quoque tempestas vehementius jactare capitur, usque adeo, ut dominus navis in scapham confugeret, Sen. Sic egit industria, ut jure adeptus videretur, Flor. 1. 6. Sunt enim quedam ita fæda, ut — Cic. 1. Off. Tantopere apud nos tristitia culta est, ut — Ib.

1. Note, As is often joyned with that in this use, and by some put for it; and then elegantly made by qui; as, Quis est tam invidus, qui [as to, or as that he would] ab eo nos abducatur? Cic. Fin. 1. 1. vid. Ag. c. 14. r. 4. N. 1.

2. Note, The Latine Verb that follows ut, or quo, or uti, made for that by any of the three last foregoing rules, is to be of the Subjunctive Mood.

6. That) after words importing fear, in affirmative speeches, is made by ne; as, VI.

I feared that those things which have happened, Timebam, ne evenirent ea, | quæ acciderunt, Cic. Fam. would fall out. 6. 22.

Metuo, ne id consilii ceperimus, quod non facile explicare possumus, Cic. Fam. 14. 12. Timeo, ne absim cum adeisse meis honestius, Cic. Att. 16. 12. Vereor, ne putidum sit, scribere ad te quam sim occupatus, Ib. 1. 11. Ne quid mihi progetur horreo, Ib. 5. 21. Charta ipsa ne nos prodat, pertimesco, Ib. 2. 20. Illud extimescebam, ne quid turpiter facerem, Ib. 9. 7. Nemis quam formido, ne manifesto hic me opprimat, Plaut. Curc. Neve reformida, ne sim tibi forte pudori, Ovid. Trist. 3. 1. Ne quid peccatis paves, Plaut. Mir. Ne movear ejus sermonibus periculum non est, Cic. Fam.

Fam. 10. 31. See more in Stewich, de Part. L. L. 1. 1.  
p. 478.

VII. 7. **That**) after words importing fear in negative speeches, is made by ut, or ne non ; as,

I am afraid that the stranger will not be able to stand to him.

Metuo, ut substet hospes, Ter.  
And. 5. 4.

He feared that he should not speed.

Timuit, ne non succederet,  
Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 17.

*Si metuis, satis ut mea domi curetur diligenter, Ter. Hec. 2. 2. At metuo, ut satis sis subdola, Plaut. Mil. 2. 4. Mihi videntur metuere, ne ille eandem contumeliam, quam ceteri, ferre non possit, Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Veretur, ut satis firmum sit, Cic. 2. Agr. Au veremini, ne non id facerem, quod receperissim semel? Ter. Phor. 5. 7. Quintilian hath once used ut non after vereor, Queso quid necesse est dicere, Oppido, quo sicut usi paululum tempore nostro superiores? vereor ut jam non feret quisquam* — 1. 8. c. 3. But in that he is singular. Omnes labores te exiipere video; timeo, ut sustineas, Cic. Fam. 14. 2. Timeo ne non impetrem, Cic. Att. 1. 9. Id paves ne ducas tu illam: tu autem ut [i. e. ne non] ducas, Ter. And. 2. 2. As the Latines use ne non, so the Greek μὴ εἰ. Δέδοικα μὴ εἰ δὲ οὐχίαν ηγάπειν; Vereor ne non quieverit, Philostr. apud Devar. de Part. Gr. p. 135.

VIII. 8. **That**) is sometimes made by quòd; as for instance;

I. When that is put with, or for because, it is made by quòd; as,

I little after he came back, because that he said he had forgot somewhat.

Rediit paulo post, quòd se oblitum nescio quid dicebat, Cic. 1. Off.

Who is me that, i. e. because that love, is to be cured with no herbs.

Hei mihi, quod nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, Ovid.

*Quas literas intellexi breviores fuisse, quòd cum perlaturum putassem,*

*putasses*, Cic. Fam. 4. 2. *Pæniteat quod non fovi Carthaginis arces*, Ovid. Fast. Var. 45. *Beroen digressa reliqui Aegram, indignantem tali quod sola careret Munere*, Virg. Aen. 5.

(2.) When that refers to something done, or doing, or to cause, it is made by *quod*; as,

*It is well done of you, that you are helpfull to me.* | *Bene facis, quod me adjuvas,*  
Buchler. Eleg. r. 158.

*I am glad that it fell out according to your desire.* | *Quod res tibi ex animi sententiâ evenerit, lætor, ib.*

*Thence it is that they ride in triumph in a chariot of gold with four horses.* | *Inde est quod aureo curru quatuor equis triumphatur, Flôr. 1. 5.*

*Id quoque quod vivam munus habere Dei*, Ovid. Trist. 1. 1.  
*Hec una consolatio occurrebat, quod neque tibi amicior quam ego sum, quisquam posset succedere, neque*, Cic. Fam. 3. 2.  
*Pergratum est mihi, quod tam diligenter libros avunculi mei lectitas*, Plin. l. 7. Ep. 5. *Accedit illa quoque causa quod à ceteris forsitan ita petitum sit, ut*—Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Tamen hoc, quod sedent, quasi debilitantur*, Plin. Jun.

(3.) That after words importing opinion, observation, knowledge, certainty, relation, or complaint, is made by *quod*; as,

To Opinion refer thinking, having thought, imagining, supposing, suspecting, conceiving, believing, being of opinion, &c.

*I do believe that not all like you should have lived safely in this city.* | *Credo, quod non omnes tui similes incolumes in hac urbe vixissent*, Sal. in Cic.

*I know now, that my son is in love.* | *Scio jam, quod filius amet meus*, Plaut.

To Observation refer noting, marking, considering, taking notice, &c.

To Knowledge seeing, perceiving, apprehending, discerning, understanding, &c.

To Certainty refer being sure, not doubting, being confident, &c.

To Relation refer telling, talking, affirming, declaring, saying, reporting, making relation or report, confessing, shewing, concluding, proving, demonstrating, making out, swearing, &c.

To Complaint refer accusing, informing.

You complained that I forbad them to gather tribute. | Querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem, Cic. Fam. 3. 7.

1. Note, *For this Construction some Grammarians have no kindness.* Buchlerus notes, that the Ancients never joyned quod to opinor, puto, arbitror, credo, fateor, and many others of this kind; adding, that this is in cultus & puerilis sermo, Fateor, quod nullas ad te dedi literas, *Eleg. Regul. 158. not. 4.* Yet though it be not so ordinary, even of this construction, besides the examples already produced, there are examples in Latine Authors. Nec credit, quod bruma rosas innoxia servet, *Claud. 3. Rap. Prof.* Sit sane, quoniam ita tu vis, sed tamen cum eo credo, quod sine peccato meo fiat, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.* Hoc scio quod scribit nulla pupilla tibi, *Mart. 11. 61.* Quod duo fulmina domum meam per hos dies perculerint, non ignorare vos. Quirites, arbitrator, *Liv.* Illud etiam animadverto, quod qui proprio nomine perduellis esset, is hostis vocaretur, *Cic. 1. Off.* Affirmabat cum scripsisset, quod me ad urbem cuperet venire; or as Lambine reads it, Affirmabatque quod scripsisset Cæsarem cupere me ad urbem venire—*Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Quod quanto plura parasti, Tanto plura cupis, nulline faferier audes? *Hor. 1. 2. Ep. 2.* Te leviter accusans in eo quod de me cito credidérис, *Cic. Fam.* Itaque accusabar ab eo, quod parum constantiae suæ confidrem, *Cic. Attic.* Explanandum est enim, quod ab aliis iidem pedes aliis nominantur vocabulis, *Cic. Or. Perf.* Jurabat ad summum, quod nullo negotio faceret amicissimum mihi Cæsarem, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* Cum verò commendare paupertatem coepérat & ostendere, quod quicquid usum excederet pondus esset supervacaneum, *Sen.* Audivi cum diceret te secum esse questum, quod tibi obviam non prodíssim, *Cic. Fam. 3. 7.* See Voss. de Constr. c. 20. & 62. where, from Ulpian, he cites, Notum facere, quod renunciare quod—Notandum quod—pronunciaverit, quod—Hither refer that in the Titles of Chapters made by quod; as, Quod solus sapiens dives, *Parad. 6.* which the

Greeks

Greeks express by ὅτι. See Cicero's *Paradoxes* & Devar. de Gr. Part. c. 19. Ego illi jam tres carduelis, occidi, & dixi quod mustela comedit, Petron. Epistola tuae series indicavit; quod tristium rerum index esse vitaveris, Sym. Ep. 4. 74.

2. Note, *To avoid mistake in the using of quod for ut, till the learner's judgment be ripened by experience, let him after any of these Verbs, when quod should be made for that, omit the making of any thing for it, only turning the Nominative into the Accusative, and the Finite Verb into the Infinitive Mood; as,*

I confess that I sent no letter to you. | Fateor me nullas ad te de-

disse literas [for quod ego nullas ad te dedi literas.]

I am very glad that you have bought a farm. | Emissi te [for quod tu emeris] predium vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam. 16. 21.

This construction is the more usual. *Suum se negotium agere dicunt*, Cic. 1. Off. *Ab officio discedit, si se destitutum* [for quod sit destitutus] *queratur*, ib. *Scriptis se audiuisse* [for quod audiverit] *eum missum factum esse a consule*, ib. *Has literas velim existimes fæderis habituras esse vim*, non Epistola, Id. Fam. 5. 8. *Ex quo intelligi potest nullum bellum esse justum, nisi quod*—Id. 1. Off. *Credo pudicitiam Saturno rege moratam in terris*, Juven. 6. Satyr. *Fingi a me rotum hoc temporis causâ putato*, Cic. 3. Verr.

9. **That**) coming after before or after, and IX. having a Nominative case and a Verb following it, is made by quam, joined to ante, prius, post, postea; as,

Before that I begin to speak for Muræna. | Antequam pro Muræna dice-

re instituo, Cic. pro Mur.

After that I had read your letters. | Postquam literas tuas legi,

Cic. Fam. 4. 1.

Grates tibi ago, summe sol, quod antequam ex hac vita migro, conspicio—Cic. Som. Scip. Prinsquam hinc abiit, Plaut.

Amph. Prol. *Sed postquam egressa est*, Ter. And. *Postquam vidit illum excepisse laudem ex eo, quod* — Cic. Att. 1. 11.

*Note*, Quam is usually and elegantly divided from ante, &c. by a Comma, or some other intervening words; as, *Dabo operam, ut istuc veniam ante, quam planè ex animo tuo effluam*, Cic. Fam. 7. 14. Seculis multis ante gymnasia inventa sunt, quam in his Philosophi garrire cœperant, Id. 2. de Orat. *Peracutè querebare, quod eos tributa exigere vetarem priùs, quam ego re cognitâ permissem*, Id. Fam. 3. 7. *Priùs (inquit) quam hoc circulo excedas*, Val. Max. 6. 4. *Cum multis annis post petiissim, quam praetores fuissent*, Cic. Cont. Rull. *Postea verò quam ita accepi, & gessi maxima imperia*, ut — Id. Fam. 3. 7. *Hither refer Pridie quam excessit è vitâ*, Cic. de Am. *Postridie intellexi, quam à vobis discessi*, Ib. *Octavo mense quam cœptum est oppugnari Saguntum captum est*, Liv. 1. 22. *In paucis diebus, quam Capreas attigit*, Suet. Tib. c. 60. See Voss. Synt. Lat. p. 79.

X. 10. *That*) betwixt a Comparative Degree and a Verb, is an expletive, and hath nothing made for it in Latine; as,

*The more that I love thee — | Quo te magis amo —*

*Quanto [the longer that —] diutius abest, magis cupio tanto*, Ter. He.

### PHRASES.

We are now of that age,	Id ætatis jam sumus, ut —
that —	Cic. Fam. 6. 21.
The self-same day [time]	Eo ipso-die, quo — [tempore
that —	quum — ] Cic. Att.
It is almost time, that —	Prope adest, quum — Ter.
He brought them to that	Eo rededit, ut — Flor. i. 2.
[that pass] that —	
5.) The matter was at that	Res eo recidit; eo loci erat,
pass.	Quint. Cic.
I thought it would come to	Nemo putavi fore —
that —	

He came not, that I know  
of.

It was long of them that—

Now that I know your  
price.

She it is that troubles us.

What should the matter be  
that—

What is the matter that—  
But that—See But, r. i.

Not but that—See But,  
r. 3.

Being that—See Being,  
r. 2.

For all that,—See For, r. 13.

And yet he would not for all  
that keep his axe from her.

In that place.

That is to say.

At that time.

From that time.

Had it not been for that.

Not that they displease me.

*Non quo ignorare vos arbitrer,* Cic. Fin. 1. 9.

The greatest sorrows that  
can befall any man.

Non venerat, quod sciam,  
*Cic.*

Per eos factum est, quo mi-  
nus—*Cic.*

Nunc quando trum pretium  
novi, *Cic.* Fam. 7. 2.  
Ea nos perturbat, *Ter. Hec.* 19.

44.  
Quid sit qua propter—*Ter.*  
*Hec.* 5. 1.

Quid nra est, quod—*Ter.*  
Ni; nisi; nisi quod; quod  
nisi.

Non quin; non quod non.

Cum; quoniam; quando;  
quandoquidem.

Eti; quanquam; nihilomi-  
nus, tamen, &c.

Nec tamen idcirco ferrum  
illà abstinuit, *Ovid.* Met. 8.

Eo loci; ibi loci; *Plin.* 11. 37.  
Id est; videlicet; nimirum;  
scilicet, *Cis.*

Tunc temporis, *Justin.* 1. 1. 20.

Ex illo tempore, *Cic.* Ex eo,  
*Tac.* Ex tunc, *Appul.*

Quod nisi ita fuisse, *Cic.*

Non quo mihi dispiceant,  
*Cic.* 4. Ac. 44.

Dolores, quanti in hominem  
maximi cadere possunt,  
*Cic.* Fin. 1. 12.

## CHAP. LXXVI.

### Of the Particles Then and Than.

I. Then referring unto time, as signifying at  
that time, is made by tunc, tum, and ibi  
put for cum; as,

Where

Where were you then? They do not cease even then to envy, when they ought to pity me.

Then the fellow began to pray me —

*Non tam id sentiebam, cum fruebor, quam tunc, cum carebam*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Id autem tum valet, cum is, qui audit,* qd. Orotore jam obsessus est, Cic. Or. Perf. *Ubi se nun invenio, ibi ascendi in quendam excelsum locum*, Ter. And. *Ubi me fugiet memoria, ibi tum facio, ut subvenias*, Plaut. Bacch. I. I. *Quid tu ibi tum, quid facis*, Cic. Ver. 5.

- II. 2. (*Then*) referring unto order, as signifying next or after that, is made by *tum* or *deinde*; as,  
We are first to entreat of honesty, and then of profit.  
First therefore shall the beginning be declared, and then the cause.

*Tum si quis est, qui dictum in se inclementius existimavit esse*, Ter. Eun. Prol. *Deinde eorum generum quasi quedam membra disperiat, tum propriam cuiusque vim definitione declarat*, Cic. I. de Orat. *Quid sit deinde?* porro loquere, Plaut. Amph. *An tibi obviam non prodirem?* primum Ap. pio Claudio, *deinde Imperatori*, Cic. Fam. 3. 7. Hither may be referred some other words which are said to be used also in this sense. *Dein*, as, *Accipit conditionem, dein quaestum percipit*, Ter. And. I. 1. 52. *Vixia modo gurgat primus, dein pinguis facit*, Plin. I. 16. c. 44. *Exin*; as, *Exin bella viro memorat*, Virg. Aen. 6. *Exin Gorgoneis Alecto infecta venenis*, Ib. 1. 7. *Exin — validam vi corripit bastam*, Virg. Aen. 12. But this is Poetical. *Inde*: as, *Inde ego omnes hilares faciam*, Plaut. Pers. 5. 1. So Durrer reads it: but in the Plantin and Basil Edit. it is *unde*: as, *Inde tuo pater Aeneas*, Virg. See Durr. p. 211. *Postea*: as, *Cadum modicū à me huc cum vino transferam, postea accumbam*, Plaut. Stich. *Sabinde*: as, *Si dicet recte: primum gaudere subinde praeceptum auriculis hoc instillare memento*, Hor. Ep.

*Ubi tunc eras?* Cic. pro Rosc. *Etiā tum, cum misereri mei debent, non desinunt, invidere*, Cic.

*Ibi homo cœpit me obsecrare, ut —* Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

1. 8. *Exinde : as, Exinde ad perspicienda mundi opera procedebant, A Gell. l. i. c. 9. as, Tunc : Ac tunc denique, non minabantur quoskot. Id. ib.*

3. (**Then**) is often used in Interrogative and **III.** Illative speeches for therefore, without any relation to time or order, and then is made by ergo, or igitur ; as,

What need then was there | Quid ergo opus erat Epistola? Cic. Att. 12. 1.

He then shall be an eloquent | Is erit igitur eloquens, qui—  
man, that — Cet.

Ergo histrio hoc videbit in scenâ? non videbit sapiens in vitâ? Cic. 1. Off. Ergo is, qui scriptum defendet, his locis plerisque omnibus utetur, Cic. p. de Inven. Quid igitur faciam miser! Ter. Habes igitur Tubero confitentem reum, Cic. pro Lig.

4. (**Then or than**) after other, or otherwise, **IV.** is made by ac, atque, & and quam; as,

Nor could she complain in Neque voce aliâ, ac res monother language then [or than] the thing it self nebat, ipsa poterat conqueri, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

There is nothing whereof Nihil est, de quo aliter tu you think otherwise, then sentias, arque ego, Cic. 4. than [or than] I do. de Fin.

The light of the Sun is Lux denique longè alia est far otherwise then [or than] that of candles. solis & lychnorum, Cic. pro Gal.

Let him not praise my wit Ne aliter, quam ego velim, otherwise then [or than] I would have him. meum laudet ingenium, Cic. 1. Verr.

Ingeniosus enim est vix verbi in aliud ac cæteri accipient posse dicere, Cic. 2. de Orat. Aliter de illis, ac de nobis judicamus, Cic. 1. Off. Non dixi fecus, ac sentiebam, Cic. 2. de Orat. Præsertim cùm contra ac Deictarius sentit, victoria belli judicarerit, Cic. Phil. 2. Contrarium decernis & paulo ante decreverat, Cic. Longe aliâ in fortuna est, atque

atque ejus pietas ac dignitas postulat, Cic. Fam. l. 14. Illi sunt alio ingenio atque tu, Pl. Pseud. 4. 7. Suos casus aliter ferunt, atque ut aliis auctores ipsi fuerunt, Cic. 3. Tusc. Paulus secus à me, atque ab illo partita atque distributa sunt, Cic. 3. de Orat. Nam enim faciam contra atque in ceteris causis fieri solet, ut — Cic. pro Syl. Si aliter est & oportet, Cic. Att. l. 11. Quod de puerō aliter ad te scripsit, & ad matrem de filio, non reprehendo, Cic. Att. l. 10. So the Greeks use καὶ. Εἰ δέ εἴτε ἐν χειροτείσικήν, καὶ ὁ πλεύτης ἀγαπᾷ τὸν φυσικόν. I. e. — alia est atque naturales devitiae, Arist. Οὐ τὸ εἶται εἴτε γνωστόν (— alia atque —) τὸν κατηγοροῦν, Id. See Devar. de Part. Græc. p. 109. Nec alia re quam velocitate tutantur se, Liv. dec. 4. l. 3. Quid si fors aliter quam voles evenerit? Plaut. Casin. Haud secus quam si in insidias venisset, Liv. dec. 1. l. 12. Contrà quam in navalī certamine solet, Liv. dec. 3. l. 10. Ut Senatus contrà quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pisc.

V. 5. Then or than) after the comparative Degree before a casual word, not having a Verb after it, is made by quam, or the Ablative case of the following word; as,

There is nothing to be wished for more than [or than] prosperity. Nihil est magis optandum quam prospera fortuna, Cic. post redit.

They are dearer to me than [or than] my own life. Mihi vitæ mæ sunt chariores, Cic. post redit.

Quod si manus ista plus valuerit, quam vestra dignitas, Cic. Cat. 4. Nihil cuiquam fuit unquam jucundius quam mihi meus frater, Cic. post red. Nullum enim officium referenda gratia magis necessarium est, Cic. 1. Off.

I. Note, If either a Verb, or Verbal in ing, come immediately after then: or if a Verb come after the casual word following then, in such case then is made by quam; as,

Nothing is harder, than to see, what may be becoming. Nihil est difficultius, quam quid deceat videre, Cic.

The book it self will not please me more than your admiring of it hath pleased me.

I found it more by wanting, than by enjoying.

Me non magis liber ipse delectabit quam tua admiratio delectavit, Cic. Att. 12. 6.

Carendo magis intellexi, quam fruendo, Cic. post redit.

*Itaque minus aliquanto dico, quam sentio, Cic. Att. 12. 5.*  
*Experiendo magis, quam discendo cognovi, Id. Es nunc renovata illustriora videntur, quam si obscurata non essent, Id. post redit. + Horace elegantly in this sense useth atque for quam; Arctius, atque ederâ procerâ astringitur ilex, Lentis adherens brachiis, Epod. 15. Qui minus peccas, atque ego? Satyr. 7. So Plaut. Amicior mihi nullus vivit, atque is est, Mercat. So Cic. Vitam alterius magis ac suam diligit. So Persius, Qui tu impunitior exis, atque hic—Sat. 5.*

2. Note, If then be made by quam, the following casual word must be of the same case with the foregoing. Velim magis liberalitate uti meâ, quam suâ libertate, Cic. Att. 12. 8. Salubrior studiis, quam dulcior, Quint. 5. 14. Etiamne tu has ineptias valere apud me plus, quam ornamenta virtutis exitimas, Cic. Fam. 3. 7.

3. Note, Where neither quam is expressed for then, nor the following word put in the Ablative case, in such expressions either mensura or numero is to be supplied, if the following word be of the Genitive case: or else quam is understood, if it be of any other case beside the Genitive. Naves onerarias, quarum minor nulla erat duum millium amphorarum, sub numero, aut mensurâ, Cic. ad Lent. Intervalla locorum mediocria esse oportet, ferè paulo plus aut minus pedum tricenûm, Cic. ad Heren. 1. 3. Romani paulo plus sexcenti ceciderunt, sub, quam, Liv. 1. 29. Ne plus tertia pars eximatur mellis, Varro. r. r. 1. 3. Plus quingentos collaphos impegit mihi, Ter. Ad. Dicebat agrum minus dena millia reddere, villam plus tricena, Varr. r. r. 1. 3.

Note, Then and than are distinct Particles, but use hath made the using of then for than after a Comparative Degree at least passable, See Butler's Eng. Gram. Index.

## P H R A S E S.

We have pampered our selves more than was fit.

You would say so then indeed; if you knew as much as I.

Now and then he let tears fall as they did.

Ultra nobis quām oportebat, indulsimus, *Quint.*

Magis dicas si scias, quod ego scio, *Plaut. Mil.* Magis id diceres, si—*Cic.*

Nonnunquam conlachrymabat, *Ter. And. 101.* Subinde, *Plin. Ep. 2. 7.*

See **Now**, Phr. **Till** then, See **Till**.

## C H A P. LXXVII.

## Of the Particle Thence.

I. i. **T**hence) signifying from that place, is made by illinc, inde, or isthinc; as,

He will get away from thence as soon as he can. Ubi primus poterit, se illic subducet, *Ter. Eun.*

If any body ask for me, call me from thence. 4. i. Si quis me queret, inde vocatote, *Plaut. Stich. 1. 2.*

Of our troubles you hear before me; for they are spread abroad from thence. De malis nostris tu prius audis, quām ego: isthinc enim emanant, *Cic. Att. 1. 7.*

*Illinc* *huc transfertur virgo*, *Ter. Ad. 4. 7.* *Etiam puerum inde abiens conveni Chremis*, *Ter. And. 1. 1.* *Nosti jam in hac materiā sonitus nostros*; *tanti fuerunt*, *ut ego eo brevior sim*, *quod eos usque isthinc exauditos putem*, *Cic. Att. 1. 11.* So Steph. reads it; others, *hinc*, others *isthinc*. Perhaps *exinde* may be referred hither. *Ubi ostium conspexi*, *exinde me illico protinam dedi* — out thence, or from thence—*Plaut. Curt. 2. 3.* *Exinde in superas brymali tempore flexu si recipit sedes*, *Cic. in Arat.*

2. Thence)

2. **Thence**) signifying thereupon, or therefrom, II.  
as noting the original cause or occasion of any thing,  
is made by ex eo, inde, or exinde; as,

**Thence it comes to pass**, Ex eo fit, ut—*Cic. de Am.*  
that—

**Thence it is that thou call-  
est almost every one by  
his name.**

**Thence we all speak him  
wise.**

Inde est, quod prope omnes  
nomine appellas, *Plin. Pa-  
neg.*

Exinde sapere eum omnes  
dicimus, *Plaut. Pseud.*

*Ex eo fieri, ut mulierculæ magis, amicitiarum præsidia  
guerant, quam viri, Cic. de Am.* Inde est, quod magnam  
partem noctium in imagine tua vigil exigo; inde quod inter-  
diu—*Plin. l. 7. Ep. 5. Duplex exinde fama est; alii pra-  
lio victum Latinum, &c. Liv. l. 1. ab urbe.*

*Note.* Eo is in this sense sometimes used without ex. Eo fa-  
ctum est, ut ad te Lopus sine meis literis rediret—*Cic.*  
*Fam. 11. 5. And inde without quod: as, Inde civibus fa-  
cta spes in avi mores regem abiturum, Liv. dec. 1. 1.*

### P H R A S E S.

**From thenceforth.**

| *Ex eo, Tacit. l. 29. Ex illo  
tempore, Cic. Ver. 4. Ex  
inde, App.*

*Ex illo, Virg. Æn. 2. Exinde sui juris videtur esse, ex  
quo—Papinian. Cùm profugisset, nec exinde usquam com-  
pareret, Apul. 7. Met. Quem morem vestis exinde genus uni-  
versa tenet, Justin. l. 1.*

**Thence-forward.**

| *Deinceps.*

*Res quas Cæsar anno post, & deinceps reliquis annis admi-  
nististravisset in Gallia—Cic. de Cl. Orat. Prima officia diis  
immortalibus, secunda patriæ, tertia parentibus, deinceps gra-  
datim reliquis debentur, Cic. 1. Off.*

## C H A P. LXXVIII.

## Of the Particle There.

I. 1. **T**here) relating unto place, in which any thing is, or is done, is made by ibi, istic, illic; as,

What is he doing there? Quid ibi facit? Ter. Ad.  
Write what I shall bid you Quod jubebo, scribito, istic,  
there. Plaut. Bacch.

There my mother departed Mater mea illic mortua est  
this life but a while since. nuper, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.

*Ibi malis esse, ubi aliquo in numerosis, quam istic, ubi solus sapere videare, Cic. Fam. l. 1. Nunc ubi me illic non videbit, jam hoc recurret, sat scio, Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* After a Verb signifying to begin there, may be made by inde. *Incipimus inde [we begin there] definitus ibi, à quo incipi, in quo defini sub alio principe non posset, Plin. Paneg. Rem breviter narrare poterimus, si inde incipiemus narrare, unde necesse erit, Cic. ad Hereni. l. 1.*

II. 2. **T**here) relating unto place, unto which any one cometh, is made by illo, or illoc; as,  
As soon as I came there. Ubi illo adveni, Plaut. Capt.

When I came there. Quam illoc adveni, Ter. Ad. 2. 2.

*Postquam illo ventum est, Plaut. Curc. 2. 3.*

III. 3. **T**here) not relating unto place, is only a sign of the English Nominative case set after its Verb, having nothing in Latine made for it; as,  
There is neither sowing nor Mihi istic nec seritur, nec mowing for me there. metitur, Plaut. Epid. 2. 2.  
There is on this hand a Est ad hanc manum facel-  
Chappel. lum, Ter. Ad. 4. 2.

Nimium inter vos, pernimum interest, Ter. Ad. 3. 3.  
Prætermittenda defensionis plures solent esse causa. Many times the Latine for the Verb following there, is such as usually

usually hath no Nominative case expressed together with it, which is then called a Verb Impersonal.

4. *There*) is often compounded with several IV. Particles, viz. about, after, at, by, from, in, into, of, on, out, upon, to, unto, with, withal, &c. <sup>t</sup> and is made by is, iste, &c.

*in such case as the Particle compounded therewith signifies or governs; and sometimes by Adverbial Particles; as,*

*As they were much perplexed thereabout.*

*Either at Dyrrachium, or somewhere thereabouts.*

*Many there be which go in thereat.* Matt. 7. 13.

*They washed their hands and feet thereat.*

*Thereupon it comes to pass that—*

*Thereupon it is that —*

*Thereupon he discovers his concealed affection.*

*Accordingly as the wind stands, thereafter is the sail set.*

See *Thence*, r. 2.

Hither refer therefore, compounded of there and fore put for for, and signifying for it, because of this or that, &c. and made by propterea; ob eam rem; ea re; eo also by ergo, igitur, ita, itaque, idcirco, proin, proinde, &c.

*Amarae mulieres sunt, non facilè hac ferunt, propterea, hac ira est,* Ter. Hec. *Nunc ob eam rem inter participes dividam prædam, & participabo,* Plaut. Perf. 5. 1. *Orem turpem, & eâ re miseram —* Cic. Att. l. 1. *Nunc eo tibi videtur fœdus, quia illam non habet,* Ter. Eun. 4. 4. *Durrerus cites* Plaut. *using eâ thus, Eâ vobis grates habeo atque ago quia probè sum ultus meum inimicum,* Perf. 5. 1. *The Basil Edit. reads it, Eas vobis habeo grates atque ago quia —*

<sup>t</sup> *There signifies that, it, &c. [ thereof, being of that; thereby, by it; thereat, at it, or that, &c.]*

Dum consternatae in eâ re  
hæsitarent, Bez. Luk. 24. 4.

Aut Dyrrachii, aut in istis  
locis uspiam, Cic. Att. 1. 14.

Multi sunt qui introeant per  
eam, [scil. portam] Bez.

Laverunt ex eo manus & pe-  
des suos, Jun. Exod. 40. 31.

Eo [ ex eo ; ita ] fit, ut —  
Cic. Fam. 11. 5. & de Am.

Inde est quod — Plin. Pan.

Ibi tum amorem celatum  
indicit, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Utcunque est ventus, exin  
velum vertitur, Plaut. Pan.  
3. 5. & Epid. 1. 1.

Ergo hæc duo tempora carent criminè, Cic. pro Leg. Virtus autem altuosa est, & deus vester nihil agens, expers virtutis igitur; ita ne beatus quidem est, Cic. l. i. de N. Deor. Acceptisti navem contra legem remisisti contra fædera, ita in una civitate bis improbus fuisti, Cic. Ver. 7. Itaque multæ ab eo prudenter disputata memoria mandabam, Cic. de Am. Non hæc idcirco omitto quod—Id. de Prov. Conf. See proin & proinde, in And. r. 3.

## P H R A S E S.

Though the captains were  
not there then.

I think nothing better for  
you than to stay there  
till—

There doth pride seem to  
have been bred.

N. Inibi significat quiddam majus quam ibi, Par.

Quamvis duces non essent,  
tum præsentes, Flor. 4. 6.

Nihil puto tibi esse utilius,  
quam ibidem opperiri  
quoad—Cic. Fam. 6. 12.

Superbia nata inibi esse vide-  
tur, Cic. i. Agr.

## C H A P. LXXIX.

## Of the Particle The.

I. I. **T**HE (like a \* or an) is a sign of a Noun Substantive common, See ch. I. r. 1. See Dr. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 3.

\* Note, A or an, and the, though they be in this alike, yet in sundry respects do differ.

(1.) A and an are of general import, the hath a restraining power, so that they may not be always used one for the other. Art thou a King? and, Art thou the King? differ clearly, There is a great deal of difference between The Church, and A Church, &c. A. B. Laud. Confer. 20. n. 1. 2.

(2.) A and an are proper notes of the singular number, the is common to both numbers. The stone : The stones.

(3.) The

(3.) *The Adjective that hath a or an before it, must have its Substantive expressed after it ; after the it may only be understood, A godly man, The godly, i. e. men.*

(4.) *A and an are not used before Adverbs of the Comparative Degree, but only before Adjectives ; The is used before both ; as,*

**The** brighter, the better.

Quanto splendidior, tanto  
præstantior, Ovid.

He did the easier persuade  
them to it.

Id hoc facilius eis persuasit,  
Caesar.

(5.) *Where the Superlative Degree is used in the height of excess, there the, not a is used before it ; but where it is used in a moderate sense, there a not the is used before it ; as,*

Of all the fingers, the mid-  
dle is the longest.

Digitorum medius est lon-  
gissimus.

He is a man of a most great  
wit.

Vit est summo ingenio, Cic.  
Phil. 3.

2. **The**) (like the Greek Article ὁ) sometimes II.  
is used to denote distinction, restriction, and emi-  
nency ; as,

The one of them is alive, | Alter eorum vivit, alter est  
the other is dead.

emortuus, Plaut.

Without doubt we have un-  
done the man.

Sine dubio perdidimus homi-  
nem, Cic.

Alexander the Great.

Alexander ille magnus.

Denique à Philosophia profectus princeps Zenophon Socrati-  
tus ille—Cic. de Orat.

3. **The**) before a Comparative Degree, whether III.  
Adjective or Adverb, is usually put for these Par-  
ticles, by how much, by so much, and made by  
quo, or quanto, in the first place, and (if redoubled)  
by eo, hoc, or tanto in the second place ; as,

The higher we are, the low-  
er let us behave our  
selves;

Quanto superiores sumus ;  
tanto nos summissius ge-  
ramus, Cic. 1. Offic.

The greater the estate is, the more is required to maintain it. Possessio quo est major, eo plus requirit ad se tuendam, Cic. Paradox. 6.

*Voluptas quo est major, eo magis mentem, è sua sede & statu dimovet, Cic. I. Parad. Hoc magis incepitos genitori instaurat honores, Virg. 5. Aeneid. See Much, r. 5. and More, r. 10.*

The after At before words ending in ing, see *At*; after Never, see *Never*.

## C H A P. LXXX.

### Of the Particle Though.

- I. I. **T**hough) without as is a note of concession, and made by ut, licet, si, et si, tametsi, tamenetsi, etiam si, quanquam, quamvis and cum; as, *Non dedit horsemens, tho'* Neque equitibus, ut paucis few, want courage. *virtus deerat, Cæs.* Though he threaten me with war and death — Licet arma mihi mortemq; minetur — *Virg. Aen. 11.*

Ut omnia contingant, que volo, levare non possum, Cic. Att. I. 12. See Pareus, p. 571. *Ipse licet venias Mufis comitatus, Homere, Nil tamen attuleris* — Ovid. Si ego digna hac contumeliam sum maximè, at tu indignus qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. 2. *Redeam? non si me obsecret, Ter. Haud tibi hoc concedo, et si illi pater es,* Ter. Hec. 2. 2. *Etsi non optimam, at aliquam remp. haberemus,* Cic. I. Off. *Quod tametsi grave est, tamen aliquo modo posse ferri videtur,* Cic. pro Rosc. Am. *Sed tamenetsi ante a scripti, que existimavi scribi sportere tamen huc tempore breviter commendendum putavi, ne* — Cic. Fam. 4. 15. See Pareus, p. 558. *Ut bos armenta sis, ego bonos viros sequar, etiam si ruent,* Cic. Att. I. 7. *Quanquam te quidem quid hoc doceam?* Cic. 2. de Orat. *Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex familiarissimo ejus audiebam,* Cic. Att. I. 10. See Pareus, p. 532, &c. *Quamvis ille felix sit, sicut est, tamen* — Cic. pro Rosc. *Res bello gesserat quamvis reip. calamitosas, attamen magnas,* Cic. Phil. 2. *Quamvis non fueris suitor, & impulsor profectionis meæ, approbator certè fuiisti,* Cic. Fam. I. 16.

*Prædones, cùm communes hostes sint omnium, tamen aliquos sibi instituant amico, Cic. Ver. 6. Quem ipsi cùm cuperent, non potuerunt, occidere, Cic. Ver. 6. See *Foz*, r. 13. and *Pet.* r. 1. Cicero seems to use *vel* in this sense; Nullæne igitur res seniles sunt, qua vel infirmis corporibus, animo tamen administrentur? Cic. de Sen. Quicquid sine detrimento possit commodari, id tribuatur cuique vel ignoto, Cic. 1. Off. c. 20. Sometimes the Adversative Particle is not expressed in the former clause, yet understood, as in that of *Cic.* Acad. 4. 15. Qua perdifficiliter internoscantur tamen.*

2. *Though) with as, is sometimes used as a note of description referring to manner, and made by quasi, perinde quasi, tanquam si, utsi, &c. as,*

*Even as though their own estate or honour lay at the stake, so carefully do they observe him.*

*As though we had neither arms nor hands.*

*That they should salute him, as though he had been Consul.*

*Quasi sua res, aut honos agatur, ita diligenter ei modum gerunt, Cic. pro Quint.*

*Tanquam nec manus, nec armata habeamus, Liv. dec. 3. Ut istum, tanquam si esset Consul, salutarent, Cic. Att. l. 10.*

*Ille mecum, quasi tibi non licaret in Sicilia diutius commorari, ita locutus erat, Cic. Educavit magnâ industria, quasi si esset ex se nata, Plaut. Casin. Prol. Postulas, ut id, perinde quasi factum sit, nostro judicio confirmemus, Cic. pro Quint. Cùm perinde ac si Alpes jam transisset, Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. De Dolabellâ quod scripsi, suadeo video, tanquam si tuas agatur, Cic. Fam. l. 2. Tanquam si offusa reip. sempiterna nox esset, ita ruebat in tenebris, Id. pro Rosc. Am. Eam caput studiose omnia docere, educere, ita ut si esset filia, Ter. Eun. Ut si murum perrumperet, Tac. An. 3. 9. Hunc tibi ita commendo, ut si meus libertus esset, Cic. Fam. l. 13. + Jam ut in limine, jam ut intra limen auditur, Plin. in Ep. Non ut (not as though—) mandatum novum scribens, 2 Ep. Joh. v. 5. Quid ut (as though—) viventes in mundo? Coloss. 2. 20. Jam ut præsens judicavi, 1 Cor. 5. 3. Velut (as though) Deo vos precante per nos, 2 Cor. 5. 20. Venit*

*luti (as though) exquisitus percognituros de iis, que ad eum spectant, Acts 23. 15.)* Bez. See *Ag.*, Phr. 4. &c 5.

III. 3. **Through**) with *as* is sometimes used as a note of an Ironical expression, and made by *quasi*, *quasi vero*, *perinde quasi*; for example,

*As though you had any need of his father.*

*As though I ought to have come to them to know, and not they to me.*

*As though it were the events of things, and not the advices of men, that the laws did punish.*

*Quasi nunc id agatur, quis ex tantâ multitudine occiderit,* Cic. pro Rosc. Com. *Quasi verò levius sit, facere aliquid, quod scias non licere, quam omnino nescire quid licet,* Cic. pro Balb. *Perinde quasi Appius ille tacitus viam manierit, non qua populus uteretur, sed ubi impune, sui posteri Introci- narentur,* Cic. pro Mil. See Par. p. 376. See *Ag.*, Phr. 4.

*Quasi tu hujus indiges pa- tris, Ter. And.*

*Quasi verò ad coghoscen- dum ego ad illos, non illi ad me venire debuerint,* Cic.

*Perinde quasi exitus rerum, non hominum consilia le- gibus vindicentur,* Cic. pro Mil.

### PHRASES.

*Though it be so.*

*He makes as though he had not been willing.*

*Fac ita esse,* Cic. 2. Ver.

*Dissimulat se voluisse,* Cic. 2. Off. 16.

### CHAP. LXXXI.

#### Of the Particle Through.

I. 1. **T**hrough) applied to place, is made by *per*; *as*,

*The thing is commonly known through all Lesbos.* Per totam res est notissima Lesbon, Ovid. Met.

*Fama volat parvam subito vulgata per urbem,* Virg. Æn.  
8. *Vini singulos sextarius per cornu faucibus infundito,* Co-  
lum. 6. 2. Per argentum æs videt, Petron. p. 209.

2. **Through**) applied unto occasion, cause, or II.  
mean, is made by ex, per, and propter; as,

If an offender sin unawares  
through heedlessness, or  
through carelessness, it is  
a failing.

Through such kind of men  
live I in misery.

Si peccator peccat impru-  
dens ex incogitantiâ, aut  
per incuriam, delictum  
est, Comen.

Ego propter ejusmodi viros  
vivo miser, Plaut. Rud.  
I. 2.

*Ex suis literis plenus sum expectatione, de Pompeio quid-  
nam—Cic. Att. l. 3. Nemini plura acerba esse credo ex a-  
spore unquam oblata, quam mihi, Ter. Hec. Per flagitium  
ad inopiam rediget patrem, Ter. Hec. 5. 1. Nullum jam tot  
annos facinus exitit nisi per te—Cic. in Cat. Suscepimus onus  
aut propter perfidiam abjicere, aut propter imbecillitatem ani-  
mi deponere, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Turf. c. 156. & Durrer.*

p. 353.

Note, **Through** is often made by the Ablative case with-  
out a Preposition, expressed. Inhumanus videatur inscitia  
(through the ignorance) temporis, Cic. 1. Off. Meo bene-  
ficio patriam se visurum esse dixit; Cic. 2. Phil.

### PHRASES.

He runs the Prince through  
the beast with a sword. | Principem gladio per pectus  
transfigit, Liv. l. 2. ab urbe.

So trans signifies in transfatio, transforo, transverbero,  
transluceo, &c.

There is nothing more  
mighty, through which he  
may be brought to die. | Nihil valentius est, à quo in-  
tereat, Cic. 1. Acad. See  
Parens, p. 583, 584.  
Almost all the year through.  
Anno prope toto, Plin. Hist.  
II. 40.

## C H A P. LXXXII.

## Of the Particle Till or Until.

I. 1. **T**ill) before a Noun is made by ad, in and usque ad; as,

**H**e staid till nine a clock. | Ad horam nonam expectavit, Cæs. l. 4.

**H**e always drinks till day-light. | In lucem semper bibit, Mart. l. 29.

**S**hould I tarry till the evening? | Maneāmne usque ad vesperam? Ter. Hec. 3. 4.

*Ab horā octāvā ad vesperam secreto collocuti sumus, Cic. Att. l. 7. So, ad lucem; ad multum diei; ad multam diem; ad multam noctem; are Livian and Ciceronian Phrases, Par. de Part. p. 591. Sermonem in multam noctem produximus, Cic. Som. Scip. Hunc vitæ statum usque ad senectutem obtinere debet, Cic. pro Balb.*

2. **Till**) before a Verb, is made by dum, donec, and quoad; as,

**D**o not stay till I give you thanks. | Noli expectare dum tibi gratias agam, Cic. ad Brut.

**I** will not leave till I have made an end. | Haud definam donec perfecero, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.

**T**ill the rest of the company shall be come up. | Quoad reliqua multitudo advenierit, Sal.

*Retine, dum hoc ego servos evaco, Ter. Phor. Ad properationem meam interest, non te expectare, donec venias, Cic. Fam. l. 3. Erit ad sustentandum, quoad Pompeius veniat, Cic. Att. 6. 1. Neque finem insequendi fecerunt, quoad subfido confisi equites precipites hostes egerunt, Cæs. 5. Bell. Gal. Usq; is elegantly used together with all these Particles. Jactores in controversiis isto calumniante biennium, usque dam inveniretur—Cic. pro Quint. Sed usque mihi temperavi, dum perducerem eorem, ut efficerem, Cic. Fam. l. 10. Certum est obsidere usque, donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Et usque Sifuri, donec cantor vos plaudite, dicat, Hor. de Arte Poet.— Usque*

Usque illum, quoad ei nunc nunciatum esset consules, descendisse, omnibus exclusis commentatum fuisse, Cic. in Brut. So, usque eo, dum; usque eo, quoad; usque eo, donec; and usque adeo, donec. Nunquam destitit orare usque adeo donec perputlit, Ter. And. See Pareus, p. 471, &c.

3. (**Till**) referred to some Time or Action before III., which a thing is not done, or is not to be done, signifies before, and hath several elegant ways of rendering.

(1.) If a Noun of Time immediately follow it, then it is made by ante; as,

A new crime, and never heard of till this day.	Novum crimen, & ante hunc diem inauditum, Cic.
---	---

*Ante Iovem [till Jupiter's time] nulli subigebant arva  
coloni, Virg. i. Georg.*

(2.) If a Verb with his Nominative case follow it, then it is made by ante with quam, or by antea with quam or nisi; as,

He ordered them not to stir from thence, till he should come to them.	Præcepit eis, ne se ex eo lo- co ante moverent, quam ipse ad eos venisset, <i>Liv.</i> <i>d. 4. l. 4.</i>
---	--

They did not dare to begin the War, till the Embas- sadors were come back from Rome.	Non antea ausi capessere bel- lum, quam ab Româ re- vertissent Legati, <i>Liv. d. 4.</i> <i>l. 5.</i>
---	--

He said he would not make any report to the Senate till he had first answered him.	Dixit se non antea renuncia- turum senatui, nisi prius sibi respondisset, <i>Cic. Phil. 8.</i>
---	--

Nunquam eris dives antequam tibi reficiatur ut — Cic.  
Parad. Nec ante ingrediar, quam te ab istis, quos dicis, in-  
structum video, Cic. l. 2. de Fin. Rapinis nullus ante modus  
fuit, quam omnia diuturnâ felicitate cumulata bona egessere,  
*Liv. dec. 3. l. 5.*

(3.) If

(3.) If any Particle of time, such as now, then, &c. follow it, it is made by nunc with primum, also by ante with prius, and such other forms of speaking; as,

I never after heard what became of him till now.

I had never seen him anywhere till then.  
Till a while ago, [or, till within this little while]  
that Philosophy was not found out.

I was so earnest in the contest, as till then I had never been in any case.

Post illa nunc primum audio,  
quid illo factum sit, Ter.  
And.

Neg; enim ante usquam con-  
spexi prius, Plaut. Trin.  
Ea Philosophia nuper inven-  
ta est, Cic.

Tanta contentione decerta-  
vi, quanta nunquam antea  
in ulla causa, Cic. Fam. 1.5.

IV. 4. Till) signifying to allure or draw on; or to plow and order land, is made respectively by words or phrases of such import; as,

But that you did tell me on.  
Not all the lands you till  
will be fruitfull.

Nulli subigebant arva coloni, Virg. 1. Georg. Delectatione aliqua alicere lectorem, Cic. 1. Tus. Ut arvæ circa flumen  
eliceret, Cæs. b. 9. 6.

Nisi me laetasses, Ter. And. 4. 1.  
Agri non omnes frugiferi  
sunt qui coluntur, Cic. 2. Tus.

### P H R A S E S.

You took no rest till all was done.

He hath born gently with me until now.

They had not been used to receive any till they were eleven years old.

We never understand our own god, till we have lost what we had.

Tu nisi perfecta re non con-  
quietisti, Cic. Fam. 1. 1.

Me leni passus est animo usq;  
adhuc, Ter. And.

Non nisi ab undecimo ætatis  
anno accipere consueverant,  
Suet. Aug. c. 41.

Tum denique nostra intelli-  
gimus bona, cum quæ ha-  
buimus, ea amissimus, Plaut.

Never

Never till then. | Nunquam antea, Cic.

Tanta contentione decertavi, quanta nunquam antea ullus  
in causa, Cic. Fam. l. 5.

## C H A P. LXXXIII.

Of the Particle **To.**

1. **T**O before a casual word is a sign of a **Dative case**, especially if any acquisition be intimated thereby ; as,

To give way to the time, Tempori cedere, sapientis est  
hath been held a wise habitum, Cic. Fam. 4. 9.  
man's part.

They neither doe good to Nec sibi nec alteri prosum,  
themselves, nor any other. Cic. 2. Offic.

Nec enim turpis mors fortis viro accidere potest, nec — Cic.  
Suumque ei praesidium pollicetur, Cic. 10. Phil. Quicquid mihi  
pater tuus debuit, acceptam tibi ferre debo, Plin. l. 2. Ep. 4.

Hither refer **To** after spondeo, solvo, appendo, numero,  
do, reddo.

2. **T**O before a casual word after a word of motion, is made by ad ; as,

He lifteth up his hands to Manus ad sidera tollit, Ovid.  
heaven.

He came to Geneva. Ad Genevam pervenit, Cæs.

S. Villium cum his ad te literis misi, Cic. Fam. 2. 6. Ultero  
ad me venit, Ter. And. 1. 1. Adolescens profectus sum ad Ca-  
puam, quinto anno post ad Tarentum, Cic. de Sen. Ad vivum  
resecare, Colum. Ad nihilum recidunt omnia, Cic. + Dixit,  
Plaut. Hinc in Ephesum abii, Bacch. 2. 1. item. Eum hinc  
in Ephesum miseram, ib. 2. 3.

Note, Before proper names of places ad is usually omitted ; as, Romam proficiuntur, Cic. pro Quint. Capuam  
flebit.

flebit iter, *Liv.* l. 21. Cūm ad me Laodiceam venisset, *Cic.* Fam. 9. 25. Cum se contulisse dicitur, *Id.* 3. Tusc. And sometimes before Appellatives; as, Quascunque abducite terras, *Virg. Aen.* 3. Speluncam Dido, Dux & Trojanus eandem Deveniunt, *Virg. Aen.* 4. Vestras quisque redite domos, Ovid. Ep. ad *Laod.* This is used most by Poets, who sometimes put a *Dative* for *ad* with his *Accusative* case. It clamor cœlo, *Aen.* 5. for *ad Cœlum*. Tibi tristia somnia portans, *ib.* Auxiliōque vocare Deos, *ib.*

**III.** 3. **(To)** before a casual word after Verbs signifying to apply, add, appertain, or belong, call, exhort, invite, or provoke, is made by *ad*; as,

He applied his mind to writing.	Animum ad scribendum applicat, <i>Ter.</i>
What can be added to this meekness?	Quid ad hanc mansuetudinem addi potest? <i>Cic.</i>
It pertaineth nothing at all to me.	Nihil ad me attinet, <i>Ter.</i> And. 1. 2.
I called the Pretors to me.	Pretores ad me vocavi, <i>Cic.</i>
To exhort to peace.	Ad pacem hortari, <i>Cic.</i>
He had him to supper.	Ad coenam invitavit, <i>Cic.</i>
To dare one to fight.	Ad pugnam laceissere, <i>Liv.</i>

*Ipsum animum agrotum ad deteriorem partem plerunque applicat, Ter. And. 1. 2. Animum ad aliquod studium ad jungunt, Id. ib. 11. Pertinuisse hoc ad causam, intelligetis, Cic. pro Clu. Nihil ad nos attinet, Id. ad Heren. l. 3. Ad honestatem & gloriam tuam spectat, Id. Fam. 5. 8. Seduxi eum, & ad pacem sum cohortatus, Id. Att. 15. 1. Gabinium statim ad me nihil dum suspicantem vocavi, Id. Cat. 3. Ipsa me resp. ad gravitatem animi revocaret, Id. pro Sull. Ad belli societatem pellicere jus est, Liv. l. 42. c. 37.*

**IV.** 4. **(To)** before a casual word after Adjectives noting forwardness, readiness, fitness, or inclinableness, is made by *ad*; as,

A ready way to honours. | Pronum ad honores iter, *Plin.*

*Ad panam exiliūmq; princeps, Cic. Ingenium est omnium proclive ad libidinem, Ter. And. 1. Si quis est pauci ad voluptates*

propensior, Cic. i. Off. Neque enim solum corporis qui ad naturam apti sunt, sed multo etiam magis animi motus probandi, qui item ad naturam accommodati sunt, ib. Pronus is also construed with *in*. Pronum in omnia mala, & in luxuriam fluens seculum, Flor. 4. 12.

5. **To**) before a casual word, and signifying in V. comparison of, is made by ad, and prae ; as,

Nothing to [ i. e. in compa-	Nihil ad Persium, Cic. 2. de
rison of ] Persius.	Orat.
He thinks them clowns to him.	Illos prae se agrestes putat, Cic. de Cl. Or.

Ad sapientiam hujus ille nimius nugator est, Plaut. Capt. Nihil ad tuum æquitatum, Cic. pro Deior. In this Construction, *Si comparetur*, *comparatus*, *comparandus*, or some such like seems to be understood. And so Ter. in Eun. 4. 9. *Ne comparandus hic quidem ad illum est.* Atqui me minoris facio præ illo, qui—Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Parvum Albam præ eâ, quæ condetur fore*, Liv. This Particle the Greeks express by *τεργ*, with an Accusative case. *Tà δὲ ἀλλα μικρὰ ἀντὶ τεργ* ταῦτα ; i. e. Reliqua verò exigua sint scilicet cum his conferantur. (Word for word, *ad haec*; or *præ his*) Plato. See Devar. p. 194. Hither refer *præt*, *Nihil hercle hoc quidem præt alia dicam*, Plaut. Mil. 1. 1. *Ludum jocundumque dices fuisse illum alterum præt hujus rabies quæ dabit*, Ter. Eun. 2. 3. See Linacr. de emend. Str. 1. 1. de præpos. Tursel. de Partic. c. 149. 3. Stewich. p. 296, &c. Pareus, p. 628, &c.

6. **To**) before a casual word, and signifying a VI. nent, of, or concerning, is made by ad, or de ; as,

Aster that you had spoke to virtue.	Postquam vos ad virtutem verba fecistis, Sym. 1. 4. Ep. 56.
It follows, that I speak to that one part of honesty, that is behind.	Sequitur, ut de unâ reliquâ parte honestatis dicendum sit, Cic. 1. Off.

*Nimis lepidè fecit verba ad parsimoniam, Plaut. Aul. 3.5.  
Sed potest esse eadem prudentia & definitio de quâ principio dixi-  
mus, Cic. 1. Off. So Hebr. 4. 13. ἀντεπορεγέσθω ἡμῖν ὁ λό-  
γος—that of which, or him of whom we speak (word  
for word) to which, or whom; — Eius ad quem [i.e.  
de quo] nobis sermo, Hieron.*

VII. 7. **To**) before a casual word, and following according, is made by ad, de, ex, secundum, and pro; as,

*He speaks all according to his will. Omnia ad voluntatem loqui-  
tur, Cic. de Am.*

*I judge according to my own sense. Ego de meo sensu judico,  
Cic. Cat. 4.*

*Descriptit pecuniam ad Pompeii rationem, Cic. pro Flac. De  
meo consilio fecissetis, Cic. Missi ex more legati, Flor. 1. 13.  
Testes dabo secundum arbitrium tuum, Cic. 7. Ver. Uterque  
& pro suâ dignitate, & pro rerum magnitudine, in summa  
severitate versatur, Cic. Cat. 4. See more examples, &c. in  
According, r. 1. and Phrases.*

VIII. 8. **To**) before the person to whom, or before whom any person or thing is complained, accused, condemned, or spoken of, is made by apud; as,

*He complatus to me by letter. Quæritur apud me per lite-  
ras, Cic.*

*He made an oration to the people. Verba fecit apud populum,  
Cic.*

*Isthoc apud novercam querere, Plaut. Pseud. 1. 3. Apud  
quem evomat virus acerbitatis sua, Cic. de Am. Eam collau-  
davi apud amicos audientibus tribus filiis ejus, Cic. Att. 15.  
3. Dittissimus quisque humilitatem inopiamque ejus apud ami-  
cos Alexandri criminabatur, Curt. l. 4. Accusantur apud Ami-  
phitionas, Cic. de Juven. Dulcia atque amara apud te sum  
elocutus omnia, Plaut. Pseud. 3. 4. Cùm vero apud prudentissi-  
mos loquar, Cic. Parad. 5. Cur ego apud te mentiar? Plaut.  
Poen. Neque apud vos ante feci mentionem, Cic. 2. de Leg.  
Agr. In Catonis oratione, quam dixit, Numantia apud equi-  
ties, A. Gell. 16. 1.*

9. **To**) before a casual word, and being put for IX.  
towards, in expressions of kindness, courtesie, &c.  
is made by in, erga; or adversum ; as,

You kindnesses to me have | Tua in me clarissima, & ma-  
been very manifest, and xima beneficia extiterunt,  
very great. Cic. in Ep.

I see your god will towards | Benevolentiam tuam erga me  
me. perspicio, Cic.

You must make an excuse to | Utendum est excusatione ad-  
them. versus eos—Cic. 2. Off.

Mirifico eum esse studio in nos, & officio, & ego perspicio,  
& omnes prædicant, Cic. Fam. 14. 3. Si memorare hic velim  
quam fideli animo & benigno in illum & clementi fui, Ter.  
He. 3. 5. Ut facultas sit, quâ in nostros simus, liberales, Cic.  
1. Off. Fuisse erga me miro ingenio expertus sum, Ter. Hec.  
3. 5. Id gratum fuisse adversum te gratiam habeo, Ter. And.  
See Towards, I. 1.

10. **To**) before a word of time, noting a delay, X.  
or putting off until that time, is made by in ; as,

The Soldiers hope is put | Spes prorogatur militi in ali-  
off to another day. um diem, Plaut. Aul. 3. 5.

In posterum, inquit, diem distulit, Cic. pro Deior. † It is  
sometimes in this sense made by ad; Tum scelus illud est,  
te id quod promulgâsses misericordiae nomine ad crudelitatis  
tempus distulisse, Cic. in Vat. But in is more usual.

11. **To**) before a Verb is a sign of an Infinitive XI.  
mood, and the Verb that follows it is so made, if it  
either go before, or follow another Verb ; as,

To look to both, is in a man- | Ambos curare, propemodum  
ner to ask him again, | reposcere illum est, quem  
whom you have given. | dedisti, Ter. And. I. 2.

Ingenuas dedicisse fideliter artes Emollet mores, Ovid. Velle  
ac posse in aquo positum erat, Val. Max. I. 6. Quod jussi ei  
dari bibere, date, Ter. And. 3. 2. Qui mentiri solet, pejera-  
re consuevit, Cic. pro Rosc. Amer. See Saturn. I. 8. c. 10.  
Voss. Syntax. Lat. p. 71.

1. Note, When the Infinitive Mood goes before another Verb, it is the Nominative case to it (i. e. if it be a Finite Verb) and when it follows it, it is as if it were a casual word governed of it, e. g. Ambos curare est alterum reposcere, Here as curare is the Nominative to est, so reposcere is the Nominative case governed of est; according to the Rule, Verba Substantiva utrinque Nominativum expetunt. So maturate fugere; Here fugere is as it were the Accusative governed of maturate, even as fugam is the Accusative case governed of the same Verb in that of Virgil. Aen. i. Maturate fugam. See Voss. de Construct. c. 50. 51.

2. Note, When the Infinitive mood followeth a Nonn Substantive or Adjective, it is made by a Gerund in di; or in dum, with a Preposition; as,

There is not room to breath Romæ respirandi non est locus, Cic. Qu. Fr. 3. 1.

In at Rome. He takes time to consider. Diem ad deliberandum sumit, Cæs.

You seemed over desirous to go away. Nimium cupidus decadendi videbare, Cic. Fam. 7. 13.

Very ready to put off these things. Paratissimus ad hæc propulsandum, Cic. Att. 1. 5.

Auditori spacium cogitandi relinquunt, Cic. ad Heren. 3. Commodo tempus ad te cepit adeundi, Cic. Fam. 11. 16. Quis igitur relictus est objurgandi locus? Ter. And. 1. 1. Vera objurgandi causa sit, si deneget, ib. Non hercle otium est nunc mihi auscultandi, Id. Ad. 3. 3. Cum occasio bibendi datur—Solin. c. 52. Quod si quantam voluntatem habent ad hunc opprimendum, tantum haberent aut ad ementendum animi, aut ad fingendum ingenii,—Cic. pro Font. Quæ justissima mihi causa ad hunc defendendum esse visa est, eadem vobis ad absolvendum videri debet, Cic. pro Rab. Quis ob judicandum pecuniam accipissent—Cic. Att. 1. 14. Isti maxima pretia ob tacendum accipiunt, A. Gell. 11. 10. Petito tempore ad deliberandum, Flor. 8. 10. Certus eundi, Virg. Aen. 4. Ita sum cupidus te audiendi, Cic. 2. de Orat. Adulandi gens prudentissima, Juv. 3. Sat. Insuetus navigandi, Cæs. 5. Bell. Gal. Ad mentendum paratus, Cic. de Am. Sometimes an Infinitive mood is set after a Substantive, especially *tempus*, and the like.

Sed

Sed jam tempus est ad id quod instituimus accedere, Cic. in Top. Nunc adeſt occasio benefacta cumulare, Plaut. Capt. 2. 3. Consilium cepit; omnem ab ſe equitatum noctu dimittere, Cæſ. 7. Bel. Gall. Studium quibus arva tueri, Virg. 1. Georg. Sed ſi tantus amor casus cognoscere noſtros, Id. Aen. 2. This is a Græcism, Ἀκούεις καὶ βεβλευθεὶς κριές—Demosth. Οὐεὶς ἀμενας, Lucian. Εἰτο καὶ λογίσαδις γολὴν, Soph. in Aj. So also an Infinitive Mood is ſet after Adjectives, noting desire, skill, faculty, &c. instead of a Gerund in di. Avidi promittere bellum, Stat. 3. Theb. Auditasque memor penitus demittere voces, Id. 2. Sylv. Imperique hanc flectere molem Nescius, Id. 3. Theb. For promittendi, demittendi, flectendi, which is a Græcism, Αἱδεῖν/Ἄδειν, Phocyl. Κακῶς ἐπειρύθει/ἰωπεύειν, Isocr. As also instead of a Gerund in dum. Boni calamos inflare, Virg. Ecl. 5. For, ad inſlandum, So. At rubus & ſentes tantummodo laedere natæ, Ovid. in Nuce. Id quod parati ſunt facere, Cic. pro Quint. Audax omnia perpeti gens humana, Hor. 1. Od. 3. Non lenis precibus fata recludere, Ib. Od. 24. Amata relinquere pernix, Id de Art. Poet. Veyter negatas artifex ſequi voces, Perf. Prol. which is also a Græcism. So Λαλεῖν αἴεις/ἀλλαπώτα/λέγειν, i.e. Loqui optimus ſed dicere idem poffimus; Eupolis Comicus, Οξεῖς ἐνχέας ἄμια, Rom. 3. 15. See Voss. de Conſtr. c. 51. and Dr. Busbie's Gr. Gram. p. 178.

3. Note, When the English Infinitive Mood, coming after a Substantive, may be varied by who or which, &c. with may, can, might, &c. it may elegantly be rendred by the Potential Mood of the Latine Verb with qui; as;

I have no friend here, to [or who may] comfort me.	Non, qui ſoletur, amicus adefit, Ovid. 3. 3.
The third cough hath no- thing to [or, which it can] doe there.	Nil istic, quod agat, tertia tuffis habet, Martial.

Quare, qui respondeat, Ter. Euri. 4. 7. Depofitum nec mē,  
qui fleat, ullus erit, Ovid. Trift. 3. 3. Cum nemo inveniretur  
qui tam crudelem tyrannum occideret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Nihil  
habeo, quod defendam, Cic.

*In this case the Infinitive mood after a Substantive or Adjective, will sometimes be best made by a Participle in rūs; as,*

*See how all things are glad  
of the age to come, i. e.  
which will, shall, or may  
come.*

*I mind foreknowing, or  
that hath foreknowledge  
of things to come.*

4. Note, *The Infinitive after Adjectives noting worthiness, or fitness, or their contraries, may be elegantly rendred by a Subjunctive Mood with qui; as,*

*You do not seem worthy to | Non videre dignus, qui li-  
be free. ber fies, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.*

*Est mihi, quae lanas molliat, apta manus, Ovid. Ep. 3.  
At tu indignus, qui faceres tamen, Ter. Eun. 5. Non est  
idoneus, qui impetrat, Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

5. Note, *When the English Infinitive may be varied by a Finite Mood with that, when, or if, it will then be respectively rendred by ut, cum, or si, with such Mood as those Particles require; as,*

*I am so weary that I have  
need to [or that I should]  
wash. Mihi præ lassitudine opus  
est; ut lavem, Plaut. Truc.  
2. 3.*

*I weep to [or when] I think  
what a life I am to have  
hereafter. Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura  
est vita, cùm in mentem  
venit, Ter. 3. Hec. 3.*

*He had been the maddest  
man in the world to have  
stood against them. Quos, amentissimus fuisse,  
si oppugnasset, Cic.*

*Nihil est tam vitiosum, quam si semper idem est, Cic. Or. Perf.*

6. Note, *When the Infinitive Active cometh af-  
ter the sign of a Verb Passive, then if necessity, or  
duty be noted, the Verb is made by a Gerund in  
dūm; if purpose, or probability, it is made by a  
Participle in rūs; as,*

We are to [ i.e. we must or  
ought to ] treat first of ho- | Primum est de honesto dis-  
nesty. ferendum, Cic. 1. Off.

We are now to att Menan- | Nunc acturi sumus Menandri  
der's Eunuch. Eunuchum, Ter. Eun. Prol.

*Statuendum vobis ante noctem est*, Cic. Cat. 4. *Ultimum prælium initurus*, Val. Max. *Lacrumo, quæ posthac futura est vita cum in mentem venit*, Ter. Hec. 3. 3. See About, r. 6. † If the Active Verb be to have an Accusative after it, it may be conveniently made by a Participle in *dus*, in stead of a Gerund in *dum*; as, *Æquo animo audienda sunt* [ for *est audiendum* ] *imperitorum convitia*, [ We are to hear ] — Sen. Ep. 76. See Must note.

7. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active, especially where is intimation of any motion, purpose, or intent, may be elegantly render'd several ways:

1. By the first Supine; as, In Afiam ad regem militatum abiit, Ter. Hec. Mittunt rogatum auxilium, Cæs. 1. Bel. Gal.

2. By a Participle in *rus*; as, Cum surges abitura domum, Ovid. Am. 1. 4. Si constitueris te cuiquam advo- catum esse venturum, Cic. 1. Off.

3. By a Gerund in *dum* with a Preposition; as, Ad puni- endum non iracundiâ ducuntur, Cic. 1. Off. Ob absol- vendum munus ne acceperis, Cic.

4. By a Gerund in *di* with *ergo*, *gratiâ*, or *causâ*; as, Cum salutandi gratiâ ad Syllam venisset, Val. Max. 3. 1. Non visas, nec mittas quidem visendi causâ quenquam, Ter. Hec.

3. I.

5. By a Gerunditive, if it have an Accusative case after it; as, Non feci inflammanti tua causâ, Cic. Id egit, ut rationibus exigendis non vacaret, Val. Max. 3. 1. Vivis, non ad de- ponendam, sed ad confirmandam audaciam, Cic. Cat. 2.

6. By a Subjunctive Mood sometimes with *ut*; as, Eo pro- posito in Afiam veni, non, ut acciperem, quod dedissetis, sed, ut — Sen. Ep. 53. Sometimes by *qui*; as, Nunciavit se missum esse qui hæc nunciaret, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.

8. Note, The Infinitive Mood Active is after some Adjectives to be made by the latter Supine as if it were a Passive, as being to be varied by a Passive; as,

Wonderful to say, i. e. to be | Mirabile dictu, *Virg. En.* 2.  
said.

Filthy to see, i. e. to be seen. | Visu fœdum, *Juv.* 14. Sat.

**XII.** 12. **To**) sometimes belongs as a part to the Verb that it comes together withall, and is included in the Latine of it; as,

See carefully to your health. | Valetudinem tuam cura diligenter, *Cic. Fam.* 14.10.

It usually comes to pass. | Fere fit, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

**XIII.** 13. **To**) Is sometimes put for for, to be, that it may be, or might be, and then is made by in; as,  
All between Hellespont and Euphrates he offers to his daughters portion. | Quicquid inter Hellespon-tum & Eupratem est, in dotem filiæ offert, *Curt. I.4.*

Note, Sometime the Preposition is omitted; as, Quid mulieris uxorem, (for in uxorem) habes? What a woman have you to (i. e. to be) your wife? *Ter. Hec.* 4. 4.

Habet patrem (for in patrem) quendam avidum, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 2.

**XIV.** 14. **To**) with his Infinitive Mood is often put for because, and may be varied by for with a Verbal in ing, and then is made by qui with a Subjunctive Mood; as,

You are a fool to believe him: | Stultus es, qui huic credas.  
because You believe him; |  
for believing him.

Nam tu es lapide silice stultior, qui hanc ames, *Plaut. Pœn.* 1. 2.

### P H R A S E S.

Like to die.

Ferme moriens, *Ter. And.* 1.5.

It was death to them to—

Mortis erat instar,—*Cic.*

Not, to my knowledge.

Non, quod sciām—*Cic. Att.*

To this, the same purpose.

Ad hanc; in eandem sen-

tentiam, *Gell. Cic.*

They were paid to a penny.

Iis ad denarium solutum est.

*Ad*

<i>Ad nūmnum cōvenit,</i>	Cic. Att. l. 5.
<b>N</b> ext dōz to the <b>S</b> chool.	In proximo Scholæ, <i>Viv.</i>
<b>F</b> or time to come.	In posterū, <i>Cic. Cat.</i> 4.
<b>T</b> o day; morrow.	Hodie; hodiernō die, <i>Cras</i> , crafstino die.
<b>T</b> o night; year.	Hac nocte; hoc anno.
<b>T</b> o the best of my power, skill, ability, strength.	Pro virili parte; pro nostrā facultate; pro modo virium; pro viribus, <i>Cic. Quint.</i>
<b>I</b> t is nothing to me.	Id meā minime refert.
<i>Quid meā autem?</i> Ter. Eun. 5. 2. <i>Quid id nostrā?</i> Id. Ad. 4. 5.	
<b>I</b> am glad * to hear it.	Perlibenter; letus audio.
* <i>Oñ p̄p̄ēta t̄sp̄t̄r̄t̄</i> <i>aūp̄ov</i> , Hom. ll.	
<b>I</b> think I have satisfied him to the full.	Puto me illi affatim satisfe- cisse, <i>Cic. Att.</i> l. 2.
<i>De palmis ac cytiso affatim diximus</i> , Plin. l. 17. c. 24.	
<b>T</b> o and fro; to and again.	Sursum prorsum; ultro ci- trōque, <i>Ter. Cic.</i>
<i>Beneficia ultro citrōque data acceptāque</i> , <i>Cic. i. Off.</i> 21.	
<b>T</b> o commend one to his face.	Coram in os laudare, <i>Ter.</i> 15. <i>Ad.</i> 2. 4.
<b>H</b> ad I wherewithall to doe, or to doe withall.	Si esset unde id fieret, <i>Ter.</i>
<b>T</b> he matter is brought to that pass.	Adeo res rediit, ut — <i>Ter.</i>
<b>I</b> have brought the matter to this pass, that—	Rem huc deduxi, ut — <i>Cic.</i> 2. <i>Cat.</i>
<b>T</b> hey bring me to that pass, that—	Eo me redigunt, ut — <i>Ter.</i>
<b>H</b> e hath a kind of covetous fellow to his father.	Habet patrem quendam avi- dum, <i>Ter. He.</i> 3. 2.
<b>W</b> hat a woman have you to your wife?	Quid mulieris uxorem ha- bes? <i>Ter. Hec.</i> 1. 4.
<b>H</b> e is to blame.	In vitio est, <i>Cic. i. Offic.</i>
<b>N</b> ever take it to heart.	Noli te propterea macerare, <i>Ter.</i>
<b>H</b> e desires to have her to his very great reproach.	Hanc habere cupit cum sum- mo probro, <i>Ter. And.</i> 5. 3.
<b>I</b> t is not unknown to me.	Non me clam est, <i>Ter.</i> — fu- git, <i>Cic.</i>
<b>I</b> am not so faxey as to—	Non tam insolens sum, qui- <i>Cic.</i>

- If any grow to that pride  
that— Si quis eo insolentiae proces-  
ferit, ut, *Plin. Paneg.*
- To the end I might not  
speak of— Eo ut ne dicerem de, *Cic.*  
*pro Rab.*
- I will doe it to this end  
that— Id ea faciam gratiā, quo—  
*Plaut. Men. 3. 1.*
30. According to my deserving.  
Have you any thing to doe? Pro eo ac mereor, *Cic. Cat. 4.*  
Ecquid habes negotii? *Ter. Eu.*
- † See my Idiomatolog. Angl. Lat. in the head, **Doe.**
- What have you to doe with  
me? Quid tibi rei mecum est?  
*Ter.*
- They have nothing to doe.† Quibus negotiis nihil est, *Plau.*  
It makes me. I know not  
what to doe.† Me consilii incertum facit,  
*Ter. Phor. 4. 1.*
35. The King was easily per- Facile persuasum id regi est,  
suaded to it. *Liv. 1. 42. c. 3.*
- He was going to run away.  
To the best of my remem- Ornabat fugam, *Ter. Eun. 4.*
- brance. Ut nunc maximè memini,  
*Plant. Menach. 5. ult.*
- Contrary to what he had  
thought. Contra, ac ratus erat, *Sall.*  
*Cat.*
- Versantur retrò contrario motu atque calum,* C. S. Scip. 4.
- Contrary to what ought to  
be. Contra atque oporteret, *Cic.*  
*pro Balb.*
40. Being they have done contra- Cūm contra fecerint, quām  
ry to what they promised. polliciti sint—*Cic. 2. Leg.*
- \* Περὶστον περὶς περὶστον, 1 Cor. 13. 12. Στόμα  
περὶς σῶμα, 2 Joh. 12.
- I cannot doe it face \* to Mihi coram id non licet, *Cic.*  
face. *Att. 7. 15.*
- When he delayed from day Cūm is diem de die differret,  
to day. *Liv. Dec. 3. 1. 5.*
- I doe nothing to his dispa- Nihil à me fit cum ulla illius  
ragement. contumeliā, *Cic. Att. 6. 1.*
45. To come to hand-strokes; Pugnare cominus, manum  
or fight hand to hand. conferre cum—*Cic. Plin.*
- To deliver down from hand Per manus tradere, *Cæs. Liv.*  
to hand.
- The report went from man Rumor viritim percrebuit,  
to man. *Curt. 1. 6.*

The water was up to the navel.	Umbilico tenus aqua erat , <i>Liv. 1. 6. Bel. Pun.</i>
It is not to say how glad they are.	Dici non potest quantopere gaudeant, <i>Cic. Att. 1. 14.</i>
More to see to than they were.	Turba majorem quam pro numero speciem gerens, <i>Curt.</i>
I brave Navy to see to, but—	Praeclara classis in speciem , 50. sed— <i>Cic. 7. Ver.</i>
To wit ; or, that is to say.	Videlicet; scilicet; nimirum; nempe ; puta.
As to ; See <i>Is</i> , r. 2.	De; quod ad; quantum ad ; quatenus, <i>Cic.</i>
I was sent to another place.	Misfus sum alio, <i>Plaut. Mil.</i>
The next man to the King.	3. 2. Secundus à rege , <i>Hirt.</i>
Our affairs are to our mind.	Negotia nostra sic se habent; 55. ut volumus, <i>Cic.</i>
He bought it to a day.	Emit ad diem, <i>C. Nep.</i>
The nearer it was to the beginning.	Quo propius aberat ab ortu, <i>Cic. Tusc.</i>
They have no reason to read so many Greeks.	Ne ipsos quidem Græcos est cur tam multos legant, <i>Cic. Fin. 1. 2.</i>

## C H A P. LXXXIV.

## Of the Particle To be.

- I. **TD be)** having a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative before it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of a Participle in dus; and sometimes of a Passive Verbal in lis: especially if it have the sign of a Verb Passive in the same clause before it; as,
- In this Panetius *is* to be defended.
- They praise those things which are not to be praised.
- I. Panætius in hoc defendendus est, *Cic. 3. Off.*
- Laudant ea, quæ laudanda non sunt, *Cic. 3. Off.*

Love is to be cured with no herbs.	Nullis amor est medicabilis herbis, Ovid.
It is openly to be sold.	Palam est venale, Plaut. Curt.
He was lost after he began to be feared.	Periit, postquam esse timendum cœperat, Juv. 4. Sat.
If Empire be to be sought for glories sake. —	Si gloriae causâ Imperium expetendum est, Cic. 3. Offic.

Res est arbitrio non dirimenda meo, Ovid. Fast. 6. Censet eos qui hac delere conati sunt, morte esse mulctandos, Cic. Cat. 4. Ne tamen ignores ubi sim venalis, Mart. l. 1. ep. 2. Nulli penetrabilis astro Lucus erat, Stat. Iste modo vel consulatus virtuperabilis est, Cic. 3. de Leg.

II. 2. **To be**) having a Verb, or a Noun Substantive, or a Pronoun Demonstrative, or Relative expressed, or understood, without any sign of a Verb Passive before it in the same clause with it, and a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may also be expressed by a Subjunctive Mood with ut; as,

At my beginning to speak I use to be troubled.	Initio dicendi commoveri soleo, Cic. pro Deo.
They will have themselves to be accounted good men.	Bonos se viros haberi volunt, Cic. 5. Off.
For will they have them to be over=weighed by ho- nesty.	Neque ea volunt præponde- rari honestate, Cic. 3. Off.
He desired to be taken up into his father's chariot.	Optavit ut in currum patris tolleretur, Cic. 3. Off.
I think it worse than to be crucified.	Miserius esse duco, quam in crucem tolli, Cic. Att. 7. 11.

Si nihil existimat contra naturam fieri hominibus violan-  
dis, Cic. 3. Off. Contra atque fieri solet, Varro, R.R. 1. 7.  
Liberatum se esse jurejurando interpretabatur, Cic. 3. Off.  
11. Sed in jurejurando non qui metus, sed que vis sit, de-  
bet intelligi, Ib.

Note, Where ought is the Verb that comes before **to be** with his Verbal, there the Infinitive Mood may be varied by a Participle.

Participle in dus; as, *That ought to be observed, may be rendered*, Id debet teneri; or id teneri oportet; or id tenendum est; as Cicero speaks, 3. Off. 11. *Because ought may be turned into is, or it is.*

3. **To be**) having an Adjective before it, and III.  
a Verbal in d, t, or n, after it, is also a sign of an Infinitive Mood Passive; which may often elegantly be rendered by a latter Supine, or a Subjunctive Mood with qui; as,

*At that time he was wox-* Erat tum dignus amari, *Virg.*  
*thy to be loved.*

*They may seem filthy even* Dictu quoque videantur tur-  
*to be spoken.* pia, *Cic. i. Off.*

*He will not be fit to be sent.* Non erit idoneus, qui mittatur, *Cic. pro Leg. Man.*

*Aspici cognoscique dignissimus*, Mela. *Lyricorum Horatius ferè solus legi dignus*, Quint. *Forma papillarum quam fuit apta premi*, Ovid. Am. 1.5. This Infinitive after an Adjective seems to be a Græcism. So Plutarch. Μισθίδαι ἀξιον in Pædag. So Homer. ἈεγαλέΘ γδ ὀλύμπιΘ ἀνηφέρεται, difficilis enim est Olympitus cui resistatur; word for word, difficultis est resisti, Iliad. v. 189. Optimum factū ducebat, Cæs. 4. Bell. Gall. Nil dictu fædum vijsūque hac limina tangat Intra quæ puer est, Juven. 14. Sat. Non est facile expurgatu, Ter. Hec. 2. 3. Nihil est Iliade hac tuā dignius quod ametur, Ter. Eun. 5.8. *Cognosces dignum, qui à te ametur*, Cic.

Note, Where the Adjective meet or fit comes before to be with his Verbal, the Phrase may be rendered without expressing any thing for meet or fit, by a Verbal in dus; as, *It seemeth meet to be considered.* Considerandum videtur, Cic. 3. Off. Fugiendum id quidem censet, Ib. Sed jus-jurandum conservandum putabat, Ib. Poit nullos Juli, memorande so-  
dales, Mart.

4. **To be**) having no sign of a Verb in the same IV.  
clause before, and having either nothing at all, or  
the reduplication of it self, or a Substantive, or an  
Adjective, or a Preposition in the same clause after  
it, is the English of the Infinitive of sum: which  
may

may sometimes be elegantly varied by a Subjunctive Mood with ut, or qui; as,

He brought in that repugnancy which did seem to be, and was not.

He was lost after he began to be feared.

All these things I took to be the parts of good nature.

It is no commendation there to be upright, where none goes about to corrupt.

To think it to be against nature.

They sent four hundred to be a guard to the Macedonians.

You do not look as if you were worthy to be free.

Fatetur honestum non esse in eâ civitate, quæ libera fuit, quæque esse debeat, regnare, Cic. 3. Off. 9. *Esse donpi sua cum uxore, liberis, Cic. 3. Off. c. 11.* Rex populi Romani dominisque omnium gentilium esse concupivit, Cic. 3. Off. 9. *Est ita inusitatum regem capitum reum esse, ut ante hoc tempus non sit auditum, Cic. pro Deiot.* Id cumulate videtur esse perfectum, Cic. 3. Off. Tempore fit, ut inveniatur non esse turpe, Ib. Id utile ut sit effici non potest, Ib.

Hit her refer those expressions, wherein to be, with his casual word do follow it is going before; as, It is always honest to be a good man. Semper est honestum virum bonum esse, Cic. 3. Off. For here esse virum bonum seems to be the Nominative case to est. For ask, quid est honestum? and the answer will be; esse virum bonum. So that the natural order of the words seem to be, esse virum bonum semper est honestum. So the English, To be a good man is always honest, or an honest thing; and it is here but a note of the Nominative Case set after the Verb. So deprendi miserum est, Hor. 1. 1. Sat. 2. For deprehensio misera est, saith Voss. de constr. c. 18.

Induxit eam, quæ videretur esse, non quæ esset, repugnantiam, Cic. 3. Off. 3.

Periit postquam esse timendus cœperat, Juv. 4. Sat.

Hæc ego putabam esse omnia, humani ingenii officia, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Nulla laus est ibi esse integrum, ubi nemo est, qui conetur corrumperem, Cic. 2. Ver.

Arbitrari esse contra natum, Cic. 3. Off.

Quadrungentos ut præsidio essent Macedonibus miserunt, Liv. 1. 42. c. 38.

Non videre dignus, qui liber sies, Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.

## P H R A S E S.

To be short.

They deny it to be possible.  
Will any refuse to be willing? —

How came your name to be Menæchmus?

That narrow Lane is not to be passed through.

Things too great to be required of a woman.

It is too great to be believed.

This is too high for us to be able to discern.

We ought to be persuaded of it.

It is the property of these virtues to be afraid of nothing.

He thought it honest to be of that mind.

It cometh to be consulted of.

The noblest persons are to be chosen to be Priests.

To be sure he had the signs.

Ad summum; ad summam;  
ne multa, *Cic.*

Negant posse, *Cic.* 3. Off.  
An erit qui velle recuset? — ?

*Perf.*

Quomodo Menæchmo non men est factum tibi? *Plant.*

Id angiportum non est per vium, *Ter.* *Ad.* 4. 2.

Majora quam quæ erant à muliere postulanda, *Cic.*

Ista res major est, quam ut credi possit, *Sen.* *Ep.* 41.

Hoc altius est quam ut nos perspicere possimus, *Cic.*

Nobis persuasum esse debet, *Cic.* 3. Off.

Harum virtutum proprium est, nil extimescere, *Cic.* 3. Off.

Honestum sibi illa sentire credidit, *Cic.* 3. Off.

In deliberationem cadit, *Cic.* 1. Off.

Deligendi ad Sacerdotia viri amplissimi, *Cic.* pro *Dam.*

Fasces certè habebat, *Cic.* pro *Leg.*

## C H A P. LXXXV.

## Of the Particle Together.

- I. **T**ogether) after words importing a continued duration of the being or doing of any thing, is made by per; as,  
 They were many years together. Per multas ætates fuerunt, *Cic.*  
 They fought fifteen days together. Per quindecim dies pugnatum est, *Liv.* 1. 44. *Q.H.e*

*Quæ per viginti annos erudiendis juvenibus impenderam*  
*Quintil. Tenuisti provinciam per decem annos, Cic. Binae ve-*  
*nationes per dies quinque magnifica, Cic.* The Preposition is  
 sometimes omitted, as in that of *Cicero*, Fam. 1. 2. *Ego cum*  
*Athenis decem ipsos dies fuisse, proficisciabar inde*, where  
 note the elegance of *ipse*, as in that of *Cic.* ad Att. 3. 21.  
*Triginta dies erant ipsi, cum has dabam literas, per quos mul-*  
*lae à vobis acceperam*, See *Pareus*, p. 94. Sometimes it is  
 compounded with an Adjective noting number or dura-  
 tion, as in that of *Cicero*, 4. Acad. 1. *Ibi permallos annos*  
*provincia præfuit*.

**II.** *2. Together) after a word importing a ga-*  
*thering, getting, or bringing things into one, is usu-*  
*ally implied in the signification of the Latine word,*  
*as being compounded with con; as,*

*He prayed me to get some* | *Rogavit, uti cogerem medi-*  
*Physicians together.* | *cos, Cic. Fam. 4. 12.*

*Possidonus hath gathered* | *Ea Possidonus collegit per-*  
*many of them together.* | *multa, Cic. 1. Off. 9.*

*Omnia naturali colligatione confertè, contextèque fiunt, Cic.*

**III.** *3. Together) denoting something done by sev-*  
*eral persons, or the being of several persons in, or*  
*at the same time or place, is made by unà, simul,*  
*and inter; as,*

*That he might be more to-* | *Ut cum matre unà plus esset,*  
*gether with his mother.* | *Ter. Hec. 2. 1.*

*These three were then all in* | *Hi tres tum simul amabant,*  
*love together.* | *Ter. And. 1. 1.*

*What they did together* | *Quid egerint inter se, non-*  
*Do not yet know.* | *dum scio, Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

*Filium perduxeré illuc secum, ut unà esset, meum, Ter. And.*  
*1. 1. Hec nuper differere cœperunt cum corporibus simul ani-*  
*mōs interire, atque omnia morte deleri, Cic. de Am.*

### P H R A S E S.

<i>They consult together.</i>	<i>In commune consultant, Plin.</i>
<i>When we are together.</i>	<i>Coram cùm sumus, Cic.</i>
<i>When they had fought after</i>	<i>Cùm hoc esset modo pugna-</i>
<i>this manner five hours</i>	<i>tum continenter horisquin-</i>
<i>together —</i>	<i>que — C.ej. 1. Bel. Civ.</i>
	<i>Where</i>

Where the Sun is not seen  
for six months together.

I would he might not be able  
to rise out of his bed for  
this three days together.

Ubi sol etiam sex continuis  
mensibus non videtur,  
*Varro, R. R. 1. 2.*

Utinam triduo hoc perpetuo,  
è lecto prorsus nequeat  
surgere, *Ter. Adelph. 4. 1.*

## C H A P. LXXXVI.

### Of the Particle **Too.**

I. **Too**) signifying over, if it comes before an I.  
Adjective or Adverb, is made by *nimis*,  
or *nimum*; as,

You are too eager on both Vehemens in utramque par-  
sides. tem es nimis, *Ter. Heaut.*

Being that you never praise Tu verò quum,nec nimis val-  
either too much, or too de unquam,nec nimis sepe  
often. laudaveris, *Cic. 3. de Leg.*

We are too large in the most In apertissimis nimum longi-  
easie things. sumus, *Cic. 2. de Fin.*

You are come too soon. Nimum advenisti cito, *Plaut.*

*Magnam nimis ne in nos habeat dominationem, Cic. Ni-*  
*mismis numerosè scripta, Cic. Nimis penè manè est, Plaut. In ex-*  
*egit andis argumentis muta nimum est, in judicandis nimi-*  
*um loquax, Cic. 2. de Orat. De quo jam nimum diu dispuo,*  
*Id. 4. Acad. Nimium patienter, Hor. de Arte Poet.*

But if a Verb of the Infinitive Mood either immediately, or else having for with a Substantive before it, follow the Adjective or Adverb, then **too** is made by putting the Adjective or Adverb into the Comparative Degree, and the Verb respectively into the Indicative or Subjunctive Mood with *quam*, and *qui*, or *ut*; as,

**Affectiones** too great to require [or to be required] of a woman.

These things are spoken too subtilly for every one to apprehend, [or to be apprehended of every one.]

Majora studia quām quae erant à muliere postulanda, Cic.

Hæc dicta sunt subtilius, quām ut quis ea possit agnoscere, Cic. de. N. D.

Ideo ne suspicienda quidem plures sunt cause, quām quibus sufficieturum desunt, Quintil. Sed hoc majus quiddam est, quām ut ab iis postulandum sit, Cic. 2. de Orat. Hoc altius est, quām ut nos humi strati perspicere possimus, Id. 3. de Orat. Verum id frequentius est, quām ut exemplis confirmandum sit, Quint. 4. 1. Signa rigidiora quām ut imitentur veritatem, Cic. de Clar. Orat. See Saturn. 1. 6. c. 8. Plura quidem fui, quām que comprehendere dicitis, In promptu mibi sit [—too many things to be readily comprehended—or—for me readily to comprehend in words] Ovid. Met. l. 13. v. 160. Vid. Linacrum de Emend. Struct. l. 3. p. 132. Cum republica conjunctior, quām ab illa etate postulandum fuit, Cic. in Vat. Or else by the Ablative case of a Substantive after the Comparative Degree.

II. 2. **Too**) signifying also after a Noun, Pronoun, Verb, &c. is made by *etiam* and *quoque*; as,

We have need of your authority and counsel, and favour too.

He too shall be prayed to.

I sum too big for the Praetor to take cognisance of.

Authoritate tuâ nobis opus est, & concilio, & etiam gratiâ, Cic. Fam. 9. 25.

Vocabitur hic quoque votis, Virg.

Major Praetoriâ cognitione summa, i. e. quām ut Praetor cognoscatur.

† *Causa* [vallis] minor dignitate nostra, pro, quam ut deceat vel, quām quæ deceat dignitatem nostram, Linac. de Emend. Struct. l. 3. p. 131.

Adoptat annos viginti natus, & jam minor, Senatorem, Cic. pro Dom. Quicquid dicunt laudo; id rursum si negant, laudo id quoque, Ter. Eun. 2. 2. † Et etiam is rarely read, atq; etiam more

more usually. *Heus foras educito, quam introduxisti fidicinam, atque etiam fides,* Plaut. Epid. 3. 4. *Cupide accipiat faxo; atque etiam bene dicat secum esse etiam,* Ter. Ad. 2. 2. So in Comick Writers, *quoque* and *etiam* are Pleonastically put together, *Atque ego quoque etiam,* Plaut. Amph. Prol. *Etiam tu quoque assentaris huic?* Id. Amph. *At pol jam aderit, se quoque etiam cum oderit,* Ter. Hec. 4. 1.

Note, **Too** before an Adverb may sometimes be elegantly made by an Adverb of the Comparative Degree standing alone, as, in this of Cicero's. *Nolo exprimi literas putidius [tam curiously or affectedly] nolo obscurari negligentius, nolo verba exiliter exanimata exire, nolo inflata, & quasi anhelata gravius—3. de Orat.*

### P H R A S E S.

**He is too wise.** | *Plus justo sapis, Mart.*

*Plus justo vehit, Plaut. Bach. 2. 3. Plenius aequo, Hor. Aequo concretius, Luc. In obsequium plus aequo pronus, Hor.*

**I love thee too well.** | *Te nimio plus diligo, Cic.*

*Plus nimio memor immitis Glyceræ, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. 3.*

**Enough and too much.** | *Satis supérque, Cic.*

*Vita acta perficiat, ut satis supérque vixisse videamur, Cic. 1. Tusc.*

<b>In all things too much is</b>	<b>In omnibus rebus magis of-</b>
<b>more offensive than too</b>	<b>fendit nimium, quam pa-</b>
<b>little.</b>	<b>rum, Cic.</b>

*Duas dabo, una si parum est, Plaut. Aliis quamvis multis satis, tibi uni parum, Cic. pro Marc.*

<b>It comes from nothing but</b>	<b>Nullà adeo ex re fit, nisi ex</b>
<b>through too much ease.</b>	<b>nimio otio, Ter.</b>

<b>He being naught himself,</b>	<b>Is etiam corruptus, porro su-</b>
<b>spoils his own son too.</b>	<b>um corrumpit filium, Pl.</b>
<b>And I too.</b>	<b>Et quidem ego, Ter. And.</b>

## C H A P. LXXXVII.

## Of the Particle Towards.

**L. I.** **T**owards) when it is put for to in expressions of favour, reverence, duty, &c. towards any one, is made by in, erga, adversus, or adversum; as,

They bear an especial good will towards you. | Sunt singulari in te benevolentia, Cic. Fam. 10. 29.

Such is the greatness of your merits towards me. | Tanta magnitudo est tuorum erga me meritorum, Cic.

There is a kind of reverence to be used towards men. | Adhibenda est quædam reverentia adversus homines, Cic.

*Patris tui beneficia in me sunt amplissima, Cic. Ep. 16. l. 15. Amorem erga me humanitatem, suavitatemque desideri, Cic. Ad. 11. 1. Est enim pietas justitia adversum deos, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Etiam adversus deos immortales impii iudicandi sunt, Cic. 3. Off.*

**II. 2.** **Towards)** when it denoteth prospect, or motion towards any place, it is made by ad, in, and versus; as,

They come towards me. | Ad me affectant viam, Ter. Turning their front towards the East. | Acie conversa in Orientem, Flor. 3. 3.

I will go towards the haven and enquire. | Ego portum versus pergam & perquiram, Plaut.

*In adversum nitens, Virg. Aen. 8. In meridiem spectat, Cato, r. r. c. 1. Oramque maris in occidentem versi ante hymenem circumirent, Liv. 1. 42. c. 37. Respic ad me, Ter. Phorm. 5. 1. Pronus ad meridiem locus, Var. Quum Arterium versus castra movisset, Cic. 1. de Divin. Eâ parte in qua plurimum erat agri Romani ad mare versus, Festus, Spectat porissimum ad hibernos ortus, Varro, R.R. 3. 16.*

3. Towards

3. **Towards**) when it importeth a vicinity, III.  
or nearness unto any term of time, it is made by  
sub; as,

Towards night he losed his ships. | Sub noctem naves solvit, *Cæf.*  
1. i. de Bell. Civ.

Towards his ending he gave some signs of repen- | Sub exitu vitæ signa quædam  
tance. | poenitentiae dedit, *Suet.*  
*Claud.* c. 43.

*Sub noctem cura recursat, Virg. Magna hostium manus ex improviso sub vespera velut nimbus erupit, Flor. 4. 10. Sub exitu quidem vita palam voverat si—Sueton. Ner. Claud. c. 54.*

4. **Towards**) where it importeth respect or IV.  
vicinity of situation unto any place; or term of  
any thing, without any intimation of motion, is  
made by a; as,

I was troubled for Cappa- | Me Cappadocia movebat,  
docia, which lies open to- | quæ patet à Syria, *Cic.*  
wards Syria. | *Fam.* 15. 4.

It is a little bending to- | Leviter à summo inflexum  
wards the top. | est, *Cic.* 1. de Divin.

### P H R A S E S.

It is not discerned towards which part it will go. | Non intelligitur utro ierit,  
*Plin.* 1. 18. c. 19.

Towards the end of the Book. | In extremo libro, *Cic.* 3. Off.

They are said to have been so affectioned one towards another, that— | Ferunt hoc eos animo inter se fuisse, ut, *Cic.* 3. Off.

One came towards me.

Mihi quidam obviam venit,  
*Ter.*

It grows towards Evening. | Advesperascit, *Ter.* *And.* 3. 4

## C H A P. LXXXVIII.

Of Verbals in *ing*.

I. 1. **A Verbal in *ing*) either admitting of a Plural number ending in *s*; or having a *or the before it*, and of following it; or immediately following an Adjective agreeing with it, is a Noun Substantive; as,**

*He perceiveth the beginnings, and causes of things, and is not ignorant of their proceedings.*

*Those precepts do belong to the framing of the common kind of life.*

*I have surveyed all your building.*

*Principia & causas rerum videt, earumque progressus non ignorat, Cic. i. Off.*

*Ea præcepta ad institutionem vitæ communis spectare videntur, Cic. i. Off.*

*Omnem ædificationem tuam perspexi, Cic.*

*Hæcce erant iitones crebrae, & mansiones diutina Lemni?*  
*Ter. Phor. 5.8. Ut ad officii inventionem aditus esset, Cic. i. Off.*  
*Primaque ab origine mundi — Ovid. Met. i. + By a Verbal in *ing*, I mean largely a word in *ing* derived of a Verb; other words in *ing* are not here considered.*

I. Note, When a Verbal in *ing*, coming after a Verb of motion hath a before it, it is made by the first Supine; as,

*I go a fishing, Joh. 21. 3. | Ageo piscatum, Bez.*

*Abi deambulatum, Ter. He. 3. 3. Venatum Æneas, una que miserrima Dido, In nemus ire parant, Virg. Æn. 4. A in this English is put for to, saith Mr. Butler Eng. Gram. p. 52. And in this Latine *ad* is understood before the Supine, saith Vossius. So that, *Abi deambulatum, integre est. Abi ad deambulatum, id est, Ad deambulandum, Voss. de Construct. c. 54.* How this Supine may be varied, see **To**, r. II. n.7.*

2. Note,

2. Note, When the, or an Adjective with, or without the, comes after the Particle At, before a Verbal in ing, then see At, r. 19.

3. Note, When the Verbal in ing, hath it, or there is, or there can be with no, neither, nor, such, good, bad, ill, before it, it is elegantly rendered by a Passive Impersonal ; as,

**It is no good trusting to the bank.** Non bene ripæ creditur, *Virg.* Ecl. 3.

**There is neither sowing nor mowing for me there.** Mihi istic nec seritur nec metitur, *Plaut.*

**There can be no sweet living, without living honestly.** Non potest jucundè vivi, nisi honestè vivatur, *Cic.* Fin. 1. 18.

*Ut ei obfisti non posset, Cic. Fam. 3. Perveniri ad summum non potest, nisi ex principiis, Quint. Cum verò de imperiis decertatur, Cic. 1. Off. Usque adeo turbatur agris, Virg. Ecl. 1. Absque pecunia misere vivitur, Ter. Itaque in oceano in eâ parte ne navigari quidem posse dicunt propter mare congelatum, Varro R. R. 1. 2. Nec aliter ad videndum, quam solebat ad audiendum eum concurretur, Flor. 4. 5.* Perhaps in negative speeches the Verb Impersonal may be varied by a Gerund in dum, with est set impersonally ; as, *Ei obfistendum non est, there is no notwithstanding of him.* *Ad summum non est, nisi ex principiis, perveniendum.* And so Plin. *Alius de alio judicat dies, & tamen supremus de omnibus : ideoque nullis credendum est — It is no believing or trusting any—* l. 7. c. 40.

2. A Verbal in ing) coming after a Noun II. governing a Genitive case, is made by a Gerund in di, especially if it may be varied by a Verb of the Infinitive Mood Active ; as,

**There is no necessity of writing [or to write.]** Scriberendi necessitas nulla est, *Cic. Att. 12. 38.*

**It is not to be said how desirous I was of returning [or to return] hither.** Non dici potest quam cupidus eram huc redetundi, *Ter. Hec. 1. 2.*

*Commune omnium animantium est, ut habeant libidinem procreandi,* Cic. i. Off. *Hec relata Scipioni spem fecerant castra, hostium per occasionem incendendi,* Liv. l. 30. *Eho, una accedundi via est,* Ter. Hec. 3. 5. *Forense dicendi genus,* Cic. i. Off. i. *Jus disputandi,* ib. *Discendi studio impediti,* Cic. i. Off. 12. *Homines bellandi cupidi,* Cæs. i. Bel. Gal. See *To*, i. 11. n. 2.

**III. 3. A Verbal in ing) having for before it, and coming after an Adjective importing fitness, or usefulness, or their contraries, is made by a Gerund in do, especially if it may be varied by the Infinitive Passive ; as,**

Presently after it gives legs | Mox apta natando crura dat,  
fit for swimming. | Ovid. Met. 15. v. 376.

Blotting Paper is not good | Emporetica inutilis est scri-  
for writing [or to be writ- | bendo, Plin. l. 13. c. 2.  
ten] on.

*Nullum semen ultra quadrimatum utile est serendo,* Plin. l. 12. c. 11. *Nitrosa utilis est bibendo,* Id. l. 31. c. 6. *Rubens ferrum non est habile tundendo,* Id. l. 35. c. 15. *Dat operam, ne sit reliquum poscendo;* atque auferendo, Plaut. Truc. Prol. *Scolyni radix vescendo est decocta,* Plin. l. 26. c. 16. *Uritque videndo, i. e. dum videtur,* Virg. *Sybarin cur properes amando perdere, i. e. dum ab eo amaris,* Hor. l. 1. od. 8. *Vid. Minell. in loc.* In these the Gerund signifies Passively. But it signifies also Actively, as in the first Example of this Rule ; and also in this of Pliny. *Telum (culici) natura, ita reciproca generavit arte, ut fodiendo acuminatum pariter, forbendique fistulosum esset,* l. 11. c. 2.

**Note, If the Verbal in ing have a casual word depending on it, then the Gerund is put into the Gerundive of the Dative Case, as agreeing with the casual word which is of the same case ; as,**

*Whairoter was fit for fire* | *Quicquid alendo igni aptum  
ding: the fire.* | erat, Curt. l. 4.

*Media statuus qualisunque status esse potest, dummodo perpe-  
tiendo labore sit idoneus, Colum. l. 1. c. 9. Oneri ferendo  
non inabiles, & ceteri ministerii patientes, Apul. 7. Met.  
Ea non potest in structurā oneri ferendo esse firma, Vitruv.  
l. 2. c. 8. Quodlibet puri movendo accommodatum, Cels. l. 5.  
c. 28. Puri movendo aliud non est melius, Id. ib. c. 19.  
Ager oleo conserundo alius bonus nullus erit, Cato, R. R. c. 6.  
So, Cupidus sylvarum aptisque bibendis fontibus aonidum,  
Juven. 7. Sat. v. 57. In these the Adjective governing  
the Dative case is expressed. But sometimes it is only un-  
derstood, as in these. *Ut divites conferrent, qui oneri feren-  
do essent*, Liv. l. 2. ab Urb. *Cum dedit huic atas vires,*  
*onerique ferendo est*, Ovid. Met. 15. v. 403. *Ea modo, quae*  
*restinguendo igni forent portantes*, Ib. l. 30. *Et transeundum*  
*ad medicamenta, quae puri medendo sunt*, Cels. l. 7. c. 13.  
As also in these wherein the Gerund is put alone, neither  
having casual word after it, nor Adjective before it ; as,  
*Cum solvendo civitates non essent*, Cic. Fam. 3. 8. *Alexan-  
drina [ficus] vix sunt vescendo*, Plin. l. 45. c. 18. And so  
we say in English ; *He is not for going yet*; i. e. not rea-  
dy, or *fit for going*; and so 'tis in Latine ; *aptus, habilis,*  
*idoneus*, or some such like word is understood in this kind  
of construction, as appears from those Examples wherein  
those words are expressed. See Voss. de Analog. l. 3. c. 10.  
& de Constrūt. c. 2.*

#### 4. A Verbal in ing) after these Prepositions, IV. of, from, by, in, and with, is made by a Gerund in do ; as,

I would know what you  
think of going out.

Idle persons are soon discour-  
aged from learning.

He got his glory by giving.

I may seem to have been  
negligent in writing.

I am weary with walking.

Scire velim, quid cogites de  
exeundo, Cic. Att. 7. 14.

Ignavi à discendo cito deter-  
rentur, Cic.

Dando gloriam adeptus est,  
Sall. Ca.

Negligens in scribendo fuisse  
videar, Cic. Fam. 3. 9.

Defessus sum ambulando,  
Ter.

1. Note, Of in this Rule signifies about or concerning. See About, r. 5.

2. Note, If from have a Verb of hindring or with-holding before it, then see other ways of rendering the Verbal, in From, Note to Rule 3.

3. Note, Of and from before the Verbal have a Preposition made for them: by hath none, nor with, unless where with notes comitans quid; as in that; Recte scribendi ratio cum loquendo conjuncta est, Quint. In sometimes hath something, sometimes nothing; as, Prohibenda autem maxime est ira in puniendo, Cic. I. Off. Fit ut distrahatur deliberando animus—in deliberating, Id. ib. Where time of action is referred to, in may be made by inter with a Gerund in dum. See In, Rule 2.

V. §. A Verbal in ing) coming after an Adjective, Verb, or Participle, and having for referring to end, or intent before it, is made by a Gerund in dum, with ad, or ob; as,

*Vain mortality and witty  
for the deceiving of it  
self—*

*They receive great gifts for  
holding their peace.*

*Vana mortalitas, &c ad cir-  
cumscribendum seipsum  
ingeniosa—Plin. I. 7. c. 40.  
Isti pretia maxima ob tacen-  
dum accipiunt, Gell. I. 1. 10.*

*Locus ad agendum amplissimus, Cic. Ob absolvendum  
munus ne acceperis, Id. See To, r. 11. n. 2.*

Note, When a Gerund made for a Verbal in ing is to have an Accusative case after it, (which Gerunds of all sorts may have; as, Efferor studio videndi parentes, Cic. In supponendo ova observant, ut sint imparia, Varro, R. R. 3. 9. So Cic. Quod verbum (invidia) dictum est ab nimis intuendo fortunam alterius, 3. Tusc. Mortalitas ad circumscribendum seipsum ingeniosa, Plin. supra) it is more usual, and so more elegant to vary the Phrase, by putting the Substantive into the case of the Gerund, and turning the Gerund into a Gerundivis, agreeing in gender and number with the Substantive; as, Sunt quædam ita flagitiosa, ut ea ne conservandæ quidem patrīe,

[for]

[*for patriam conservandi*] causâ sapiens facturus sit, Cic. 1.  
 Off. Adeo summa erat observatio in movendo bello, [*for bellum*] Id. Ib. Necessitates propositæ sunt ad eas res parandas tuendásque, (*for ad parandum tuendumque res eas*) Id. Ib.

*Submnr.* A Verbal in ing after without, is not to be made by a Gerund in do; but according to some of those forms of speaking to be read in the Particle Without, R. 3. and Phrases.

6. A Verbal in ing) after the sign of a Verb VI.  
*Passive*, (viz. am, be, is, are, art, was, were, &c.) is made by a Verb of the Tense whereof that is a sign; *Active or Deponent*, when action is signified, *Passive*, when passion; as,

I am even looking for you. | Te ipsum quero, Ter. He.

4. I.

You are plotting mischief. | Pestem machinaris, Cic Cat. 2.  
 That very thing is now | Ea res nunc agitur ipsa, Ter.  
 doing. | He. 4. 7.

Obtemperare cogito præceptis tuis, Cic. Fam. 9. 25. Ad te  
 ibam, Ter. And. 3. 4. Quicum loquitur filius, Ter. He. 1. 2.  
 Hujusmodi mi res semper comminiscere, Ter. He. 4. 5. Velle  
 debet, Cic. 1. Off. Inimicitiæ suspicere molunt, Ib.

7. A Verbal in ing) after a Verb importing VII.  
 to cease, leave off, or give over, is made by the Present Tense of the Infinitive Mood; as,

Let us in sometime leave off, | Aliquando dicere desistamus,  
 [or give over] speaking. | Cic.

Parce tamen lacerare genas, Ovid. Trist. 1. 3. El. 3. Nunquam cessavit hodie dicere contumelias, Ter. Nunquam desisti prædicare, Cic. Fam. 5. 11. His & hujusmodi exhortationibus tacitis alloqui me non desi, Sen. Ep. 54. The Greeks and the English love a Participle after a Verb of ceasing. Σο ἐπαύσατο λαλῶν, He left speaking, Luk. 5. 4. See Dr. Busbie Gr. p. 179, &c. Poffelli's Syntax. Particip. Reg. 13. p. 100. Edit. Cantab.

8. A Verbal in ing) after for importing the cause or reason of some action, is made by a Verb of the Subjunctive Mood with quod or qui. Examples see in *Foz*, r. 11. To the supernumeraries add, *Velim mihi ignoscas, quod ad te scribo tam multa toties*, *Cic. Att. 7. 12.* *Magna Pelopis culpa, qui non erudierit filium*, *Cic. 1. Tusc.* *Mihi deos satis scio fuisse iratos, qui auscultaverim*, *Ter. Ad. 4. 1.* See Durrer. p. 370, 371. Perhaps it may not be ill rendered by a Substantive with de, or ob, or propter; as, *De tuis ad me scriptis literis; ob, or propter tuas ad me scriptas literas tibi gratias ago.* I thank you for writing —

**IX.** 9. A Verbal in ing) after far from, is made by a Verb with ita, or adeo non, longè or tantum abest, ut — as,

In good truth he will be far from believing the reasons of the Philosophers. | Næ, ille longè aberit ut argumentis credat Philosophorum, *Cic. 4. Acad.*

See Examples of the rest in *Fat*, r. 3. To the supernumeraries thereof may be added, *Quā in vita tantum abest, ut voluptates sectentur, etiam curas perferunt*, *Cic. 5. De Fin.* *Tantum porro aberat ut binos scriberent, vix singulas consecrarent*, *Cic. Att.* Adeo is sometimes used without ut; as, *Cneum prælio profugum Cesennius apud Lauronem oppidum consecutus pugnarem (adeo nondum desperaverat) interfecit*, *Flor. 4. 21.* Adeone ego non perspexeram prudentiam literarum tuarum, *Cic. Att. 6. 9.*

**X.** 10. A Verbal in ing) when it may be varied by an English Participle of the Preter Tense with having; or by a Verb Active with when, or after that, is either made by a Passive Participle of the Preter Tense, agreeing with the following Substantive in the Ablative case; as,

And as soon as I, staying my weeping, began to be able to speak, i. e. having stayed; or after that I had stayed. | Atque ego, ut primùm, fletu represso, loqui posse cœpi, *Cic. Som. Scip.*

*Quæstus eram pharetrâ cum protinus ille solutâ—opening,  
or having opened—Ovid. Am. 2.1. Tum silentio ad audi-  
endum petito loqui ceptabat, Gell. 15. 2. Comperto quam  
regionem hostes petiissent—Liv. 1. Bell. Maced.*

Or by a Participle of the Preter Tense of a Verb deponent governing the following casual word in such case as the Verb whereof it cometh requires; as,

<i>The old man embracing me, when he had embraced—</i>	<i>Complexus me senex colla- crymavit, Cic. Som. Scip.</i>
--	--

*Atque obliiti salutis mee, de vobis, ac de liberis vestris co-  
gitate, Cic. Cat. 4. Hostem rati, emicant, sine discrimine  
insultant, Flor. 1. 8. Ἐπάρεις τὸν ὄφθαλμον, Luk. 16. 23.  
Ἄρξαμεν ἀπὸ προσβυτέρων, Joh. 8. 9. This Participle  
may be rendred by a Verb with *cum*, *quando*, *postquam*—*

II. A Verbal in ing) (If it cannot be varied XI.  
by a Participle of the Preter Tense as in Rule 10.) coming in the beginning or body of a sentence after a casual word wherewith it agrees, is made by a Participle of the Present Tense, as it is also, when it comes immediately before a Substantive in the end of a sentence; and generally when it may be resolved into a Verb of the Present or Preterimperfect Tense, with who or whilst; as,

Scipio leading an Army loaden with the plunder of many Cities, seizes upon Tunis.

Had it been so that he coming to Rome had found the Senate at Rome.

Scipio gravem jam spoliis multarum urbium exercitum trahens occupat Tuneta, *Liv.*

Si ita factum esset, ut ille Romam veniens Senatum Romæ offenderet, *Cic.* *Att. 7. 12.*

There was seen a Navy of  
the Enemies going from  
Carthage to Utica, i. e.  
which did go, or as it did  
go.

Not to forbid one the run-  
ning water.

*Quam similitudinem, natura ratiōne ab oculis ad animum  
transferens—ordinem in consiliis factisque conservandum  
putat, Cic. 1. Off. Hec ego admirans referebam tamen oculos  
ad terram identidem, Sic. Som. Scip. Tu patulae recu-  
bans sub tegmine fagi—meditaris—Virg. Ecl. 1. Texen-  
sem telam studiosè ipsam offendimus, Ter. He. 23. ibi in  
curuli sedentem eum seuatus invasit, Flor. 4. 2.*

Conspecta, classis hostium  
est Uticam Carthaginē pe-  
tens, *Liv. 1. 30.*

Non prohibere aquam pro-  
fluentem, *Cic. 1. Off. 20.*

### P H R A S E S.

We sat up talking till it  
was late of the night.

He gave his mind to wri-  
ting.

He was an hour in telling.

They are a year in keeping  
themselves.

5. Glad of the saving of his  
Ship.

I shall be twenty years in  
coming.

I commended her in the  
hearing of three of her  
sons.

You use to brag of your do-  
ing of it.

Is there no difference be-  
twixt killing a father and  
a servant?

10. Nothing is more becoming  
the nature of a man.

It is the most unbecoming  
a man.

Sermonem in multam noc-  
tem produximus, *Cic. Som.  
Scip.*

Animum ad scribendum ap-  
pulit, *Ter. And. Prol.*

Dum hæc dicit, abiit hora,  
*Ter. Eun. 2. 3.*

Dum comuntur annus est,  
*Ter. He. 2. 2.*

Servatam ob navem latus,  
*Virg. Aen. 5.*

Vicesimo anno perveniam,  
*Sen. Ep. 53.*

Eam collaudavi audientibus  
tribus filiis ejus, *Cic. Att.  
15. 1.*

Ad te id fecisse etiam gloriari  
foles, *Cic. Par. 4.*

Nihilne igitur interest, pa-  
trem quis necet, an ser-  
vum? *Cic. Parad. 4.*

Nihil est naturæ hominis ac-  
commodatius, *Cic. 1. Off.*

Ab homine alienissimum est,  
*Cic. 1. Off.*

If any thing be unbecoming  
in others, let us avoid it  
in our selves.

No man living is happy.

Trusting in, or relying on  
them; you.

I dare not for angering him,  
i. e. lest I should anger—

I would but for hurting  
him, i. e. but that I  
should hurt—

To fail a laughing, com-  
plaining.

In my hearing.

Nor will I refuse any mans  
reading of my things.

Si quid in aliis dedebeat, vi-  
temus & ipsi, *Cic. i. Off.*

Mortalium nemo est felix,  
*Plin.*

His fretus, *Virg. En. 8. Vo-*  
*bis fretus, Ter. Eun. 5. 8.*

Non ausim ne illum com-  
motum reddam.

Vellem ni, [nisi quod] illi 15.  
nocerem.

Risum tollere; querelam ef-  
fundere.

Me audiente, *Cic. de Sen.*

Nec recusabo, quo minus  
omnes mea legant, *Cic.*  
*Fin. i. 3.*

## C H A P. LXXXIX.

### Of the Particle *Very*.

i. **V**(*Ery*) before a Substantive sometimes sig-  
nifies mere, and is made by merus, or a  
word of that import; as,

All of them are belly-gods,  
and very [i.e. mere] slaves  
to the paunch.

This is a very Sycophant.

Omnis ventricola, ac meras  
abdominis mancipia, *Co-*  
*men. Jan. 5. 820.*

Purus putus hic Sycophanta  
est, *Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6.*

Bene monstrantem pugnis cedis, hanc amas, meras nugae,  
*Plaut. Curc. i. 3. Quid est igitur, quod laborem? amicos ha-*  
*bet meras nugae, M. Scaptium: qui*—*Cic. Att. 6. 3. Comi-*  
*tiales sunt meri, Pl. Pan. 2.* So when it signifies true, or  
truly; as, *Verum deum ex vero Deo; Very God—in Symb.*  
*Nicen.*—*Hunc esse vero Christum,—the very Christ, Joh.*  
*6. 26. Bez.* Representare faciem veri maris, To make all  
look like the very Sea, *Colum. 4. 8. c. 17.*

i.

2. *Very*

**II. 2. Very)** before a Substantive sometimes signifies (and is put for) even, and then is made by vel, or etiam; as,

That way the very Consulship may be dispraised,  
i. e. even the Consulship.

The very hairs of your head  
are all numbered, Math.  
10. 30.

Isto modo, vel Consulatus  
vituperabilis est, Cic. 3.  
de Leg.

Vestri verò etiam capilli ca-  
pitis omnes numerati sunt,  
Beza.

*Quæ fuerit callidarum gentium feritas vel mulieres often-  
dere, Flor. 4. 12. In foro etiam castra posuistis, Cic. Parod.  
4. 5. Καὶ αὐτοὶ χεῖ—Matth. 10. 30. Καὶ τὸς ἀκλεκτὸς,  
ib. 24. 24. Καὶ τὸν κονιορτὸν—Luk. 9. 6. See Even,  
1. 3. & Tursel. c. 213. n. 4.*

**III. 3. Very)** before a Substantive sometimes is put for, and may be varied by himself, it self, or themselves after a Substantive, and then is made by ipse; as,

The very God of peace sanctifie you throughout, i. e.  
the God of peace himself—

Believe me for the very works sake, i. e. for the  
sake of the works them-  
selves.

Ipse autem Deus pacis [au-  
tor] sanctificet vos totos,  
1 Theff. 5. 23. Beza.

Propter ipsa facta credite  
mihi, Job. 11. 14. Beza.

*In ipso articulo temporis, Cic. pro Quint. Et in ipsis ma-  
entis ubi habitatur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ipse te, Tityre, pinus,  
Ipse te fontes, ipsa hæc arbusta vocabant, Virg. Ecl. 1.*

So it is also made, when it is put with, or for  
same, self-same, or self and same; as,

The very same day that—  
And for that very self-same  
thing have I heard, that  
he was great and famous.

Eo ipso die quo—Cic. Att.  
Ob eamque rem ipsam mag-  
num clarumque fuisse eum  
audivি. Cic. 1. Off. 42.

That

That very thing, which we call decorum—i. e. that same, or self and same thing—

Illud ipsum quod decorum dicimus—Cic. 2. Off.

*Non inficiari potes te illo ipso die meis præsidis circumclusum?* Cic. Cat. 2. *Illa enim ipsa præcepta sunt,* Cic. 1. Off. 56. *Ad eam ipsam rem remissus est,* Liv. l. 42. c. 36. *Istam ipsam sententiam in Catonis oratione positam legimus.* A. Gell. 16. 1. In this sense it may be sometimes made by *idem*; as, *Quod idem fit in numeris, which very thing—i. e. which same thing—* Cic. in Orat. Perf. Also by *unus & idem*, if it may be varied by *one and the same*; as, *Limus ut hic durescit, & hac ut cera liquefit uno eodemque igni—by the very same, i. e. one and the same fire—* Virg. Ecl. 8. *In duobus criminibus una atque eadem persona versatur,* Cic. pro Cæl. *Exitus quidem unus ac idem fuit—the very self and same, i. e. one and the same,* Cic. 1. 2. de Div. *¶ Purus putus est ipius. It is his own very self,* Pl. Pseud. 4. 2.

Note, *Very* sometimes is a mere expletive serving for Emphasis, but having nothing in Latine for it; as, *From that very hour, Ex illâ horâ, or, ab eo momento, Matth. 15. 28. Proving that this is very Christ; —Quoniam hic est Christus, or, cum esse Christum, Act. 9. 22.*

4. *Very* before an Adjective, or an Adverb, is IV.  
made by multum, valde, admodum, adprime, &c.  
as,

A servant very faithful to his master.

Hero servus multum suo frædelis, Plaut. Moft. 3. 2.

They took it very grievously.

Illud valde graviter tulerunt, Cic.

We are now very weary.

Admodum sumus jam defatigati, Cic. Fam. 1. 25.

That do I take to be very profitable in the life of man.

Il arbitror, adprime in vita esse utile, Ter. And. 1. 1.

Nam multum loquaces merito omnes habemur, Plaut. Aul. 1.

3. Turpe est enim valdeque vitiosum — Cic. 1. Off. Erat

admodum amplum & excelsum signum cum stolâ—Cic. 6. Ver.

Scin' eam hinc ciu:m esse, & ejus fratrem adprime nobilem?

Ter.

Ter. Eun. 5. 5. This Particle sometimes is written *adprime*, sometimes *apprime*. I should not advise to use it *in sensu malo*, without an example. † Hither may be referred *oppido*, *egregiè*, *impensè*, *insignitè*, *insigniter*; which all express the sense of this Particle; as, *Eorum definitiones paullum oppido inter se differunt*, Cic. 3. de Fin. *Sin ad nos pertinerent, servirent, praterquam oppido pauci*, Cic. Fam. 14. 4. Quintilian was afraid this Particle would not be endured in his time, though in use, as he acknowledgeth, a little before his time, l. 8. c. 3. I know not why, since Cicero used it, and Terence, He. 4. 2. 2. & 4. 4. 12. & Hec. 2. 1. 41. & Plautus, Epid. 3. 2. 3. &c. but that, *sic voluit usus. Egregiè cordatus homo*, Cic. 1. de Orat. *Est impensè improbus*, Plaut. Epid. 4. 5. 39. *Neque tamen quisquam inventus est tam insignitè improbus, qui*—Cic. pro Quint. This use not *in sensu bono*, without an example. *Quis autem rex unquam fuit tam insigniter impudens, ut*—Cic. 3. Phil.

Note, There are sundry other elegant ways of rendering this Particle; First in Affirmations by an Adjective, or Adverb of the positive degree; compounded with *per*; as, *Quoad mecum rex fuit perbono loco res erat*, Cic. Att. 6. 1. *Perlonge est*, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. *Peropportune venis*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. Or consociated with *quam*, or *perquam*; as, *Quam magnum numerum jumentorum intercipiunt*, Cæs. 1. Bel. Civ. *Sacerdotem repulit perquam indignis modis*, Plaut. Rud. 3. 3. *Perquam stabiliter lamentatur*, Cic. Tusc. 2. Or of the Comparative degree alone; as, *Eoque jam seniore*, [when he was now grown very old] *Aristoteles præcipere artem oratoriam cœpit*, Quint. l. 3. c. 1. *Seniore, id est, valde sene*, saith *Saturninus*, l. 9. c. 18. This way use warily. Or of the Superlative degree either alone; as, *Vir est summo ingenio*, Cic. Phil. 2. *Optime factum*, Ter. And. 3. 4. Or compounded with *per*; as, *Perpaucissimis agricolis contigerit*, Colum. l. 3. c. 20. See *Saturn. l. 9. c. 28*. Voss. de Constr. c. 17. p. 68. Or consociated with *vel etiam*, or *quam*; as, *Sophista temporibus illis, vel maximus*, Cic. 1. de Nat. Deor. See Fr. Sylvii Progymn. cent. 1. c. 65. *Avaritiæ pellatur etiam minima suspicio*, Cic. 1. Off. *Commodissimum est quam laxissimas habere habenas amicitiaæ*, Cic. de Am. *Peto à te, ut quam celerrimè, mihi librarius mittatur*, Cic. Att. l. 16. So the Greeks use ὡς; as, Ἐγώ δὲ εἰσελόμενος οὐ ὡς λαμπεῖταλον φεύγω, Zenoph. and ὅτι for ὡς; as, ὅτι πλεῖστα δέργοις κακάς, Gregor. See Deyar.

Devar. de Partic. Gr. p. 260. In Curt. l. 4. is read *perquam* with a superlative degree; *Perquam maximo exercitu coacto.*

Secondly, in Negations by *perinde*, or *ita* with some negative Particles; as, *Adventus ejus non perinde [not very] gratus fuit*, Suet. Galb. c. 13. *Simulachra præclara sed non ita antiqua*, Cic. Ver. 6. *Quo mortuo, nec ita multo post in Galliam proficiuntur*, Cic. pro Quint. *Haud ita multo ante mortuus est*, Liv. l. 3. c. 10.

## P H R A S E S.

They are as *very* fools.

Terentia was not *very* well.

He is fain *very* ill.

In one thing he was not *very* well advised.

A man *very* diligent about his household affairs.

You look upon him as one not *very* learned.

A good man and *very* honest.

That is *very* false.

I beg of [intreat, desire] you *very* earnestly.

I am *very* glad you liked it so well.

*Very* great cause to chide.

Our acquaintance is but of *very* late.

A *very* youth; old man.

I would *very* fain you had a sting.

I was *very* much afraid you had been gone.

In *very* deed.

Pari stultitiam sunt, Cic.

Terentia minus belle habuit,  
Cic. Fam. 7.

Eum morbus invasit gravis  
Gravi morbo affectus est,  
Plaut. Cic.

In una re paulo minus consideratus fuit, Cic. pro Quint.

Homo in re familiari non parum diligens, Cic. Fam. 6.

19.

Qui tibi parum videtur eruditus, Cic. i. de Fin.

Vir bonus &c cum primis honestus, Cic. pro Quint.

Illud procul vero est, Col.

A te maximopere quæso; magorem in modum peto, Cic.

Tantopere à te probari vehementer gaudeo, Cic. Fam.

Vehemens causa ad objurgandum, Ter. And. i. i.

Hæc inter nos nuper notitia admodum est, Ter. He. i. i.

+ some read nupera.

Admodum adolescens, Senex, Cic. pro Cæl. &c de Sen.

Fundam tibi nunc nimis vellem dari, Ter. Eun. 4. 4.

Nimis metuebam male ne abiisses, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 1.

Revera, Cic. pro Quint.

5.

10.

15.

From

From the very beginning of  
this Empire. See Even,  
r. 5.

A very knave.

Being a very fine Gentle-  
man of Rome.

He was very sick.  
20. He came very late in the  
evening.

Jam inde à principio hujus  
Imperii, *Cic.* de prov. Cons.  
Jam inde ab initio—*Id.*

Homo totus ex fraude &  
mendacio factus, *Cic.* pro  
*Clu.*

Cùm in primis laetus esset  
eques Romanus, *C. Nep.*  
v. *Att.*

Graviter ægrotavit, *Cic.* Tusc.  
Pervesperi venit, *Cic.* Fam.  
9. 2. p. 59.

## C H A P. XC.

### Of the Particle Under.

I. I. **U**nder) referring unto place, and signifying  
beneath, or below, is made by sub, and  
subter; as,

Whatsoever is under the  
earth time will bring to  
light.

A little under the middle  
Region is the place of the  
Sun.

Quicquid sub terrâ est in a-  
pricum proferet ætas, *Hor.*  
1. 1. Ep. 6.

Subter medium fere regio-  
nem Sol obtinet, *Cic.* Som.  
*Scip.*

Homines sub terrâ habitantes, *Cic.* 1. *N. Deor.* *Nisi te sub*  
*scalas tabernæ librariae conjecisses, Cic. 2. Phil.* *Plato iram*  
*in pectore, cupiditatem subter præcordia locavit, Cic. 1. Tusc.*  
*Omnis ferre libet subter densâ testudine casus.* See **Beneath,**  
r. 1.

Note, Sub after rest is mostly used with an Ablative case;  
after motion with an Accusative case—*Dictaque sub arbore*  
*sedit, Ovid. Met. 4.* Sub moenia duxi Anchisen, *Virg. Æn. 8.*  
*Yet Cicero useth it in the sense of rest with an Accusative.*  
*Vaporarium, ex quo ignis erumpit, est sub tectum cubi-  
culi, Ep. ad Qu. Fr.* Et natos geminos invises sub caput, *Arch.*  
*Cic. Ph.en.* Subter with an Ablative is Poetical.

2. **Under**) referring unto government, or time of government, is made by sub with an Ablative case; as,

The World was under Jove, | Sub Jove mundus erat, Ovid.  
i. e. his government. Met. I.

Sub te tolerare magistro Militiam affuescat, Virg. Æn. 8.  
Aureaque, ut perhibent, illo sub rege fuere Secula, Virg. Æn. 8.  
Em Kœvre, Lucian.

3. **Under**) referring unto dignity, as denoting one to be in honour, or order, beneath, or below another, is made by infra; as,

Atticus fate above me, Ver- | Supra me Atticus, infra me  
rius under me. Verrius accubuerunt, Cic.

Nomentanus erat supra ipsum, Portius infra, Hor. Serm.  
2. Sat. 8. Non his solum locus est, sed horum vel secundis,  
vel etiam infra secundos, Cic. in Orat. Gravissimum autem  
est, cum superior factus sit ordine, inferiorem esse fortunam,  
Cic. Fam. 13. 5.

4. **Under**) is sometimes used Adjectively, for lower, and made by inferior; as,

Let not the upper bough be in the same line with the under bough. Ne superior ramus in eadem  
lineâ sit quâ inferior, Colum. 5. 5.

Nam demissum ex eo palmitem germinantem inferior at-  
teret, Colum. 5. 5.

5. **Under**) referring to colour, shew, or pretence, is made by per with an Accusative, or sub with an Ablative case; as,

He took it from him under colour of his office. Id ei per potestatem abstulit,  
Cic.

They villainously betrayed me under a shew of friendship. Per simulationem amicitiae  
me nefariè prodiderunt, Cic. ad Quir.

Under pretence of the War renewed by the Equeians. Per causam renovati ab Æ-  
quis belli, Liv.

Under colour of a peace, | Sub specie pacis leges servi-  
slavish conditions were | tutis impositæ sunt, *Liv.*  
imposed. | bel. Maced.

*Per speciem prædandi ex hostium agro, permisso magistra-  
tuum ab Capua profecti, Liv. l. 24. περιμα τον οι, Vig.  
c. 3. Seet. 10. v. 13. p. 65. Per simulationem Edilitatis sta-  
tuas auferre, Cic. Ver. 6. Tuta frequensque via est per amici  
fallere women, Ovid. de Arte. Quare diducto matrimonio se-  
positus est per causam legationis in Lusitaniam, Suet. Otho.  
c. 3. Sub umbra fæderis aqui servitutem patimur, Liv. l. 8.  
ab urbe. Sub auxiliis specie, Flor. 4. 9.*

VI. 6. *Under*) referring unto number, signifying short of, not so many as, or fewer than, is made by infra, minor, and minus, &c. as

In winter set fewer eggs; | Ova subjicito hyeme pauci-  
yet not under nine. | ora, non tamen infra no-  
vena, *Plin.*

They that were under se- | Qui minores essent annis sep-  
venteen years old. | temdecim, *A Gell.* 28.

Of the Macedonians under | Macedonum minus quam  
three hundred were mis- | trecenti desiderati sunt,  
sing. | *Curt.* l. 4.

*Non infra duodenos [pedes] habent, Plin. l. 11. c. 48. Va-  
cas minores bimis iniri non oportet, Colum. R. R. l. 6. Minor  
annis triginta, Cic. ad Heren. l. 1. Obsides ne minores octo-  
num denum annorum, neu majores quinum quadragenum, Liv.  
l. 38. Tabulata inter se ne minus ternis pedibus absint, Co-  
lum. R. R. 5. 5. Nunquam nix minus quatuor pedes alta ja-  
euit, Liv. de Bel. Pun. Hither may be referred intra, as  
it is used by Florus with reference to age. Cum intra decem  
& octo annos tenerum, & obnoxium, & opportunum injuria ju-  
venem videret — under eighteen years of age, l. 4. c. 4.*

VII. 7. *Under*) referring unto price, as signifying less than, is made by minoris, or minore pretio; as,

Do you sell her not under | Dum ne minoris vendas;  
what she cost me. | quam ego emi, *Plaut. Merc.*

I sold it under what it cost | Minore pretio vendidi, quām  
me. emi, Gram. Reg.

*Multo minoris vendidit non modo quām tu, sed etiam quām*  
*qui ante te vendiderunt,* Cic. 5. Ver.—a great deal under  
what—*Me nemo potest minoris quisquam nummo, ut surgam*  
*subigere,* Plaut. Pseud. 3. 2. Where what *nummus* imports, see  
• *Dousie,* Plaut. in Explic. 1. 3. c. 23. viz. *Nummum aureum plu-*  
*ris duabus aureis contra estimatum antiquitus,* as he there  
saith: And the *argenteus nummus*, or *sestertius* which was  
(as *Lipſius de Pecun. Rom. c. 3.* saith) *denarii quarta pars*,  
and from the commonnes of it called *κατέξοχον nummus*,  
in value three half pence farthing q. (as *Godwin* saith, Rom.  
Antiq. 1. 3. 8. c. 3.) was too small a rate for him to be hi-  
red at; who when others *drachmis iiffent* (as he saith) had  
gone to work for 7 d. ob. a piece, faine unhired, because  
his rate was too great for any body to hire him at. Of the  
*Aureus nummus*, See *Lipſ. de pecun. Veteris P. Rom. c. 4.*  
& *Causabon* in *Sueton. Otho. c. 4.* who by comparing *Sue-*  
*tonius* and *Tacitus* together, gathers that *aureus unus* and  
*centum nummi*, (I suppose he means *nummi argentei*) are  
*idem*; and so near the same are they, that *centum nummi*  
*argentei*, or *sestertii*, come but to 1 d. q. more than *unus*  
*aureus*, so that speaking according to the round sum they  
are the same, i. e. 15 s. *Libros tres reliquos mercatur nihil*  
*minore pretio, quām quod erat petitum pro omnibus,* A. Gell.  
1. 19. Hither may be referred *minore* as it is used by *Cice-*  
*ro*, *A Cecilio propinquai minore centessimis nummum mouere*  
*non possunt*, Att. 1. 9.

8. *Under*) is often compounded with other VIII.  
words in whose Latine it is included; as,

I undertook the whole bus= | Ego suscepi totum negoti-  
finess. um, Cic. Fam. 11. 16.

*Ut sempiternam pœnam sustinerem*, Cic. pro Redit.  
*Underneath*, See *Beneath*, r. 2.

### P H R A S E S.

It falleth under the consi= | In rationem utilitatis cadit,  
deration of profit. | Cic. 1. Off. 3.

Thirty days over or under.	Dies plus minus triginta, See Steph. <i>Plus.</i>
All under one, See All Phr.	Eadem operâ, <i>Plaut. Capt. 2.</i> 3. 90.
The wound is under the skin.	Subest intra cutem vulnus, <i>Plant. Cic.</i>
To work under-hand to bring a man to be condemned.	Coire quo quis condemnetur, <i>Cic. Clu.</i> See <i>Godwyn. Antiq.</i> 1. 3. <i>Sect. 4. c. 4.</i>
Under your [their] favour.	Pace tuâ [hôrum] dixerim, <i>Cic. 4. Tusc. de Orat.</i>
He is under water all but the head.	Extat capite solo ex aquâ, <i>Cæf.</i>
To bring under his power.	Redigere in potestatem, <i>Cic.</i>

## C H A P. XCI.

Of the Particle *Up.*

I. 1. **U**p) sometimes signifies as far as to, and is made by tenus, or usque ad; as,

In some places the water was up to the navel, in some scarce above the knees.

From the ground up to the windows.

Huic abunde est, loco tepido demittere se inguinibus tenus in aquam calidam, *Cels. I. 1. c. 3.* Capulo tenus abdidit ensem, *Virg. Æn. 10. Crurum tenus, Virg. 3. Georg. Aurium tenus, Quint. I. 12. Caluerunt. Illi rumores de comitiis Cumarum tenus, Cic. Impleverunt igitur eas usque ad summum. Joh. 2. 7. Beza.*

II. 2. Up) coming together with a Verb, or Verbal, is mostly included in the Latine of it; as,

I rose up to make reply. | Ego ad respondendum surrexi, *Cic. pro Clu.*

Qui saxa jacerent, quæ de terrâ ipsi tollerent, *Cic. pro Cecin.* — took up — Totus timeo, ita me increpuit — He so took

took me up—i. e. rebuked, chid me—Plaut. Amph. *Cum se rursus extulissent*, Flor. 4. 10. So *Ebibo*, to drink up: *Equum concendere*, to get up on horse-back: *Reponere*, to lay up: *excitare* and *suscitare*, to raise up: *incitare*, to stir up, &c. Sometimes up is put for the Verb, or Verbal that should come before it; as, *Up*, up, i. e. rise, or get up, *Surgite*, *Surgite*, Lud. Viv. Dialog. 1. Up and let us be going; *Surge*; *ut abeamus*, Jud. 18. 28. Before the Sun was up; *Ante ascensum Solis*, Jud. 8. 13. When the Sun was up they were scorched, *Exorto Sole torrefacta sunt*, Mat. 13. 6.

## P H R A S E S.

How many shall we make up? three?

We will make four up.  
I am up.

That you may not run up and down, See Down.

It creeps up.  
Looking up.

That part of the way is very much up the hill.

I have delighted in them from my youth up.

His blood up.

All up to Romulus's time.

Quoto ludo constabit victoria? tertione? Erasm. Coll.

Quaternio ludum absolvet, ib.  
Vici, Id. Victor sum. Plaut.

Pf. 4. 3.

Ne sursum deorsum cursites,  
Ter. Eun. 2. 2.

Sursum versum serpit, Varro.

Sursum versum spectans, Col.  
Ea viæ pars valde acclivis est,

Cic. ad Qu. Fr.

Me jam à primâ adolescentiâ delectârunt, Cic. Fam. Ab ineunte adolescentia, Cic. in Cæcil.

Sanguis illi fervet, Petron.

Omnes usque à Romulo, Cic.  
in Vatin.

C H A P. XCII.  
Of the Particle *What*.

I. **W**hat) either standing alone, or having no Substantive whereto it refers expressed betwixt it, and the following Verb, is made by quid; as,  
*What?* how many parts be there of a speech?  
Quid? orationis quot sunt partes? Cic. Partit.

What say you, Gnatho? | Quid tu ais, Gnatho? Ter.  
Take heed what you doe. | Vide, quid agas, Ter. Eun. 2.

Quid? tu Rosce, ubi tum eras? Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid  
sibi hic vestitus querit? —Ter. Eun. 3. 5. Nec quid agam  
certum est, Ter. And. 1. 2.

**II. 2. What**) having a Substantive with it, is made by qui, quis, or qualis, (especially if it have any respect to condition, or have [a] coming betwixt it and its Substantive) and by quid with the Genitive case of the following Substantive; as,

What so great labour was | Qui tantus fuit labor? Cic.  
that?

What a madness is it? | Quis furor est? Mart. 1. 21.  
Try what a friend I am. | Qualis sim amicus periculum  
facias, Ter. Hec. 5. 1.

What man is this? | Quid hoc hominis est? Ter.

Qui hic ornatus est? Ter. Eun. 3. 4. Quæ hac amentia  
est? Ter. Hec. 4. 4. Ostendamus qui simus, Cic. Ac. 4. 31.  
Quod dedit principium adveniens? Quid ego nunc commemo-  
rem qualis ego in istum fuerim, Ter. Phor. 5. 8. Non intelli-  
gis quos homines, & quales viros mortuos summi sceleris ar-  
guas? Cic. pro C. Rab. Nunc autem explicitabo, voluptas ip-  
sa, quæ, qualisque sit, Cic. Fin. 1. 11. Quæso quid tu homi-  
nis es? Ter. He. Quid mulieris uxorem habes? Id. Hec.  
4. 4. So Nunquid est cause quin—Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. † Ut  
sometimes hath a signification near that of these Particles;  
as, Ego vos novisse credo jam, ut sit pater meus; —What a  
one—Plaut. Amph. Prol. Tute audisti dudum de hac re  
animus meus ut sit? —What my mind is—Ter. He. 5. 2.

**III. 3. What**) is oft put elliptically for that which, and is made by quod; as,

I will doe what I can. | Quod potero faciam, Ter.

Dicam tamen quod sentio, Cic. 1. Parad. Sordidi putandi  
qui mercantur à mercatoribus, quod statim vendant, Cic. 1.  
Off. † Sometimes what thus used hath a Substantive joined  
with it, and then the Substantive is elegantly made by the  
Genitive case after quod; as, Quod floris, quod roboris [What  
beauty,

beauty, i. e. that beauty which—] in juventute erat amiserant, Liv. l. 7. bel. Maced. Ad prætores misi, ut se vobis conjungerent, & militum quod haberent ad vos duderent, Cic. Att. 8. 17. † Hither may be referred quantum made sometimes for what, viz. when it is put for so much ; as, e. g. What shall be in me, i. e. that which, or so much as—Quantum in me erit, Cic. Quantum in ipso fuit, Cic. Att. 16. 14. And quod put for quantum ; as, Quod potes [what thou canst] as also quam put for the same, as in that of Ter. Adel. 3. 5. Istam quam potes, fac consolere. † Sometimes what, so put, is elegantly made by id quod ; Socrates mihi videtur, id quod [what] constat inter omnes, primus à rebus occultis avocavisse Philosophiam, Cic. 1. Acad. 4.

Note, **What** put for that which after contrary, or contrarily to, or unto, is elegantly made by ac, atque, or quam, answering to contra ; as,

W<sup>e</sup>re all these things contr<sup>y</sup> to what I say, yet—I will doe now contrarily to what uses to be done in other cases.

They do contrary or contrarily to what they promise.

Si hæc contrà ac dico essent omnia, tamen—Cic. in Ver. Jam enim faciam contrà atque in cæteris causis fieri solet, Cic. pro Syl. Contrà faciunt, quam pollicentur, Cic. ad Heren.

Præsertim cùm contrà ac Deiotarus sentit, victoria belli judicaverit, Cic. Phil. 2. Omnia ferè contra ac dicta sunt, evenere, Cic. de Div. Si aliquid quod non contrà ac liceret factum diceretur, sed contrà atque oportet, Cic. pro Balb. Negant se sibi judicium sumptuosum, contrà atque omnis Italia judicarisset, Cæs. l. 3. b. c. Edicere ausus es, ut Senatus contrà quam ipse censuisset, ad vestitum rediret, Cic. in Pison. Socrus generi contrà quam fas erat amore capta, Cic. pro Clu. † Hither refer quam put for what in the same sense after above ; as, Rem s<sup>e</sup>p<sup>e</sup> supra feret, quam fieri possit, Cic. de Orat. Supra quam—above what, [i. e. higher than] So Sall. in Catil. Corpus inedia patiens suprà quam [above what] euique credibile est.

4. **What**) is sometimes put for partly, (viz. IV. in distributive or disjunctive speeches) and made by qua ; as,

*What* with greatest Offices, | Quà officiis maximis, quà amicitiâ Principum, *Plin. and what with the friend- Ep. Marco.*  
ship of Princes.

*Intelligo te distentissimum esse quà de Buthrotiis, quà de*  
*Bruto,* Cic. Att. I. 15.

V. 5. *What*) referring to the event, or issue of some aim, intent, or action, is made by *quorsum*; as, I feared what it would | Verebar quorsum evaderet,  
come to. | Ter. And. I. 2.

Quàm timeo quorsum evadas? Ter. And. I. 1. + Cic. ad Att. I. 15. Ep. 20. hath *quorsus*; *Genus illud interitus, qua causa, ac quorsus est, fædum duces.* So ad Attic. I. 15. Ep. 29. Sed *quorsus inquam*, some reade *quorsum*.

VI. 6. *What*) referring to number or order, is made by *quotus* alone, or with *quisque*; as, What penny will that be, | Quotus erit iste denarius,  
that will not be to be paid? | qui non sit deferendus,  
Cic. Ver. 5.  
What Philosopher can ye find that is so manner'd? | Quotus enim quisque Philosophorum invenitur, qui sit ita moratus? Cic. I. N. D.

Sciebam enim te quanto anno, & quantum in solo; solere querere, Cic. Att. I. 9. Quis est enim aut quotus quisque cui, mors cum appropinet, non refugiat timido sanguis? Cic. I. 6. de Fin. Quota enim queque res evenit prædicta ab ipsis? Cic. 2. Div. 24.

VII. 7. *What*) is sometimes put for how, and made by *quam*; sometimes for how great, and made by *quantus*; as,

For what small offences are children angry! i. e. how small. | Pueri quàm pro levibus noxiis iras gerunt! Ter. Hec.

What great matter were it to spare a dying man? | Quantum erat perituro parcere? Ovid. Trist. 3. 3.

Quàm honesta, ac quàm expedita tua consilia? quam evigilata tua cogitationes? Cic. Att. I. 9. Iudex verò quantum habet dominatum? Cic. Parad. 5. Quanti hominis in dicendo putas esse? Cic. 3. de Orat.

## P H R A S E S.

Mind what you are about.  
What have you thrust me  
out of doors for now?  
What hurt can they doe  
now to C. Marius?

He is now very modest to  
what he was ere while.  
What a great one he is!  
What was left he cast out  
of the cup.

Write what is done in the  
Country.

You know what ones were  
the rest of the shews.

Beyond what is sufficient.  
As to what he spake of re=

ligion.

What is your name.

Hoc agite ambo, *Ter. Eun.*  
Nam me quā nunc causā ex=

trufisti ex ædibus? *Plaut.*

Quid jam ista C. Mario no=

cere possunt? *Cic.*

Modestior nunc quidem est,

præ ut dudum fuit, *Plaut.*

Ut magnus est! *Plaut.*

Reliquum è poculo ejecit, 5.

*Cic. Tusc.*

Res rusticas scribe, *Plin. Jun.*

Nosti reliquos ludos, *Cic.*

*Fam. 7. 1.*

Ultra quām satis est; *Cic.*

Quatenus de religione dice=

bat—*Cic. Fam. 1. 2.*

Quid est tibi nomen? *Plaut.*

Rogant cujatis sit, quid ei nomen siet, *Plaut. Men. 2. 2.*  
*Lambin* would have it quod ei nomen siet. *Dousa* is for quid,  
*Plaut. Pseud. 2. 2.* both hath quid est tibi nomen? twice  
over; and id est nomen miki, and quicquid est nomen tibi.  
Which also *Gellius* useth, l. 4. c. 1. Bone, inquit, *Magister*,  
quicquid est nomen tibi, abundè, multa docuisti.

What, not yet neither?—  
Every one of us should be  
willing to doe what lies  
in him to cure this mis=

chief.

But what a thing is this,  
that—

What one, what another,  
they keep me doing.

An nondum etiam? *Ter. And.*  
Huic [malo] pro se quisque

nostrūm mederi velle de=

bemus, *Cic. 1. Agr. Vide*

*Parei Partic. p. 634.*

Hoc verò cujusmodi est,

quod—*Cic. 1. Ag.*

Hinc & illinc, exhibent mihi 15.

negotium, *Plaut.*

Whataeover, See *So with ever*.

## C H A P. XCIII.

## Of the Particle When.

- I. 1. **W**hen) used interrogatively to signify at what time? is made by quando; as,  
**When will that be?** | Quando istuc erit? Ter. He.  
 Quando igitur turpe est? Cic. pro Dom. Quando me ista curasse arbitramini? Cic. I. de Orat.

- II. 2. When) used redditively, or indefinitely, to signify at what time, or at the time that, is made by quum, ubi, and quando, or an Ablative case Absolute; as,

When first he gave his mind to writing.	Quum primum animum ad scribendum appulit, Ter.
Send for them when you will.	Ubi voles, accerfe, Ter. And. 5. 2.
Let him come when he will.	Veniat, quando volet, Plaut. Bacch.

When we were children.	Pueris nobis, Cic. pro Rab.
Propè adest quum alieno more vivendum est mihi, Ter. And. I. I. Ubi vis accede, Ter. Eun. 5. 9. Quando autem te visuri essemus, nihil sanè ex eisdem literis potui suspicari, Cic. Fam. 9. I. Laudator temporis aeti Se puerō, Hor. de Arte Poet.	

- III. 3. When) signifying after that, or as soon as, is made by ubi, cum, ut, and postquam; as,  
**When I heard this.** | Ubi hoc audivi, Ter. Phor.  
**When he had spoken much** | In eam sententiam cùm mul-  
to that purpose. ta dixisset, Cic. Att. 1. 2.  
**When they saw the tall** | Ut celsas videre rates, Virg.  
ships. En. 8.  
**When she heard I stood at** | Postquam ante ostium me au-  
dior, she made haste. dicit stare, adproperat, Ter.

*Ubi te non invenio, ibi ascendo in quendam excelsum locum,*  
*Ter. And. 2. 2. Cùm se rursus extulissent, Flor. 4. 10. Ut hac*  
*audiuit,*

*audivit, sic exarst, ad id quod—Cic. 3. Ver. Non adverti primo, sed postquam aspexi, illico cognovi, Ter. He. 4. 1.*

Note 1. *When with his Verb and casual word may be varied by an Ablative case absolute; as, Hoc audito; Multis in eam sententiam dictis, &c.*

4. *When) put for while, or whilst, or during IV,* the time that, *is made by in, inter, and cum; as,*

*When revellers are at their wine and dice, then they are for their whoses.*

*These things did I dictate unto Tiro when I was at Supper.*

*When you were reading these things, even then was I thinking it would be declar'd.*

*In vino atque aleâ comedstantes scorta querunt, Cic. Cat. 2.*

*Hæc inter cœnam Tironi dictavi, Cic. Att.*

*Cum hæc legeres jam tum decretum arbitrabar fore, Cic. Fam. 1. 10.*

\* See *Ag.*, r. 1. and *Whistle*, r. 3.

### P H R A S E S.

*Expecting when the word should be given.*

*Send me word when I shall look for you.*

*He was my Tutor of old when I was a child.*

*When he was full nineteen years of age.*

*I use to call to mind that time, when you and I were last together.*

*Plato was by when that was spoken.*

*They said they had heard old men say so, when they were boys.*

*Intenti quām mox signum daretur, Liv. 1. 5. ab urbe.*

*Ad quæ tempora te exspectem, facias me certiorem, Cic. Att.*

*Olim à puero parvo mihi paedagogus fuerat, Plaut.*

*Expleto anno ætatis undevigesimo, Quint.*

*Solet in mentem venire illius temporis, quo proximè fui mus unà, Cic. Fam. 7. 3.*

*Ei sermoni interfuit Plato, Cic. de Sen.*

*Se pueros à senibus audivisse dicebant, Cic. de Sen.*

5.

## C H A P. XCIV.

## Of the Particle Whence.

I. 1. Whence) signifying (either interrogatively or indefinitely) from what place, is made by unde; as,

Whence came you?	Unde advenis? Plaut. Trin.
I asked whence that letter	Quæsivi, unde esset epistola,
came.	Cic. 6. Ver.

Unde est? Ter. Eun. 2. 3. Cum in eum locum, unde erant  
egressi, reverti cœperant, Cœf. 5. bel. Gal. Sed unde hac  
digressa est, eodem redeat oratio, Cic. l. 1. de Div.

II. 2. Whence) referring to the original, cause,  
reason, or occasion from which any thing ariseth,  
is drawn, or followeth, is made by ex quo; as,  
Whence all things do grow. Ex quo quæque gignuntur,  
Cic. 2. Off. 3.  
Whence it ought to be conceived that— Ex quo debet intelligi—  
Cic. 2. Off. 5.

Amor enim (ex quo amicitia nominata est) princeps est ad  
benevolentiam conjungendam, Cic. de Am. Ex quo manifestum  
est, principum disciplinam capere etiam vulgus, Plin. Paneg.  
Ex quo palam est.—Quint. l. 2. c. 1. Ex quo sit, ut—  
Cic. de Am. Ex quo consequita computatio est, ut—Plin.  
l. 4. c. 109. + Hither may be referred whence, signifying  
from which, with reference unto state; as in that, Te scire  
volo, amicum nostrum vehementer sui statutus pœnitere, restituui-  
que in eum locum cupere, ex quo decidit, Cic. Att. 2. 23.

Note, Whence is sometimes made by unde, where no re-  
ference is had to place, but to person, &c. as, Tecta, quibus  
frigorū vis pelleretur, unde initio generi humano dari  
potuissent—Cic. 2. Off. 3. Terentia mea lux, meum-  
que desiderium, unde opem petere omnes solebamus, Cic.  
Fam. l. 14. See Pareus, p. 464.

## C H A P. XCV.

## Of the Particle Where.

1. **W**here) signifying in what, or in which place, is made by ubi; as,

Where is thy brother? Ubi est frater? Ter. Eun. 5. 9.  
This very porch where we walk. Porticus hæc ipsa ubi inambulamus, Cic. 2. de Orat.

Certum esse in calo locum, ubi beati ævo sempiterno fruantur, Cic. Som. Scip. Ubi es sis vos? ite ad futum, Plaut. Capt. † In more earnest speeches ubi hath nam, loci, gentium, terrarum coming with it. Phaedria tibi adest. A. Ubinam? Ter. Phor. O dii immortales, Ubinam gentium sumus? Cic. 1. Cat. Non ædepol nunc ubi terrarum sim scio, si quis roget, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1. So ὅπερ ποτὲ γῆς, ubicunque terrarum, Synes. εἰ ὅπερ δὴ τὰ παγῆς ὄντα τὸ σχέδιον. Sicubi sunt in orbe terrarum, Aristot.

2. **Where**) importing at what, or which place, or term any thing bath, or taketh beginning, is made by unde; as,

If we will there begin to make our narration, where it shall be necessary. Si inde incipiemus narrare, unde necesse erit, Cic. 3. ad Heren.

Unde igitur potius incipiam, quam ab eâ civitate, quæ tibi in amore atque deliciis fuit? Cic. Ver. 6. Ut inde inciperet nexus, quove se conderet, percipi non posset, Curt. l. 3.

3. **Where** signifying by which place, or way, is made by quæ; as,

He set armed men at all the passages, where there was any entrance into that farm. Ad omnes introitus, quæ ad- passages, where there was iri poterat ad eum fundum, armatos apponit, Cic. pro Cecin.

Intervalla patentia fecerunt, quæ equitatum, ubi tempus effet, emitterent, Liv. dec. l. 3. 9. Olli per dumos quæ proxima metæ viarum Armati tendunt, Virg. Æn.

4. **Where**)

**IV.** 4. *Where*) coming together with these Particles any, no, some, &c. is respectively made by usquam, uspiam, nusquam, alicubi, &c. as,

*Hoc* is there room any | Nec est usquam concilio locum, Cic. 2. Off.

*Whether* there be any law | Sive est ulla lex scripta uspiam, sive nusquam—Cic. 1. de Leg.

*Inde utrum consistere uspiam velit, an mare transire nescitur*, Cic. Att. 1. 7. *Nihil usquam spei, nihil auxilii est*, Liv. Dec. 3. l. 9. *Ille autem vir bonus nusquam appetet*, Ter. Eun. Ita ut si salvus sit Pompeius, & constiterit alicubi, Cic. Att. 1. 9. *Nec tam præsentes alibi cognoscere diuos*, Virg. Ecl. 1. *Nec alibi nascens quam ubi dignitur*, Plin. l. 8. c. 38. + *Ullibi, and nullibi are, (as Turfeline admonisheth) minime usitata*; and so *ubique*, as Pareus observeth, unless together with the Verb *sum*; as in this of Cicero, 1. 2. de Fin. *Omnis mortales qui ubique sunt, nesciunt. Volunt omnes eodem tempore ortos, qui ubique sint nati, eadem conditione nasci*, Cic. 2. Div. 44. vid. ib. c. 45. & 63. *Dicerent omnia, qua ubique essent, sapientis esset*, Cic. 4. Ac. 44. And this of Plaut. in Bacch. *Quicunque ubique sunt*—So that we are rather with Cicero to say, *Omnibus locis [every where] à Platone differitur, than ubique differitur*. See Turfelin. c. 131. Pareus, p. 451. &c.

**V.** 5. *Where*) compounded with any of these Particles at, by, from, of, on, to, upon, with, &c. is the same with what, or which, and generally made by that case of *quis*, or *qui*, which those Particles do signify, or govern; as,

*Houses whereby we are defended from the sharpness of the cold.* Tecta quibus frigorū vis pellitur, Cic. 2. Off. 3.

*Sapientia est rerum divinarum, & humanarum, causarūque, quibus haec tres continentur, scientia*, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Aut hec ars est, aut nulla omnino per quam [whereby] eas affequamur, Cic. 2. Off. 1. *Quarum [whereof] una est in percipiando quid in quaerū re verum sincerūque fit*, Cic. 2. Off. 3.

Hos

Hoc autem de quo nunc agimus, id ipsum est quod utile appellatur, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo queque gignantur, Cic. 2. Off. 3. Ex quo efficitur, ut quicquid honestum sit, idem sit utile, Cic. 2. Off. 2. Ex quo [where from] fit ut animosior etiam senectus sit, quam adolescentia fortior, Cic. de Sen. In quo [wherein] quare dixi, quid utile, quid inutile, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Atque utinam res publica stetisset, quo cuperat, statu, Cic. ib. Cum autem res publica in quâ [whereon] omnis cura, cogitatio, opera mea ponit solebat, nulla esset, Ib. Ex quo [whereupon] manifestum est—Plin. Paneg. Ex quo evenit, Cic. 1. Off. 29. Cui [whereunto] cum multum adolescens discendi causâ temporis tribuisse, Cic. Off. 1. Nec me angoribus dedi, quibus [where-with] essem confectus, ni his restitisse, Ib. Jam vero & earum rerum, quibus abundaremas, exportatio, Cic. 2. Off. 3. Hither may be referred wherefore, i. e. for what, or for which thing, and made by quam ob rem; quocirca; quare; quapropter made of propter quæ (for which anciently they said quæ, as in *siqua*, and *aliqua*; ) as quocirca is of *circa quod*; and quare of *qua* and *re*, in or de being understood, as in that of Plaut. Pan. 1. 2. An. *Nimia nos socordia bodie tenuit, Ad. qua de re obsecro?* See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 21. & 27.

Note, *In stead of the Relative, unde may be used for whereby, and wherewithal; as, Verbum unde [whereby] quisque possit offendii, Cic. pro Syl. Est mihi unde [wherewithal] hæc fiant, Ter. Ad. Non defuit illi Unde emeret multâ pascendum carne leonem, Juv. 7. Sat.*

6. *Where*) compounded with as; is made by VI.  
cùm, or quòd ; as,

Whereas we affirm that there can nothing be prescribed, yet —

Cùm nihil præcipi posse dicamus, tamen—Cic.

Whereas I had appointed to meet her to day, say I cannot.

Quòd constitui me hodie conventurum eam, non posse dicas, Ter. He. 3. 4.

Cùm multos patronos hospitesque haberent omnes eos colere desisterunt, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Sænè quòd tibi nunc vir vi- deatur esse hic, nebulo magnus est, Ter. Eun.

## P H R A S E S.

But look where Parmeno is!	Sed ecum Parmenonem! <i>Ter. Eun. 2. 3.</i>
Where-ever she be, she can- not be hid long.	Ubi ubi est, diu celari non potest, <i>Ibid.</i>
It is believed every where. Whereto tends all this?	Creditur passim, <i>Lattant.</i> Quorū hæc? <i>Cic. de Sen.</i>

## C H A P. XCVI.

## Of the Particle Whether.

I. 1. **W**hether) answering to it self in the beginning of several clauses of a distributive speech, is made by *sive*, or *seu*; as,

Whether you do use a Physician, or whether you do not, you will not recover. *Sive adhibueris medicum, si-  
ve non adhibueris, non con-  
valesces, Cic. I. de Fato. c. 12.*  
Whether through anger, or whether through hatred, *Seu irâ, seu odio, seu super-  
biâ, Liv. Dec. I. I. I.*  
or whether through pride.

*Illam sive inanem spem, sive inconsultam rationem, sive  
temeritatem reprehendendam putat, Cic. pro Rab. Posth. Si-  
ve ego taceo, seu loquor, scio scire te, Plaut. Stich.*

1. Note, In the latter clauses whether is usually understood, and only or expressed; as, whether you affirm it, or deny it, i. e. or whether you deny it.

Note, Si is sometimes used for *sive*; as, *Si vivimus, sive morimur, Eun.* *Quod si tu Græcas, sive es imitata Latinas, Propert.* *Si media nox est, sive vespera, Plaut.* *Si placet lex reddo, si non placet, reddo, Gell. I. 9. c. 19.* This is to be observed only; I should not wish to follow it.

II. 2. **W**hether) sometimes is a pronominal Particle of

of partition ; signifying which one of two, and made by uter, and quis ; as,

Whether is the richer, he that wants, or he that abounds ?

Consider, whether may be said to have defrauded whether.

Uter est dition, qui eget, an qui abundat ? Cic. Parad. 6.

Considera, quis quem fraudasse dicatur, Cic.

Uter tandem nostrum popularis est ? Cic. pro Sest. Reperiam, qui dicat, aut scribat, utra valet lingua, Cic. in Orat. Uter est luxuriosior ? egone, an tu ? Val. Max. l. 9. Inter duos fit contentio, quis prior pontem occuparet, Hirt. Bell. Hispan. Duo celeberrimi duces, quis eorum prior vicisset, Liv. l. 27. See Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 2. So Matth. 21. 31. Τις ἐν τῷ δό έτοινε τὸ δέλημα τὸ παλέγε ; See Matth. 27. 17, 21. Yea and sometimes quisquis ; as, Quisquis è nobis [i.e. Medea, vel Jason] cadet, nocens peribit, Sen. in Med. v. 535.

† Sed non parva est differentia inter quis, & uter. Quandoquidem duobus existentibus pro arbitrio licet interrogas, quis ? vel uter ? pluribus, quis tantum, Saturn. Merc. Maj. l. 5. c. 3.

3. (Whether) is sometimes an Adverbial note, III.  
either of Interrogation †, and made by ne, num,  
utrum, an ; as,

Whether is not this the very man, whom I was speaking of ?

Whether is he in his Country ?

Whether is that your fault or ours ?

Whether is any man living so wretched, as I ?

Estne hic ipius, de quo agebam ? Ter.

Num in patria est ? Cic.

Utrum ea vestra, an nostra culpa est ? Cic. 4. Acad.

An quisquam hominum est æquè miser, ut ego ? Ter.

Or of Dubitation \* made, as by ne and utrum, so by num, an, and si ; as,

I asked yet whether he was alive, or no ?

I would know whether you read those things with a mind full of, or free from care.

Quæsivi tamen viverétnē, Cic. Som. Scip.

Velim scire utrum ista sollicito animo, an soluto legas, Cic. Fam. 15. 19.

Dd Cons.

Consider whether you ought to make any doubt.

I know not whether it might have been better for the people.

I will go see whether he be at home.

Videte num dubitandum vobis sit, Cic. pro Leg. Man. Nescio an satius fuerit populo, Flor. 3. 12.

Visam si domi est, Ter. Eun. 3. 4.

† An ego toties de eadem re audiam? Ter. Ad. 1. 2. Sicinè agis? Ib. An non credis? Repetor' quem dedi? Ib. An Medicina ars putanda non est, quam tamen multa fallunt? Cic. l. 1. de Div. Num potest magis carere his omnibus, quam caret? Cic. pro Leg. Utrum inscientem eum vultis contra fædera fecisse? an scientem? Cic. pro Balb. \* Honestumne factu sit, an turpe dubitant, Cic. 1. Off. Vos etiam nunc dubitate si potestis, utrum — Cic. 5. Ver. Illud forsitan querendum sit, num hæc communias sit modestia semper anteponenda, Cic. 1. Off. 59. Ea sunt quibus nescio an gloriari debeam, Liv. l. 42.

So is si c. 41. Et auscultetur si pippiant, Col. l. 8. c. 5. Si vitemus usq; scopulos, an probemus, Colum. l. 8. c. 17. Semper ut videtur Acta spectans si ini quis locis Cæsar se subjeceret, Cæs. 3. Bell. Civ. 19. 2. † Hither refer ecquid, nunquid, si quid, which all seem to

have like sense and use; as, Cæpi observare ecquid majorem filius mibi honorem haberet, quam ejus habuisset pater, Plaut. Menæch. 3. 1. Rogavit nunquid in Sardiniam vellem, Cic. Q. Fr. Delatus est ad me fasciculus; solvi si quid ad ms literarum: nihil erat, Cic. Att. l. 11. Ecquid placeant me rogas? imo vero veroplacent, Plaut. Most. 2. 5.

1. Note, Where an is expressed in the latter clause, it is ordinary to make nothing for whether in the former; as, Album, an atrum vinum potas? Plaut. Men. Dubites æquum sit, an iniquum, Cic. 1. Off. Tea sometimes as well in the latter as former clause, the Latine for whether is omitted; as, Illum, vellet, nollet, coegi, Sen. Whether he would or no. Est, non est, quod agas, Mart. Whether you have any thing, or whether you have nothing to doe.

2. Note, Whether in these former uses probably should be written wheither, as answering to either and neither; and so Mr. Butler writes it, Engl. Gram. p. 53.

IV. 4 (Whether) standing alone, and signifying to what, or to which place, is made by quo; as,

Whether go you?

Quonam abis? Plaut. Aul.

There

There is a Town of the same name, whether he never came.

Oppidum est eodem nomine, quo iste nunquam accessit, Cic. Ver. 6.

*Quò te, Meri, pedes? an, quò via dicit, in urbem? Virg. Ecl. 9. In his enim sum locis, quò tardissime omnia perferuntur, Cic. Fam. 2. 9.*

But coming in this sense together with any, some, no, &c. it is made respectively by aliquo, usquam, &c. as,

*Und truly I went not away any whether after that day.* Nec verò usquam discedebam ex eo die, Cic.

*I must send him away from hence some whether.* Aliquò mihi est hinc ablegandus, Ter. Hec. 3. 3.

*Were you going any whether else? No whether.* Tu profecturus aliò fueras? Nusquam, Ter. Eun. 2. 1.

*Ne quoquam pedem efferaſt, Plaut. 2. 3. Ituráne quopiam es? Ter. Eun. 3. 2. Rationem, quo ea me cunque ducet, sequar, Cic. Quoquo hinc terrarum aſportabitur, Ter. Phor. 3. 3. Aliò missus sum, Plaut. Mil.*

Note, Whether in this sense is most usually written whither. But that distinction in Writing and Printing is not always strictly observed. But whither is written for whether, as in 1 Pet. 2. 3. and Mr. Butler writes it whether for whither, and so hether, thether, &c. Engl. Gram. p. 53.

### P H R A S E S.

As I was asking the porters whether any ship were come from Asia.

Whereaz you ask whether there be any hope of a pacification.

Note, Ecquæ is read as well as equa. Ecquæ jam puero est amissæ cura parentis! Virg. Æn. 3. and more usually, saith Mr. Farnaby, System. Gram. p. 26.

Whether God or man would

Dum percontor portidores ecqua navis venerit ex Asia, Plaut. Stich.

Quod quæris, ecquæ spes pacificationis sit, Cic. Att. l. 7.

Diis, hominibꝫque invitis, Cic. in Vatin.

## C H A P. XCVII.

## Of the Particle Which.

I. 1. **W**hich) when it is an Interrogative, is made by quis; as,

**L**ord, which is he that be= | Domine, quis est ille, qui  
trayeth thee? Joh. 21. 20. te prodit? Bez.

Note; If which be put for whether of the two, it is made by uter, (as well in Interrogative, as Indefinite expressions;) as,

Which is the more riotous? Uter est luxuriosior? Egóne,  
I, or you? an tu? Val. Max. 9. 1.

Neque dijudicari posset uter utri antiferendus virtute vide-  
retur — which — before which — Cæs. 5. Bell. Gall.  
Ambigitur quoties uter utro prior — Hor. 1.2. Ep. 1. Lo-  
quere, uter meruistis culpam, Plaut. Men. 5. 2. Sed utriscum  
rem esse mavis, Plaut. Truc. 1. 2.

Sometimes, though seldom, by quis; as,

Consider which may be said to have defrauded which, i.e. whether the other. | Considera quis quem frau-  
dasse dicatur, Cic. pro Rosc. Com.

See Whether, r. 2.

But if it be put for what one of more than two, it is made by quis only. Similiter faciunt, ut si certarent nau-  
tae quis eorum potissimum gubernaret, Cic. 1. Off. 30. See  
Saturn. Gram. Instit. 1. 5. c. 30. Num atomi sortiuntur  
inter se, quæ declinet, quæ non? Cic. de fato, c. 20.

II. 2. **W**hich) When it is a Relative, is made by qui; as,

He is a fool, which being to buy a horse, looks not at him, but at his saddle and bridle. | Stultus est, qui equum emp-  
turus non ipsum inspicit, sed stratum & frænos, Sen.  
Ep. 47.

I received that book of yours, which you promised me. Librum tuum, quem mihi promiseras, accépi; Sen. Ep. 46.

Nam esse, pro cive, qui civis non sit, rectum est non licere, Cic. 3. Off. 7. Providendum est ne, quæ dicantur, ab eo, qui dicit, dissentiant, Quint.

1. Note, Many times when *which* refers to a thing expressed, or understood, it may be elegant instead of *quæ res*, to say *id quod*; as, Quem verè non pudet, id quod [*which*] in plerisque video, hunc ego non reprehensione solum, sed etiam pœna dignum puto, Cic. See *Ag.*, r. 5. and the usefull Fr. Sylvii *Progymnasmata*, Centur. I. c. 90. and Cic. pro Rosc. Amer.

2. Note, *Which* with his following Verb may often be conveniently rendred by one Participle; as in this, Sed tamen nostra legens non multum à Peripateticis dissidentia [*which* differ not much from —] utere tuo judicio, Cic. I. Off.

3. Note, *Which* is sometimes omitted in English where it is necessarily understood, and to be expressed by *qui*, &c. in Latine; as, Did you receive the Book I sent you? i. e. which I sent you?

## C H A P. XCVIII.

### Of the Particle While.

I. **W**hile) having a alone, or with great or little, &c. before it, coming after a Verb, and denoting space of time, is made respectively by parumper, paulisper, aliquantisper, diu, &c. as, Stay a while for me here. Parumper opperire me hic,

He had rather be a little while from home, than— Abesse domo paulisper maluit, quam—Cic. Ver. 6. Get you some whither out of their sight for a little while. Concedas ab eorum ore aliquantisper aliquo, Ter. H. 3. 3. We have been speaking of them a great while. De quibus jam diu loquimur, Cic. I. Off.

He lived too little a while. | Parum diu vixit, Cic.

Oro parumper attendas, Juv. Discedo paulisper à somniis ad qua mox revertar, Cic. i. de Orat. Quasi solstitialis herba paulisper fui, Plaut. Pseud. i. i. Cur hunc aliquan- tisper non ludo? Ter. Ad. i. 5. Ibi sedentem diu secum multumque dubitasse? — Cic. i. Off. 44. Paululum operi- rier si vis, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.

*It may also be made by tempus with ad, or in, especially if it have for before it; as,*

For a while. | Ad quoddam tempus, Cic.

For a very little while. | Ad brevissimum tempus, Cic.

Let what we have written be laid by for some while. | Scripta in aliquid tempus re- ponantur, Quint.

Non invitamentum ad tempus, sed perpetua virtutis est primum, Cic. Ad punctum temporis, Id. Phil. 2. + In longinquum, 2 Sam. 7. 19. Jun. Ille autem noluit per mul- tum tempus, Luc. 18. 4. Bez. + In a while, or within a short while. Brevi tempore, Cic. i. Agrar.

II. 2. While) having ago, or since after it, is made by dudum; as,

It is a good while since I drank first. | Jam dudum factum est, quum primūm bibi, Plaut. Asin.

It is a good while ago since my mind was on my meat. | Jam dudum animus est in pa- tinis, Ter. Eun. 4. 7.

Ita visus est dudum, Ter. Eun. Meministine tibi me du- dum dicere? Plaut. Pseud. 4. 6. + Hither may be referred olim; as, Venit mibi in mentem de hac re quam locuta es olim — somewhat since, Ter. Hec. 4. 1. So nuper; as, Nu- per est mortuus; He died a while ago, Cic. 4. Verr.

III. 3. While) signifying in the mean space, or time that, is made by dum with a Verb, or by an Ablative case put absolute; as,

While you are doubting of these things, ten months are run away.

Never let him hope for that while I am Consul.

Hec dum dubitas menses abierunt decem, *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

Me Consule id sperare desistat, *Cic. 1. Agrar.*

*Reficite vos dum id ejus facinus commemoro, Cic. Ver. 6.  
Nec enim libidine dominante, temperantiae locum esse —  
Cic. de Sen.*

1. Note, In this sense while often follows mean, or in the mean: and so dum bath interim, and interea not unelegant- ly joynd with it; as, *Dum elephanti trajiciuntur, interim Annibal equites ad castra Romana miserat speculatum — while — or, in the mean while that — Liv. dec. 3. l. 1. Inter- ebra dum haec quæ dispersa sunt coguntur — Cic. de Orat.* *Dum in aliis rebus erat occupatus, erant interea, qui suis vulneribus mederentur, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. See Parsus, p. 195.* † Hither refer interea loci used by Comedians with dum; as, *Dum ego propter te errans, patriâ careo demens, tu interea loci conlocupletasti te, Ter. He. 2. 3. & Eun. 2. 2. 24.* Some reade the word conjunctly, some disjoined. † Hither also may be referred, cum, ut, in, inter, and super, as they are referred to time of action, in which sense they are rendred by as, and may be used for while, as, *Cum complicarem epistolam — as, i. e. While I was folding up the Letter.* Ut numerabatur argentum — While the money was tel- ling. In itinere meditatur — While he is going: Inter coenam, and super coenam; While you are, or we were at supper. See Ag, ch. 14. r. 1. See Also in r. 2.

2. Note, Where the two actions [that, during the space of which another is done, and that other, which is done during the space of it] do both refer or belong to the same agent, there While with his Verb, may be made by a Participle; as, *While I sweat and take pains in these things, I find no great want of bodily force. In his desudans, atque elabo- rans, corporis vires non magnopere desidero, Cic. de Sen.*

3. Note, For while in this sense and those that follow some- times we say whiles, as Dan. 9. 20, 21. Sometimes whilst, as Heb. 10. 33. Acts 5. 4. Neh. 6. 3.

**IV. 4. While**) signifying so long as, is made by dum, and quoad; as,

He lived well while [i. e. so long as] he lived.

I was willing to be a Captain in the Civil War, while [i. e. so long as] there was any treating of peace.

Vixit, dum vixit, benè, Ter. Hec.

Ego me ducem in civili bello, quoad de pace ageretur, volui esse, Cic. Att. l. 7.

*Tu cùm semper valere cupio, tum certè dum hic sumus, Cic. Fam. 7. 4. Fasces laureatos tenui, quoad tenendus putavi, Cic. pro Leg. Tu tamen velim ne intermittas, quoad ejus facere poteris, scribere ad me—Cic. Att. l. 11. + Hither refer donec so used in that of Ovid. 1. Trist. Donec eris fæelix multos numerabis amicos. And quamdiu used with tamdiu; as, Quorum quamdiu mansit imitatio, tamdiu genus illud dicendi studiūmque vixit, Cic. l. 2. de Orat. Etsi tamdiu requiesco, quamdiu aut ad te scribo, aut tuas litteras lego, tamen—Cic. Att. l. 9. Some reade tamdiu and quandiu. + Quoad in this sense is read with tamdiu; as, Tamdiu autem velle debebis quoad te quantum proficias non pœnitibet, Cic. 2. Off. 1. and quam without diu, Vixi tamdiu, quam in civitate benè beatique vivere licuit, Cic. de Cl. Orat.*

**V. 5. While**) signifying untill, or so long till, is made by donec, dum, and tantisper dum; as,

I will not leave while I have done it.

He thought it seven years while he saw the money.

I'll stay here for you while you come out.

Haud desinam donec perfereo hoc, Ter. Phor. 2. 3.

Nihil ei longius videbatur, quam dum illud videret argentum, Cic. 6. Ver.

Ego hic tantisper dum existe opperiar, Plaut. Mostel.

*Certum est obsidere usque donec redierit, Ter. Ad. Aliquo hinc mihi est ablegandus dum parit Philumena, Ter. Hec. Tityre dum redeo, brevis est via, pasce capellas, Virg. 1. Ecl. Ego te meum esse dici tantisper volo, dum, quod te dignum est facis, Ter. He. Dum id rescitum iri credit, tantisper carvet, Ter. Ad.*

## P H R A S E S.

It is worth the while.  
He never got wink of sleep  
all the while he was  
Consul.

I have been all this while  
a seeking of him.  
We had such cross weather  
all the while.

One while he enticeth my  
soldiers, another while  
my friends.

One while this way, ano-  
ther while that way.

I hope he will be here with-  
in this little while.

A while after, within a lit-  
tle while after.

All the while we were to-  
gether.

He will not be sensible of it  
for a while —

For a god pretty while  
they agreed together well  
enough.

All this while.

But a while since.

To foresee future chances  
a god while before they  
happen.

*Homo longè in posterum prospiciens, Cic. Fam. 2. 8.*

A while ago [or within this  
little while] he w<sup>t</sup> —

Whither for to what place, or which place, or places.  
See Whether, c. 96. r. 4.

Operæ pretium est, *Ter. And.*  
Suo toto consulatu somnum  
non vidit, *Cic. Fam. 7. 30.*

Quem ego usque adhuc quæ-  
sivi, *Plaut. Menach. 5. ult.*  
Ita usque adversa tempestate  
usi sumus, *Ter. Hec.*  
Modò milites meos, modò 5.  
amicos sollicitat, *Curt. 1. 4.*

Nunc huc, nunc illuc, *Virg.*  
*Æn. 5.*

Illum affuturum esse hic con-  
fido propediem, *Ter. He.*  
Paulo post; nec ita multo  
post, *Cic. Interposito spa-*  
*tio, Petron.*

Per omne tempus quo fui-  
mus una, *Plin. in Ep.*  
Hosce aliquot dies non sen-  
tiet, *Ter. He. 4. 4. Sub. per.* 10.  
Dies complusculos benè con-  
veniebat inter eas, *Ter.*

*Hec. 1. 2.*  
Tamdiu, *Ter. He. 4. 4.* Usque  
hoc, *Petron.* Usque ad hoc  
tempus, *Cic.*

Non ita pridem, *Cic.*  
Longè prospicere futuros ca-  
sus, *Cic. de Am.*

Ecce intra hos dies scripsit, 15.  
ut — *Petron.*

## C H A P. XCIX.

Of the Particles **Who** and **Why**.

I. 1. **W<sup>ho</sup>**) when it is an Interrogative, is made by quis? as,

**Who** is this? | Quis hic est? Plaut. Pan.

Quis concessit, prater Syllam? Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr. Quis isthac est quam tu osculum mibi ferre jubes? Plaut. Epid. 3. 6. † Hither may be referred some compounds of quis, as quisnam, ecquis, quotusquisque, of a near import with quis. Quisnam igitur liber? Hor. 2. Serm. 7. Sat. How! ecquis est? ecquis hoc aperit ostium? — **Who's** there? — Plaut. Amph. Ecquis vivit me hodie fortunatior? Ter. Eun. Vide te quād despiciamur omnes, qui sumus ē municipis, id est, omnes planè, quotus enim quisque non est? Cic. Phil. 3. Quotusquisque est [who is there?] qui voluptatem neget esse bonum? Cic. 2. Div. 39. & 60. † Qui and ecqui too, are by Plautus used interrogatively. Qui cœna poscit? ecqui poscit prandio? Stich. 2. 1. Ubi qui pro quis; ecqui pro ecquis, saith Voss. de Analog. 1. 4. c. 8. Qui me alter est audacter homo? aut qui me confidensior? Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

II. 2. **Who**) when it is a Relative is made by qui; as,

**He** who was born a slave | Hic, qui verna natus est, que-complains. | ritur, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

Non invenies alterum lepidiorem ad omnes res, nec qui amicus amico sit magis, Plaut. Mil. 3. 1. Quid tu que patrem tuum vocas me, atque osculare? Quid stas stupida? Plaut. Epid. 3. 6.

III. 3. **Who**) when it is an Indefinite is made by quis and qui; as,

Then some body, I know | Tum mihi nescio quis, in not who, whispered me in | aurem insusurravit, Plin. the ear. | Jun.

Truly

**Truly we do not know who** | Nescimus nos istum quidem  
he should be. qui siet, *Plaut. Pæn.* 3. 3.

*Qualem fuisse Athenis Timonem nescio quem accepimus*, Cic.  
*et Am.* Ego hanc, quæ siet, neque scio, neque novi, *Plaut. Epid.*  
3. 6. *Nego eam me novisse quæ sit*, ib. + *Qui* in the Nomina-  
tive singular in this sense I do not discern to be very usual.

4. **Why**) compounded with so and ever, is IV.  
made by quisquis and quicunque; as,

**Whosoever it be, if so be** | Quisquis est, si modò est ali-  
there be any body. quis, *Cic. Orat.*

**Whosoever he be, I profess** | Quicunq; est, ei me profiteor  
my self an enemy to him. inimicum, *Cic. Fam.* 1. 4.

See so with ever. + *Durrerus* citeth *Alcionius* using quis-  
que for quisquis; as, *Longè erit à primo quisque secundus erit*;  
and *Auson.* *Parcer quisque malis perdere vult bonos*, *De Par-*  
*tic.* p. 186. But I do not recommend it to imitation.

### P H R A S E S.

**He hath no who with him.** | Nec modum novit, nec men-  
suram.

### Of the Particle **Why**.

I. **Why**) put Interrogatively, and signifying for I.  
what cause? is made by cur? quare? quid?  
quidni? quamobrem? quâ causa? [gratiâ, ratione?]   
qui? quin? quidum? and quapropter? as,

**Why not?** Cur non? *Ter. Eun.* 5. 2.  
**Why did you deny it?** Quare negâsti? *Cic. i. de Orat.*

**Why are you sad?** Quid tu tristis es? *Ter. Eun.* 2. 3.  
**Why should he not carry** Quid ni illam abducat? *Ter.*

**her away?** *Ad. 4. 5. 1.*

**Why so?** Quamobrem? *Ter. Ad. 4. 5.*

**Why say you so?** Quidum? *Plaut. Amph.*

**Why is Epicurus more** Quid ita? *Ter. Eun.* 4. 4.  
**happy than Metrodorus?** Qua ratione istuc dicis? *Ter.*

*Ad. 4. 5.*

**Qui beator Epicurus, quam** Qui beator Epicurus, quam  
**Metrodorus?** *Cic. 5. Tusc.*

**Why**

Why make I not haste to  
come hither to you? Quin huc ad vos venire pro-  
prio? Cic. Som. Scip.  
Why, I pray? Quapropter, quæsto? Plaut.  
Afin.

*Accusatio S. Rose.* Quid ita? quia de manibus vestris effu-  
git, quia se occidi passus non est, Cic. pro Rosc. Am. Quid  
multis morer? Ter. Quidni laudet? Cic. Quin abeam? Ter.  
Quin taces, Ter. Itanè huc paratus advenis? Cr. quare? S.  
Rogas? Ter. And. 5. 4. Qua de re? Plaut. Nam me quâ nunc  
causa extrusisti ex edibus? Plaut. Aul. 1. 1. Si non potest Pa.  
qui? Si quid habet aliud magis ex se, & magis, Ter. And.  
5. 4. 5. Qui minus autem ego istic recte esse possum, quam est  
Marcellus? Cic. Att. 1. 16. Malè isti eveniat, qui? Plaut.  
Curc. Prodigum te fulsis oportet olim in adolescentia. A. qui-  
dum? Plaut. Amph. quapropter? Cl. quia—Ter. Quid est  
qua gratia nos coquere hic cænam prohibeas nunc? Plaut.

II. 2. Why) pur Relatively or Indefinitely, and  
signifying for which [or what] cause, is made by  
cur, quare, quod, qua causa, quamobrem, qua-  
propter, quin, and qui; as,

There was no reason why  
you should take so great  
pains.

Now can I tell why.

There is no reason why.  
I cannot tell why I should  
be blamed.

To give a reason why I  
defend every man.

What cause is there why  
you should threaten us  
mischief?

Is there any reason why  
she should not?

What have you, why I  
should think you immortal?

Qua causa est cur hoc velis? Cic. pro Cluent. Quid causa  
est cur non pertimescas? Cic. pro Flac. In viam quod te des  
hoc

Non fuit causa, cur tantum  
laborem caperes, Cic. pro  
Rosc. Com.

Nec possum dicere quare,  
Mart.

Non est quod—Curt. 1. 4.  
Quamobrem accuser nescio,  
Ter. Att. 2. 1.

Rationem reddere quâ de  
causa querunque defendam,  
Cic. pro Rab.

Quid est quapropter nobis  
malum minitemini? Plaut.

Nunquid est causæ? quin?  
Cic. 2. de Leg. Agr.

Quid habetis, qui immortales  
vos credam? Pl. Pæn. 1. 2.

*hot tempore nihil est, Cic. Miror quid causa fuerit quare consilium mutaris? Cic. Att. 1. 8. Quum nihil, quamobrem faciam, meruisse arbitror, Plaut. Stich. Multaque mihi veniebant in mentem, quamobrem istum laborem tibi etiam honori patarem fore, Cic. Tom. 3. 10. Animum adverte nunc jam Quapropter expertam amoris grati te habuerim, Plaut. Causa nihil esset, quin secus judicaret, Cic.*

3. **Why**) in Concessions, Exceptions, Replications, is oft a mere expletive, having nothing more made for it but the Particle of Concession, Exception, &c. that it is joyned with, viz. at, vero, quin; as,

Why, but you use to brag  
of your doing it. At te id fecisse etiam gloria-  
ri soles, Cic. 4. Parad.

Why, but a Praetor ought  
to have even Continent  
eyes. At enim Praetorem decet eti-  
am oculos abstinentes ha-  
bere, Cic. 1. Off.

Why, but I — Ego vero, Cic. 4. Parad.

Why, he is here within I  
say. Quin inquam intus hic est,  
Plaut.

Why then do you watch me?  
Quin tu me servato? Plaut.  
Quin ergo, quod juvat, id semper faciant, Salust.

### P H R A S E S.

I would fain know why. Causam requiro, Cic. pro  
Rosc. Com.

Why so? for what? Ut quid? Cic. Att. 1. 7.

To take one with a why-  
not. Oscitantem opprimere; ino-  
pinantem deprehendere.

### C H A P. C.

#### Of the Particle With.

1. **W**ith) before a word signifying the cause, instrument, or manner, is a sign of an Ablative case; as,  
To be tormented with ex- | Angi expectatione, Cic. Att.  
pecting. | 1. 9.

**The Capitol was ground-  
filled with hewn stones.  
He killed him with his own  
hand.**

**Many great diseases are cu-  
red with fasting and rest.**

*Ita ardeo iracundiam, Ter. Ad. Alvearia vimine texta, Virg.  
4. Georg. Cotem secare novacula, Flor. 1. 5. Lento gradu  
ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, tarditatēque suppli-  
cii gravitate compensat, Val. Max. † Hither refer the  
Gerund in *do* of the Ablative case.*

Note, *The Ablative case of the instrument never hath a  
Preposition expressed, though one be understood with it. But  
with the rest, especially of the Ablative case of the manner,  
as a Preposition is always understood, so it is sometimes ex-  
pressed; as, In hoc admodum delector, Cic. 2. de Leg. In  
hac esse rogatiunculâ delectatum, Cic. 1. de Fin. Semper  
magnō cum metu dicere incipio, Cic. 1. de Orat. Quod  
cum salute ejus fiat, Ter. Ad. 4. 1. Legata ex testamento  
Tiberii, cum fide ac sine calumniâ representata persolvit,  
Suet. Calig. c. 16. Multis locis cum istoc animo es vi:upe-  
randus, Ter. Phor. 3. 1. Qualine amico mea commendavi  
bona? Probo, & fideli & fido & cum magna fide, Plaut.  
Trin. 4. 4.*

**II. 2. With) noting company (in which sense it  
oft bath together expressed with it) is made by  
cūm: as,**

**I shall have a care of that  
cūtio, that Cratippus be to-  
gether with him.**

*Illud quoque erit nobis cu-  
tio, ut Cratippus unā cum  
eo sit, Cic. Fam. 12. 16.  
Omnia sua secum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C.  
Rab. Qui tuum una cum Senatu salutem reipub. defenderunt,  
ib. Qui cum telo fuerit, Cic. Parad. Noli me in viā cum ha-  
veste videat, Ter. Eun. 5. 2.*

**III. 3. With) after Verbs signifying to be angry,  
is put for at, and made by the Dative case; as,  
There is no reason why I  
should be angry with the  
young man.**

*Neque illi sum iratus, Plaut. Mostel. Merito mihi num-  
ego succenso, Ter. Ille. 5. 1.*

**Capitolium saxo quadrato  
substructum est, Liv. 1. 6.  
Manu suā occidit, Cic. Cat. 1.**

**Multi magni morbi curantur  
abstinentia & quiete, Cels.**

*Alvearia vimine texta, Virg.*

*4. Georg. Cotem secare novacula, Flor. 1. 5. Lento gradu  
ad vindictam sui divina procedit ira, tarditatēque suppli-  
cii gravitate compensat, Val. Max. † Hither refer the  
Gerund in *do* of the Ablative case.*

4. **With**) after a Verb signifying to compare, IV.  
contend, or mingle with, is sometimes made by  
the Dative case; as,

To compare great things Parvis componere magna,  
with small. Virg. Ecl.

None but Amyntas contends Solus tibi certat Amyntas,  
with you. 5. Ecl.

He was proud of his honour Mistóque oneri gaudebat ho-  
mingled with burden. nore, Ovid. Met. 2.

Sed nec hi comparantur Catoni, Cic. de Am. Similitudo in-  
firmatur, si demonstres illud quod conferatur, ab eo cui confe-  
ratur diversum esse genere, naturâ, &c. Cic. de Inv. Ut gau-  
det insitiva decerpens pyra, certantem & uvam purpura!  
Hor. Epod. 2. Nec timuit præcipitem Africum decertantem  
Aquilonibus, Hor. l. 1. Od. 3. Magno bellare potenti, Sat. l. 8.  
Metum miscebant oncri, Virg. 8. Æn. Dicitur & nuda con-  
cubuisse deæ, Propert. l. 2. El. 15.

1. Note, This Dative is mostly Poetical; Orators using  
rather an Ablative case with cum; as, Ut cum maximis  
minima conferam, Cic. in Cat. Rem cum re comparate,  
Cic. pro Dom. Tot annos cum populo Rom. de imperio  
certavit, Cic. de Orat. Cum Ætolis bellavit, Cic. pro Arch.  
Ut cum matre corpus miscere videamur, Cic. de Div.  
† Poets also use an Ablative case after misceo with a Preposi-  
tion; as, Te patrios miscere juvat cum conjugé census,  
Mart. l. 4. Ep. 14. and without; as, Magno se corpore mis-  
cer, Virg. Æn. 6.

2. Note, This Dative is a Grecism, "Ἐν ἐγὶ ὁ δασαῖν, Lucian. Μὴ τείχες γονεύσῃ, Laert. Ἐπειδὸς γαῖα μχθῶ πυγί. Anthol. See Voss. de Construct. c. 37. Dr. Busby Gr. Gr. p. 145. Mr. Farnaby System. Gram. p. 67.

5. **With**) applied to a Person with reference V.  
to the place \* where one is; or to some power or  
prevailency that one hath with him, is made by a-  
pud; as,

You shall sup with me, i. e. Tu apud me coenabis, Plaut.  
at my house. Curc. 5. 3.

They are of little availment Apud me minimum valent,  
with me. Cic. Fam. 1. 9.

\* *Ego cum triduum cum Pompeio, & apud Pompeium fuissem, proficiscebar Brundusium, Cic. Att. 5. 7. Sin ea est causa retinendi apud vos, Ter. He. 2. 2. Nisi properè properas dare triginta minas, quas apud te depositui, Plaut. Curc. 4. 5. Dicat necesse est reus, aut se ignorantē illatam, aut depositam apud se, Quint. l. 5. c. 13. See Steph. Thef. apud & Durrer. p. 58. † Ad and penes have an use near the same with this; as in that of Cicero, *Dederam ad te literas de multis rebus sum ad me [with me] bene mane Dionysius fuit, Att. l. 9. Ex huī quasi decem fiscos ad Senatorem relictos esse comitiorum nomine, Cic. 2. Ver.* and that of Ter. *De Quid? Istac jam penes vos [with you, at your house] psaltria est?* Sy. *Ellam intus;* Ad. 3. 3. *Neu quis rem ipsam posset intelligere, & thesaurum tuum me esse penes,* Plaut. *Trin. 3. 9.* \* *Nec est ullares quae plus apud eum polleat, Cic. Parad. 5. Plus apud me ratio valebit, quam vulgi opinio,* Id. *Parad. 1. Sum apud te primus, Ter. Eun. 1. 2.**

**VI.** 6. (*With*) after *Verbs* signifying to begin, is put for at or from, and made by a or ab; as,  
I had a mind to begin with | Ab eo exordiri velui, Cic.  
that. | 1. Off.

*Si respondemus prius incipendum à refutatione, Quint. l. 5. c. 13. Gemono bellum Trojanum orditur ab ovo, Hor. de Arte Poet. Ἀρχαὶ μὲν δὲ απὸ πρωτεῶν οὖσαι, Pythag. India ab Emodiis montibus, incobat, Mart. Capella. Posit ab Idibus Januarii auspiciari culturarum officia, Colum. l. 1.*

**VII.** 7. (*With*) is sometimes set as a part of a fore-going Verb, and included in the Latine of it; as,

He goes on with his villa= Persequitur scelus ille suum,  
ny. | Ovid. Met.  
Who can find fault with it? Quis id reprehenderit? Cic.

*Nunc id prodeo, ut convenientiam Parmenonem, Ter. Eun. 5. 7. Hæc officiorum genera persequar, Cic. 2. Off. 1. Tibi assentior—— I agree with—— Cic. Att. 15. 13. So withal.*

Note,

Note, After me, te, se; nobis, vobis, qui, and quibus; cum is set as a part of the foregoing word. *Mecum &c secum* dicitur, non *cum me, & cum te*, Cic. in Orat. *Cum nobis* non dicitur, sed *nobiscum*, ib. Jam non cum aliis, sed *tecum* ipse certa, Cic. Fam. 15. 21. Qui cum te fortuna conjunxit, Cic. pro Quint. Omnia sua sectum una moritura arbitrabatur, Cic. pro C. Rab.

8. **With**) having the and a Superlative de- VIII.  
gree without a Substantive coming after it, in such like Phrases as these; With the longest, with the shortest, with the widest, sweetest, sour- est, sharpest, blackest, oldest, &c. may be ren- dered,

(1.) By a Positive Degree, with nimium; as,  
You are come with the | Nimium advenisti cito, Plau-  
soonest. | Epid.

*In rebus apertissimis nimium longi sumus*, Cic. 2. de Fin. *Nimium mihi diu videor in uno genere criminum versari*, Cic. Ver. 6.

See Too, Rule 1. and Ober, Rule 3.

(2.) By a Comparative Degree, either with *aquo, &c.* or with *quam* and *debet, &c.* as,  
With the forwardest to give | In obsequium plus aequo  
respect. | pronus, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 18.  
The business was done with | Minus severè quam decuit  
the favourablest. | res confecta est, Cic. 6. Phil.  
It is with the highest for us | Hoc est altius, quam ut nos  
to be able to look up unto. | suspicere possumus, Cic.

*Ne potum largius aquo Rideat*, Hor. 1. 2. Ep. 2. *Plerunque dolor vehementior, quam ut causa sit, cur ferar*, [—with  
the fiercest to have any cause why,—] Cic. 5. Tusc.

See Too, Rule 1. and Ober. 1.

If somewhat, or little be in the expression, then the Com-  
parative will have *paulo, or aliquanto* with it; as, *Donec*  
*E* • *what*

what with the slowest. Tardior paulo, *Hor. de Arte*, See Little, r. 3.

### P H R A S E S.

- I'll be even with you. Parem referam gratiam, *Ter.*  
May I speak a word with Licetne pauca? *Ter. And.* 5.  
you?
- I wish you well with all my 3.  
heart. Tibi bene ex animo volo,  
*Ter. He.* 5. 2.
- If he would have any thing Si quid me velit, *Ter. Hec.*  
with me. 3. 4.
- What would you with me? Quid me vis? — queris? *Ter.*
5. What have you to doe with Quid mecum est tibi? *Plaut.*  
me? Curc.
- I'll have nought to doe with Res tuas tibi habeto; agito,  
you. See Goodwin *Antig. Rom.*
- Things go not well with Res sunt illis minus secun-  
them. dæ, *Ter.*
- We shall not go away with Haud sic auferet, *Ter. Ad.*
- it so.
10. With a good will. Haud invito; haud gravatè,  
*Ter. Plaut.*
- I am now quite out of love Ego nunc totus displico  
with my self. mihi, *Ter. Hec.* 3. 4.
- Because I was weary with Quod de viâ fessus essem, *Cic.*  
travelling. Som. *Scrip.*
- I know not what course to Neque quid concilii capiam  
take with that girl. scio de virgine isthac, *Ter.*
- What shall we doe with the Quid faciemus puer? *Ter.*  
child? *Hec.* 4. 4.
15. Meddle not with that you Tuâ quod nihil refert per-  
have nought to doe withal. contari desinas, *Ter. Hec.* 5. 3.
- It is just so with me. Eadem mihi usu veniant,  
*Cic.*
- And withal because he was Simul quod æs alienum in-  
hugely in debt. gens erat, *Sat. Cat.*
- Had he wherewithal to doe. Si esset unde id fieret, *Ter. Ad.*
- He fed upon such meat as Urebatur eo cibo qui suauissimus esset, & idem fa-  
was most sweet, and cillimus ad concoquen-  
withal of easies concocti-  
on. *Cic.* 2. de Fin.

This seems to be one and the same with that which — Hoc unum & idem videtur esse, atque id quod — Cic. 20.

Itaque una conversione, atque eadem ipse circum se torqueatur, & vertitur, Cic. de Univ. c. 6.

They are made up of the same elements with you.

They once were all one with the Academics.

Care must be taken that they be not killed with heat or cold.

To have the wind with one.

With all speed: ὡς τάχα.

They contend [—agree] one with another.

Their society one with another.

It is an usual thing with me.

Do ye deal with me so?

With the help of God.

With much ado I held from laughing.

Either with much ado, or not at all.

To be friends with one again.

I am in hand with the seventh book.

She was born with two heads.

Ex iisdem tibi constant elementis, Macrob. 1. 11. 25.

Quondam iisdem erant qui Academicici, Cic. 3. Off.

Providendum ne propter astum aut propter frigus disperarent, Varro r. r. 3. 16.

Secundo vento cursum tenere, Cic. 3. de N.D. Aspirant auræ, Virg.

Quantum potes; quam primum, Ter. Ad. Euz. 25.

Inter se contendunt [—consentient],] Cic. 2. Off. 58.

Societas ipsorum inter ipsos, Cic. 1. Off. 58.

Solens meo more fecero, Plaut. Amph. 1. 1.

Itane agitis mecum?

Deo juvante, Cic. Fam. 7. 21.

Nimis ægrè risum continui, Plaut. Afrin.

Vix aut nullo modo; — ne vix quidem, Cic. 2. de N.D.

In gratiam aliquem recipere, cum aliquo redire, Cic.

Septimus mihi liber est in manibus, Cic. de Sen.

Nata biceps est, Cic. Div. 1. 53.

## C H A P. CI.

## Of the Particle Within.

I. I. **W**ithin) having a word of place expressed after it, is made by intra; as,

**H**e kept the foot-men with= | Intra vallum pedites tenuit,  
in the trench. | Lir.

*Nisi intra parietes meos de meā pernicie concilia inirentur,*  
Cic. Att. 3. 14. *Populati proximos, intra ripas se recipie-*  
*bant,* Flor. 4. 12.

But if no word of place be expressed after it, it  
is made by intus; as,

**H**e is within together with | Intus est cum illis, Ter. Phor.  
them. \* | 5. 8.

*Intus est in adibus,* Plaut. Mil. 2. 6. *Foris pascuntur, in-*  
*tus opus faciunt,* Varro, r. r. 3. 16. *Intra* is also used in  
this sense without a casual word after it by Pliny, *Palpitat*  
*certè, & quasi alterum movetur animal, intra præmolli fir-*  
*moque oportum membrana involucro,* l. 11. c. 37. and by *Co-*  
*lumella.* *Hac vase, & opercula extrinsecus, & intra dili-*  
*genter picata esse debent,* l. 12. c. 43. So *intrinsecus.* *La-*  
*ta vase in modum patinarum fieri jubebat, eaque intrinsecus*  
*& exeriorius crasse picari,* ib.

Note, Within often hath from before it: in which case  
intus (which saith Stephanus signifies also de loco) may be  
used, especially if there come together with it a Verb com-  
pounded with e, ex, or pro; as, *Evocato aliquem intus ad*  
*te,* [call out some body from within] *Plaut. Mostel.* 3. 1.  
*Ostium pulsabo, atque intus evocabo aliquem foras,* *Plaut.*  
*Pseud.* 2. 2. *Sed ubi ille exierit intus,* *Plaut. Mil.* 4. 4.  
*Dic me orare, ut aliquis intus prodeat,* *Plaut. Cistel.* 3. 1.  
See Durrer. p. 220. † For this English Particle we have in  
the Vulgar Latine de intus, in Luc. 11. 7. and ab intus  
in Marc. 7. 21, 23. For the elegancy of it I undertake not,  
yet know not why it may not as well be said ab intus, as à  
foris, which is Plinie's, *Quoniam in hulcus penetrat om-*  
*nis*

nus à foris injuria, l. 17. c. 24. And so the vulgar Latine bath de foris, in Jerem. 9. 21. Mr. Farnaby bath à longe, in Ep. Ded. to Ovid. Met. and before him S. Augustine Soliloq. c. 35. though with Pareus they are Barbari that do use it, Partic. p. 254. And many the like consociations of Particles are observed, Ex tunc poenæ reservatus, Apul. l. 7. etnē rōtē, Mat. 26. 16. Ab usque Timolo, Cic. Ex Æthiopiā est usque hæc, Ter. See ffar, r. 6. and from, Pbr. & Pareus, p. 469. Trans Alpes usque transfertur, Cic. pro Quint. Of which nature are those conjunctions of Particles, abhinc, dehinc ; amodo used by Apuleius, (though to Stephanus, parum Latina videtur dictio) derepente ; desubito ; deprocul ; desuper, insuper, &c. formerly disjoyned like ex ante, read in Cic. Att. 3. 17. and ab ante, in ante, &c. (which some read yet conjunctively) of which see Durrer. pag. 11, 12, 13, 23. & Voss. de Analog. l. 4. c. 23. De quo inante dixeram, Voss. de Arte Gram. l. 1. c. 5. Though Servius as Steph. saith, doth place the accent of exinde, in tertia à fine ; licet penultima longa sit, ut ostenderetur una pars esse orationis, ne præpositio jungeretur adverbio ; quod vitiosum esse non dubium est. But Vossius in this differs from Stephanus. See de Arte Gram. l. 2. c. 10.

2. *Within*) having a word of time after it, II.  
is made by cis, in, and intra ; as,

Within a few days.

Cic paucos dies, Plaut. Truc.

Within this thre days.

In hoc triduo, Plaut. Pseud.

Within an hours time it  
will cease.

Intra horam desinet, Sen.

Ep. 54.

*Cis paucas tempesates*, Plaut. Mostel. 1. 1. *Fare in diebus paucis quibus hac acta sunt, moritur*, Ter. And. 1. 1. *Intra 16 dies captum* ; *peractum est*, Flor. 1. 11. † *In* is very often omitted, and the Ablative case only expressed, *Me hoc biduo aut triduo expecta* [—within this two or three days—] Cic. Fam. 7. 4. *Hanc hoc biennia consul evertet*, Cic. Som. Scip. *Tyrus septimo mense quam oppugnari capta erat, captus est*, Curt. 1. 4. *Quæ sex paucis his annis non modo scripta, sed etiam lata esset*, Cic. pro Cornel.

## P H R A S E S.

Within a very little while  
after—

Very within compass.

Within a while [these few  
days] I will set you.

Within a while after.

He was within a little of  
being killed.

They were now within  
shot.

It was within reach of  
shot.

He was within a little of  
putting them away.

He was within a little of  
promising, that when he  
is desired, both no more  
but deny.

He was within a little of  
taking the town.

Tantum non statim, à—*Cic.*

Modum tene, *Cic.*

Propediem te videbo, *Cic.* 1,  
de Div. c. 33.

Paulo [haud multo] post,  
*Cic.* 1. iv.

Proprius nihil est factum,  
quam ut occideretur, *Cic.*

Jam ad teli jactum perven-  
erant, *Curt.* 1. 3.

Intra teli jactum erat, *Curt.*  
1. 4.

Paulum absfuit quin amove-  
rit—*Suet. Cal.* c. 34.

Non longè ab eo est, ut pro-  
mittat, qui rogatus tan-  
tum, modo negat, *Calp.*

*Flac. Declam.* 3.

Paululum à capienda urbe  
absfuit, *Just.* 1. 2.

## C H A P. CII.

## Of the Particle Without.

I. 1. **W**ithout) being opposed to within (and  
however signifying not within) is  
made by foris and extra; as,

He is without. Foris est, *Ter. Phor.* 2. 1.

We perceive by our senses  
those things that are without. Sensibus ea, quæ extra sunt  
percipimus, *Cic.* 2. de N.D.

Sunt igitur ligna, ne quæras foris, *Plaut. Aul.* Alterius  
generis item duo: unum quod foris ac palam; alterum quod  
intus, *Varr. L. L.* 1. 4. Etiam quod prope est, extra est, *Sen.*  
*Ep.* 75. Nec te quæsiveris estrâ, *Perf.*

1. Note,

1. Note, Extra, as intra, is used with reference to a casual word; as, Iliacos intra inturos peccatur, & extra, i.e. extra muros, Hor. 1. 1. Ep. 2. Et in corpore quædam bona sunt & extra; i.e. extra corpus, Cic. 1. 2. de Fin. Sed me censem' potuisse omnia intelligere extra ostium, intus quæ inter se se ipsi egerint? Ter. Phor. 5. 6.

2. Note, In this sense is forinsecus used by Pliny. Quoniam quarundam naturæ (sicut distinguimus) lignum omnem corticis loco habent, hoc est, forinsecus: ligni autem loco fungosam intus medullam, ut sambuci — l. 13. c. 22. and by Columella, Sed ab cohorte forinsecus prædictis fennestellis scandulae similiter injungantur, l. 8. c. 3. So is exterius also used by Columella. Lata vasa in modum patinarum fieri jubebat eaque intrinsecus & exterius crasse picari, l. 12. c. 43. as also extrinsecus. Hæc vasa & opercula extrinsecus & intra diligenter picata esse debebunt, ib. Intrinsecus & extrinsecus poliantur opere tectorio, l. 8. c. 3.

3. Note, Extrinsecus signifies also that for which Pliny useth à foris, and S. Hieron. de foris, (See Within, r. 1. n.) viz. from without; as, Ducunt extrinsecus [from without] spiritum pulmones, Cic. 2. de N.D. Irrumpunt extrinsecus in animos nostros per corpus imagines nobis dormientibus, Cic. 4. Acad. Though foris alone (like intus, See Within, r. 1. n.) seems to be used in this sense, and by Cicero, Et non parit oratoris ars, sed foris [from without] ad se delata tamen arte tractat, Cic. in Partit. Quum ipsum ex se factum probari non potest aliquo foris adjuncto argumento defenditur, Cic. 2. de Juven. See Steph. Thes.

2. Without) opposed to with (and however, signifying not with) is made by sine, citra, and extra; as,

Without doubt we have un- done the man. Without the authority of the Senate and people. But in truth without jest- ing, he is a pretty fellow.	Sine dubio perdidimus ho- minem, Cic. Cat. 2. Citra Senatus populique au- thoritatem, Suet. in Caf. Sed mehercule extra jocum homo bellus est, Cic. Fam.
---	---

7. 16.

Quod sine summo dolore facere non possum, Cic. Nic citra

*Musiken Grammatica potest esse perfecta*, Quint. l. 4. *Sum extra noxiām*, Ter. Hec. 3. 2. \* *Priscian* in l. 14. saith of *sine* and *absque*, *habent consimilem significationem, qua est negativa*; to which *Stephanus* adds for an example, *absque injuria*. But being I have not in my view any example from any Classick Author, and being *Turcelinus* and *Durillus* give it for a word, *apud Comicos usitatum*; *apud Orationes non item*; adding, that *satis est dicere sine injuria, quam absque injuria*; therefore I warrant not the use of it otherwise than there is example for it. Of which yet there is an elegant use in *Comœdians*; as, *Nam si absque te esset, hodie nunquam ad solis occasum virerem*, Plaut. Menæch. 5. 7. *Nam absque foret te, sat scio in alto distractissent*—Plaut. Trin. 3. 4. See more in *But*, r. 2.

Note, Besides what may be done by the three or four forenamed Particles, there are sundry ways of rendering **Without** in this sense; as,

(1.) Sometimes by a Verb, signifying to be void of, or without; as,

They are not without their | *Ineptiis non vacant*, Cic.  
follys.

*Gastigatio contumeliā vacare debet*, Cic. i. Off. *Caret solatio clades*, Flor. 3. 1. \* Hither refer Adjectives of like signification; as, *Timore vacuus*, Cic. *Lumine Caffus*, Lucret. *Cassa dote virgo*, Plaut.

(2.) Sometimes by an Adjective compounded with *ex*; as,

Without hope. | *Exspes*, \* Hor. de Arte.

*Erret inops, exspes*—Ovid. 6. Ep. *So exors, Garamantes matrimoniorum exortes, passim cum faminiis degunt*, Plin. l. 5. c. 8. *Expers*, *Domo re ob istuc dictum, ut expers sis mensa*, Plaut. Asin. 1. 1. *Expeditus, Curis expeditus*, Hor. 1. 1. *Carm. od. 22*. \* *Mox ubi exspes vite fuit, meditatae compositoraque diras imprecabatur*, Tacit. l. 5.

(3.) Some-

(3.) Sometimes by a word compounded with in, signifying non ; as,

Without cause. | Immerito.

Méque abs te immerito esse accusatam postmodum rescisceret, Ter. He. 2. 1. So impune, Cùm lucrari impunè posset, auri pondo decem reddidit, Cic. Parad. 3. Injussu. Injussu vestro, Cic. pro C. Rab. Nec injussu ejus ex hominum vitâ migrandum est, Cic. Som. Scip. So Indictâ causâ condemnari—without being heard speak, Cic. pro C. Rab. Infectâ pace venis, without having made your peace, Ter. Eun. 1. 1.

(4.) Sometimes by a word of a contrary signification to that which without comes before ; as,

Without noise—doubt. | Tacitè ; certè.

Matrona tacitè spectent ; tacite rideant, Plaut. Poen. Certè captus est, Ter.

(5.) Sometimes by negative Particles coming together with Nouns, Verbs, Participles, or Adverbs; as,

And not without cause. | Neque id injuriâ, Ter. Hee.

So, Without longer staying; Nec longius moratus, Ovid. or, Nulla interpositâ morâ, Cæs. 3. bel. Civ. or, Nihil cunctans, Flor. 4. 2. Without stop or stay; Nullo inhibente, Ovid. Without contradiction; Nullo adversante, Tacit. It is not without ground; Non temere est, or, Non de nihilo est, Ter. So, Non temere dico, Ter. Phor. 5. 3. Without doubt; Haud dubiè, Flor. or, Procul dubio, Suet. Without any trouble; Neque multo sâne negotio, Politian. I remember without your telling; Memini tamen si nullus monens, Ter. Eun. 2. 1. Without any order; Nullo passim ordine, Liv. Id facere sum solitus non rogatus [without asking, or being asked] Cic. Fam. 12. 21.

3. Without) put for unless, or except, is III. made by nisi ; as,

He cannot rise without [i. e. | Non potest nisi adjutus except] he be help'd. | urgere, Sen.

*Nisi quid adhuc fortè vultis, Cic. Tum à me pudica est, quasi soror mea sit, nisi si est osculando quipiam impudicior, Plaut. Curc. 1. 1. Nisi tu amisses, ego nunquam receperem, Cic. de Sen.*

## P H R A S E S.

*She'll come without sending for.* Aderit ultro, Ter. Eun. 4. 1.

*Without going any farther.* Ut ne longius abeam, Cic.  
*As far as I hear, my master is like to go without his wife.* Herus, quantum audio, uxore, excidit, Ter. And. 2. 5.

## C H A P. CIII.

## Of the Particle Worth.

I. 1. **W**orth) importing price, or value, is made by a Verb of esteeming with a Genitive case \*; as,

*One eye-witness is more worth than ten ear-witnesses.* Pluris est oculatus testis unus, quam auriti decem, Plaut. Truc. 2. 6.

*Agellus erat centum millium nummum, Plin. Ep. 1. 6. Vix puto triginta numerorum tota fuisse munera, Mart. 1. 7. Memorem herus operam deputat parvi pretii, Ter. Hec. 5. 3. \* Especially of these Adjectives put alone without Substantives, *tanti, quanti, magni, permagni, maximi, pluris, plurimi, parvi, perparvi, minoris, minimi, bujas*; as, *Vix Primus tanti fuit, Ovid. Quanti frumentum sit considera, Cic. in Ver. Noli spectare quanti horum sit, Cic. Qu. Fr. Magni estimabat pecuniam, Cic. 2. de Fin. Parvi retulit non suscepisse, Ter. Ph. 4. 3. Una nostra congressio pluris erit, quam— Cic. Fam. 7. 10. An tu minoris me estimas? Erafm. In which, and all the rest, *pretii* is understood; as in that, *Videtur esse quantivis pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2. As also of those Substantives, *nibili, flocci, pili, nauis, assis, terentii. Qui hanc timidus erit in dubiis rebus, is nauic non erit, Plaut. Mostel. In which res is understood; as if nauici non erit, were is res nauici****

*quāci non erit.* For full satisfaction, See Voss. de Constr. c. 9. *prīmo* is construed both with an Accusative and an Ablative case. *Dēnōrē: diffi quōd denos ēnis valebant,* Varro L. L. l. 4. *Ita ut scrupulum valeret sefertis vicenis,* Plin. l. 30. c. 3. *Non valet lotium suum,* Petron. Arbit. *Quadringenitos siclos argenti valeret,* Gen. 23. 15. D. Hier. In Digestis, saith Vossius, legimus, *Tanti valet res, quantum vendi potest,* See Voss. supra.

Note, If **Worth** have not a Verb of esteeming with it, then it is made by pretium, or summa, &c. in such case as the governing word requires; as,

The priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, Levit. 27. 23. | Tunc supputato illi facerdos summa. [pretium] aestimationis tute, Jun. D. Hier.  
I will give thee the worth of it in money. | Dabo tibi pecuniam pretium hujus, Jun. — argenti pretium quantum digna est, D. Hier.

2. **Worth**) having labour, pain, &c. after it, II. is made by pretium with operæ, or curæ; as,

It is worth the labour to | Operæ pretium est, ipsam leviterne the law it self. | gem cognoscere, Cic. Ver. 3.

Operæ pretium est libertinorum studiæ cognoscere, Cic. Cat. 9.

Mibi visum est pretium curie ipsum S.C. querere, Plin. l. 8. Ep. 6.

† This Latine Phrase S. Paul seems to have imitated in his Greek, τοις αὐτοῖς ἔργον τέρψεις, Phil. 1. 22. This is to me worth my labour, as Dr. Hammond in Loc. Lucian in this sense saith, οὐδεὶς τὸ δέξιον, audire est operæ pretium, Dialog. Cratet. & Diog. Cicero. Fructum capio laboris mei, Div. 2. 2. Ego, operæ [See pretium] si sit, plus tecum colloquar, Pl. Pleud. 1. 3.

3. **Worth**) importing dignity, or authority, III. &c. is accordingly made by dignitas, or authoritas, &c. as,

His enemies had spar'd him. | Cui inimici propter dignitatem pepercerant, Cic. Fam.

A man of great worth. | Summā autoritate vir, Cic.

Quod si ipsius summa dignitas maximeque res gestæ non sat satis valerent, Cic. ad Quir. Magne vir authoritatis, Politian.

Vir

*Vir in quo summa auctoritas est, Cic. pro S. Rosc. Videtur esse quantius pretii, Ter. And. 5. 2.*

## P H R A S E S.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p>Not worth the taking, much less the keeping.</p> <p>Plays not worth the reading over again.</p> <p>One bird in the hand is worth two in the bush.</p> <p>It is not worth the while.</p> <p>5. It is worth the hearing.</p> <p>If they be worth the seeing.</p> <p>It is not worth a half penny.</p> <p>His testimony is esteemed nothing worth.</p> <p>In those times, when farms were little worth.</p> <p>10. I take it in god worth.</p> <p>One Plato in my account is worth them all.</p> <p>He owes more than he is worth.</p> <p>He hath been worth a double hired servant to thee.</p> <p>He pays the full worth of them in money.</p> <p>15. Who shall make my speech nothing worth?</p> <p>He was carrying a half-penny worth of little fishes for the old mans supper.</p> <p>Woe worth you, lawyer.</p> <p>Woe worth the day.</p> <p>It is worth gold.</p> | <p>Ne captare quidem, nedum alere conductit, Colum. 1.8.</p> <p>Fabulae non satis dignæ, quæ iterum legantur, Cic.</p> <p>Spern pretio non emo, Ter.</p> <p>Ad. 5. 3.</p> <p>Tanti non est, Mart. 1. 9.</p> <p>Auditum dignum est.</p> <p>Si videndo sint, Cic. Fam. 7.1.</p> <p>Asse carum est, Sen. Ep. 94.</p> <p>Cujus testimonium nullius momenti putatur, Cic.</p> <p>Temporibus iis, quum jacerent pretia prediorum, Cic.</p> <p>Aequi bonique facio, See Voss. de Construct. c. 29. p. 106.</p> <p>Plato mihi unus instar est omnium, Cic. de Clar. Orat.</p> <p>Animam debet, Ter. Phor.</p> <p>4. 3.</p> <p>Duplum est mercedis mercenarii quo servivit tibi, Jun. Deut. 15. 18.</p> <p>Aequa facta æstimatione pecuniam pro iis solvit, Cæs. 6. c. 1.</p> <p>Quis rediget in nihilum sermonem meum? Jun. Job.</p> <p>24. 25.</p> <p>Pisculos minutos ferebat obolo in coenam seni, Ter. And. 2. 2.</p> <p>Væ tibi, causidice, Mart. 5. 34.</p> <p>Væ, vœ diei, Ezek. 30. 2.</p> <p>Non carum est auro contra, Plaut. Epid. 33. 30.</p> |
|--|---|

## C H A P. CIV.

## Of the Particle Yet.

I. **YET**) used adversatively, as answering to though, although, &c. or joyned with but, or signifying notwithstanding, for all that, nevertheless, &c. is made by at, certe, tamen, attamen, verum, tamen, veruntamen, &c. as,

We should have had, though not the best, yet some com-  
mon=wealth.

Truly though you deny it,  
yet I know it.

Though he had no need of  
them, yet—

Etsi non optimam, at aliquam republicam habere-  
mus, Cic. 1. Off.

Id quidem etsi tu neges, cer-  
te scio—Ter. He.

Etiamsi ille his non eget, ta-  
men—Cic. 1. Off.

*Si non propinquitatis, at etatis sua; si non hominis, at humanitatis rationem haberet, Cic. pro Flac. Vixi sumus igitur, aut si dignitas vinci non potest, fratti certe & ab-  
jecti, Cic. Fam. 4. 7. Quanquam eminet, tamen non semper implet, Cic. Orat. Perf. Si minus erit doctus, attamen, in-  
dicendo exercitatus, Cic. 3. de Orat. Vir bonus verum tamen,  
non ita institutus, ut—Cic. pro Quint. Etsi mihi facta injuria est; veruntamen potius quam lites sequar—Ter. \* Nisi is sometimes used for yet in this sense. Non dubium est quin mihi magnum ex hac re sit malum: Nisi quia necesse fuit hoc facere, id gaudeo propter me hisce aliquid esse eventurum mali, Ter. Eun. 3. 5. De re nihil possum judicare: Nisi illud mihi certe persuadeo, te talem virum nihil temere fecisse, Cic. Fam. 1. 13. See Pareus, p. 528. Sed is also said to be so used after quanquam. Quanquam ipsum non videram, sed ex fa-  
miliarissimo ejus audiebam, Cic. Att. 10. 14. Quanquam egregios consules habemus, sed turpissimos consulares, Cic. Fam. 12. 4. Let the Learner be wary how he useth these. † Ta-  
menne in interrogations for notwithstanding, or for all that, is elegant. Tamenne ista tam absurdia defendes? Cic. de N. Dcor. Tamenne hec attenta vita & rustica, relegatio  
atque amandatio appellabitur? Cic. pro Rosc. Am.*

II. 2. Yet) is sometimes used as a note of Correction of ones self, and made by quanquam, etsi, or tametsi; as,

And yet why should I teach | Quanquam te quidem quid  
you this? | hoc doceam? Cic.

I suffer for my rashness: | Do poenas temeritatis meæ:  
and yet what rashness | etsi quæ fuit illa temeri-  
was there in it? | tas? Cic. Att. 1. 9.

And yet what commendation is that, when — ? | Tametsi quæ est ista lauda-  
tio, quum — ? Cic. 6. Ver.

Quanquam quis hoc credit, Cn. Pompeium judicium expecta-  
turum — ? Cic. pro Mil. Ego non omnibus, mi Galle, servio:  
etsi quæ est hæc servitus? Cic. Fam. 7. 24. Tametsi ne Oculis  
quidem captus in hanc fraudem decidisti, Cic. Ver. 6.

III. 3. Yet) having reference to time past, and signifying hitherto; or to this time, in Affirmative speeches is made by adhuc; as,

In what I have as yet | Adhuc quæ dicta sunt, ar-  
spoken, I think I agree | bitror constare mihi cum  
with other writers of the | ceteris artis scriptoribus,  
Att.

*Adhuc* hec erant, ad reliqua acri tendebamus animo, Cic.  
2. de Div. *Unam adhuc à te epistolam acceperam*, Cic. Att.  
1. 7. The use of this Particle is not so frequent in Affirma-  
tions, as in Negations. † Whether *Hactenus* may be re-  
ferred hither, is a doubt. *Durrerus* makes this difference  
betwixt *adhuc* and *hactenus*, that, *Hactenus de re semper usur-  
patur, adhuc de tempore*. *Non enim rectè dicitur, Hactenus  
ita sensi, sed adhuc ita sensi*. *Contra quæ proprie non dicitur,  
De literis adhuc, sed de literis Hactenus*, De Part. L. L. p.  
162. *Vossius* saith, *Hactenus quoque tum loci est, tum tempori-  
ris*, Etym. Lat. p. 154. But without an instance. *Pareus*  
opposes instances, viz. This of *Ciceron's*, *Hactenus existimo  
nostram consolationem rectè adhibitam esse, quoad certior ad  
homine amicissimo fieres iis de rebus, quibus levari possent mo-  
lestia tue*, Fam. 4. 3. and that of *Virgil*. *Tolle fagå Turnum,  
atque instantibus eripe fatis, Hactenus indulisse vacat*, Aen. 10.  
*Stewichius* reckons *hactenus* among the Particles of Time.

And

And he hath out of *Livies* dec. 1. l. 7. an instance looking this way, *Hactenus quieta utringue stationes fuisse*, I leave it to the more Learned to determine by convincing authority; in the mean time wishing Learners to be sparing in the use of it in this sense. The proper import of it is *buc usque, quasi usque ad finem*, as *Stephanus* gives it, *bac fine tenuis*, as *Vossius de Constr.* p. 18. And the clearest use of it is in Conclusions and Transitiones. *Hac celebrata tenuis sancto certamine patri, Virg. Aen. 5. Sed de literis hactenus, Cic. Fam. 2. 1. Quamobrem bac quidem hactenus. Quid reliquum est—Cic. Att. 16. 14. Hactenus arborum cultus & sidera caeli, nunc te, Bacche canam, Virg. Georg. 2.*

In Negative speeches (when it bath not, nothing, scarce, or hardly coming with it) it is made by dum, compounded with, or joyned to some of these Particles, non, nec, or neque, nihil, vix, or haud; as also by adhuc, with some Negative Particle; as,

We was not yet gone over the river. Nondum flumen transferat,  
Cæf.

We had heard nothing as yet. Nihil dum audieramus, Cic.  
Fam. 12. 12.

When you had scarce yet been thirty days in Syria. Cum tu vixdum triginta dies in Syria fuisses, Cic. Fam.  
12. 4.

— Yet I habe not yet done it, because — Tamen adhuc id non feci,  
quia—Cic. Fam. 6. 14.

*Quasi non dum ipsi alere non possimus*, Sen. Ep. 60. *Cassius ineptas literas misit*; nec dum Bibuli erant allatae, Cic. Att. l. 6. *Neque dum Româ es profectus*, ib. l. 14. *Scelerum machinatorem, ad me, nihil dum suspicantem vocavi*, Cic. 3. Cat. *Nihil etiam dum hurpigavit præter cyathum*, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 2. *Hoc ego mali non pridem inveni*; neque etiamdum scit pater, Ter. Hec. 2. 1. *Vixdum dimidium dixeram, intellexerat*, Ter. Phor. *Aesculapium quoque ex Gracia quondam haud dum illo fædere sociata valetudinis populi causâ accersitum*—*Liv. l. 9. Bel. Pun.* *Haud dum exoleviisset*, *Liv. l. 2. ab urbe*. *Nulum adhuc intermisisti diem, quin*—Cic. Att. 7. 15. *Illud molestè fero nihil me adhuc hic de rebus habere literarum tuarum*, Cic. Fam. 2. 12. *Nec adhuc aliquam differentiam inveni*, Plin. l. 8. c. 17.

4. Pet)

- IV.** 4. *Yet*) having reference unto time present, and signifying still, or at this time, is made by adhuc, or etiamnum, and with dum, nunc; as,  
 As if yet there had been any | Ac si adhuc dubium fuisse,  
 doubt of it ————— Plin. Paneg.  
 Do you yet wish for that | Etiamnum optas, quod — ?  
 which ————— Sen. Ep. 60.  
 Are you standing here yet? | Etiam nunc hic stas? Ter.

Clodius adhuc mihi denunciat periculum, Cic. Att. 2. 20.  
 Metuo ne herus etiam dum à foro redeat, Plaut. Pseud. 4. 3.  
 Quaritur etiamnum, quis eum nuncium miserit, Cic. pro Mart.  
 Salvi etiam nunc esse possumus, Id. pro Roſc. + Terence useth  
 etiam alone in this sense. At mihi unus scrupulus etiam re-  
 stat, qui me malè habet, Ter. And. 5. 4. Egomet quoque  
 ejus causā in funus prodeo. Nihil suspicans etiam mali,  
 And. 1. 1. Etiam, i. e. adhuc, saith Donatus.

- V.** 5. *Yet*) sometimes is used without reference unto time with, or for more, i. e. farther, and made by adhuc, or etiam; as,

Unless haply you will have | Nisi quid adhuc forte vultis  
 any thing more yet. Cic. de Am.

Is there any thing yet | Etiāmne est quid porro?  
 more? Plaut. Bacch. 2. 3.

Est adhuc alia in respondendo figura, Quint. Sunt ad-  
 huc aliq[ue] non omittenda in auro differentiae, Plin. I. 33. c. 2.  
 An quid est etiam amplius? Ter. Ad. 3. 4. Quid porro qua-  
 rendum est? factūmne sis? At constas, Cic. pro Mil. See  
 Behind, r. 2.

### P H R A S E S.

- And yet they will not do that | Neque id facient, Cic. de  
 neither. See And, r. 3. Am.  
 It is not fifteen days yet | Minus quindecim dies sunt,  
 since ————— cum — Plaut. Trin. 2. 4.  
 Yet tell me, what 'tis. | Quin dic quid est, Ter. And.  
 ————— 2. 6.

C H A P. CV.

Of the Particles You and Your.

1. **Y**OU) when it is put for thou or thee, as being directed but to one person, is made by tu; as, I would have you write to me what you intend, and where you mean to be. Tu velim scribas ad me, quid agas, & ubi futurus sis, Cic. Fam. 6. 2.

Non puto te jam expectare quibus eum tibi verbis commendem, Cic. Fam. 12. 29.

Note, After you put for thou, we do not set a Verb, or sign of a Verb ending in st, not saying you lovedst or didst love, but I loved or did love, the Verb and sign ending in st, idiomatically coming after thou.

2. **V**OU) when is put for ye, as being directed to more persons than one, is made by vos; as, You must resolve before night. Statuendum vobis ante noctem est, Cic. Cat. 4.

Video vos non solum de vestro, verum etiam de meo periculo esse sollicitos, Cic. Cat. 4.

1. Note, Tu and vos are seldom expressed, at least not necessarily, but when the expressing them helps to a more full distinction or Emphasis; as, Boni quoniam convenimus ambo, Tu calamos inflare leves, ego dicere versus, Virg. Eccl. 5. Tu dominus, tu vir, tu mihi frater eris, Ovid. See Farnab. Gram. p. 49.

2. Note, You, as also me in English, and mihi, tibi, sibi in Latine, μοι and οὐ in Greek are often Pleonastically, not for necessities, but elegancies sake expressed, where they might be spared; as, Speak me fair to him, Look you what our condition is, Quid mihi Celsus agit? Hor. 1. 3. Ep. 3. Quid tantum mihi dexter abis? Virg. Æn. 5. Ecce tibi eodem die Capuae literas accepi à Q. Pedio. Cic. At tibi repente paucis post diebus, cum minimè expectarem, venit ad me Caninius, Cic. Suo sibi hunc jugulo gladio, Ter. Σφοδρῶς ἀπίσ μοι τὸ περιστατό, Rem mihi alacriter suscipe. Τερψόν τοι δι' ὀλίγων αποτελήσω ἡμέραν, Opus hoc tibi paucis diebus absolvam. See Viger. Idiotism. c. q. r. 2.

3. Note, In the using of you to one, as well as to more than one, which is the Language of the Nation, not only spoken by the

private persons, but extant in the both private and publick Writings of it) we do seem to imitate the French, who, as they have one word, viz. tu for thou, and one, viz. voz for ye; so they have one which they use both to one, and to more than one, indifferently; namely, vous, you. Nor is this the only word which we apply to one, and to more than one. For the Pronouns who and which are so used; yea, and the Nouns Swine and Sheep, &c. See Wallis Gram. Ling. Anglic. cap. 2. Nor is this the peculiar irregularity of the English or French; the same may be found in Latine; for qui and quæ, sui, sibi, and se, are applied indifferently to one or more. And even nos and vos, though rarely, yet may be found spoken of one, as well as of more than one. Hence Phædria in Ter. Eun. Act. 4. Scen. 3. Nescio quid profecto absente Nobis turbatum est domi—So Virg. Æn. Vos, ô Calliope, precor aspirate canenti. And so Aulus Gellius shews how that Antiqui oratores, historiæque aut carminum scriptores, etiam unum filium illamve liberos multitudinis numero appellârunt. Lib. 2. cap. 13. Yea, Terence useth vobis to one; Si quid est quod mea opera opus sit vobis, aut tu plus vides, manebo, Ter. And. 4. 4. See Donat. on Ter. And. Act. 5. Scen. 3. v. 20. So Martial in the person of Domitius saith, Do tibi naumachiam, tu das epigrammata nobis, Lib. 1. Epist. 6. Et ibid. Epist. 28. Dixeramus is spoken in the person of one. In Greek ὁ ταῦ, ô amice, or amici, as 'tis rendred in Mr. Cambden's Greek Gram. is used both to one and to two, and to more. See Aristoph. Nub. 4. 5. & Plut. 1. 2. & Scapula's Lexicon. So the Hebrew וְ and וְנָ are applied both to one and to more. See Buxtorf's Epit. Hebr. Gram. p. 20. & Mart. Hebr. Gram. translated by Udal. p 41. Wallis Gram. Ling. Ang. c. 7. p. 87. Thou and you, thee and ye, thine and your, are promiscuously used in Deut. 7. so Micah 1. 11. Pals ye away thou inhabitant of Saphir. So וְנָ is spoken de uno Domino, Gen. 42. & Isa. 19. Vide Schickard. Horol. Reg. 167. Edit. 1626.

III. 3. Your) directed to one person (whether the things spoken of be one or more) is made by tuus; as,  
Your friend grows every day more outrageous.  
I have a very great care of your affars and fo- | Auget tuus amicus furorem  
res & fortunæ tuæ mihi  
maxime curæ sunt, Cic. Fam. 6. 5.

Quotiescumque filium tuum video (video autem ferè quotidiæ) pollicor ei studium meum, Cic. Fam. 6. 5. Id tua multa erga me officia postulant, Ib.

4. **Your**) directed to more persons than one IV.  
(whether the things spoken of be one or more) is made by **vester**; as,

I shall say nothing worthy | Nihil expectatione vestrâ dignum dicam, Cic. i. de Orat.

Which way soever your Quocunque vestræ mentes minds stand. inclinant, Cic. Cat. 4.

Est mihi jucunda in malis, & grata in dolore vestra erga me voluntas, Cic. Cat. 4. De vobis ac liberis vestris cogitate, Ib.

i. Note, As the Primitive **you**, so the Derivative **your**, is directed to one person in the publick as well as private Writings and Speakings of the people of this land: whose custom so to speak is sufficient to make that speaking good, that which gives Authority to Words being Use; Quem penes arbitrium est, & jus & norma loquendi, as Horace saith. And yet herein we are not alone; for the French use their *vostre* even as we do our **your**, to one, or more, indifferently. And no marvel; these Enallages were familiar among the Romans (from whose *vos* and *vester*, or *voster*, as 'tis by some used, was derived their *voz*, *vous*, and *vostre*) to use *nos* for *ego*, and *noster* for *meus*, and by Analogy of speaking as well might they use *vos* for *tu*, and *vester* for *tuus*. Cicero in one Epistle of his to his Brother, speaking of himself saith, Scauri judicium statim exercebitur cui nos non deerimus: and of some Verses of his (which it seems Cæsar had read) he saith, Quomodonam, mi frater, de nostris versibus Cæsar? And whether he used not *vester* so too in the same Epistle may be considered: his words are, Sed hæc (quoniam tu ita praescribis) ferenda sunt: neque committendum, ut aut spei aut cogitationi vestræ ego videar defuisse. The Epistle is directed but to one; nor is any more spoke to in the Epistle; which is, Ad. Quint. Frat. lib. 2. epist. 15. So Myslis in Terence speaking to Davus, saith, Manebo, ne quid vostrum remorer commodum, Teren. 4. 4. Notwithstanding

though speaking to private persons, we say **your** indifferently to one or more, yet in Latine we observe the distinction of **tuus** to one, and of **vester** to more than one. But again, when we speak to publick Persons, as Kings, &c. then in Latine (as well as in English) we say either **tuus** or **vester**. The use of **tuus** is so far from being questioned, that it is passionately contended for by some, who reject and condemn the use of **vester** to such persons. And for the use of **vester** it is justifiable by good example. Flavius Vegetius useth it to the Emperor Valentian; *Dum considero clementiam vestram, saith he to the Emperor; whom a little after he bespeaks thus, Non quo tibi, Imperator invictè,—Prolog. l. 1. De re militari.* So again to the same Emperor the same Author useth Clementiam vestram, and Majestati vestræ, and indulgentiæ vestræ, *Prolog. l. 2. De re militari.* Plinius Secundus, writing to the Emperor Trajan, thus begins the third Epistle of his tenth Book; *Utprimum me, domine, indulgentia vestra promovit ad præfecturam ærarii Saturni, &c.* So Tiberianus (writing to the same Emperor) saith, *Ἀπίκεμον πρωτόμενον καὶ φονέων τὸς Γαλιλαῖος—καὶ τὰ ὑπέρεργα δεσμόματα* i.e. Defatigatus sum puniendo & neci tradendo Galilæos, secundum vestra mandata. The relation is made, *'Autοκέρτοι Τεγιαρῷ, Imperatori Trajano.* Et hæc est consuetudo linguae Ismaeliticæ, inquit Aben Ezra, ut Reges de celoquantur plurali numero, *Pol. Synops. Gen. I. 1.*

2. Note, **Yoll** is sometimes elegantly rendred by **tibi** for **tuus**; as,

**How came that into your** | **Qui tibi istuc in mentem head?** **venit?**

**Mulier tibi adeſt, audin' Clinia?** Ter. He. 2. 1. **At tu pol tibi posthac comprimito iſtas manus,** Ter. H. 3. 3. ¶ Thus is my made by **mīhi** for **meus**; as, **You deaf'd my ears with** fatreating, **Orando furdas jam aures reddideras mihi,** Ter. He. 2. 2. **Ita conturbasti mīhi rationes omnes,** Ter. Eun. 5. 2. **Hac mīhi nunc cura est maxima,** Ter. He. 4. 2. **χαίρε μω** **ἴστος,** Hom. I. ¶ See Dr. Eusby Gr. Gram. p. 131. & Devor. de Partic. Græc. p. 8.

3. Note, as it is not necessary always to express something in Latine for **You**, so not for **Your.**

P H R A S E S.

In your judgment.	Te judice, <i>Ovid. Tr. 3.</i>
When I was about your age.	Istâ fere ætate cùm essemus quâ es tu nunc, <i>Cic. 2. Offic.</i>
I am of your mind.	Tecum sentio: tibi assentior, <i>Plaut. Cic.</i>
Your self. See <i>Helf.</i>	

C H A P. C V I.

Certain singular Observations.

1. When a Passive English is to be made by a Latine Neuter, then the Present tense English is to be made by the Preterperfect tense Latine; and the English Preterimperfect by the Latine Preterpluperfect, or Preterperfect tense, at least; as,  
Being we are set upon the soft grass. | Quandoquidem in molli  
soft grass. | consedimus herba, *Virg.*  
After we were set. | Cùm consedissemus, *Varr.*

*Nox abiit, nec tamen orta dies,* *Ovid. Am. 15.* *Vix agmen extra munitiones processerat, cùm Galli flumen transire non dubitabant,* *Cæl. 6. Bell. Civ.*

2. When an English Passive is to be made by a Latine Deponent, then vary the English Passive by an English Active, and so translate it; as, Many things are said by many men, i. e. Many men say many things. Multi multa loquuntur, *Cato.* So, He is followed by many, i. e. Many follow him. Multi illum sequuntur.

3. When the sign of a casual word is far off from it, or from the Verb that governs it, then cast the

words into the natural order, and so translate them; as, *Him I dare be bold to discloie all my secrets to*; i. e. *I dare be bold to disclose all my secrets to him*. *Apud eum expromere omnia mea occulta audeo*, *Teren. He. 3. 3.*

*And if any thing be wanting to compleat the sense, supply it; as, Who wrote this? I: i. e. I did, or I did write it.* *Quis hoc scripsit? Ego scripsi, or Ego feci.*

Note. It is not necessary always to repeat the Verb, that hath already been expressed, which sometimes may be better omitted; yet it may be repeated upon occasion; as, *Videndum est primum utrum eæ velint, an non velint*, *Plaut. Mil.* At etiam dubitavi vos homines emerem, an non emerem, diu, *Plaut. Capt.* And sometimes the Verb facio for it; as, *Quid est suavius, quam bene rem gerere bono publico?* sicut ego feci heri, *Plaut. Capt. 3. 2.* Vale & me, ut facis, amà, *Cass. Cic. Fam. 15. 19.* Multas à te accepi epistolas, eodem die, omnes diligenter scriptas. Ea verò quæ instar voluminis erat, sape legenda, sicuti facio, *Cic. Att. 10. 4.* So in the Greek; Μή σαλπίσῃς ἔμωραδέν σε ὥσπερ οἱ τάνατοι ποιήσιν, *Matth. 6. 2.* So Ignat. Epist. ad Ephes. "Οδεν πρέπει οὐαῖρον συρτεῖχεν τὴν τὰς ὅποις γνάουη, ὥσπερ καὶ ποιεῖτε.

IV. 4. When an English Phrase cannot be translated word for word, but into bald Latine, then vary the Phrase into other words, expressing the full sense of it, and so translate it; as,

*He was in hand with the old man*, i. e. *He dealt with the old man.*

*Let us take our heels*, i. e. *Let us betake our selves to our feet, or run away.*

*I am scarce of money*, i. e. *Money fails me.*

*It put me in great hopes*, i. e. *It brings great hope to me, or It brings me unto great hope.*

Egit cum sene; not, Erat in manu cum sene.

Nos in pedes conjiciamus, or fugiamus; not, Capiamus calces nostros.

Deficit me pecunia; not, Sum vix pecuniae.

Spem mihi summam assert, or Me in summam expectationem adducit; not, Ponit me in magna spe.

Sub-

**Submonition.** *And yet here great gentleness is to be used in the case of mistakes : because many times the English and Latine Phrases do so, as I may say, jump together, that the Verbal rendering of the one will be no inelegancy in the other ; as,*

In very Deed.

In reipsa, Ter. Hec. 5. 2.

In short.

In brevi, Quintil. 1. 9. c. 4.

I am content with it.

Contentus isto sum, Cic. Fam.

7. 30.

Nescio quid verò habeo in mundo, Plaut. Stich. 3. 2.

Excusatum habeas me rogo, Martial. 2. 79.

In suspenso relinqu, Plin. 1. 10. Ep. 31.

In te omnem spem pono, Cic. Fam. 11. 5.

Sed cùm omnia fecissem, Cic. Att. 1. 9.

Eram in spe magna, fore ut. Cic. Att. 8. 15.

Is in culpa non est, Ter. Hec. 4. 4.

I know not what in the world I have.  
I pray you have me excused.

To be left in suspence.

I put all my hope in you.

But when I had done all.

I was in great hope that —

He is not in fault.

*In consideration of which, and more that I could produce, it is not so easie to say what is not Latine, as what is. So that in all either supposed, or real mistakes of this nature, moderation would be used, more good being likely to be done by gently shewing how to doe better, than by severity of usage for not having done so well.*

A

# P R A X I S

Upon the Treatise of

# P A R T I C L E S.

*Solus & Artifices qui facit usus erit, Ovid.*

An Advertisement to the Reader touching  
the *Praxis*.

Courteous Reader,

**M**Y drift hath been in these following Dialogues, to give some taste of the usefulness of the foregoing Treatise, by exemplifying in an Interlocutory Contexture some of the Elegancies of the Particles, that are severally handled in, and scattered up and down the Treatise; although (being bound up to Words and Phrases) I could neither follow such Sense nor Style, as (being at liberty) I might have done. And I shall hope, that the well-imprinting of these few and short Dialogues into the Memories of Learners, will much conduce to their advancement in Learning, especially if in the learning of them recourse

course be had to the Rules, &c. of the Treatise referred unto by the Figures and Letters set after each Particle. In which, to prevent mistake, be pleased to note :

1. That if one single Figure come after any Particle, it refers to some Rule of that Chapter where the foregoing Particle is handled.
2. That if two Figures follow any Particle, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.
3. That (n) refers to some Note following the Rule, that is referred to in the Figure set before it ; and if any Figure follow (n) it intimates that there be more Notes than one, and refers to that whose Figure it is.
4. That (p) refers to the particular Phrases annexed to most of the Chapters ; and the Figure after (p) refers to some particular Phrase.
5. That an (&) notes a different place, (whether it be Chapter, Rule, Note or Phrase, one or more ) from what was referred to in the Figures or Notes before it.
6. That sometimes a Rule referred to, hath in the Treatise divers distinct branches, in one of which, if that which is referred to be not found, the next is to be gone unto, &c. till what is sought be found.
7. That in the Treatise divers Rules and Notes have Directions and References adjoyned

ed to, or mixed with, the Supernumeraries, (so I call those Examples from Authors which usually follow the Englished Examples of the Rules) amongst which sometimes that is to be sought and found which is referred to the Rule whereto they belong.

8. That the words inclosed within two Semiquadrates or Brackets [ ], whether they be English or Latine, are a Variation of the foregoing Word or Phrase one or more ways; which ways, if they be more than one, are distinguished by a Semicolon (;) set betwixt them. These Variations do indeed somewhat interrupt the series, and suspend the sense of the discourse: but whatever inconveniency there be in that, it will be abundantly recompenced by the benefit of the Insertions, which as they bring in still more of the Treatise into the Praxis, so they much conduce to facility and fluency of elegant speaking. In order whereunto I conceive it not unuseful to make the Learner so much Master of this Praxis, as that he can readily give either the English for the Latine, or Latine for the English, even according to the Variations of Phrase, quite throughout the Praxis, as well without Book as within. And now, this being all I thought needful (if yet this be needful) to trouble you with, I commend you to the blessing of God, and rest.

## A

# P R A X I S

Upon the Treatise of  
P A R T I C L E S.

## D I A L O G U E I.

Richard. George.

Richardus. Georgius.

R. W<sup>E</sup>ll met, George,  
for I was  
looking 88. 6 of 14 you i.

G. I am very 4 glad you  
i are well, Richard. But  
10 what would you with  
me 99 p 5?

R. A i friend of i mine,  
that 2 is at 6 my house, doth  
much 3 long 3 to 11 see  
you i.

G. Where i lives he ?

R. At 4 n London most  
an end 54 p 3, but he 10 is  
now come 106. i from i  
Oxford by 6 Cambridge.

G. How 10 long 6 is it p  
25 since 3 he went thence i.

R. It i n 3 is about 3  
fourteen days since 2 he  
left that i City.

R. O pportunè te mihi of-  
fers, Georgi, nam te  
quærebam.

G. Vehementer gaudeo,  
Richarde, te benevalere. Sed  
quid me vis [caterum quid me  
quæris ?]

R. Amicus quidam meus,  
domi qui meæ est [qui apud  
me domi est] magnopere te  
videre cupit.

G. Ubinam vivit?

R. Londini ut plurimum  
[plerunque;] verū nunc  
venit Oxonio [ab Oxonio]  
per Cantabrigiam.

G. Quām diu est quum  
[quām pridem, quām dudum]  
illinc profectus est?

R. Dies sunt circiter [plus  
minus] quatuordecim [cum  
postquam, ex quo] urbem istam  
relinquit.

G. E<sup>t</sup>ings

G. Bringis he any news from p 4 thence 1?

R. Never 1 a 2 word (not p 6 a whit 1 p 1 :) and 2 besides 4 it 1 came not 1 into 5 n my mind (it 1 never 2 came into 5 n my head) to 11 ask of 14 any such 2 thing.

G. I must 1 & n 3 dispatch a 1 n 2 certain business that 2 I am about 7, which 2, though 1 I would never 5 so 60. 5 faint, I must n 2 not 1 leave, before 4 it 1 be all 1 done. Else 2 I should willingly have gone along 1 with 2 thee to 2 him 38. 5 now 3. But 10 about 2 noon I shall have leisure to 11 n 2 come to 2 him, and 6 speak with 7 him 38. 5 about 5 his 1 occasions here 1.

R. About 2 that 1 time too 2 I shall be about 1 n the 1 market-place about 7 a 1 p 2 little 1 business there 1 & n 2: but 10 at 1 the 1 time appointed I will come home.

G. About 7 it 2 p 1 then 3 instantly: and 6 when 2 you have brought it 2 about 7, and 6 are about 6 to 11 n 6: 7 come home, then 1 see you wander not 3 n about 1 the 1 streets. Farewell.

G. Ecquid inde novæ rei [ecquidnam novarum iſhinc rerum] affert?

R. Nè unum verbum [nè verbum, nè tantulum quidem] nec porro in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere mihi in mentem venerat [præterea in ullam hujusmodi rem inquirere me fugerat.]

G. Conficiendum est mihi quoddam, quod ago [molior, mihi est in manibus] negotium, à quo etiam si maximè vellem [quantumvis licet vellem] priùs defistere non debeo, quām totum [integrum] perfecero. Alioqui [aliter, quod ni ita se haberet] lubenti animo jam unā tecum ad illum pergerem. Atqui [virum] circa meridiem erit mihi otium illum [eum] adeundi, ac de [super] suis hic negotiis colloquendi.

R. Ipse quoque sub [ad] id tempus circa [apud] forum sum futurus, in parvo quodam ibidem negotio occupatus: ad præstitutam tamen horam me domum conferam.

G. Actutum ergo ad hoc accingere: cūmque id [illud] effeceris, ac redditurus fueris, tunc cave nè circa vicos erres [circa vicos cave erres, errare noli.] Vale.

## DIALOGUE II.

Thomas. James.

T. **W**here i in (Ph) the world spends your 3 brother John his 1 days?

J. **A** while 2 ago 98. 2 truly he lived at 4 n 2 **A**thens, but 10 now 1 he lives at 4 n 2 **Carthage**.

T. When 1 was he with 3 you 1 last at 6 your 3 house?

J. At 1 **C**hristmas last 1.

T. **W**ere you 1 not 6 ver-  
y 4 glad, to 11 n 5 see him  
38, 5 well?

J. At n 27 my very 3 heart  
truly : for 1 I had never 2  
seen him 38 5 before 6, since  
2 he went last 2 from 1 Lon-  
don.

T. **H**e is a 1 n 2 very 4  
godly man 3 sure, and 6  
much p 4 a Scholar.

J. **I** am of your mind 105  
p 3; for 1 the next 2 n day  
after 3 he was come 126. 1  
he was at 4 **C**hurch at 8 a  
1 **H**ermon : and 6 all 1 his  
Discourse was continually  
of 14 Religion. We  
were 1 scarce ever 2 set 106  
1 down 1 at 5 table, but 4  
he was presently propounding  
88. 6 to be 84. 1 talking  
of 14 some question as 10  
profitable, as 10 pleasant

Thomas. Jacobus.

T. **U**Binam gentium vitam  
agit suam frater tuus  
Joannes?

J. Nuper quidem [*non  
ita pridem*] vixit Athenis,  
nunc autem Carthagine [*Car-  
thagini*] vivit.

T. Quando apud te domi-  
tuæ novissimè adfuit?

J. Proximis Christi na-  
taliis.

T. Nonne lætatus es ad-  
modum, cùm [*ubi*] eum sal-  
vum conspiciebas?

J. Ex ipso certè animo :  
nam nunquam [*nec enim un-  
quam*] antea, ex quo [*ut*] po-  
stremūm Londino discesserat,  
illum conspexeram.

T. Haud dubiè is summè  
pius homo est, nec vulgariter  
doctus.

J. **T**ecum sentio [*tibi af-  
fensor*] nam postridie ejus  
diei quo [*postero die quam*]  
advenerat, sacra in templo  
concioni interfuit : omnis-  
que [*totusque*] ejus sermo per-  
petuò erat de [*super*] religio-  
ne. Ad mensam vix unquam  
confederamus, quin conti-  
nuò quæstionem aliquam æ-  
què auditu utilem, ac ju-  
cundam [*auditu non minus u-  
tilem, quam jucundam*] discuti-  
endam proponeret. Quid au-  
tem

to be 84. 3 heard. And 1 n  
2 for 14 wealth, he is so 2  
far 3 from p 12 gaping 88. 9  
after 4 it 2, that 8 he sets  
nothing at p 21 all p 24 by  
16 it 2.

T. Knew you 1 him 38.  
5 at 1 the first sight?

J. No 1 indeēd: and 3 yet  
1 at 1 his 2 first speaking 88  
1 [but 10 as p 11 soon as 14  
p 11 ever p 8 he spake] I re-  
membered him 38. 5 pre-  
sently.

T. I am confident, you 1  
could not 1 but 6 grieve  
much 3. at 9 his 2 depar-  
ture.

J. Indeed 42 p 23 I re-  
strained my 71. 1 n 2 self 1 n  
1 a great while 1: but 10 at  
10 last 3, when 2 grief got  
the upper hand of me 106. 4,  
I could do nothing but 5  
weep, though 1 he were a  
little 2 angry at 12 me for  
2 it 2.

T. I confess, you 1 are  
by 2 no 2 means to be 84.  
1 blamed, for 11 not 1 sup-  
pressing 88. 8 such 1 a 1 n 2  
natural affection. But 10 I  
must 1 away 2: my business  
calls me hence 1. to p 50 a  
another place. Hereafter 37.  
2 we will talk more 2 of 14  
these things, beginning 88.  
10 at p 1 the beginning 88,  
1. In p 11 the mean time 42  
p 15 Farewell.

tem [quantum verō] ad divi-  
tias spectat [attinet,] adeo iis  
ni nullus inhiat [itā iis non in-  
hiat; tantum abest ut iis in-  
hiat] ut eas nihil omnino  
[prorsus] aestimet.

T. Primōne eum [utrum,  
utrumne cum primo] aspectu  
nōras?

J. Minimē vērō: ad pri-  
mam tamen ejus vocem [sta-  
tim vērō ut; verū ubi pri-  
mū locutus est; vix autem  
loqui cōperat cūm] eum ag-  
novi illico.

T. Non potuisti, scio, quin  
discessu ejus vehementer do-  
leres [non discessu ejus vehe-  
menter dolore; — angī.]

J. Diu profectō me con-  
tinui: at vincente [superante]  
tandem dolore: aliud nihil  
quām [nisi] flere potui:  
licet [quamquam; utrus] eā  
mihi re [de causa] subirascer-  
etur [non nihil mihi propte-  
rea succenseret.]

T. Nullo, fateor, pacto es  
in eo culpandus, quod [qui]  
affectum tam [adē] natura-  
lem minus [non; nullus] re-  
presseris. Ceterum abeun-  
dum est mihi: alid me hinc  
negotia mea avocant. Plura  
de [super] his posthac ab initio  
incipientes [à principio  
exorsū] colloquemur [confabu-  
labimur.] Interim [interea lo-  
ci] Vale.

### DIALOGUE III.

Nicholas. Robert.

N. **W**HAT 2 news from  
1 Cambridge,  
Robert?

R. None truly, Nicho-  
las: and 3 yet 1 all's 12  
new there 1.

N. Do the 1 young Scho-  
lars there 1 ply their 38. 1.  
books hard?

R. Very 4 hard truly:  
and 3 yet 1 the University  
methinks is much 3 alter-  
ed for all that 34. 13.

N. I had heard as much  
p 5 long 6 since 3 of 14 ma-  
ny.

R. I doubt not 1, but 7  
it 1 will grow both 2 more  
5 full and 6 famous every  
day, for all 34. 13. Scho-  
lars are every where p 3 &  
27. 16. so 2 n 1 little p 13 set  
by 16 now a days 63 p 3.

N. There 2 is very 4 n  
small hope of 1 it 4, for all  
that 34. 13: for 1 where 1 re-  
wards are taken from 4 the  
learned, there 1 the learners  
are soon discouraged from 3  
learning 88. 4.

R. Virtue and 6 Know-  
ledge are their 37. 1 own 1  
rewards: both 1 which 2  
now 1 & 3 n flourish in 1  
the University.

Nicholaus. Robertus.

N. **E**CQUID, Roberte, novi  
[nova rei; rerum no-  
varum] affers è Cantabrigia?  
R. Nihil planè, Nicolae:  
nova tamen [attamen; tamen-  
et] nova] sunt illic omnia.

N. Num diligenter in-  
cumbunt studiis suis junio-  
res ibi Academici?

R. Sanè admodum diligenter  
[quam diligentissimè] nihil  
ominus tamen multum mihi  
mutata videtur Academia.

N. Tantundem ego ex  
multis jampridem audive-  
ram.

R. Non [haua] dubium est  
mihi quin[nihil vereor nè non]  
& auëtior indies & illustrior  
futura sit, et si [tametsi, etiam si,  
licet, quamvis] viri eruditi a-  
dedò parvi passim nunc [hodie,  
in his temporibus] habeantur.

N. Per exigua tamen [quan-  
quam, nihilominus, tamen et si  
quam exigua] hujus rei spes  
est, nam ubi [ubi enim] præ-  
mia eruditis admuntur, ibi  
erudiendi à discendo citò  
deterrentur.

R. Virtus & Scientia sua  
sunt ipsorum præmia: quæ  
ambo [utraq[ue]] nunc [jam]  
in Academia efflorescent.

N. But

N. But 2 for 26. 2 your 3 saying 88. 1 (If 2 you 1 had not 41. 3. said it 2.) I should never 2 have believed it 2. Not 26. 3 but 3 that 26. 3 I have a 1 good opinion of 14 the University, but 10 because 13 p 9 such 1 n 1 is the 1 corruptness both 2 of 1 the times, and 6 & 25. 2 manners every 95. 4 where 4, that 5 very 4 n few retain even 3 the name of 1 Virtue, and 1 the most 2 n are ignorant of 5 the thing it 3 self 1.

R. But that 26. 1 I love thee, verily I could be half angry with 3. thee for 11 saying 88. 8 that 1, that no man 6 n 4, but 9 some Timon, ever 2 thought. Thou maltest me at 1 no 2 time, but 4 thou art presently complaining 88. 6 thus. I think thou canst do nothing but 5 brawl.

N. I cannot 62. 1 chuse but 6 fret, to 11 & n 5 see the baseness of 1 the world up and down p 9.

R. The 1 n 3 most 2 (I deny not 1) are bad: yet 1 not 1 all 2; for 1 some few are good. Indeed 42 p 23 the world is made up 2 of 3 both 1. 'Twas always thus: and 2 better is not 1 to be 84. 1 looked for 19.

N. Absque sermone tuo esset, [ni tu dixisses] nunquam [baud unquam] ego illud credidisse. Non quin [non quod non] honorifice de Academia sentiam; sed quod ea sit [sed quia ea est] cum temporum tum morum omnibus in locis pravitas, ut virtutis vel nomen paucissimi retineant, rei autem ipsius plerique omnes ignari sint [ipsa verò quid sit plerique omnes ignorent; — à plerisque omnibus ignoretur.]

R. Nisi quod te amo [ni, nisi, quod nisi te amarem] profecto subirasci possem tibi, qui [quod] illud dicas, quod nemo [nemo homo, nemo hominum] prater[extra] Timonem aliquem [praterquam alius Timon]unquam censuit. Nullo [vix ullo] tu mihi tempore occurris, quin [quo non] isto statim pacto conqueraris. Credo te nihil posse nisi [quam] rixari.

N. Non possum [abesse non potest] quin commovear [non possum non commoveri], cum [ubi] hominum passim turpitudinem contemplor.

R. Plerique (non inficior) mali sunt; nec [baud] tamen omnes[uniuersi]: Irari quippe boni. Revera ex utrisq; constat humanum genus. Sic se semper habuit res: neq; sunt speranda meliora. Stultitiaeq; est extrema quenquam ob id And

And 6 tis great folly for 21  
any man 6 to 11 & n 5 grieve  
for 2 what 3 he cannot 62. 1  
mend. But 10 I came home  
but p 1 yesterday, and 6 am  
yet 4 weary with 1 taking  
88. 4 a 1 long 4 journey:  
and 3 therefore 79. 3 I  
would not 1 n have you  
keep me any longer 50. 5  
with 1 talk.

N. I am glad, Robert,  
that 8 you are well; and 6  
I pray that 3 you may be  
well. Fare you well.

dolere quod nequit corrige-  
re [ ut te ob illud angas,  
quod corrigerne nequeas, ] Cæ-  
terum heri primum domum  
redii, & longum conficien-  
do iter [ longo ex itinere ]  
etiamnum [ adhuc ]. fessus  
sum: proin [ proinde ] no-  
lim ut tuo me diutius fer-  
mone detineas.

N. Salvus, Roberte, quod  
sis, lector, atque ut sis, pre-  
cor. Vale.

## DIALOGUE IV.

Peter. Geoffrey.

P. WHat 1 will be-  
come 3 of 14 me,  
Geoffrey?

G. Dear Peter, I neither  
2 know that 1, nor 59. 2  
know what 1 to 11 n 3 think  
of 14 it 2. However 40. 14.  
it be, modesty doth become  
1 a young man 6 n 5. And  
therefore 13. 3 carry but 8  
your self 1 n 1 as 4 t doth  
become 1 you 1 n 1, before 2  
t p 4 your 4 n 3 father, and  
2 you need not 1 fear, but 7  
all 2 will be well. Time,  
that 2 subdueth all 2 thngs,  
will bring it 2 about 7 at p  
16 last 3, that 3 he shall be-  
come 2 a little 3 more 5

Petrus. Galfridus.

P. Quid mihi [me, de me]  
Galfride, fiet, [fatu-  
rum est? ]

G. Mi Petre, neque illud  
scio, nec quid de illo suspicer  
invenio. Utcunque [quoquo-  
modo, quomodo cunque] res se  
habet, adolescentem decet  
modestia. Proinde fac modò  
ut apud patrem [coram patre,  
in conspectu patris] quemad-  
modum te decet, geras, nec  
est quod metuas[timeas] quin  
[nè non] rectè fiant [futura  
sint] omnia. Efficiet tandem  
[demum, aliquando] tempus,  
quod cuncta subigit, ut man-  
suetior paulo evadat, etiam si  
in praesentia ferocissimus fue-

mild though I for the present 34. 8 he be never so 60. 5 fierce.

P. I confess, he never used me thus before 6. & p. 3.

G. The 3 more 12 kind then 3 that 10 he hath been towards I you I heretofore 37. 2 the 3 more 12 submissively do you I. n I behave your self I it I towards I him 38. 5 now I. By suffering 27. 3 you I n I shall overcome.

P. Being 2 that 20. 2 he is my father, he is the 3 more 12 to be 84. I born withal 99. 7.

G. Your 3 father, as being 20. 9 a wise man 4. cannot 62. I but 6 love you I, being I his I own I child, though I for 8 a while I. n I he may hide his I love from 6 you I.

P. But 10 for all that 34. 13. his being 20. p 3 so 2 n I harsh to 9 me of late 64. p 2 [this late so 2. n 2 great harshness of 4 & 38. 2 his 2 to 9 me] is some trouble to I me.

G. Old men 6. n 5 being I n 4 never so 60. 5 little 6 displeased, use to be froward enough: yet I such a one 74. 3 is your 3 father, that 5 if I you I n I will but 8 humour him 38. 5 a little 5, I doubt not I, but 7 he will

rit [quantumvis licet in praesenti ferociat; quamlibet ad præsens ferox sit.]

P. Isto me, fateor, pacto nunquam tractavit ante [antea, antehac.]

G. Quanto [quo] igitur [ergo, itaque] fuit olim in [erga, adversus] te benignior, tanto [eo] te nunc ge- re erga [in, adversus] illum submissius. Ferendo vinces.

P. Quandoquidem [quoniam, quando] is pater meus est, eò magis est ferendus.

G. Nequit [non potest] pater tuus, utpote vir sapiens [quippe qui vir sapiens est, ut est vir sapiens] quin te filium suum [proprium] amet [non te filium suum amare,] licet [etiam si, tametsi] amorem ad tempus te celet.

P. Verum tamen, quod ita acerbus nuper erga me extiterit [nihilominus tantas hæc illius nupera in me acerbitas] haud parum me commovet [non nihil mihi molestia est.]

G. Senes vel minimum laesi [si tantulum, paulum modo laesi fuerint] satis morosi esse solent: is [sic ita] tamen pater tuus est [ita patris sui ingenium est, ita est ingenio pater suis] ut si modò velis huic parumper [paulisper] obsequi soon

soon be friends with p 31  
you 1. And 4 if 1 my being  
4 with 5 you 2 may stand  
you in any stead 42 p 3,  
with the help of God 100 p  
28 I will not 1 n fail you 1.

P. I intreat thee by 9 that  
I love, that 2 hath ever 3 been  
betwixt 23. 1 us, that 3 thou  
wouldest be by 16 at 8 our  
first meeting 88. 1 : for 1 I  
perceive by 1 those very Let-  
ters of his 64. 4 by 2 which  
2 he calls me to 3 a parle,  
that 8, according 1 to 7 the  
old wont, I am to be 84. 1  
soundly schooled, without 3  
some body be by 16 us, to  
11. n 3 take my part, and 6  
speak for 16 me.

G. To be 84 p 1. [that 4  
I may be] short, (for 1. I  
am to 11. n 6 make haste)  
Fathers, though 1 they be  
a little 2 n froward, yet 1  
are to be 84. 1. respected  
with 1 all 1 both 2 duty, and  
25. 2 affection by 5 their 38.  
1 chidzen. Besides 4, it will  
be much 5 better for 21 you  
to be 84. 2 a little 4 chidden  
by 5 your father now 1 in  
word only 42 p 31, than 5  
to be 84. 2 hereafter 37. 2.  
wholly cast off 14 by 5 him  
38. 5. And 1 n the one is as  
10 easie to be 84. 3 done, as  
10 the other is hard to be  
84. 3 born.

R. I thank you heartily for giving 88. 8 me

[*morem gerere*] non dubium  
est mihi, quin sit brevi te in  
gratiam recepturus. Quod  
li mea apud vos praesentia in  
rem tuam [ *è re tua, ex usu*  
*tuo* ] futura sit, tibi juvante  
Deo, deesse nolo.

P. Per eam te obtestor amicitiam, quæ semper mihi tecum intercessit, ut velis primo congressui nostro interessere: nam, quod [quod enim] ingenti, de more, iurio excipiendus sum, nisi quis [nisi quis] propter nos affstat, qui à me sit, ac pro me [secundum causam meam] dicat, ex illis ipsis ejus literis, quibus me ad colloquium evocat, intelligo.

G. Ad summum [nè multa,  
ut te absolvam paucis] (quip-  
pe festinandum est) parentes,  
tametsi [paulo, aliquanto] mo-  
rosiores fuerint, tamen omni  
quà officio quà affectu à li-  
beris suis colendi sunt. Proe-  
terea [porrò, ad hoc] multò  
erit melius, te nunc leviter  
à patre tuo verbo tenus cor-  
ripi, quàm posthac [olim]  
ab illo penitus abdicari.  
At hoc [atqui alterum] est  
èquè factu facile, ac [ut,  
quàm] illud [alterum] est  
ferri difficile.

P. Maximas ago tibi ex  
animo gratias, qui [quod]

such i faithful counsel, and  
6 so 2 n 1 fricndly admoni-  
nishing 34 1. ¶ 88. 8 me of  
7 my duty. God willing 88  
11 I will henceforth 36. 4  
in 1. n 2 this matter both 2  
follow your 3 counsels, and  
6 obserbe your admoniti-  
ong. Farewel.

mihi adeo fidele consilium  
dederis, tamque amicè me  
officii mei commonueris  
[commonefeceris.] Quod su-  
perest [de reliquo] favente  
Deo, & sum tuis hac in re  
conciliis usurus, & monitis  
pariturus. Vale.

## DIALOGUE V.

Arthur. Edward.

A. How 8 now 1, Ed-  
ward? What 1 is  
the matter, that 8 your n 2  
eyes are so 2 n 1 swelled  
with 1 crying 88. 4?

E. After 2 I had once  
heard, that 8 n 2 we shoud  
play after 1 dinner, I could  
neither 2 look after 5 any  
lesson, nor 59. 2 look on 12  
book after 6 n.

A. I now 3. n smell out  
5 what 1 the matter is :  
your 3 master forswth hath  
punished you 1 for 2 your  
3 negligence, and truly not  
without cause 62. p 1. since  
1 not 1 without desert 102.  
2 p. But 10 if 1 you 1 had  
any wit in 1 n 2 you, I sup-  
pose you would study the  
harder 76. 3. and 1 not 1 on  
p 35 the contrary loyter the  
3 more 7, when 2 you are to  
11 n 6 play afterwards 7. p 5.  
But 10 who, I pray, was so

Arthurus. Edwardus.

A. Quid nunc, Edvarde?  
Quidnam, [quid hoc  
rei] est, quod sic tumidi ti-  
bi sunt lachrymando oculi?

E. Postquam [ubi, cum]  
id semel audiveram, nos à  
prandio [post prandium] lufu-  
ros, nec potui exinde [postea]  
animum ulli lectio니 inten-  
dere, nec librum inspicere.

A. Subolet jam mihi quid  
rei sit, supplicium utique ob  
[propter] negligentiam tuam  
[negligentia tuæ pñas] magis-  
tro dedisti : nec sanè injuriā  
quandoquidem non immeritò.  
Quod si [sin] quid esset  
in te ingenii, eo [tanto, hoc]  
opinor impensius literarum  
te studiis addiceres, non autem  
è contrario tantò magis cessa-  
res, cùm sis postmodum lufu-  
rus [cùm tibi postmodum luden-  
dum sit.] Sed quisnam, quæso,  
tam in [erga, adversum] nos

b n i kind to 9 us, as 4 & 8 3 p 24 to 11 n 5 [that 5 he would] get us leave to 11 n 2 play?

E. A i man 4 of i good worth 3, that 2 came to 2 School for 20 to 11 & n 7 see our Master.

A. Obtained hs his i request easily?

E. No i truly, that i was a matter of i very 4 n much i difficulty: but 10 yet i he would take no 2 dental. Pea, so far 33. 3 was he from 33. 3 yielding 88. 9 to 1 our Master, that 5 he did not i gtive over 7 begging 88. 7 of 14 him 38. 5 before 4 he had overcome him 38. 5 with i beg- ging. 88. 4.

A. Brought he no 4 body along i with 2 him 38. 5 n 1 besides 2 him 38. 4 self, to 12 n 3 help him?

E. No body 61 4 but 10 himself 38. 3 all p 3 alone set upon 65. 12 our Master as i (whilst 3) he was walking 88. 4 in i (along 2 the School, as 4 & 9 & p 1 his 2 & p 2 manner ts: and 6 though i he shewed himself 38. 4 at i this time too 2 such 3 as 3 he had often shewn himself 38. 4 before 6; yet i he overcame him 38.

A. I make no p 12 que-

humanus extitit, ut [qui] ludendi veniam nobis im- petraret?

E. Quidam magnæ vir au- toritatis, qui ad scholam præceptorem salutaturus [ut salutaret, salutandi gratiâ] venerat.

A. An facilè est factus vo- ti sui compos?

E. Minimè verò; permuli- ti erat illa res laboris [fudo- ris:] verum tamen nullam hic repulsam pativoluit. Imo, tantum aberat præceptor ut cederet [—ita præceptor non cessit] ut eum non antè usque orare desierit, quām illum o- rando superāsse [ab illo quod petierat, impetrasset.

A. Neminēmne [an ne- minem] unā cum eo [secum] præter seipsum [extra sese u- num] attulit, qui ipsum adjuvaret?

E. Neminem hominem [non virum quenquam:] quin ipse unus [solus] præcep- torem pro more suo [conseru- dine suā, sicut ejus est mos, quemadmodum solet] in scho- la [per scholam] ambulantem adortus est [aggressus est:] eūmque, licet [quamvis] ta- lem se hoc etiam tempore [hac quoque vice] præbuit, qualem sèpius antè exhibu- erat, exoravit tamen.

A. Nihil dubito quin vos

stion, but 7 you 2 gave him  
38. & as 6 great thanks as  
6 could be.

E. We did 106. 3 indeed.

A. But 10 if 3 you 2 were  
not 41. 3 fools, you 2 would  
be as 10 glad of 13 learning  
38. 1 as 10 of 13 play: for  
1 as 9 you 2 sow now 1, so  
1 you shall reap hereafter 37.  
3 as 4 & 5 it is commonly  
laid.

E. As p 9 if 14 p 4 we  
could become 2 men 1, or  
p 8 we be past boys: and 2  
& n should not 1 be parta-  
kers of 1 & 2 youthfull  
things; as 9 it 1 is in 1 Ter-  
ence.

A. Be ruled by me 27 p  
12 follow (ply) your 3 book,  
and 2 & n do not 2 give your  
self 1 n 1 any longer 50. 5  
to 1 childish pleasure, where-  
of 95. 5 hereafter 57. 2 you  
will both 2 be much 3 ashamed,  
and 6 greatly repent,  
when 2 you 1 are grown a  
man 1 & p 3.

E. Truly, Arthur, you 1  
speak right: hereafter 37. 2  
I hope, I shall be a little 3  
wiser.

A. The rod will teach a  
fool wit: I am glad that 8  
you are become 3 any thing  
the wiser, even 3. after 1  
sufferings 38. 1. farewell.

illi gratias quantas [quam]  
potuistis maximas egeritis.

E. Egimus [fecimus] sanè.

A. Verum ni [nisi, si non]  
amentes essetis [desiperetis]  
non minus eruditione gau-  
retis, quam lusu [perinde vos  
studio ac ludo oblectaretis:]  
nam ut [sicuti, quomodo enim]  
nunc [hoc tempore] semen-  
tem feceritis, ita quod [id  
quod] vulgo dici solet, post-  
hac metetis.

E. Quasi vero [perinde  
quasi] prius in viros evade-  
remus, quam ex ephebis ex-  
cesserimus: neque illarum  
essetis affines rerum, quas  
fert adolescentia, ut est apud  
Terentium.

A. Me audi [ausculto mihi]  
studii incumbere tuis dil-  
ligenter, neque [neve, nolique  
committere ut] puerili te ampli-  
ù: voluptati dedas, cuius  
te olim, virilem ubi togam  
sumpseris [in viros transcrip-  
tus fueris,] & pudebit multum,  
& vehementer penitebit.

E. Profecto, Arthure, id  
quod res est dicis, posthac  
[in posterum] spero sapiam  
paulo rectius.

A. Malo accepto stultus  
sapit: quod sis factus ali-  
quanto vel post acerba pru-  
dentior, mihi voluptati est.  
Vale.

## DIALOGUE VI.

Charles. Gilbert.

C. **H**ow 4. n  $\frac{1}{2}$  p 5 [for how much 34. 5. & 52. 5] boughtest thou that 1 book, Gilbert?

G. The 1 Stationer held it 2. n 3 at 3 a shilling: but 10 I bought it for 5 ten pence.

C. How 3 say you? so 2 n 1 dear? But 10 if 1 I had bought it 2. n 3 for 3 & 6 you 1, I should have got it 2 n 1 for 5 somewhat less 1 n I trow. I would not 1 have given him 38. 5 over 4 five pence, or 3 six pence for 6 it 2 at p 16 the most p 1. I can hardly hold from 3. n laughing, to 11 n 5 think how 3 finely he hath gone beyond 3 thee.

G. How 6 could I help it 2? I asked him 38. 5 and 6 that 1  $\frac{1}{2}$  13 p 8 more p 8 than 53 p 8 once, or 53 p 8 twice with 1 what 2 conscience he could ask so 2 n 2 great a price for 6. so 2 n 2 small a book [rate so 2. n 2 small a book at 3 so 2 n 2 much 2; set so 2 n 2 little 1 a book at 3 so 2 n 2 high a rate?] But 10 he had like 3 to 46. 3 have rated me for 2 it 2. Moreover 53. p 27 he told me flatly, how 7 it was a folly, for 20 to 14 n 1.

Carolus. Gilbertus.

C. **Q**uanti [quo pretio] Gilberete, istum mercatus es librum?

G. Indicavit eum Biblio-pola duodecim denarii, mi verò decem.

C. Quid dicas? tam magré [caro?] Quod si ego [verum si ego] illum pro te emissem, paulo, credo, minoris mercatus essem. Illi non plus [amplius, super, supra] derarios quinque, sexve ad summum, pro eo numerásem. Vix queo mihi temperare quin [quo minus] rideam, cum in animo mecum reproto, quam dextrè te circumvenerit [deceperit.]

G. Qui potui ego id præcavere? Quæsivi, ab illo, idque iterum & saepius, quâ posset animi conscientia tantum [ita magnum] pro tantillo libro pretium postulare [tanti tantillum librum estimare, tantulum tam magno pretio librum indicare?]. Cæterum pérparum [non multum, non longe] absuit, quin mihi propterea [ea re] convitum fecisset [prope erat, est factum, ut eâ de causa convitii inesset]. Quain etiam quod amentia fore [amentiam fore] ullam

look for 19 any abatement of 1 & 14 that 1 price. And 4 (but 10) if p 7 you 1 will not 1 believe me, ask him 38. 5 your self 1, if 5 n it 1 be not 6 so 4.

C. It 46. 3 is like 3 it 2 n 3 lay not 1 him 38. 5 in 4 above 2 four pence.

G. What 1 is that 1 to 10 me? A thing is worth 1 as 6 & p 9 much 2 as 6 & p 9 it 1 may be sold for 5; as 4 Et villians say.

C. Put the case it be so p 3: yet 1 is that 1 sold for 5 100 p 4 much 86 p, that 2 may be bought for 5 less 1 n. If 1 you can by 2 any means put it 2 n 2 off 14 again 1 to 1 some body, though 1 for 5 a less 1 n price than 5 it 1 cost you. For 1 if 3 I mistake not 41. 3 I have seen the very 3 same 89. 3 Book printed at 4 n 3 Oxford in 3 English.

G. In truth 42 p 17 & 23 I got me 105. 2 n 2 it 2 n 3 more 6 for 2 the neatness of 1 the style, than 5 for 2 the worth 3 of 1 the matter: and 3 therefore 79. 3 I shall like 2 it never 4 the 3 more 7 for 1 its 38. 2 n 3 being p 3 turned into 42. 5 n English; though 1 others may doe what 3 they please for 15 me.

C. But 10 our Master will say by and by 13, that 8 n 2 we do nought but 5

istiū pretii diminutionem expectare, disertis mihi verbis dixit. Quod si [sin autem] mihi minus credes, tute ipse ex illo, annon se sic res habeat, queras.

C. Credibile [veri simile] est, illum huic non amplius quatuor denariis stetisse.

G. Quid id meā refert? Tanti res quæque valet, quanti vendi potest; quo modo [quemadmodum] Juris-consulti dicunt.

C. Fac ita esse [Verum ut ita sit] tamen id nimio venditur, quod minoris ematur. Si quo potes pacto, alicui illum denuo vende, licet minore pretio quam emisti [es mercatus.] Nam [etenim] nisi fallor, eundem ipsum librum sermone Anglicano redditum apud [ad]Oxoniam excusum vidi.

G. Næ [revera, profecto] ego illum mihi comparavi magis ob styli elegantiam, quam ob argumenti dignitatem: proin [proinde] ego nihil plus [magis] eo delectabor, quod Anglicè vertatur [ob ejus in sermonem Anglicum versionem:] quamquam per me aliis, quod liber, licet.

C. At [atqui] exclamabit illico Praeceptor toto nos die nihil quam [nil aliud nisi] nutrīte

trifle all i the day long i :  
and 6 spend our time in 2  
talking 88. 4.

G. As p 4 if p 6 it i were  
not i long 2 of 50. 2 you i,  
that 8 we fell into 5 n this  
talk. I pray thee then 3  
leave that i babbling 88. 1.  
of 4 thine, that 4 we may  
mind our studies a while i,  
for i ere long p 3 (it will  
not i be long p 3 ere 50 p 3)  
we must i go say.

gari, atque tempus nostrum  
garriendo consumere [conte-  
rere.]

G. Quasi verò tu in culpâ  
non esles [per te non stetisset,  
---essest factum] quod in hunc  
sermonem delapsi simus. Mis-  
sam igitur, quæso, facias tuam  
istam garrulitatem, quo ut  
studiis paulisper incumba-  
mus, nam [namque] brevi  
[prope adest cum---,] jam ad-  
erit cum--- nobis repetendum  
[recitandum] erit.

## DIALOGUE VII.

Henry. Gervase.

H. G<sup>r</sup>evase, have you  
heard any thing yet  
3 of 14 Anthony?

G. Truly nothing as yet  
4 n : and 3 yet i I cannot  
but 6 look for 19 something  
yet 4.

H. I would very 4 n fain  
know what 2 course of 1 life  
he takes, (what 2 kind of 15  
life he leads, how 6 he leads  
his i life.)

G. That i, I grant, is a  
matter of i much i concern-  
ment to 11 n i know.

H. He went away i full of  
11 wrath, because 27. 11 he  
was taxed of 7 some negli-  
gence in 1 & 2 doing 88. 4 &  
5 n his 2 n 2 duty: but 10  
he is grieved, I mainly

Henricus. Gervasius.

H. G<sup>r</sup>evasi, ecquid adhuc  
audisti de Antonio?

G. Nihil dum planè [plane]  
nihil adhuc:] tamen non queo  
quin aliquid etiamnum [eti-  
am nunc] expectem.

H. Perlubens scirem [ni-  
mis velim scire] quem vitæ  
cursum secutus sit [qualem  
vivendi viam ingressus fit, vi-  
tam ut suam instituerit.]

G. Istud fateor, nosse ma-  
gni res momenti est [magni  
interest.]

H. Plenus irarum abiit,  
quod [propterea quod] alicu-  
jus [non nullius] inertiæ in  
obeundo munere suo argue-  
retar: verum enim vero quod  
à nobis discesserit [ob suum ip-  
feat]

fear, by p 7 this time for 11  
¶ 2 his 2 n 2 ¶ 3 going 88. 1  
¶ 8 away 1 from 2 us.

G. Truly though 1 he be=  
haved himself 38. 4 not p 16  
as 4. ¶ 9 it was fit; yet 1  
there 2 is none of 6 us, but  
4 thought him 38. 5 more 5  
worthy of 10 pity than 5 of  
10 punishment: especially  
since 1 he was come of 10 so  
2 n 2 god and 6 honest pa=  
rentage.

A. No 4 man 6 n 4 sure,  
that 2 is not 1 utterly be=  
rest of 13 all 1 wit, will e=ve=r  
2 think much 4 to be 84.  
2 told of 7 a fault, and 6 ¶  
p 8 of 12 a friend, and 6  
friendly too 2.

G. I shall know within 2  
¶ p 2 a while p 7 of 14 my  
father's man 5, what 2 man=ner  
of 15 life he lives: and  
1 n then 1 I will certifie  
you 1 by 2 letter how 6 he  
doth. In the mean time 42  
p 15 my boy of 3 wax,  
farewell.

*sive à nobis discessum*] tristari  
jam eum male metuo.

G. Profectò, ut se aliter  
ac [nequaquam proinde as; con=tra atque secus quam] par=erat, gesserit; nostrum tamen  
nemo est, quin [qui non] eum  
miseratione quam suppicio  
digniorem censuerit: praci=pue [præsertim] cum paren=tibus  
aded bonis & honestis  
prognatus sit.

H. Nemo certè homo, qui  
non est omni prorsus ingenio  
privatus, indignabitur un=quam se errati, idque ab a=mico,  
& amicè quoque ad=moneri.

G. Qualem vivat vitam  
[quam vita viam teneat] è  
patris mei famulo [homine;  
servo] brevi [propediem, in  
paucis diebus] resciscam: tum  
autem [ver] quemadmodum  
[ut, quomodo, quo pacto] sese  
habeat, te per literas certio=rem  
faciam. Interim [interea  
loci] mi ceræ puer, valebis.

## DIALOGUE VIII.

Philip. Bernard.

P. How 2 many scholars  
have you 2 at 4 your  
4 school, Bernard?

A. About 3 fourscore.

Philippus. Bernardus.

P. Q uot [quam multos]  
Bernarde, habetis in  
schola vestra discipulos?  
B. Circiter [ad] octoginta  
octaginta plus minus.]

P. How

P. How 2 many of 6 them  
are under 2 the Usher?

B. Not 1 one under 6  
forty.

P. 'Tis a hard task with-  
out 2 doubt, that 2 he hath  
undertaken 90 8.

B. Yet 1 he undergoes 90.  
8 it 2 n 3 very 4 n cheer-  
fully.

P. Are not 6 the 1 upper  
scholars unruly oftentimes,  
when 3 the master is gone  
out 5?

B. Very 4 n seldom; with-  
out 3 the masters be both 1  
out 5 together 3 at 1 the same  
time.

P. What 1 keeps them in  
n 5 awe [in order?]

B. Besides 3 the Usher's  
authority too 2 over 5 them,  
the master himself 38. 3 is  
ever and anon 32. p 2 stand-  
ing 88. 6 without 1 privily  
listening 18. 11 at 5 the door  
to 11. n 7. take them tar-  
dy, if 1 they keep any coil,  
and 6 punish them offend-  
ing 88. 11.

P. 'Tis a very 4 & p 7  
god way you 1 speak of 14.  
But 10 with 5 us the use is  
for 21 n 1 Masters to 11 n  
2 set certain Monitors over  
7 their 31. 1 schools to 11 n  
3 give them notice, what 1  
one doth [if 1 ought 2 be  
done] amiss in 2 their 38.  
2 absence.

P. Quot [quam multi] ex  
illis sunt sub Hypodidascalō?

B. Non [haud] uno minus  
[pauciores quam] quadragin-  
ta.

P. Dura sine dubio illa  
est, quam suscepit provin-  
ciam.

B. At eam animo tamen  
perquam alacri sustinet.

P. Nonne tumultuantur  
saepē primarum pueri classi-  
um magistro egresso [ubi,  
postquam exierit magister?]

B. Quām rarissimē, nisi  
ambo [utrique] praeceptores  
simul [eodem tempore] ab-  
fuerint.

P. Quid eos [quid est quod  
eos] in ordinem cogit [intra  
limites coercet?]

B. Præter Hypodidascalī  
quoque [præterquam quod Hy-  
podidascalō etiam est] in eos  
imperium, foris subinde [i-  
dentidem] adstat [afficit] ma-  
gister ipse, clām ad fores au-  
scultans, quo [ut] eos, si quid  
turbarum excitent, impara-  
tos [nec opinantes] opprimat,  
ac dilinquentes puniat [sup-  
plicio afficiat?]

P. Rationem tu mihi cum  
primis probandam narras. At-  
qui apud nos præceptoribus  
mos est, Monitores quosdam  
scholis suis præponere, qui  
eis, quod quis perperam per  
eorum absentiam gesserit [si  
quid male ipsi absentibus ge-  
stum sit] notum faciant.

B. I like 2 not 1 that I way  
so 2 well. For 1 there 2 is  
nothing more 5 ordinary  
that 5 for 2 in 2 those mont-  
tors of 1 Schools, whom 98.  
2 you speak of 14, if 1 n they  
do but 1 bear any ill will to  
9 any one of 6 their 38. 1 fel-  
low scholars, to 11 n 6 ac-  
cuse him 38. 5 falsly to 8  
their 38 1 Master, and 6  
make him 38. 5 be whipt  
sometimes without 2 n desert

P. Some such 2 like 5  
things do, I believe, fall out  
5 sometimes; yet 1 in 1 those  
great schools especially it  
cannot 1 be otherwise: for 1  
but 2 for this 26. 2 there 2  
were no p 19 living 88. 1 n  
3 for 3 any Master in 1 a  
great School.

B. Therefore 79. 3 do I  
prescribe nothing to any man  
6 n 2; but 10 freely leave eve-  
ry 51. 6 n 3 man 6 n 3 to 11 &  
p 5 follow his own 1 way (so  
far 4 as p 3 & 33. 4 he pleaseth,  
and 6 it be convenient, or 3  
for his good p 27) for 15 me.

B. Haud perinde istud  
consilium laudo. Nam nihil  
ferè est, quod frequentius usu  
veniat quam ut isti, quos me-  
moras, scholarum monitores,  
si modò animo sint iniquiore  
in unum ullum [aliquem] è  
condiscipulis suis, eum apud  
præceptorem falsò criminentur,  
atque in causà fint, ut  
virgis nonnunquam immerito  
[immerens] cœdatur.

P. Accidunt, credo, ali-  
quoties hujusmodi quædam  
[nonnulla;] tamen [verunta-  
men] aliter [secus] se res ha-  
bere, in scholis præsertim il-  
lis frequentioribus, non po-  
test: nam absque eo esset,  
haud ulli unquam magistro  
in majore aliqua schola vi-  
vendum foret.

B. Nihil itaque præcipio  
ego ulli: sed unicuique per-  
mitto liberè, ut suo per me  
instituto (quantum videbitur,  
quodque commodo suo  
fiat, sive in rem suam sit)  
utatur.

## DIALOGUE IX.

Ralph. Herbert.

R. D<sup>O</sup>th Francis bring  
any news over 2 the  
Sea with 2 him 38. 5 n 1?

Radulphus. Herbertus.

R. N<sup>on</sup> um quidnam [nu-  
quid] adfert secum  
novi trans mare Franciscus?

H. Yes

H. Yes truly, he tells very 4 n many strange and 6 some monstrous stories of 14 the countries that 2 he travelled over 2.

R. Such 3 most an end 54 p 3 is the nature of 1 trabeleg. But 10 how 10 n long 6 I pray you 1 hath he been out 5?

H. It is 43. 1 n 3 eleven years over p 9 or p 7 under p 2 since 2 he went away. 1 hence 1 from 2 us.

R. I durst have sworn he had not 1 been away 2 over 3 seven years at the most p 1. But 10 can you tell whether 3 he did ever 2 see Mahomets tomb or 1 no 1?

H. He saith he saw a goodly monument of 1 some brave mans 4. I can not 62. 1 think of p 26 his 2 name now 1, but 10 I shall remember it by and by 13.

R. Is it 1 true that 2 I hear, that 8 n 2 he came home on 11 the very 3 self 2 same day of 1 the year that 2 he went out 5 on 11?

H. It is very 1 n true.

R. Truly I marvel what 2 the matter was, that 8 & p 11 he came back.

H. By 1 the beginnings 88. 1 of 1 discords, which 2 he saw growing 88. 11 in 1 those parts, he thought it 2 n 1 could not 1 be, but 6 there 2 would some mischief hang

H. Imò certè mira permulta, ac quædam etiam monstris similia narrat de [super] regionibus illis, per quas iter fecit [quas perambulavit.]

R. Ità ferè est peregrinatorum [peregrinantium] ingenium [sic plurimum sunt peregrinatores.] At amabo te, quam diu peregrè fuit?

H. Undecim plus minus [aut præterpropter] anni sunt [annos est] cum quod, [postquam] hinc à nobis abiit.

R. Ausim vel dejerasse, eum non plus [amplius] septem ad summum annos absuisse. Scin' verò utrum unquam [ecquando] Mahumetis spectarit se pulchrum, necne [annon?]

H. Augustum prænobilis cuiusdam viri se monumen- tum vidisse memorat. Nomen ejus mihi nunc excidit [non occurrit, — suppetit] sed continuò [statim in] memoriam redibit.

R. Verūmne est id quod audio, rediisse eum [quod redierit, reversus sit] eodem ipso anni die, quo decesserat [egressus est?]

H. Verissimum.

R. Demiror equidem quid rei esset, quod [quapropter] rediret.

H. Ex principiis dissidiorum, quæ in illis nascentia partibus advertebat, judicabat fieri non posse, quin [ut non] supra caput suum [ei, sibi supra caput] mali aliquid ovez

over i & 7 his 38. i head,  
should he stay any longer  
there i, and 6 thereupon—  
it came to pass that—78. 3  
since i there 2 could be no  
p 19, &c. 88, i n 3 safe liv-  
ing 88. i n 3 there, i & p  
2 he came back from thence  
78. i.

R. I am to ii. n 6 go a  
3 hunting 88. i to p 8 day  
with 2 two or 3 three friends  
of 4 mine, or p 9 & 30. 2 else  
2 I would speak with 7 him  
38. 5 face to p 39. face, and 6  
bid him 38. 5 welcom home.

H. There 2 is no 26. 7  
question but 7 he will be as  
9 & 10 glad, as 9 & 10 can  
be to ii. n 5 see you.

R. I am of p 4 & 105. p  
your p mind, Herbert. Fare  
you well.

impenderet, si diutiū ibi con-  
sisteret: eōque [*atque ex eo,*  
*ita*] est factum, ut cūm non  
posset tutō ibidem vivi, inde  
[exinde] rediret [*indequē est*  
*factum, quod, cūm non tutō illuc*  
*viveretur, illinc rediret, —quod*  
*istinc, cūm non esset tutō istic*  
*vivendum, remearet, —rever-*  
*teretur.]*

R. Eundem est mihi hodie  
venatum unā cum duobus  
tribūs *amicis* meis, alioquin  
eum coram alloquerer [*con-*  
*venirem*, eique de incolumi  
suo redditu gratularer, [*illique*  
*advenienti salutem darem.*]

H. Non dubium est quin  
perinde [*tam, aequē, ita*] fu-  
turus sit latus, ac [*atque,*  
*quām, ut*] qui latissimus,  
ubi [*cūm*] te videbit.

R. Assentior tibi [*tecum*  
*sentio*] Herberete. Felicitet  
vale.

## DIALOGUE X.

Martin. Roger.

M. Come, Roger, since i  
we have nought else  
i to ii. n 7 do, let 4 us lie  
on 2 the grass here i a little  
3, and 6 talk together 3.

R. I was thinking 88. 6  
how i little 103. i worth i  
all i, even 3 the greatest  
worldly honor was, which

Martinus. Rogerus.

M. A Ge, mi Rogere, cūm  
aliud, quod  
agamus, nihil sit, aliquantis-  
per [*paulisper, parumper*] hic  
in gramine, requiescamus at-  
que inter nos confabulemur.

R. Meditabar quām parvi  
esset pretii omnis, vel maxi-  
mus mundanus honor, qui mi-  
hi similis [*non dissimilis*] visus

2 me thought was like 1 that  
1 summer apple, that 2 hung  
even p 19 now 2 on 2 the top  
of 1 the træ, but 10 [and 1]  
now 1 is fallen 106. 1 upon  
65. 3 the ground.

M. Verily it 1 is worth 2  
the while p 1 sometimes to  
11 n 1 think of 14 such 2  
things; since 1 the condition  
of 1 worldly things is such 2  
n & 3, that 5 many times he  
that 2 thinks he stands the  
surest of 6 all 2, falls the  
soonest of 6 all 2. The more  
12 that 10 any mans 6 n 2  
worth 3 is, the greater 53.13  
n 1 envy shall he be liable to  
1 & 106. 3 most an end 54  
p 3.

R. And 1 p when 3 a man  
6 & n 1 is fallen 106. 1 into  
5 n any disgrace, then 1 he  
shall be persecuted 106. 2 by  
5 such 4, as 3 he was follow-  
ed 106. 2 by 5 before 6 n.

M. Such 1 n 1 truth is  
there 2 in 1 [so 2 true is]  
that 1 old saying 88. 1,  
Whatsoever 73. 3 is put in-  
to 5 n a riven dish, [i. e. all  
you do for 3 an 1 unthank-  
ful man 6 n 5] is lost 106. 1.

est æstivo [præcoci] isti malò,  
quod modò in arboris cacu-  
mine pependit, verum [at,  
&] nunc in terram decidit.

M. Profectò operæ preti-  
um est, nonnunquam [ali-  
quando] de [super] rebus ejus-  
modi cogitare; cum [siqui-  
dem] ea sit humanarum con-  
ditio rerum [sic ita res huma-  
na sint] ut sæpe numero qui  
omnium firmaffimè sibi stare  
videtur, citissimè omnium  
dilabatur. Quanto [quo] ma-  
jor est ullius dignitas, tanto  
[hoc eo] plerunque graviori  
invidiae erit obnoxius.

R. Cum verò quis in ali-  
quod dedecus incurrit [ubi  
verò in aliquod dedecus incur-  
rit] tum hi eum [te] qui  
antè sunt secuti, persequen-  
tutur.

M. Tantum est veri [tan-  
ta, ea veritas est] in veteri  
illo adagio [adè verum est  
illud adagium vetus] Pertu-  
sum quicquid in dolium in-  
funditur [i. e. quid ingratu-  
ficeris] perit.

The end of the Dialogues.

The glory be to God.

Amen.

Finis Dialogorum.

Deo Gloria.

111

111

ESTATE PLANNING

for individuals

and families

C

---

---

A N

# I N D E X

To the Treatise of P A R T I C L E S.

**A** Full Index of the Book would be very much for the benefit of all sorts of Readers, especially those who consult it only upon occasion; but that would become another Book. The Reader is therefore desired to acquiesce in this, which though larger than any former, yet is far short of what it might have been; in as much as the greatest part of the Book, is the least part in the Index: for of what is said of any Particle in the Book, that is there professedly treated of, there is no more said in the Index, but that there is a Chapter in the Book wherein that Particle is handled; the rest which follows such intimation, being only what is found scatteringly up and down the Treatise, in places where that Particle is not treated of. So that the Reader is desired rather to consult the Book, than to content himself with the Index; unless when he hath not time for it: For the more ready finding out of that which is sought for in the Index, be pleased to observe the Directions.

(1) Where one Figure comes alone after any word, it notes that there is a whole Chapter of that word, and it is that Chapter of the Book which answers to that Figure; and is marked on the top of the inner Margent of every Page.

H H

(2) Where

---

(2) Where two Figures come after a word, the first refers to Chapter, the second to Rule.

(3) N with the Figure, or Figures after it (if there be any) refers to some Note following the foregoing Rule.

(4) P with the Figure or Figures (if there be any) after it, refers to the Phrases annexed to the foregoing Chapter.

(5) E with the Figure after it, points to the particular Example of the foregoing Rule in which the Particle directed unto stands.

(6) The short stroke thus — coming between Figures, notes that the foregoing Particle is to be found in those several places of the Book, which are pointed unto by those Figures.

I have herein consulted what might be for your ease and profit, God give his blessing to it. Amen.

---

# INDEX.

## A.

- A** *i.*—79, *i.*  
Now a days 63, p. 3.  
A foot and a half 2, p. 11.  
A little, little a—47, *i*, 2,  
&c.  
Wanted but a little, but—  
26, p. 11.  
**A** little after 7, *i*, & p. *i*.  
*i. o.*—8, *i.*—75, 8.  
All to a man 51, p. *i*.  
Comes all to a thing 10, p. *i*.  
A many of—65, 5.  
A hundred days since 72, 2.  
At a stand 15, p. 14.  
At a large rate 15, 3.  
Ever a—32, *i*.  
Never a—60, *i*.  
From a child 14, 3.  
Of a little one 64, p. 17.  
Of a very late 64, p. 3.  
All on a suddain 10, p. 6, 29.  
At a venture 15, p. 9.  
Such a—18, 8,—74, *i*, & p. 2.  
A while, a little while, too  
little a while, a great while,  
a very little while 98, *i*.  
A good while since; a good  
while ago 98, *i*.  
A while after, within a little  
while after 98, p. 10.  
For a good pretty while 98,  
p. 11.  
But a while since 98, p. 13.  
—16, p. 2.—7, *i*.

- A good while before—  
98, p. 14.  
Till a while ago, 82, 3, p.  
368.  
Within a little while 27, 13.  
A parcel of ground 23, p. 1.  
From three a clock 35, 2.  
Till nine a clock 82, *i*.  
In a manner 85, *i*.  
**What a**—92, 2.  
What a Woman 83, p. 21.  
What a thing is this 92, p. 14.  
Go a fishing, a hunting; a  
walking 88, *i*. n. *i*.  
Fell a weeping 88, 10, a  
laughing 88, p. 17.  
I had a mind to—100, 6.

*Ablative.* After noun sub-  
stantives whence govern-  
ed 64, *i*, n. 2.—after verbs  
of accusing, condemning;  
acquitting 64, 7, n. 3.—  
after adjectives of joy or  
pride 64, 9.—after *natus*,  
*satus*, *ortus*, &c. 64, 10,  
n. 2.—after verbs of un-  
loading or depriving 61,  
13.—after verbs signifying  
to esteem, value, buy or  
sell 47, 4. n.—of the in-  
strument 100, n.—of con-  
dition 65, 7.—of food,  
musical instruments, time  
65, 9, 10, 11.—absolute  
20, *i*, n. 3.—after  
Passives varied 64, 12.

# INDEX.

## Above 2.

- Over and above 22, 3.  
Far above 33, 2.  
Above and beneath 21, 2.  
All above—21, p. 1.  
From above 21, p. 3.  
Those above 21, p. 6.  
Scarce above the knees 91, 1.

## About 3.

- About the same time 31, p. 22.  
About i. e. as for; as to 34, 14.  
About eight—1, p. 6.  
About to go—14, 1, e. 4.  
About to run away 16, p. 5.  
They disagree about one thing 26, 8.  
This way is not so far about 33, p. 26.  
He went about to—64, 13.  
Mind what you are about 92, p. 1.  
About your age, 105, p. 2.

## A broad 4.

- One that had fought abroad 29, 9, n. e. 2.  
A traveller abroad 52, p. 12.  
Come home from abroad 35, p. 15.  
They are spread abroad from thence 77, 1.

## Accord 5.

- Of its own accord 64, p. 5.

Of his own accord 70, p. 4.

## According 6.

- According to 15, 11,—27, 10,—83, 7.  
According as—14, p. 1.  
According to my mind 41, 2. e. 2.  
According to our wish 43, 1, n. 1.  
According to my deserving 83, p. 30.

Accordingly as 14, 9.

*Adjectives* after an infinitive mood differing in case from the foregoing substantive, 34, 21, n.

## Adjuncts of time 42, 2.

- Adoe. With much adoe 52, p. 25,—100, p. 41, 42.  
I had much adoe to—52, p. 26, not without much adoe, 52, p. 27. See more in my *Idioms*.

Adverb in im 27, 15.

*Adversative Particles* what, and which 26, 10.

## After 7.

- A little after 8, 1, —47, p. 4, 6.  
All after as 10, 6.  
After I am gone from 20, p. 10.

Ever

# INDEX.

Ever after 32, p. 4.  
Long after 50, 6.  
To long after 50, 3.  
Next after 58, 2, n. 1.  
Not long after 62, 1.  
One thing after another 65,  
12, e. 5.  
Look after 72, 1.  
After that I had read 75, 9.  
After that—76, 2,—93,  
2.  
Never after till now 83, 3, (3)  
Within a while after 100,  
p. 3.  
Within a very little while  
after 100, p. 1.  
After that day 96, 4.  
A while after 98, p. 8.  
Within a little while after 98,  
p. 8. Now after so long a  
time 50, 6. e. 32. next after  
you 57, 2, n. 1. (1)

*Afterward* 7, 6, n.

*Afterwards* 7, p. 14, 15, 16,  
17,—14, 2, e. 5.

*Again* 8.

Begin again 13, 2.  
Set at one again 15, p. 22.  
Even snore again 31, 3.  
Before again 37, p. 11.  
Do you again command 38,  
p. 2.  
That it sounded again 43,  
1, n. 1.  
He went in again 47, p. 4.  
Over again 67, p. 4, 5, 7.  
If I ever doe so again 73,  
p. 8.  
To and again 83, p. 14.

To be friends again with  
100, p. 42.

*Against* 9.

Against his will 38, p. 3.  
Against the next day 58, 2,  
n. 2.  
Over against 67, p. 8.  
So that they be not against  
it 73, 5, e. 5.

*Ago* 72, 2, 3.

Long ago 50, 6, e. 19, 33.  
How long ago 63, 2.  
A while ago, a good while  
ago 98, 2. See more in  
my *Idioms*.

*Alas* 40, 5, e. 4.

*All* 10.

Above all things 2, p. 4.  
Ly abroad all night 4, 1.  
All over the fields 4, 4.  
And you and all 13, p. 1.  
Lost his faith and all 13, p. 2.  
All this 14, 7.  
At all 15, p. 1. Last of all  
44, 2.  
Nor was all quiet at Sea 15,  
p. 30.  
Nor beat all 20, p. 10.  
For all—34, 13.  
For all that 32, p. 11,—34,  
13,—75, p. 17.  
For all this 34, 13.  
All for me 34, 16.  
You see how all is with us  
4, p. 4. Most of all 54,  
p. 2.

# INDEX.

All this day long, — my life  
long 56, 1.  
Well near, or all out 59, p. 9.  
Never at all 60, p. 4.  
Not beholden at all 62, p. 2.  
— all to a man 51, p. 1.  
To live all upon — 65, 10.  
All on my side 65, p. 5.  
All over the fields 67, p. 3.  
Have her all to your self 71,  
p. 4.  
Offend not at all 75, 1.  
All the while he was Consul  
98, p. 2.  
All this while 98, p. 3, 12.  
All the while 98, p. 4, 9.  
With all my heart 100, p. 2.  
All one with 100, p. 17.  
With all speed 100, p. 20.  
With much adoe, or not at  
all 100, p. 30.  
Not at all 100, p. 42.  
— The common talk of all  
15, 2.

*Albeit* 34, 13.

*Almost* 26, 4.—56, 3.—75,  
p. 3.  
Referring to time 3, 2.  
Even almost in so many  
words 31, p. 13.  
Almost out of my wits 69,  
p. 10.  
Almost every one 77, 2. See  
my *Idioms* for more.

*Alone* 12, 2. by my self, our  
selves 27, 12. doe ought a-  
lone 68, 2.  
Let him alone 34, 10, n. 2.  
Let me alone 45, 1. & p. 3. See  
more in my *Idioms*.

## **Along** 11.

*Already* 14, 3.—65, p. 34.  
*Also* Even 31, 3. Too 86, 2,  
— 38, 5. n. 2.  
*Although* 34, 13.  
Although — yet 104, 1.

*Always* i. e. ever 32, 3.

I hope we shall be always  
friends 35, p. 3.  
*An.* I am here 37, p. 4.  
Am an hungred 1, p. 5.  
Am thirty years old, 2, p. 2.  
Am about 3, 7, n. & p. 13.  
Am able 14, p. 3.  
Am coming 27, 1.  
Am upon a journey 65, p. 33.  
Am of your mind 105, p. 3.  
See my *Idioms*.

## **Among** 12.

*An.* 1,—79, 1.  
An hour after 7, 3, & p. 7.  
Within an hours time  
101, 2.  
An Acquaintance 14, 1, e. 2.  
Such an one 14, 3.  
At an end 15, 7.  
Hath an eye behind 10,  
p. 11.  
Ever an — 32, 1.  
Most an end 54, p. 2.  
Hand an ill journey 64,  
p. 13.

And

# INDEX.

**And 13.**

Over and above 2, 4. & p. 8,  
9,—67, p. 11.  
Five and forty 2, p. 3.  
A foot and an half 2, p. 11.  
Again and again 8, 5, & p. 1.  
As big again and better 8,  
p. 1.  
To and again 8, p. 2.—83,  
p. 14.  
Leave all and mind — 10,  
p. 7.  
And all at once 10, p. 17.  
And then besides 22, 4.  
Odds between man and man  
23, p. 6.  
Both—and 25, 2.  
By and by 27, 13.  
Up and down 28, p. 9, 11, 12.  
One and the same 51, 6, n. 3.  
More and more 53, 7. Subm.  
A little more and he had  
been.—53, p. 16.  
Yea and more than that 53,  
p. 20.  
And not without cause 62,  
p. 1,—102. 2, (5)  
And you cannot but know  
62, p. 23.  
Now and then 63, p. 1.—76,  
p. 3.  
And it were not so—65,  
p. 9.  
Over head and ears in love  
67, p. 2.  
Over and over 67, p. 7.  
Over and beside 6, p. 12, 13.  
Over and besides that—67,  
p. 13.  
Self and same 71, n. 2.  
And why so—73, p. 7.

But and if—74, 1, n. 2. p.  
336.  
And yet 75, p. 17.  
To and fro 83, p. 14.  
Ever and anon 32, p. 2.  
About threescore and ten 3.  
3. e. 5.  
And yet—104, 2, & p. 1.  
*Anent* 14, 2.  
*Anon.* Ever and anon 32,  
p. 2.  
*Another.* One after another 7,  
p. 5. One thing after anoth-  
er 7, p. 4. One against  
another 93, p. 4.  
Differ one from another 35,  
p. 11. Now on one foot,  
then on another 63, p. 4.  
One in the neck of another  
42, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.  
*Any* ever a 32, 1.  
Any where 95, 4,—82, 3.  
Any whither 7, 1,—96, 4.  
In any thing rather than—42,  
p. 33.  
Offend in any thing 9, p. 3.  
The most of any 54, 3.  
Not any—at all 10, 5.  
Never any doubt 10, 5.  
Not behind any 19, p. 4.  
Not be any hindrance 20, 4.  
Any thing the fewer 20, p. 7.  
Not have any where any set-  
led being 20, p. 11.  
Not any by—22, 2.  
Any thing else 30, 3.  
Any man 51, 6, n. 2.  
Whether any 96, p. 1, 2. Not  
any where 64, 3. Not any  
thing to find fault with  
all 7, 4. She respected this  
H h 4 above

# INDEX.

- above any 2, p. 12. See my *Idioms*.
- Are.** Are about 3, 7, n. & p. 11.
- Are at odds 15, p. 23.
- They are beside the business 22, p. 4.
- Are upon even accounts 31, p. 21.
- Are like to have war 46, 3.
- Are set 106, 1. See my *Idioms*.
- As** 14.
- According as 6, 2, p. 5.
- As big again 8, p. 1.
- As much as 10, 4.—64, 1.
- As little as 47, 1, n.
- All after as 10, 6.
- Accordingly as 10, 6.
- All one as if 10, 7.
- As it becomes you 17, p. 1.
- As he fate before—18, 3.
- As being 20, 9.
- As being one who—that 20, 9. n.
- As to your being—20, p. 4.
- Such as 26, 3.
- Even as 31, 2.
- Even as far as from 31, 6.
- Not so much as 52, p. 8, 9,  
&c.—62, p. 6.
- Even as if 31, p. 1.
- As great, briefly, kindly, as ever I could, was able 32, 7.
- As much as ever 32, p. 8.
- As soon as—77, 1,—88,  
10.
- As soon as ever 32, p. 9.
- As far as—33, 4. & p. 3,  
20, 23.
- As far as to—33, 5.
- As far as from—33, 6, & p. 21.
- As far as from thence 33, p. 8.
- As far 34, 14.
- As long as 40, 1, n.
- As if 41, p. 4, 5, 6.
- As if—104, 4.
- Not as if—41, p. 3, 8.
- Like as, so—46, 5.
- As you like your self 46,  
p. 19.
- As long as, so long as 50, 6.
- As much like him as I am 52, p. 7.
- As much—52, p. 3, 5, 6, 7,  
15, 16, 17, 18, 21, 33, 34,  
35, 36, 37, 39, 40, 42.
- As much more 53, p. 4.
- Not as I think 62, p. 15.
- Not as it was before 62, p. 16.
- As—so—73, 1.
- So, as—73, 2.
- Such, as—74, 1, 2, 3, & p. 1, 2.
- As that—75, 5, n. 1.
- As though 80, 2, 3.
- Even as though 80, 2.
- Makes as though 80, p. 2.
- Not so fawcy as to—83,  
p. 26.
- As very fools 89, p. 1.
- As to what—92, p. 10.
- As far as I remember 33,  
p. 22.
- For as much as, for as little  
as 34, 5.
- As yet—104, 3.

# I N D E X.

## At 15.

At first 2, p. 8.  
At last 44, 3.  
Near at hand 56, p. 4.  
At referring to time 3, 2.  
At *Naples* 10, 2.  
At least, at the least 49, 3,  
& p. 3.  
At all 10, 5.  
No at all 10, 5.  
Not at all 10, 5.  
At the most 54, p. 1.  
And all at once 10, p. 17.  
Rail at— 13, 1.  
Rejoyce at 14, 10.  
At the door 14, 1, 2,—45, 6,  
—93, 3, e. 4.  
As we, you were at supper  
14, 1.  
At a great deal more of un-  
certainty 18, p. 14.  
Aim at high things 20, 1.  
Not be at all 20, p. 10.  
Nothing at all 10, 5.  
At that very time 24, 1.  
Aim at nothing else but  
—26, 5.  
At home 36, p. 17,—96, 3.  
Fall down at the feet— 28, 1.  
At the going down of the  
Sun 28, p. 13.  
At down lying 28, p. 19.  
Play at even or odd 31,  
p. 4.  
Angry at 34, 11.  
To set at nought 50, 3.  
No honesty at all in it 61,  
p. 6.  
At evening he came— 65,  
11.  
Set at liberty 66, 1,

Out at the first dash 69,  
p. 5.  
Feign words at their plea-  
sure 73, 5.  
Be at 73, p. 21.  
At that time 75, p. 20,  
—76, 1.  
Honour lies at stake 80, 2.  
At my beginning to speak  
84, 2.  
At this time 104, 4.  
At that time 84, 3.  
At what time 93, 2.  
At the time that—93, 2.  
At their wine—93, 4.  
At what, at which place  
95, 2.  
A little at odds 47, 4.  
Be at trouble 52, 1, e. 3.  
—Makes at him 60, p. e.  
13.  
The matter was at that pass  
75, 5.  
At sixteen years of age 64,  
p. 11.

## Away 16.

Go away 7, 1.  
Went away 15, 1, e. 6,  
—28, 1.  
Shall not go away with it so  
100, p. 9.  
Run away 18, 8.  
Carry away 36, 1.  
Drive away 20, 1.  
Yet away 77, 1.  
Send away 96, 4.  
Take away 35, 4.  
Away with 31, 3.  
Far away 33, p. 16.

# INDEX.

## B.

**B**ack 82. Bring back 10,  
5,--38, 3. Come back  
18, 8. He came back 75,  
8. Rail on one behind his  
back 19, p. 1. Before your  
face, and behind your back  
19, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

**Be.** Be sure you get it done 9,  
p. 7. Is not to be reckoned  
---12, 1. Cannot be quiet  
13, 2. Be the causer of—  
14, 4. As great, much, lit-  
tle as may be, might be,  
can be 14, 6. It must be  
accounted of as— 14, 9, e.  
8. If so be he be willing  
41, p. 1. If it be so 73, p.  
1. So be it, be it so 73, p.  
2. Though it be so 73, p.  
3. So came he to be in fault  
73, p. 10. So it be no trou-  
ble to you 73, p. 11. To be  
without rule 73, p. 12. If  
any be grown so insolent  
73, p. 19. To be short 84, p.  
1. Whosoever he be if so be  
there be any body 99, 4.  
Nor be at all 20, p. No  
where to be found 61, 23.  
Be not expensive—24, 2.  
Be it what it will be 41, p.  
2. Be even with 31, p. 2.  
Whether there be— 32, 1.  
Be it never so little 47, 6.  
Shall be grown four fingers  
long 50, 4, n. Be it that—  
51, 1. Be never the nearer  
57, p. 4. Be on his side 65, p.

9. Till his anger be over  
67, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

Because 26, 3.

Because that 20, 2,—27, 11.

Because of 27, 11,—34, 15.

For i. e. because that 34,  
11,—72, 1.

## Become 17.

What become of him 82, 3.

Been, 26, 2, n.

Had it been so that—88, 11.

I had been at his house 15,  
9. He hath been away 16,  
1.—hath been present—  
18, 2. Might have been  
objected 22, 3. I have been  
up and down all Asia 28,  
p. 12. See my *Idioms*.

## Before 18.

Before a year was gone about  
3, p. 7. As I wrote before  
14, 9. Even a little before  
she died 31, p. 25. Before  
that— 32, 5. Ever before  
32, p. 3. Prefer far before  
—33, 3, e. 9. From before  
35, p. 17, 18. So as it had  
never been before 43, p. 13.  
The year before 46, p. 6. A  
little before— 47, 3. Long  
before 50, 6. Before i.e. ra-  
ther than— 53, p. 4. Said be-  
fore 67, p. 4. Before that I  
begin— 75, 9.—You here  
before me 77, 1. A good  
while before 98, p. 14.

Begin

# INDEX.

**Begin.** Begin at---15, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Beginning.** At the beginning 15, p. 19. In the beginning 8, 2. At my first beginning 15, 10. From the beginning 25, 2, e. 5. Even from the beginning 31, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Behind** 19.

Press on behind 18, p. 6.

**Being** 20.

Being that---2, p. 13, 86, 1.---52, p. 44,---72, 1. Being to buy 97, 2. Being we are set 106, 1. There is in being 10, 5. As being---14, p. 2. As being one 14, p. 2. Many words being passed on either side 29, p. 2. So far from being--that---33, 3. Near being---56, p. 5, 16.

**Below** 21, 2, n. & p. 4, 56. Below me 2, 1. Not below his father---21, p. 4.---Eat up below---21, p. 5. Those below---21, p. 6.

**Beneath** 21.

Beneath the ground 2, 1. From beneath 35, p. 20.

*Beside, besides* 22.

Beside i. e. above 2, 4.---Else 30, 4.---More 53, 10. Beside himself 71, p. 2. No body besides my self 73, 4.

**Between** 23.

All between 21, p. 1. From between 35, p. 19. Not long between 50, 6, e. 23.

**Beyond** 24.

Beyond, above, more than 2, 3. As far as from beyond 33, p. 21. Beyond his last 44, p. 4. Beyond what is sufficient 92, p. 9.

**Body.** Every body 43, p. 19. No body 10, 5,---22, 2. No body but---26, 15, 17. Not by any body 27, 5. No body else---30, 4. Of any body else 30, p. 4. Well in body 42, p. 1. Let no body in---45, 6. Not let a peny to any body 45, 7. See my *Idioms*.

**Both** 25.

On both sides 31, p. 22,---65, p. 13.

**Bring about** 37,---forth 4, 2. ---home 13, 2, n. See my *Idioms*.

**But**

# INDEX.

## But 26.

- Nought but—<sup>2</sup>, p. 10.  
 But five in all <sup>10</sup>, p. 18.  
 No more but five <sup>53</sup>, p. 18.  
 But and if <sup>13</sup>, 4.  
 But and you will not—<sup>13</sup>,  
     4. n. 1.  
 What remedy but—<sup>17</sup>, 2.  
 Not any hindrance, but that  
     <sup>20</sup>, 4.  
 Nothing but—<sup>21</sup>, 1.  
 Not but for <sup>34</sup>, 2.  
 If I had him but here—<sup>37</sup>,  
     p. 8.  
 But yet <sup>40</sup>, <sup>13</sup>, ~~—~~<sup>104</sup>, 1.  
 It is but as I use <sup>43</sup>, p. 25.  
 But a very little <sup>47</sup>, p. 1.  
 But little <sup>47</sup>, p. 19.  
 Never but once <sup>60</sup>, p. 7.  
 But if not <sup>62</sup>, 14.  
 No doubt but—<sup>61</sup>, p. 2.  
 No question but—<sup>61</sup>, p. 19.  
 You cannot but know <sup>62</sup>,  
     p. 22.  
 —Not a day but—<sup>62</sup>, p. 28.  
 Nor but upon great occasion  
     <sup>65</sup>, p. 26.  
 No body but—<sup>73</sup>, 4.  
 So she be but—, so there be  
     but <sup>73</sup>, 5.  
 I desire but this—<sup>75</sup>, 3,  
     n. 2.  
 But a while since <sup>78</sup>, 1—<sup>98</sup>,  
     p. 13.

## By 27.

- By my self <sup>4</sup>, 2,—<sup>71</sup>, p. 1.  
 --- Think by my self <sup>75</sup>, 4.  
 By it self <sup>71</sup>, p. 3.  
 By little and little <sup>13</sup>, p. 4.

- By this <sup>14</sup>, 7.  
 By night <sup>14</sup>, 10.  
 By day <sup>14</sup>, 10, e. 3.  
 Not any by <sup>22</sup>, 2.  
 By some means <sup>22</sup>, 4.  
 By their means <sup>37</sup>, 3, n.  
 By sea and land <sup>25</sup>, 2—<sup>52</sup>, 3.  
 By reason of—<sup>34</sup>, <sup>15</sup>—<sup>69</sup>, 1.  
 By and by <sup>37</sup>, p. 11.  
 By much, by how much  
     <sup>52</sup>, 5.  
 By how much, by so much  
     <sup>79</sup>, 3.  
 Get good by—<sup>56</sup>, 1.  
 It comes by—<sup>67</sup>, 3.  
 Hard by the town <sup>69</sup>, p. 14.  
 Though friends be by <sup>73</sup>,  
     5, e. 5.  
 By, before a Verbal in ing  
     <sup>88</sup>, 4.  
 By which place <sup>95</sup>, 3.  
 Be laid by <sup>98</sup>, 1, e. 7.

## C.

- CAN.** All I can <sup>10</sup>, 4.  
**C** Must doe all he can <sup>51</sup>, 6.  
     n. 3. All the haste you can  
     <sup>10</sup>, 4. Can ill away with  
     <sup>16</sup>, 3. See my *Idioms*.

- Cannot.** And cannot <sup>13</sup>, 2.  
 Cannot away with—<sup>16</sup>, 3.  
 Cannot but—<sup>26</sup>, 6. Fear I  
     cannot <sup>62</sup>, 5.

- Cause.** Instrumental <sup>27</sup>, 2.  
 See my *Idioms*.

- Certain.** Speak it for a certain  
     <sup>43</sup>, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
     Charge

# INDEX.

**Charge.** To be at charges 15, p. 25. Stand in little charge 42, 4. With as little charge as may be 47, 12. See my *Idioms*.

**Clear.** Clear against 9, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Close by** 15, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Under Colour** 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.

**Come.** Abroad 4, 2.—Again 8, 2.—Back 18, 8. Before 18, p. 12.—Behind 19, 1.—Even with—31, p. 3.—Up but now 31, p. 15.—Down 28, p. 15. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Come as far as from 31, 6. Comes to a thing 10, 1. Here *Davus comes* 37, p. 3. Let the old man come 45, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Comparison.** In comparison of 83, 5. In comparison with —42, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.

**Concern.** It much concerns 52, 2. See my *Idioms*.

**Concerning** 3, 5.—14, 2.—67, 6.

**Consecutions of Particles** 101, 1. n.

**Contrary**, 9, 4.

On the contrary 65, p. 36. Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40.—92, n. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**By course** 8, 4.—Take that course 34, 4. See my *Idioms*.

**Cross** 9, 4. Cross weather 10, p. 12. Do not cross me 13, 2, n.—67, 2. Overthwart 67, 2. Contrary to 9, 4. See my *Idioms*.

## D.

**Dative after idem**, a Germanism 75, 2. So after a Passive 64, 12, n. 2. So after Verbs of comparing, contending, mingling 100, 4, n. 2.

**Day.** The day before 18, p. 1. Four days before 18, 5. Never before to day 18, 1. The day after 7, 3, n. The next day after 7, 3, n. & p. 2, 11. Five days after 7, 3. Day after day 7, p. 8. By day 14, 10. Night and day 18, 2. From day to day 35, p. 9. The day before the murder was done 18, p. 13. Twice a day 25, 1. No day but—26, 4. By ten days end 27, p. 2. By break of day 27, p. 5. Far of the day 33, p. 24. Now-a-days 63, p. See my *Idioms*.

# INDEX.

In very *Deed* 89, p. 16,—42,  
p. 26,—106, 4. *Submon.*  
See my *Idioms.*

*Doe at*—15, p. 31, 32. *Doe*  
as what becomes 17, p. 1,  
2. As you would be done  
by 27, p. 13, &c. See my  
*Idioms.*

*Doubt.* Out of doubt 69, 6.  
No doubt but 26, 7.  
Without all doubt 10,  
p. 20. See my *Idioms.*

*Down* 28.

Run up and down 13, p. 6.  
Look down upon 14, 1.  
Lay down before—18, 3.  
Ly down by 27, 7.  
Let down 45, p. 6,  
Carried even down 31, p. 14.  
Set down 24, 2.—27, 15.  
Sit down by 27, 7.  
Run down 35, 2.

---

E.

*Either* 29.

**E**ither of them 9, p. 1.  
**E**ither—or else 30, 5.  
On either side—65, p. 15.  
Either—or—66, 2, & p. 5.  
Either of you 73, p. 15.

*Else* 30.

Else i. e. more 53, 10.  
Or else 66, p. 9.

Nothing else but 26, 5.

*End* 34, 9. At an end 15, 7.  
By the hours, ten days,  
twelve months end 27, p.  
2, 3. To the end that—  
34, 12.—75, 4. Most an  
end 54, p. 2. It must have  
an end 55, 1. To the end  
I might not speak of—  
83, p. 28. To this end that  
—83, p. 29. Towards  
the end of—77, p. 2.  
To no end 61, p. 3. Make  
even at the years end 34,  
p. 11. See my *Idioms.*

*Enough.* Long enough 3, p.  
Enough and enough again  
8, p. 3. Had time enough  
to—26. I. e. 4. Well  
enough—26, 2. Old  
enough for 43, p. 15.  
Like enough so 46, 3.  
See my *Idioms.*

*Ere.* How long is it ere?  
40, 10, n. p. 175.  
Not long ere 50, p. 1.  
Ere long 50, p. 2.  
Ere while 92, p. 4.

*Eben* 31.

Even as——so 13, 4.  
—Even with me 56, 2.  
Even now 63, 2. It is even  
so 73, p. 14. Filthy even  
to be spoken 84, 3. Be  
even with—100, p. 1.

*Ever*

# INDEX.

## Ever 32.

As often as ever 14, p. 11.  
Lasts for ever 44, 4.  
As much as ever 52, p. 37.  
Or ever 66, p. 8.  
Whatsoever, howsoever 73,  
3.

Every 1, 7.  
Every one 2, 3,—86, 1.  
As every mans pleasure is 14,  
p. 1. At every word 15,  
p. 7. Every where 27, 16.  
Every thing 31, 3. Every day  
36, 5,—53, 7. Every man  
51, 6, n. 3. On every side 64,  
p. 14. Upon every occasion  
65, p. 24. Out-doe every  
body 69, p. 25. Twelve  
for every man 34, 17. See  
my *Idioms*.

Except 22, 2,—26, 9.  
Except the Captain —22, 3,  
—102, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## F.

Fain. How fain would I  
that —40, 5.  
Would fain see 51, 6, n. 4.  
—Never so fain 60, 5, e. 9.  
—Would very fain —89,  
p. 14. See my *Idioms*.

## Far 33.

How far 40, 11.  
Not so far about 3, p. 14.  
Far and wide 4, 4.

So far as concerteth 14, 2.  
As far as —14, p. 3.  
As far as I see 68, p. 1.  
As far as thou canst 75, 1.  
So far from being —that  
—20, 8, & p. 8.  
Even as far as from 31, 6.  
So far from doing —35, p.  
12, —being, 20, 8.

Far from. Before a Verbal in  
ing 88, 9.

Fashion 7, 5,—46, 4.  
It was never his fashion 43,  
p. 23. See my *Idioms*.

As Fast as —14, 6. See my  
*Idioms*.

No Fear ; not fear but 26, 7.  
For fear 27, 11, n. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

At First 2, p. 8. At the very  
first 15, 7. At the first  
sight 15, p. 11.

At the first appearing, at my  
first beginning 15, 10.  
The first man 51, p. 2.

Fit. 4, 1. As it is fit 14, 9. Fit  
for —34, 4. I think it  
not fit 43, p. 24. See my  
*Idioms*.

## For 34.

All for himself 10, 3, & p. 2.  
Giving all for gone 10, p. 11.  
Just for all the world as 10,  
p. 30.

As for 14, 2.  
Care not a pin for —14, 7.  
For

# I N D E X.

- For as little as you can, 14,  
p. 6.  
 For as much as 14, p. 9.—  
20, 2.  
 Angry for that 15, 12.  
 Not behind any for—19, p.  
4.  
 Surety for—20, p. 4.  
 The fewer for my being at  
—20, p. 7.  
 For thee—21, p. 2.  
 Not below for warlike praise  
21, p. 4.  
 Famous for 25, 2.  
 For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
 But for—26, 2.  
 For fear, anger, joy, tears 27,  
11.  
 For many years together 28,  
p. 11.  
 You may for me 31, 3.  
 For ever 32, p. 1.  
 It had been more for your  
credit 42, p. 18.  
 For the most part 54, p. 4.  
 Do you speak it for a cer-  
tain 43, 2.  
 Do the like for you 46, p. 1.  
 Like for like 46, p. 2.  
 —For nought 64, p. 19.  
 For ought I see 68, p. 1.  
 For time to come 83, p. 7.  
 Not seen for six months to-  
gether 85, p. 4.  
 Good for, fit for—88, 3.  
 For before a Verbal in *ing*  
88, 3, 4, 5, 8.  
 Dare not for angering, would  
but for hurting—88,  
p. 15, 6.  
 What—for—92, p. 2.  
 Send for—93, 2.
- They are for their Whores  
93, 4.  
 Stay a while for—98, 1.  
 For a little while 98, 1.  
 For some while 98, 1.  
 For a very little while 98, 1.  
 Not for a while 98, p. 10.  
 For a good pretty while 98,  
p. 11.
- Forth* 39, 1. See my *Idiomt.*
- Forthwith* 27, 13.
- To and *fro* 25, 2, e. 3:  
  
**From** 35.
- From above 2, 5.  
 From about *Rome* 3, p. 8.  
 From home 4, 1.  
 From abroad 4, 3.  
 From thenceforward 7, 6, n.  
 From among 12, 2. From a  
child 14, 3.  
 Escape from 14, 4, e. 3.  
 Steal away from—16, p. 4.  
 Keep from being done—20, 6.  
 So far from being, that—  
20, 8, & p. 8.  
 From beneath—21, p. 2, 3.  
 From within—100, 1, n.  
 From beyond 24, 1, n.  
 Even from 31, 5, 6.  
 Even as far as from 31, 6.  
 So far from, that—33, 3.  
 As far as from 33, 6.  
 Far from, far off from—  
33, 7.  
 Far from thence 33, p. 6.  
 Far from 33, p. 7.  
 From thenceforth 36, 4.  
 From

# INDEX.

From henceforward 36, p. 3.  
 To let or hinder from doing  
 45, 3.  
 Not to hide from—62, p. 20.  
 From the, that time that—  
 72, 2. From hence 96, 4.  
 From thence 77, 1.  
 From day to day 83, p. 42.  
 Deliver from hand to hand  
 183, p. 44.  
 Report went from man to  
 man 83, p. 45.  
 From before a Verbal in *ing*  
 88, 4.  
 Far from before a Verbal in  
*ing* 88, 9.  
 From what place 94, 1.  
  
*Further* 53, 9.  
 Further *i. e.* else 30, 3.  
 Further *i. e.* yet 104, 5.  
 On the further side 65, p. 19.  
 Spread further 49, 4. See  
     my *Idioms*.  
  
*Furthermore* 22, 4 — 53, p.  
 29.

## G.

**G**enitive of Proper name  
 of place whence go-  
 verned 15, 14, n. 1.  
 After a Verb Substantive 64,  
 1, n. 1. Noun Substantive  
 64, 1, n. 1.  
 Verbs of Accusing 64, 7, n.  
 2. Condemning 64, 7, n.  
 2.—Absolving 64, 7, n. 2.  
 After *opus*, *dignus*, *indig-  
 nus* 64, 10.

After Adjectives of Fulness,  
 Emptiness, a Grecism 64,  
 11. After *pænitet*, *piget*,  
*pudet*, *tædet* 64, 8.  
 After *miseror*, *miseresco* 65, 8.  
 After Verbs of Rejoycing  
 64, 13. After Verbs of E-  
 steeming 47, 4, n. p. 209. Of  
 Price or Value 103, 1. Of  
 Matter how varied 64, 3.  
 Of Possession how varied  
 64, 1, n. 4, p. 80. Of Partition  
 how varied 64, 6, n.

Gerund in *di* 88, 2.

In *do* 88, 3.

In *dum* 88, 5.—its construc-  
 tion 55, 1, n. 3.

*Get* above 2, p. 16. Abroad 4,  
 p. 5.—you away—16, 1.—it  
 done 9, p. 7.—by heart 27,  
 p. 16. I will get me some-  
 whither else 30, p. 3.  
 —As near the enemy as ever  
 he could 56, p. 8. See my  
*Idioms*.

*Go* about 3, 7.—about to—3,  
 p. 12.—about the bush 3, p.  
 4. About to go 3, 7. Year  
 gone about 3, p. 7. Go a-  
 broad 4, p. 7.—go away  
 withall 10, 2.—goes on  
 65, 12— not go away  
 with it so 16, p. 1.—go  
 near to have me—56,  
 p. 7.—go without their  
 supper 21, p. 6.

Go, ever on 31, p. 8. Go  
 11

# INDEX.

beyond 24, 2, e. 4. Be gone beyond 24, 3. Go beyond, i.e. excel 24, p. 1. Goby 27, 6. But just now gone 26, p. 3. Go down the stream 28, p. 13. At the going down of the Sun 28, p. 13. The Sun is going down 28, p. 14. Go far with— 33, p. 13.— how things go with us 40, p. 4. Go home 45, 4. Go on my fourscore and four 65, p. 1. Voices go on neither side 65, p. 7. See my *Idioms*.

*Good* at— 15, p. 33.  
Doe good with being here 20, p. 2. For the good of both 25, p. 5. Good for — 34, 4. Can doe no good 61, p. 5. He wanted no good will 61, p. 27. See my *Idioms*.

*Great*. So great 73, 2, n. 2. As great as— 14, 6. As great as it is— 14, 7. So great as— 14, 10, e. 2. So great a loss 18, 2. At a great deal more of uncertainty 18, p. 14. Of a great compass 20, 9.— came to great sorrow 20, 9, n. Far the greatest 33, 2. For a great cause 34, 2. A great while 37, 1. What great matter 64, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.

## H.

**H** *Ad.* All after as it is to be had 10, 6. Had cross weather 10, p. 12. Had like to have been lost— 12, p. 2. Had this befallen you— 15, 2. If I had him but here — 37, p. 9. Had an ill journey of it 64, p. 13. Had I been ought but— 68, p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Hand*. Near at hand 56, p. 4. At hand 15, p. 5. Before hand 18, p. 2. Behind hand in the world 19, p. 5. Behind hand in courtesie 19, p. 7. Beside the busness in hand 22, p. 4. Hold in hand 26, 1, e. 4.

Hand down, deliver from hand to hand 28, p. 10.— 35, p. 6. Part even hands 31, p. 10. Out of hand 64, p. 1,— 69, p. 4. He hath but from hand to mouth 35, p. 13.

Long in hand with 42, p. 15. Some little matter in hand 42, p. 20. See my *Idioms*.

*Hard*. As if it were any hard matter 14, 7. Hard to be come at 15, 12. Hard by 27, 7, e. 1, 6, & p. 10, 11. A hard case 43, p. 6. It is hard to say 43, p. 10. No hard matter 45, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

*Hardly*.

# INDEX.

- Hardly.** —But 26, 10, n. 2. Her own self 7, 2, n. 2.  
Hardly, or not at all 10, 5.
- Haste.** In all haste 10, p. 26.  
Make haste to—— 16, 1.  
See my *Idioms*.
- Hath.** That hath no settled  
being 20, p. 13.
- Have** 6, p. 1. 4.—a care 100, 2.  
—a foresight 7, p. 15.  
—away—— 16, 1. To  
have had knowledge——  
18, p. 2. Not have any set-  
led being 20, p. 11. Have  
by me 27, p. 16. I have  
no time 61, p. 22. I would  
have you—— 34, 19. See  
my *Idioms*.
- He** 12, 1, e. 2. He that 26,  
4, e. 3.
- Heart.** Love at heart 15, p.  
23. Get my heart 27, p.  
17. Say by heart 27; p.  
19. See my *Idioms*.
- Hence** 36.
- Get you away hence 16, 1.  
From hence 96, 4.  
Far from hence 35, p. 2.  
From hence it cometh——  
35, p. 4.
- Henceforth** 36, 4. From  
henceforth 35, p. 3.
- Henceforward** 36, p. 5. From  
henceforward 36, p. 3.
- Her** 38, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5.
- Hers** 8, 4.
- Here** 37. Here again 8, p. 8.  
My being here 20, 4. Doe  
good with being here 20,  
p. 2. Wandring here and  
there 28, p. 9. He will be  
here even now 31, p. 20.
- Hereabout** 37, 2.
- Hereabouts** 37, 2.
- Hereafter** 37, 2, p. 159.—  
8, 3, — 53, 8.
- Hereat** 37, 3.
- Hereaway** 37, 2.
- Hereby** 37, 3.
- Herein** 37, 3.
- Hereof** 37, 3.
- Hereon** 37, 3.
- Heretofore** 37, 2.
- Hereunto** 37, 3.
- Hereupon** 37, 3.
- Herewith** 37, 3.
- Him** 38, 3, 4, 5. But for him  
— 26, 2. He lies down  
by him 27, 7, e. 5.
- Himself** 38, 3, 4, — 89, 3, 4,  
& p. 1. Beside himself 22,  
p. 1. — 71, p. 2. No bo-  
dy but himself 26, 9.  
Here's he himself 37, p. 2.
- Hinder** 45, 3. See my *Idi-  
oms*.
- His** 38, 1, 2, — 8, 4.  
Not his equal 10, 5. — His  
11 2

# I N D E X.

...His being gone 20, p. 3.  
With his own hand 70, 1.  
The man his own self 70, 2.  
At his own house 70, p. 5.

*Hither* 30, 1, 2, 3.  
*Hither and thither* 13, p. 7.  
*Hiterto* 39, 4,—104, 3.  
*Hitherward* 39, 1.

*Home*. From home 4, 1.  
Come home 4, 3. Go home  
11, 1. At home 15, 6.  
Carry home 35, n. Home  
proofs 42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Hour*. An hour after 7, 3, &  
p. 7. By the hours end 27,  
p. 2. See my *Idioms*.

*House*. Not within the house  
4, 1. At his house 15, 6, 9.  
Comes to my house 26, 4.  
They never came in house  
42, 2.

**How** 40.

How many—10, p. 23.  
Howsoever 14, 7.  
How much soever 24, p. 2.  
How far 33, p. 2, 12.  
How little soever 47, 1, p. 206.  
How long—50, 6.  
How now! 63, p. 5. For  
how much 35, 5. By how  
much, by so much 52, 5.

*Howbeit* 40, 13,—57, 1.  
*However* 40, 14.  
*Howsoever* 32, 4,—40, 14.

**I.**

**J**est. In jest 42, p. 21. See  
my *Idioms*.

**If** 41.

All one as if 10, 7.  
What and if 13, 4.  
But and if—13, 4.  
As if it were any hard matter  
14, 7.  
As if 14, p. 4.  
If not 26, 1.  
Even as if—31, p.  
It is a marvel if I do not—  
62, p. 17.

**Ill**. They can ill away with  
—16, 3.  
It is as ill as it can be 43, 1.  
n. 1. See my *Idioms*.

**In** 42.

A year in kembing—1, 5,—  
88, p. 3, 4.  
An hour in telling 1, 5.  
In bigness 2, p. 17,—10, 6.  
In other places 2, p. 18.  
He went in—8, 1.  
To let in 45, 6.  
All in general 10, 1.  
In truth 10, 5,—73, p. 14.  
In good truth 88, 9.  
Am in love 51, 5.  
—As it is in thickness 10, 6.  
How many in all 10, p. 23.  
But five in all 10, p. 18.  
In all haste 10, p. 26.  
In for among 11, 1, n. 2.

**In**

# INDEX.

- In as much as 14, p. 9.  
Behind hand in the world—  
  in courtesie 19, p. 5, 7.  
— In being 20, p. 1, 6.  
In debt 52, p. 23,—100,  
  p. 16.  
Not in being 20, p. 9, 10.  
Hold in hand 26, 1, e. 4.  
Hast but the name in thy  
  mouth 26, 8.  
Lay in irons 26, p. 10.  
Nothing in the earth but—  
  26, p. 18.  
In no danger 27, 1.  
In passing 27, 14.  
In esteem, in use 33, 3.  
Fly in his face 35, 3, n. 1.  
In point of matter 52, p. 38.  
No justice in it 61, p. 7.  
In no fault 61, p. 8.  
In no wise 61, p. 21, 25.  
Put in mind 64, 4, 7, e. 3.  
Son in Law 64, 7.  
Not over an acre in bigness  
  67, 4.  
Live in misery 81, 2, e. 2.  
In a manner 83, 11.  
He had been the maddest  
  man in the world to—  
  83, 11, n. 5.  
In before a Verbal in *ing*  
  88, 4.  
Twenty years in coming 88,  
  p. 6.  
In the hearing of three—88,  
  p. 7. In my hearing 88,  
  p. 18.  
Trusting in 88, p. 14.  
Let us avoid it in our selves  
  88, p. 12.  
Things done in the Country  
  92, p. 7.
- What lies in him 92, p. 13.  
In what, in which place 95, 1.  
In hand with—106, 4. In  
  hand with a Book 100, p.  
  43.  
In your judgment 105, p. 1.  
As much as lies in me, you  
  52, p. 33, 34.  
*Indeed* 7, 1. Nor indeed 27,  
  11.  
*Infinitive* after a Substantive  
  a Grecism 13, 11, n. So  
  after an Adjective 84, 3.  
How varied 83, 11, n. 7.  
*Ing.* Verbals in *ing* 88.  
*Instantly* 27, 13.  
*Into* 7, p. 12,—42, 5.
- It** 43.
- It is above—2, p. 11.  
It is not my desire 4, 2.  
It was not long after 7, p. 3.  
It thunders 8, 5.  
It will not be against duty  
  9, p. 1.  
It is all one 10, 7.  
It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
It is the part of 14, 4.  
It is the property of 14, 4.  
It is at the command of—  
  that I come 15, 9.  
Its 38, 1, 2.  
It becomes 17, 1,—17, 2, &  
  p. 1.  
It cannot be but 26, 6.  
As far as it is possible 33, 4.

# INDEX.

It with self 38, 3, 4.  
It without self 38, 5.  
How is it that? 40, 12.  
It repents, irks 64, 8.  
It is a year, the third day, a  
long time since — 72, 2.  
It is now going on 7 months  
since — 72, 2.  
It is not ten days since 72,  
p. 3.  
It is not to say—83, p. 47.

*Its* 38, 1, 2.

*Is.* Is above 2, p. 10, 11, 14, 20.  
Is about 3, 7, n. He is my  
care 10, 3. It is all one 10,  
7. The Sun is going down  
28, p. 14. His stomach is  
come down 28, p. 15.  
Corn is down 28, p. 18.  
She is at down-lying 28,  
p. 19. It is I 43, p. 1.—It  
is not being for—20, 10.  
He is down 28, 2. It is  
lost 22, 4. How is it  
that—? 40, 12.

*Just.* Just now 1, 4,—63, 3.  
Just for all the world as—  
10, p. 30. Just at work 15,  
p. 8. But just now gone  
26, p. 3. It is just so with  
me 43, p. 21. Just as much  
52, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.

## K.

*Kee*p all to yourself 10, 2.  
*Keep* from being done  
20, 6. Keep from pleading,

coming, &c. 35, 3, n. To  
keep hands from 52, p. 26.  
It will keep to its kind 52,  
p. 39. See my *Idioms*.

*Kind* 31, 1. What kind of  
64, 15. Mankind 51, 3.  
Excellent in that kind 24,  
2. A kind of—83, p. 20.  
Such kind of 81, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

## L.

*Lift* 44. At last 15, p.  
17. Last but one 26,  
p. 12.

*Least* 49. At least 15, p. 20.  
At the least 15, p. 19.

*Leave.* He bids me leave all,  
and mind---10, p. 7. Leave  
to doe a thing---34, 15.  
Leave off 45, 1. Give leave  
to—45, 2. See my *Idioms*.

*Left.*—Left running 8, p. 2,—  
28, p. 6. What was left 8,  
7. All that is left 10, p.  
9. Ground left between  
23, p. 2. Left wing 46,  
3. See my *Idioms*.

*Leisure.* To be at leisure 15,  
p. 6. See my *Idioms*.

*Length.* At length 15, 18.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Left*

# INDEX.

*Left* 48. Sell for far less—33,  
2.

Not much less than—52,  
p. 23. Much less—103,  
p. 1.

## **Left 49.**

Afraid left—4, p. 5.

*Let* 45,—8, 5.

Let out a field 69, 14.  
He let fall tears 76, p. 3.

*Like* 46. Not liked—12, p. 1.

Like to have been lost—  
12, p. 2.

Like as—so 14, 4.

I liked it 15, 7. Like to go  
without—102, p. 3.

It liketh us 38, 4.

Birds like Thrushes—48, p. 1.

Not like to be—51, p. 11.

Live like a man 51, p. 12.

Done like a man, 51, p. 8.

Like a Bee 52, 1. Never like  
to see more—53, p. 3. To

live like himself 71, p. 5.

Like to have been lost 12, p. 2.

## **Little 47.**

A little after their time 7, 1.  
—his time 7, p. 1. A little  
after 7, p. 10,—8, 1. By  
little and little 13, p. 4. As  
little as 14, 6. As little as  
it is 14, 7. As little as you  
can—14, p. 6. A little be-  
fore death, night, Sun-set,  
day-light 18, p. 9. Within  
a little while 27, 12. Within

a little while after 98, p. 8.

Within a very little while  
after 100, p. 7. He was  
within a little of being  
killed 101, p. 5.—Of put-  
ting them away 101, p. 7.  
—Of promising 101, p. 9.  
Do little good—20, p. 2.  
There wanted but a little  
but—2, p. 11. A little be-  
fore she died 31, p. 25.  
Differs little from—35, 4.  
Some little matter in hand  
42, p. 20. Little less—48,  
2. If never so little—60,  
5, e. 10, 11. A little while  
since 72, 3. Too little 86,  
p. 4. A little bending to-  
wards—87, 4. Little worth  
103, p. 9. For as little as—  
34, 5. For a very little  
time 34, 8. A little more,  
or within a little more—  
53, p. 16.

## **Long 50.**

Long since 72, 3.

How long since 72, 3.

Long about 3, p. 1, 2.

Not long after 7, p. 3.

Rest all night long 10, p. 5.

As long as you will 14, p. 7.

About four fingers long 43,  
1.

So long 14, p. 7.

So long as 14, p. 7.—17,  
p. 2.—68, 3.

Long before 18, 5. How long  
is it since—40, 10. How  
long 40, 10, n. p. 175.  
—This long time 40, p. 3.

Will be of long continuance

# INDEX.

41, p. 8. So long till 98, 5.  
Not long of me 43, p. 14.  
Whom was it long of,  
that 43, p. 16.

Longer i. e. More than 2, 2.

Low. It flies low 56, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

## M.

**M**ake. Make stir, 10, 4.  
Make great account of 14, 10. Make small reckoning 17, 3. Make even 31, 1.—at the years end 31, p. 11. Make complaint to 31, p. 62. This makes for me 34, 3. Make it out 42, 6. See my *Idioms*.

## Man 51.

What kind, manner of man 64, 15. This man 13, 2. n. The leading man 20, 9, n. Odds betwixt man and man 23, p. 6. Man by man 27, 15. The next man to—58, p. 5, 6.

Manner 7, 5—46, 4. In a manner 42, p. 38. In like manner as if—46, 5. Doe in like manner 46, p. 5.

Manner of man—64, 15. See my *Idioms*.

Many. So many 73, 2, n. 2.

Many a—1, p. 3. How

many come they to—? 10,  
p. 23. As many as they  
are 14, 7. As many as 14,  
p. 8. Many being killed  
—25, p. 1. How many  
ways acres, &c. 40, 2. n.  
Never so many 60, 5, e.  
14. See my *Idioms*.

Matter. No hard matter 14,  
7. No matter whether  
27, 2, e. 3. In this matter  
—34, 1. What matter it  
is—36, 2. I matter not 50,  
6, e. 10—53, 3. Makes no  
matter whether 61, p. 9.  
See my *Idioms*.

May 75, 4. With as little  
trouble as may be 14, 6.  
It may be judged 14, 7.  
That may be numbered  
20, 9. You may for me  
31, 3. See my *Idioms*.

Me 71, p. 1. Methinks I may  
—27, p. 14. Methinks you  
make—61, 3. Speak me  
him fair 150, 2, n. 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

Mean. Born of mean parents  
20, 1, e. 3. In the mean  
while, time, space 42, p.  
16,—98, 3, & n. 1. The  
mean is the best 54, 2. See  
my *Idioms*.

Means 27, 2. By no means 4,  
p. 2,—61, p. 21.

By our means 4, p. 5.

By all means 10, p. 19.

By some means 22, 4.

By

# INDEX.

By their means 35, 3, n.  
By some means or other 66,  
p. 1. See my *Idioms*.

They *meant* nothing else but  
—30, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Meet. Meet with 3, 1. n. A-  
bove what was meet 23.  
Meet to be 84, 3. n. See  
my *Idioms*.

Mere 89, 1.

Might 75, 5. As great as might  
be 14, 6. See my *Idioms*.

Mind. Mind what you are a-  
bout 3, p. 11.—had a mind  
to—4, p. 6. Against his  
mind 9, 4. As if he had no  
mind to—14, p. 4. He  
hath a mind to—28, p. 3.  
Put out of mind 36, 4.  
Troubled in mind 42, p.  
27. In my mind—42, p.  
43. As much as they had  
a mind 52, 1. He is of  
my mind 64, p. 30. As  
his mind is that—14, 9.  
See my *Idioms*.

Mine. An acquaintance of  
mine 14, 1. A friend of  
mine 64, 4.

## More 53.

More in number than 2, 2.

More i. e. above or longer  
in time than 2, 2.

More than 76, p. 1. More

than 22, 3.—76, n. 1. p.  
354. Any more—19, 2.

More i. e. else 30, 3.

More than ever 3, p. 7.

It had been more for your  
credit 42, p. 18. Never  
like to see me more 46, 3,  
p. 203. More like a city  
than—46, 4. As much  
more 52, p. 17. As much  
or more 52, p. 17. No more  
61, 5. Yet more 104, 5.  
Sell for more 35, 5.

More i. e. beside 22, 3.

Any more mischief 19, 2.

Moreover 22, 4,—53, p. 28.

Most 54,—7, 6. At the most  
15, 15.—That I make most  
reckoning of 43, p. 26.

## Much 5.

Much above—2, 3.

As much as—10, 4,—14, 6.  
10, & p. 9.

So much as 10, 4.

How much soever 10, 4,—  
14, p. 2.

Not so much as used 48, p. 2.

For as much as 14, p. 9, 26, 2.

In as much as 14, p. 9.

As much as ever 32, p. 8.

Sell for as much as 34, 5.

Attend much 25, 2.

Much set by 27, 16.

Set too much by 38, 4.

How much, so much 40, 4.

A little too much 47, p. 10.

Over

# INDEX.

Over much 67, 3.  
I could not so much as imagine 42, p. 24.  
Not so much by — as —  
27, 10.  
Not so much to save — as —  
38, 4.  
Much less 48, 2, & p. 2.  
— So much 72, 1.  
Too much 86, 1, & p. 3, 4, 5.

## Must 55.

It must be accounted of as — 14, 9. Must become 17, 2. They must have water near — 22, p. 3. It cannot be but you must say 6, 6.

My. Hold my peace 66, 1. At my beginning, bidding 15, 10, e. 1, 3. Before my eyes, sight 18, 2. In my hearing 88, p. 18. The fewer for my being at — 20, p. 7. By my self 27, 12. No body beside my self 22, 2. Going on my fourscore — 65, p. 1. My self 25, 2. On my side 65, p. 5. As my own 70, 1. Not my own man 70, p. 3. My self 71, 1.

## N.

Need 6, p. 5.  
As there shall be need 14, p. 1. You need not — 20, p. 3. It had need be done 43, p. 27. Must needs be so 55, 1, & p. 2. It must

needs be that — 55, p. 1. No need 61, p. 11. — 64, 10. See my *Idioms*.

## Near 56.

Near being killed, routed 20, 7. Water near them — 22, p. 3.

## Nearer 57.

## Neither 59.

On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.

## Never 60.

Never at — 2, 2.  
Never before 8, 3. — 18, p. 3.  
Never left running 8, p. 2.  
Never at all 10, 5.  
Be never the nearer 57, p. 4.  
Never — but — 26, 4.  
Never like to see me more  
46, 3.  
Never so little 47, 6.  
Never so much — 52, p. 14.  
Being never to see him more  
53, p. 2.  
Never more than now 52,  
p. 26.

Would I might never live,  
if — 62, p. 15.

Now or never 63, p. 1.  
Never heard of till now 63,  
p. 6.

Whiles they never thought  
of him 65, 12.

Be never so little out of tune  
69, p. 16.

Never

# INDEX.

- Never after—till now 82, 3,  
(3)  
Never till then, till then  
never ib. & p. 5.  
Never take it to heart 83, p.  
23.  
Never let him hope for that  
98, 3.  
*Nevertheless* 34, 13,—39, 4,—  
40, 13,—48, 2, & p. 4.  
**Neuter Passive** 27, 5, n. 2.  
**Next** 58,—76, 2.  
Next after 7, 6.  
Next day after 7, 3, n. 1, &  
p. 2, 11. Against the next  
day 9, 1.  
Next to—83, p. 53.  
**Nigh** at 15, 5. Nigh to 22,  
1.  
**Night.** The night before 18,  
p. 13. Night and day 18,  
2. By night 27, p. 6. Get  
done by i.e. against night  
27, p. 1. See my *Idioms*.
- No 61.**
- No—at all 10, 5.  
No where at all 10, 5.  
No longer since than yester-  
day 15, 2.  
No danger 16, p. 2.  
In no danger 27, 1.  
No being for—20, 10.  
That hath no settled being  
20, p. 13.  
No—but 26, 4.  
No doubt, but—26, 7.
- No body 26, 9.  
No body but—26, p. 15, 17.  
No matter whether 27, 2.  
No agreement could be made  
27, 11.  
No man else 30, 1.  
No body else 30, 4.  
No coming for you here 37,  
p. 8.  
No hard matter 43, p. 11.  
No let to—45, 5.  
No little kindness 47, 1.  
No less than 48, 2.  
No man 51, 6, n. 4.  
No not for—51, 6, n. 5.  
No not so much as 52, p. 9.  
No more 53, p. 10. 18, 21, 25.  
—but 101, p. 9.  
No not he himself 62, p. 5.  
No need of 64, 10.  
Whether—or no 66, 1.  
Whether he, she would or  
no 66, p. 2, 3.  
They will be to no purpose  
66, p. 9.  
That no—75, 3, n. 2.  
You took no rest 82, p. 1.  
No good trusting, no sweet  
living, no believing, no  
trusting 88, 1, n. 3.  
No difference betwixt 88, p.  
9.  
No where 95, 4.  
No whether 96, 4. p. 430.  
No reason why 90, 3.  
He doth no more but deny  
101, p. 9.  
So it be no trouble to you  
73, p. 11.  
No where else 30, p. 2.  
**Nonce.** For the nonce 35, p.  
8. See my *Idioms*.

# INDEX.

- None. None of these things  
2, 3. Beyond which none  
ought to go 24, 2, e. 4.  
None—but 26; 4, & p.  
15, 13,—100, 4.  
Minded by none 27, 5, e. 3.  
Two or none 29, 9. None  
more for your turn 53,  
p. 22. None able to come  
near him 56, p. 2. None  
of the best 64, p. 16. See  
my *Idioms*.
- Nor* 84, 2, e. 3.  
**No** nor 61, p. 12.
- Not** 62.
- Not a whit 1, p. 2.  
Not a little—47, 3.  
Not so far about 3, p. 14.  
Not long after 7, 6, & p. 3.  
That we say not—8, p. 6.  
Not only, but—10, 5.  
Not at all 10, 5.  
That is not at all 10, p. 24.  
Not all a case 10, p. 27,—  
and not—13, 1.  
And do not you say—13, 2.  
Not—as 14, 9, e. 10, 11.  
Not in being 20, p. 9.  
Do not think that 20, p. 10.  
Not be at all in being 20,  
p. 10.  
Not have any settled being  
20, p. 11.  
If not 26, 1,—41, 2, 3, 4.  
Did not 26, 1.  
Were it not that—26, 1.  
Not but that 26, 3, & p. 4.  
They do not know 27, 5,  
e. 4.
- Not on set purpose 27, 14.  
Not so strong as—29, 1.  
Not so much 52, p. 7, 8, 9,  
10, 11, 12.  
No not—61, p. 13.  
Not trusted on either side  
29, p. 1.  
Not so 73, p. 6.  
Not so strong as—73, p. 15.  
Not so often as—73, p. 24.  
That not—75, 3, n. 2.  
Not very well 89, p. 2.  
Not very well advised 89,  
p. 4.  
Not very learned 89, p. 6.  
Not yet neither? 92, p. 12.  
Net yet 104, 3, & p. 2.  
Not so much as used---48,  
p. 3.
- Nothing* at all 10, 5.  
Nothing less 48, 2.  
Nothing else 23, p. 5.  
So as nothing can be more  
53, 11.  
Nothing but—26, 5, & p. 6.  
13, 18. Nothing else but  
—26, 5,—30, 1.  
Know nothing by ones self  
27, p. 19. Even nothing  
at all 31, p. 24.  
Nothing to me 37, 2,—43,  
p. 3.  
Come little or nothing short  
of—47, p. 5. Nothing as  
yet---104, 3. See my  
*Idioms*.
- Notwithstanding* 34, 13,—40,  
13,—104, 1.
- Nought* but---2, p. 10.

Nought

# INDEX.

Nought to say against 9, p. 2.  
For nought 64, p. 19.—  
Nought to doe with—  
100, p. 7.  
Nought to doe withal 100,  
p. 15. See my *Idioms*.  
  
Now 63,—14, 3, e. 2.  
Now and then 13, p. 5.—  
76, p. 3.  
But just now gone 26, p. 3.  
Even now 31, p. 5, 15, 16, 17,  
18, 19, 20. Now or never  
60, p. 3. Never after till  
now 82, 3. Now-a-days  
59, 2.

## O.

**O**bservations singular—  
106.

Odd. Play at even or odd 31,  
p. 4. They are at odds 15,  
p. 23. What odds there is  
between—23, p. 6. See  
my *Idioms*.

## Of 64.

All that is left of—10, p. 9.  
When busiest of all 10, p. 22.  
What to speak of 14, 10.  
Make account of 14, 10, e.  
6.  
At break of day 15, 1, e. 6.  
The common talk of all 15,  
2.  
Become of 17, 3.  
Thought of it 18, 5.  
Of a great compass 20, 9.

Provide him of some being  
20, p. 12.  
Ask of 22, 2.  
Not any of the kindred 22, 2.  
For the good of both 25, p. 5.  
Afraid of 26, 4.—30, 4.  
Shake off 26, 4.  
Judge of 27, 10, e. 3.  
By reason of 27, 11.  
Far of the day 33, p. 34.  
Late of the night 88, p. 1.  
Of it self 38, 4, e. 3.  
Long of—50, 2.  
These things be not spo-  
ken of 62, p. 19.  
Not think of—62, p. 12.  
Out of 69, 1, 2, 3, & p. 4,  
6, 7, 8, 10, 11, 15, 16, 17,  
19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24, 26.  
Of his own accord 70, p. 4,  
—5, 1.  
It is well done of you—  
75, 8, (2.)  
Never heard of till—82, 3.  
To the best of my power,  
skill, &c. 38, p. 10, 37. A  
kind of covetous fellow  
83, p. 20.  
To be of that mind—84,  
p. 11.  
Towards the end of the book  
87, p. 2.  
Of before a Verbal in *ing* 88,  
6.  
Glad of the saving of—88, p. 5.  
Under colour, shew, pretence  
of—90, 5.  
Of ones accord 5, 2.  
Of it self 38, 4.  
Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
No one of these—53, p. 12.  
---Not of the plot 62, p. 31.  
Not

# INDEX.

- Not have their fill of it 62,  
p. 32. Good store of it 62,  
p. 33. Of old 93, p. 3.  
Nineteen years of age 93,  
p. 4.
- Off.** From 35, 5.  
**We put off**—7, p. 14.—35,  
p. 9. Far off 33, 7, n. 2, p.  
133. A far off 33, p. 17.
- Places far off one from a-  
nother 33, p. 25. Off and  
on 65, p. 38, 39. Put off  
to another day 83, 10. To  
put off—83, 11, n. 2,  
p. 375. A little way off  
64, p. 25. A furlong off  
64, p. 26. Twelve miles  
off 64, p. 29. I come fair-  
ly off 64, p. 24.
- Oft.** Too oft 52, p. 44.  
How oft 40, 2, n.
- Often.** As often as 14, p. 10.  
As often as ever—14, p.  
10. See my *Idioms*.
- On 65.**
- On the shore 7, p. 12.  
On a sudden 10, p. 6, 28.  
On all sides 10, p. 21.  
On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.  
Sitting on a bank 14, 1, e. 5.  
To be set on fire 58, 1.  
Press on 18, p. 6.  
Rail on—19, p. 1.  
Live on—26, p. 14.  
Hear on't 22, 4,—62, p. 27.  
Ly flat on his belly 28, p. 17.  
On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2.  
Even on—31, p. 8, 9.  
On set purpose 64, p. 22.
- It is now going on seven  
years since—72, 2.  
On this hand 78, 2.  
To get up un horseback 91,  
2.
- My mind was on my meat  
98, 2.
- Go on with—100, 7.
- On't, i. e. of it 22, 4.
- Once.** Once a year 1, 6.  
Once before 8, p. 6.  
All at once 10, p. 17.  
At once 15, p. 2.  
Once when time was 33, 3.  
Once—another time 38, p. 1.  
Never but once 60, p. 8.  
More than once or twice 53,  
p. 8. See my *Idioms*.
- One.** With one accord 5, 2.  
One thing after another 7, p.  
4. One after another 7, p.  
5. One against another 9.  
P. 4. All one as if—10,  
7. All one with—10, 7.  
All one whether 10, 7. All  
one 10—10, 7. All under  
one to p. 14. Such an one  
as—14, 3. The one, the  
other—14, 9. As being  
one to whom—14, p.  
2. Set at one again 15,  
p. 21. If one being to—  
20, 5. As being one who,  
that—20, 9, n. But one  
23, 1. First, last but one  
26, p. 12. Far off from one  
another 33, p. 25. Differ  
one from another 35, p. 11.  
From one to the other 35,  
p. 10. Hardly one in ten  
that

# INDEX.

that—42, p. 31. No one of these things 53, p. 19. One to learn of 64, p. 23. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10. One while, another while 98, p. 5, 6. All one with—100, p. 27. Contend, agree one with another 100, p. 31.

Society one with another 100, p. 32. Of one accord 5, 2. Every one 2, 3, p. 6. One and the same 51, 6, n. 3. Ones own 6, 1. See my *Idioms*.

Only 6, 1,—10, 3, 26, 8.

*Opinion*. In the opinion of— 42, p. 39. In my opinion 42, p. 44. See my *Idioms*.

## ¶ 66.

Either—or else 30, 5. Whether—or else 30, 6. Or no 61, 1. Even or odd 31, p. 4. Seldom or never 60, p. 8. Now or never 63, p. 1. Either—or 29, 2. Over or under 67, p. 9.

In Order 42, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

*Other*. Far other 33, 3. Other wickednesses 2, 4. In other places 2, p. 18. The one, the other 14, 9. Other than—76, 4.

*Others* 24, p. 1,—25, 2.

Some others 27, 5. See my *Idioms*.

*Otherwise* 26, 1,—30, 2. Far otherwise 33, 2, e. p. 10. A little otherwise 47, 3. otherwise than 76, 4. See my *Idioms*.

## ¶ 67.

Over and above 2, 4, & p. 8, 9,—22, 3.

All over 404, & p. 1.

Over again 8, 1, & p. 6,—103, p. 2.

Over against 9, 2.

Give over 15, 1, e. 4,—45, 1. Over-reach 24, 3. He put himself over unto the next year 58, 1. Over or under 66, p. 7. Not overmuch pleased with 52, p. 29.

## Overthwart 67, 2.

*Ought* 68,—84.

As I ought 14, 9, e. 7.

Ought I not? 18, p. 2.

Ought to be 64, 15.

*Our*. Between our selves 23, 1.

At our own choice 70, 1.

Our own selves 70, 2, n. 2, —71, 1, n. 2.

*Ours*. This—of ours 64, 4, & p. 3.

## ¶ 69.

War broke out 10, p. 28.

Cry out 26, 6.

But

# INDEX.

But two ways out 26, p. 7.  
Out from 35, 5.  
Fall out 41, 2, c. 3,—62, 6.  
Make it out 42, 6.  
Not out of the way 43, p. 9.  
He held it out to the last 44, p.  
To follow out of hand 64,  
p. 1.  
Out of measure 65, p. 4.  
—Out of their sight 98, 1.

## Own 70.

Own accord 5, 2.  
Own onely 6, 1.  
As my own 14, 9.  
Their own party 18, p. 6.  
His own—25, 2,—38, 5.  
Scarce my own man 51, p. 10.  
His own man 51, p. n. His,  
her, their, its own 38, 1.

## P.

**Pains.** To be at pains 15,  
p. 25. See my *Idioms*.

**Part:** It is a wise man's part  
46, 5. For the most part  
54, p. 3. See my *Idioms*.

**Participle of the present tense**  
1, 4,—27, 14, 1.

**Pass.** At that pass 75, p. 5. It is  
brought to that pass that—  
47, p. 7. Many words passed  
between 23, p. 7.—being  
passed on either side 29, p.  
2. Pass in wisdom 33, p. 2.  
Hence it comes to pass 36,

3. Bring to pass 40, 1. n.  
Pass by 45, 1. See my *Idioms*.  
**Passing.** In passing 27, 14. Of  
passing beauty 64, 1.  
**Passive English** 106. i.e. Signs  
of a Verb Passive 88, 6.

**Past.** In times past 42, p. 36.  
See *Pass*.

**Pleasure.** At the pleasure of  
—15, 11. See my *Idioms*.

**Power.** In your power 7, 6.—  
42, p. 13. Not in your power  
42, p. 14. If it were in my  
power 43, 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Preposition governing an Accusative case omitted** 24,  
2, n.

**Present.** At present 15, p. 4.  
Present before eyes, sight  
18, 2. Acceptable present  
40, 3. Be present 18, 2, n.  
See my *Idioms*.

**Presently** 7, 6,—27, 10, 13.

**Pretense** 90, 5.

**Proportionable as**—14, 9.

**Purpose** 34, 9. Not on set purpose  
27, 14. To no purpose  
61, p. 3, 66, p. 9. On purpose  
65, p. 37. See my *Idioms*.

## Q.

**Quarters** 3, 1. See my *Idioms*.

**Question.** Make no question  
but 26, 7. It is a question  
whether

# INDEX.

- whether 32, 1. e. 3; See my *Idioms*.  
**Quickly.** How quickly 4, 10. e. 4. Take — quickly 15, p. 2.  
**Quiet.** Quiet at Sea 15, p. 30. France being quiet 20, n. 1. See my *Idioms*.  
**Quit.** He quitted the Country 15, 1. e. 3. — the forum 65, p. 40. See my *Idioms*.  
**Quite.** Run quite away 18, 8. Quite down the wind 28, p. 4. Quite out 69, p. 1. Quite out of love with 100, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.
- 
- R.
- R ate.** At a large rate 15, 3. At a great rate 15, 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Rather** 18, 8. — 53, 6. Had rather — 62, 2. & p. 11. — 98. — 1.  
**Reach.** Out of reach of 69, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**Ready.** 3, 6. What shall be got ready 21, p. 25. Get ready 47, 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**Reason.** By reason 27, 11. By reason of 27, 11. — 69, 1. What reason is there — 62, p. 14. See my *Idioms*.  
**Reciproc.** used for a Relative 38, 2. n. 2. & 5. n. 1.  
**Regard.** In this regard 14, 8. Let them have regard to — 45, 4. See my *Idioms*.
- Relative,** used for Reciproc. 38, 2. n. 1. & 5. n. 1.  
**Respect.** In this respect as 14, 8. He hath had a respect for me 35, 2. e. 3. See my *Idioms*.  
**Right.** Done by no right 14, 9. e. 8. Not but that it was right 26, 3. A downright honest man 28, p. 16. See my *Idioms*.  
**Room.** In the room of — 34, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**Round about** 3, p. 6. Turn round about 3, p. 9. In a round 42, p. 19. See my *Idioms*.  
**Rule.** Be ruled by me 27, p. 33. No rule given how — 40, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**Run.** Run beside 22, p. 2, 3. Run down 28, 1. Run away 16, p. 5. Run up and down 28, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.
- 
- S.
- Sake.** For my sake, his sake, the sake, its own sake, mens sake, custom's sake, &c. 34, 10, & n. 2, 3. p. 142.  
**Same.** Same time 3; p. 5. One and the same with — 100, p. 20. Same as — 14, 3. that self-same 31, 4. — 89, 3. Self-same 71, 2. — 89, 3. So the thing be the same 73, 5. The same that — 75, 2. n. 1. The self-same day that — 75, p. 2. Self and K k

# INDEX.

- and same 89, 3. See my *Idioms*.
- Savv* 22, 2. The last save one 44, p. 1. To save themselves 52, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.
- Saving* 26, 9.
- Scarce* of money 106, 4. Scarce yet—104, 3, p. 45. Scarce above—2, p. 18. Scarce—but—26, 4, 10, n. 2. & p. 9.
- Scarce any one 46, p. 14. Scarce my own man 51, p. 10. See my *Idioms*.
- Second time* 8, 1, n. See my *Idioms*.
- Seeing that* 20, 2.—72, 1.
- Seldom*—but—26, 4. See my *Idioms*.
- Self* 71. My self 25, 2. By my self 4, 2.—27, 12. No body beside my self 22, 2. That self same 31, 4. Done like your self 46, p. 9, 10. Of her self 64, p. 10. Own self 70, 2. Self and same 89, 3. Him, her, them, it, with self, 8, 3.
- Selves*. Between our selves 22, 1. By our selves 27, 12.
- Serve instead of* 42, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Set*. To set at nought 50, 3. Set little by—47, p. 15.—Set up n. 4, p. 1.—Set upon from above 2, 5. He set upon them 19, p. 10.—65, 12. We were set 7, 2. Set at one 15, p. 21. To be set on fire 58, 1. Not on set purpose 27, 14. Set down 27, 15.—64, 15.
- Much set by 27, 6. Where he last set his foot 44, 2. On set purpose 64, p. 22. Set at liberty 66, 1. Set down a certain measure 24, 2. See my *Idioms*.
- She* 8, 4.
- Show*. Gallant in show 42, p. 12. Under a show 90, 5. See my *Idioms*.
- Short*. Fly short, 24, p. 2. Far short of 33, p. 4, 5. How short 40, 3. In short 42, p. 2. Come short of 47, p. 5. Short of 90, 6. This is the long and the short of it 50, p. 6. See my *Idioms*.
- Side*. On every side 65, p. 14. On all sides 10, p. 21. On both sides 25, p. 1, 2.—31, p. 22.—65, p. 13. By the rivers side 27, p. 23. On either side 29, 1, & p. 1, 2.—65, p. 15. For our side 34, 16. On my side 65, p. 5. On the further side 65, p. 19. On neither side 65, p. 6, 7. On your side 65, p. 8. Be on his side, 65, p. 9. On one side, on the other side 65, p. 10.
- On that side 55, p. 11. On this side, on that side 65, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 17, 18. On the *Sabines* side—65, p. 16. Not trusted on either side 29, p. 1. Judgment on your side 65, p. 8. See my *Idioms*.
- Sight*. At the first sight 15, 6. Before

# INDEX.

Before thy fight 18, 2, n.

See my *Idioms*.

Signs of a Verb Passive 89, 6.

## Since 71.

No longer since than—15, 2.

But a while since 26, p. 2.

Ever since 32, 6. Long since  
50, 6.—68, 1. A good while  
since 98, 2. A good while  
ago since 98, 2.

Sit. Sit above 2, p. 21. Sit  
by, —down by 27, 7.

See my *Idioms*.

Sith. Sith that 72, 1.

## So 73.

So that — 10, 5. — 21, p.

1. — 75, 5.

So far as concerneth 14, 2.

By so much 52, 5.

So answering to as 14, 4, & p. 9.

So foolish as to—14, 4, p. 50.

So as — 14, 10.

So greatly 20, 2, e. 4.

Never so 60, 5.

So far from being, that —

20, 8. & p. 8.

Nothing so incredible but

— 26, 5, n. 1.

No body said so but — 26,

9, e. 4.

Not so strong as 29, 1.

It is even so 31, 4.

So far 33, p. 15.

So far from — that 33, 3. &

p. 129, 130, 131.

So far that — 33, 8.

So far as to — 33, p. 11.

So fat as I know 33; p. 23.

Not so far about 33, p. 26.

Not so much to—as 38, 4.

If so be 41, p. 1.

Never so little — 47, 6.

Not so much as used 48, p. 2.

So long as 50, 6. — 98, 4.

Not so much as — 52, p. 8,

9, 10, 11, 12, 13. — 62, p. 6.

It must needs be so 55, p. 2.

Not so oft as I usen 62, p. 8.

If it be so set down—62, p. 9.

Not so much that — as

that — 62, p. 10.

So long till 98, 5.

It is just so with me 100, p. 16.

For so much 35, 5.

Like so, like enough so 46, 3.

Soever. Whosoever 99, 4.

Wheresoever 32, 4. How  
much soever 24, p. 2.

Some 27, 15.

Some body 14, 10. — 99, 3.

Some being 20, p. 12.

By some means 22, 4.

Some others 27, 5.

Somewhither 96, 4. Somewhi-  
ther else 30, p. 3. Somewhere

95, p. 4. Stand in some stead  
42, p. 4. In some places 91,

1. There is something in it  
42, p. 7. Some little matter  
in hand 42, p. 20. Some com-

fort to me 43, p. 4. For some  
time 43, p. 16. For some  
while 34, p. 24. Some while

since 72, 3. In some time

88, 7. See my *Idioms*.

Sometimes 13, 2, n.

Somewhat 9, 3. — 47, 2, n.

— 47, 3. — 75, 8.

Somewhat less than—48, p. 1.

Somewhither 96, 4.

# INDEX.

- S**oon. As soon as—18, 4—77,  
1—93, 3, 14, 6. & p. 11.  
As soon as ever 14, p. 11.—  
32, p. 9. How soon 40, 10.  
That soon will belong to  
—50, p. 7. Too soon 86, 1.  
As soon as may, can be  
14, 6. See my *Idioms*.  
**S**ooner 18, 8.  
**S**ort. 7. 5. The common sort  
12, p. 1. Approved of by  
the better sort 38. n. 2.  
See my *Idioms*.  
**S**take. Ly at stake 15, p. 27.  
See my *Idioms*.  
**S**tand still 2, p. 15. Stand for  
—against 9, 6. At a stand  
15, p. 14. Stand by—27, 7,  
e. 3.—may stand with your  
health 33, 4. Stand in little  
charge 42, 4. Stand in need  
46, p. 16. Stand in some  
stead 42, p. 4. See my  
*Idioms*.  
**S**tead. In the stead 34, 6.  
Stand in some stead 42, p.  
4. Serve in stead—42, p.  
5. See my *Idioms*.  
**S**till 104, 4. See my *Idioms*.  
**S**traight, i. e. even 31, 1. To  
be carried straight down  
28, p. 5. See my *Idioms*.  
**S**uch 24.  
Such cross weather 10, p. 12.  
Such an one as—14, 3.  
Such like thing 46, 5.  
Not such as you like 46, p. 15.  
Never such 60, 5.  
**S**udden. On a sudden 65, p.  
35. See my *Idioms*.  
**S**ure. Be sure you get it done  
—9, p. 7. I am sure he will  
73, 5. To be sure 84, p.  
14. See my *Idioms*.
- T**.
- T**ake about the middle 3,  
p. 10. Take abroad with  
—4, 2. Take pains 10, 1.  
Take—at me 15, p. 2. Take  
at his word 15, p. 3. Cloth  
is taken away 16, p. 6. Take  
up behind—19, p. 8. You  
must take heed—14, 2, 3.  
Take by—27, 4. Take a  
journey by—27, 6. Take  
that course 34, 4. e. 3. See  
my *Idioms*.  
**T**alk abroad 4, p. 2, 8. It  
was the common talk of  
all 15. See my *Idioms*.  
**T**han 75.  
**L**ess than said to be 48, p. 3.  
In less than a years time  
48, p. 5. More than 63, p.  
6, 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24,  
25, 26, 27, 31, 32.  
**T**hat 76.  
After that 7, 2. & p. 12.  
Take heed that 8, p. 6.—  
24, 2.  
That is not all 10, p. 24.  
And that deservedly 13,  
p. 8.  
Seeing that 20, 2.  
Because that 20, 2.  
Being that 20, 2.  
Not any hindrance but that  
20, 4.—That may be  
numbered 20, 9.  
As being one that 20, 9. n.  
—That hath no settled being  
20,

# INDEX.

20, p. 13. So that 21, p. 1.  
Beside that he was old 22, p. 5.  
— That that shall 25, p. 5.  
But that—26, 1.  
Not but that—26, 3. & p. 4.  
Nothing that—53, 7.  
Over and above that 22, 3.  
That that—i.e. who which 27,  
4. By reason that 27, 1.  
By that time I shall have ended—27, 7. By that he had  
ended 27, p. 8.  
That it do no hurt—29, 1.  
That self-same 31, 4.  
So far that—33, 8.  
How is it that? 40, 12.  
For all that 40, 13.  
Not that I know of 62, p. 3.  
That I say not 6, 2, p. 7.  
So that—73, 5.  
Such that—74, 2.  
It is brought to that pass 47,  
p. 7.

## The 79.

The one, the other 11, 9.  
At the very first 15, 7.  
The day before 18, p. 1.  
It will be the safest being for  
you here 20, 10.  
Beside the very wall 22, p. 2.  
The least 49, 1, 2, 3. & p.  
1, 2, 4. The long and the  
short of it 50, p. 6. Never  
the better 60, p. 11. The  
more, the longer that 75,  
10. To the end, intent 75,  
4. By the by 27, 14. Till  
it was far of the day 33, p.  
24. The most 54, p. 5.  
For the most part 54, p. 4.  
The next man to—58, p. 5.

Never the sooner 60, 4.  
*Thee* 105, 1. For thee i.e. for  
thy sake 21, p. 2.  
*Their* 38, 1, 2.  
Get their supper, go without  
their supper 21, p. 6. Their  
own 70, p. 2.  
*Them* 38, 3, 4, 5. Themselves  
38, 4.  
*Then* 76, —26, p. 17. After that  
7, p. 12. Now and then 13,  
p. 5, 63, p. 2. Now on one  
foot, then on another 63, p.  
4. Till then 82, 3. Nevertill  
then 82, p. 5. More then or  
than 53, 1, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 9, &  
p. 8, 11, 12, 17, 20, 24, 25, 26,  
27, 31. And then 22, 4.  
*Thence*, 77. Not far from  
thence 33, p. 10. As far as  
from thence 33, p. 8. Went  
from thence 35, p. 4.  
From *thenceforth* 77, p. 1. ---  
35, p. 5.  
*Thenceforward* 7, 6, n. 77, p. 2.  
*There* 78, —87, 1, p. 39, 2. There  
is no difference between--  
10, 5. Is there---? 19, 2.  
There is no being for--20,  
10. There is no--but 26, 4.  
There is none---but 26, 4.  
Here and there 28, p. 9.  
There was drinking and  
gaming 35, 2, e. 4.  
*Thereabout* 78, 3.  
*Thereafter* 78, 3.  
*Thereat* 78, 3.  
*Thereby* 78, 3.  
*Therefore* 76, 3.—31, 1. And  
therefore 13, 3.—78, 3,  
p. 359.

# INDEX.

- Therefrom* 77, 2, — 78, 3.  
*Therein* 78, 3.  
*Thereof* 78, 3.  
*Thereon* 78, 3.  
*Thereout* 78, 3.  
*Thereunto* 78, 3.  
*Thereupon* 77, 2, — 78, 3.  
*Therewith* 78, 3.  
*Therewithal* 78, 3.  
*These* 48, p. 10.  
*Thine* 105, 2.n.3. This tree of thine 64, 4. Thine own 70, 1.  
*Thing*. It comes all to a thing 10, p. 1. Any thing the fewer for — 20, p. 7. Any thing else 30, 3. Any thing for 33, p. 9. See my *Idioms*.  
*Think good* 14, 2. — think so — 22, 2. See my *Idioms*.  
*This*, who is this? 99, 1.  
This is all 10, p. 8, 9.  
All this while 10, p. 12.  
Depart this life 18, 4.  
By this time twelve month 27, p. Within this three days 101, 2. For this three days together 85, p. 5. This way, that way 98, p. 6.  
Within this little while 98, p. 7. All this while 98, p. 12. On this side 65, p. 12, 17, 18.  
*Thither*. Hither and thither 13, p. 7. — 39, p. 2.  
*Those*. All those things 21, 2. Beneath those hills 21, 1.  
Those above 21, p. 6. Those — not so great as those 14, 10.  
*Thou*. 205, 1.
- Though he should intreat — 61, 1. Though yet — 164, 1.  
*Through*. 81, — 96, 1.  
*Thus*. Thus far of these things 33, p. 10. Thus far 33, p. 18, 19. — 30, 4. Thus much of these things 52, p. 46.  
*Till* 82.  
Till afterwards 74, p. 14. Till it was far of the day 33, p. 24. Like to stay till — 46, p. 17. Stay till I come out 47, 5. Never till now 63, p. 6. Till it was late of the night 88, p. 1.  
*Time*. A long time 50, p. 3, 4.  
After their time 71, & p. 6.  
The between time 23, p. 8.  
After that time 7, 6. n.  
After his time 7, p. 1.  
A little after their time 47, p. 8. — Times as much as 14, p. 9.  
In time of peace 25, 2.  
At that time 15, 1, c. 5.  
At that very time 24, 1.  
At supper time, 15, 2.  
In former times 18, p. 5.  
Time out of mind 64, 20.  
By reason of the time of the year 27, 11. By this time twelve month 27, p. 3. By that time I shall have ended — 27, p. 7. By this time 27, p. 15. To this time 39, 4. Even from Thales's time 31, 5. At any time 32, 1.  
For a little time 34, 8. How short a time have you to live 40, 3, 6, 3. In the very nick of time 42, 2. In fourteen years time 42, 2. He spent his time in ease 42, p. 11. In

# INDEX.

11. In the mean time 42, p. 16.  
It is almost time that—75, p.  
3. He had time enough to  
—26, 1. See my *Idioms*.

## To 83.

→ To a man 1, 2.  
According to 6, 1, & p. 1, 2,  
3. 4, 6, 7.  
To and again 8, p. 2.  
Bid to supper 9, 1.  
Agree to 10, 5.  
All one to—10, 7.  
Comes all to a thing 10, p. 1.  
When all came to all 10, p. 10.  
How many come they to—  
10, p. 23.  
All to break 10. Subm.  
Came to me 14, 1, e. 3.  
As to 14, 2.  
So foolish as to 14, 5.  
Fly to—14, 9, e. 3.  
What—to speak of 14, 10.  
—64, p. 9.  
Desirous to hear 19, p. 9.  
Being to plead 20, 5.  
One who came to great sor-  
row 20, 9, n.  
Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
As to your being—20, p. 4.  
Water near to run beside  
them 22, p. 3.  
To and fro 25, 2. e. 3.  
Army sent to both places  
25, p. 3.  
As far as to 33, 5.  
I weep to think—36, 4.  
Here's to you 37, p. 6.  
From hand to hand 35, p. 7.  
From door to door 35, p. 8.  
From day to day 35, p. 9.  
From one to the other 35,  
p. 10.

From hand to mouth 35, p. 14.  
Nothing to me 43, p. 3.  
Some comfort to me 43, p. 4.  
Like to die 46, 3.  
Like to like 46, p. 3.  
Come to fourscore 49, 3.  
That soon will belong to  
50, p. 7.  
You are a fine man to think  
much 52, 3.  
Much to blame 52, p. 40.  
Not to be tedious 62, p. 8.  
One to learn of 64, p. 25.  
Carry to sell 67, 2.  
Sent one to tell 69, p. 24.  
Have her all to your self 71,  
p. 4.  
He was to come 72, 1. e. 6.  
So came we to know it 73,  
p. 9.  
Put it to me 74, 1, n. 1.  
To the end, intent that—75,  
4. To that purpose 93, 3.  
That is to say 75, p. 19.  
Up to—91, 1.  
Very modest to what he was  
92, p. 4.  
What have you to do with  
me? 100, p. 6.  
Not to do with—100, p. 7.  
Nought to do withall 100,  
p. 15.  
What course to take with—  
100, p. 13.  
Had we wherewithall to do  
100, p. 18.

## To be 84.

To be the causer of—14, 4. e. 1.  
To be at pains, charges, 15,  
p. 25.  
Thinks to, 209.

# V N D E X.

- A farm to be sold—32, 1. 1.  
Cited to be a witness 32, 2.  
e. 3.  
Less than said to be 48, p. 3.  
So unjust as to be angry 73, 2.  
So came he to be in fault 73,  
p. 10.  
Unable to be without rule  
73, p. 12.  
Hard to be come at 15, 12.  
Nowhere to be found 61, 23.  
It is not to be said—88, 2.  
Together 85. Agree together  
61, 4. Together with 100, 2.  
Too 86. An eye behind him  
too 19, p. 11. He sets too  
much by himself 38, 4. A  
little too much 47, p. 2, 13,  
15. Too little to contend  
with him 47, p. 15. Too  
little a while 47, p. 9. Too  
little for 47, p. 16, 17. Be-  
tween too much and too  
little 58, p. 29.  
Touching 14, 2.  
Towards 87, — 83, 9.  
Came towards me 14, 1.  
Affected towards 31, 2.  
Towards this place 39, 1.  
Truth. In truth 42, p. 16.  
See my Idioms.  
Turn. By turns 27, 15, p. 112.  
Turn upside down 28, p.  
7, 8. See my Idioms.
- 
- V.
- V**ain. Labour in vain 42.  
p. 37. See my Idioms.  
Variation of Genitive, of pos-  
session 64, 1, n. 4.—of matter  
64, 3,—of Partitives 64, 6, n.
- Of Infinitive mood 83, 11, n.  
7, p. 320, 321. Homely 11.  
Of Gerunds 88, 5, n. 11.  
Of Supines 83, 11, n. 7.  
Variety of Construction of  
Verbs of Becoming 65, 5.  
Venture. At a venture 43, p.  
9. See my Idioms.  
Verbs in ing 88.
- Very 89, 11 or 12.
- Very like—46, 3, esp. 11.  
Very great 5, 3. 11. Homely 11.  
The very 1, p. 4. Homely 11.  
The very least 34, 3. 11.  
The veriest—32, p. 6, 11.  
That very thing 14, 11. HA  
Very unprofitable—base 14,  
p. 9.
- Very easily done 9, 5, 11. 12.  
At the very first 15, 7.  
So very much against 9, p. 6.  
But a very little 47, p. 1, 8.  
Not very greatly become  
17, p. 3.  
At that very time 24, 1.  
Not very long in request 50,  
6, e. 34.
- Very little hurt 47, p. 8.  
Very much 52, p. 20.  
Very much concerns 52, 2.  
e. 5.  
Very much a knave 52, p. 4.  
He takes it not very well 62,  
p. 25.
- Upon that very day 65, 11.  
To his very great reproach  
83, p. 24.
- Very modest—92, p. 4.  
Run beside the very wall (2,  
p. 2. In very deed 42, p.  
26.

Unawares

# INDEX.

- Unawares.* At unawares 15,  
p. 10.
- Under* 90, 9, 10.  
Under water all but—10,  
p. 4. All under one 10,  
p. 14. Under their pro-  
tection 50, 6. e. 33. Over  
or under 66, p. 7.
- Unless* 24, 3.—26, 1. n.—26,  
30.—3. e. 3.—102, 3.
- Until* 98, 5.
- Until now* 82, p. 21.
- Unto.* Yielded unto 14, 2.
- 
- Up* 19, 20, 21, 22, 23, 24,  
25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 30, 31,  
32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 37, 38,  
39, 40, 41, 42, 43, 44, 45,  
46, 47, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52,  
53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 58, 59,  
59, 60, 61, 62, 63, 64, 65,  
66, 67, 68, 69, 70, 71, 72,  
73, 74, 75, 76, 77, 78, 79,  
79, 80, 81, 82, 83, 84, 85,  
86, 87, 88, 89, 90, 91, 92,  
93, 94, 95, 96, 97, 98, 99,  
100, 101, 102, 103, 104,  
105, 106, 107, 108, 109,  
109, 110, 111, 112, 113,  
113, 114, 115, 116, 117,  
117, 118, 119, 120, 121,  
121, 122, 123, 124, 125,  
125, 126, 127, 128, 129,  
129, 130, 131, 132, 133,  
133, 134, 135, 136, 137,  
137, 138, 139, 140, 141,  
141, 142, 143, 144, 145,  
145, 146, 147, 148, 149,  
149, 150, 151, 152, 153,  
153, 154, 155, 156, 157,  
157, 158, 159, 160, 161,  
161, 162, 163, 164, 165,  
165, 166, 167, 168, 169,  
169, 170, 171, 172, 173,  
173, 174, 175, 176, 177,  
177, 178, 179, 180, 181,  
181, 182, 183, 184, 185,  
185, 186, 187, 188, 189,  
189, 190, 191, 192, 193,  
193, 194, 195, 196, 197,  
197, 198, 199, 200, 201,  
201, 202, 203, 204, 205,  
205, 206, 207, 208, 209,  
209, 210, 211, 212, 213,  
213, 214, 215, 216, 217,  
217, 218, 219, 220, 221,  
221, 222, 223, 224, 225,  
225, 226, 227, 228, 229,  
229, 230, 231, 232, 233,  
233, 234, 235, 236, 237,  
237, 238, 239, 240, 241,  
241, 242, 243, 244, 245,  
245, 246, 247, 248, 249,  
249, 250, 251, 252, 253,  
253, 254, 255, 256, 257,  
257, 258, 259, 260, 261,  
261, 262, 263, 264, 265,  
265, 266, 267, 268, 269,  
269, 270, 271, 272, 273,  
273, 274, 275, 276, 277,  
277, 278, 279, 280, 281,  
281, 282, 283, 284, 285,  
285, 286, 287, 288, 289,  
289, 290, 291, 292, 293,  
293, 294, 295, 296, 297,  
297, 298, 299, 300, 301,  
301, 302, 303, 304, 305,  
305, 306, 307, 308, 309,  
309, 310, 311, 312, 313,  
313, 314, 315, 316, 317,  
317, 318, 319, 320, 321,  
321, 322, 323, 324, 325,  
325, 326, 327, 328, 329,  
329, 330, 331, 332, 333,  
333, 334, 335, 336, 337,  
337, 338, 339, 340, 341,  
341, 342, 343, 344, 345,  
345, 346, 347, 348, 349,  
349, 350, 351, 352, 353,  
353, 354, 355, 356, 357,  
357, 358, 359, 360, 361,  
361, 362, 363, 364, 365,  
365, 366, 367, 368, 369,  
369, 370, 371, 372, 373,  
373, 374, 375, 376, 377,  
377, 378, 379, 380, 381,  
381, 382, 383, 384, 385,  
385, 386, 387, 388, 389,  
389, 390, 391, 392, 393,  
393, 394, 395, 396, 397,  
397, 398, 399, 400, 401,  
401, 402, 403, 404, 405,  
405, 406, 407, 408, 409,  
409, 410, 411, 412, 413,  
413, 414, 415, 416, 417,  
417, 418, 419, 420, 421,  
421, 422, 423, 424, 425,  
425, 426, 427, 428, 429,  
429, 430, 431, 432, 433,  
433, 434, 435, 436, 437,  
437, 438, 439, 440, 441,  
441, 442, 443, 444, 445,  
445, 446, 447, 448, 449,  
449, 450, 451, 452, 453,  
453, 454, 455, 456, 457,  
457, 458, 459, 460, 461,  
461, 462, 463, 464, 465,  
465, 466, 467, 468, 469,  
469, 470, 471, 472, 473,  
473, 474, 475, 476, 477,  
477, 478, 479, 480, 481,  
481, 482, 483, 484, 485,  
485, 486, 487, 488, 489,  
489, 490, 491, 492, 493,  
493, 494, 495, 496, 497,  
497, 498, 499, 500, 501,  
501, 502, 503, 504, 505,  
505, 506, 507, 508, 509,  
509, 510, 511, 512, 513,  
513, 514, 515, 516, 517,  
517, 518, 519, 520, 521,  
521, 522, 523, 524, 525,  
525, 526, 527, 528, 529,  
529, 530, 531, 532, 533,  
533, 534, 535, 536, 537,  
537, 538, 539, 540, 541,  
541, 542, 543, 544, 545,  
545, 546, 547, 548, 549,  
549, 550, 551, 552, 553,  
553, 554, 555, 556, 557,  
557, 558, 559, 559, 560,  
560, 561, 562, 563, 564,  
564, 565, 566, 567, 568,  
568, 569, 569, 570, 571,  
571, 572, 573, 574, 575,  
575, 576, 577, 578, 579,  
579, 580, 581, 582, 583,  
583, 584, 585, 586, 587,  
587, 588, 589, 589, 590,  
590, 591, 592, 593, 594,  
594, 595, 596, 597, 598,  
598, 599, 599, 600, 601,  
601, 602, 603, 604, 605,  
605, 606, 607, 608, 609,  
609, 610, 611, 612, 613,  
613, 614, 615, 616, 617,  
617, 618, 619, 619, 620,  
620, 621, 622, 623, 624,  
624, 625, 626, 627, 628,  
628, 629, 629, 630, 631,  
631, 632, 633, 634, 635,  
635, 636, 637, 638, 639,  
639, 640, 641, 642, 643,  
643, 644, 645, 646, 647,  
647, 648, 649, 649, 650,  
650, 651, 652, 653, 654,  
654, 655, 656, 657, 658,  
658, 659, 659, 660, 661,  
661, 662, 663, 664, 665,  
665, 666, 667, 668, 669,  
669, 670, 671, 672, 673,  
673, 674, 675, 676, 677,  
677, 678, 679, 679, 680,  
680, 681, 682, 683, 684,  
684, 685, 686, 687, 688,  
688, 689, 689, 690, 691,  
691, 692, 693, 694, 695,  
695, 696, 697, 698, 699,  
699, 700, 701, 702, 703,  
703, 704, 705, 706, 707,  
707, 708, 709, 709, 710,  
710, 711, 712, 713, 714,  
714, 715, 716, 717, 718,  
718, 719, 719, 720, 721,  
721, 722, 723, 724, 725,  
725, 726, 727, 728, 729,  
729, 730, 731, 732, 733,  
733, 734, 735, 736, 737,  
737, 738, 739, 739, 740,  
740, 741, 742, 743, 744,  
744, 745, 746, 747, 748,  
748, 749, 749, 750, 751,  
751, 752, 753, 754, 755,  
755, 756, 757, 758, 759,  
759, 760, 761, 762, 763,  
763, 764, 765, 766, 767,  
767, 768, 769, 769, 770,  
770, 771, 772, 773, 774,  
774, 775, 776, 777, 778,  
778, 779, 779, 780, 781,  
781, 782, 783, 784, 785,  
785, 786, 787, 788, 789,  
789, 790, 791, 792, 793,  
793, 794, 795, 796, 797,  
797, 798, 799, 799, 800,  
800, 801, 802, 803, 804,  
804, 805, 806, 807, 808,  
808, 809, 809, 810, 811,  
811, 812, 813, 814, 815,  
815, 816, 817, 818, 819,  
819, 820, 821, 822, 823,  
823, 824, 825, 826, 827,  
827, 828, 829, 829, 830,  
830, 831, 832, 833, 834,  
834, 835, 836, 837, 838,  
838, 839, 839, 840, 841,  
841, 842, 843, 844, 845,  
845, 846, 847, 848, 849,  
849, 850, 851, 852, 853,  
853, 854, 855, 856, 857,  
857, 858, 859, 859, 860,  
860, 861, 862, 863, 864,  
864, 865, 866, 867, 868,  
868, 869, 869, 870, 871,  
871, 872, 873, 874, 875,  
875, 876, 877, 878, 879,  
879, 880, 881, 882, 883,  
883, 884, 885, 886, 887,  
887, 888, 889, 889, 890,  
890, 891, 892, 893, 894,  
894, 895, 896, 897, 898,  
898, 899, 899, 900, 901,  
901, 902, 903, 904, 905,  
905, 906, 907, 908, 909,  
909, 910, 911, 912, 913,  
913, 914, 915, 916, 917,  
917, 918, 919, 919, 920,  
920, 921, 922, 923, 924,  
924, 925, 926, 927, 928,  
928, 929, 929, 930, 931,  
931, 932, 933, 934, 935,  
935, 936, 937, 938, 939,  
939, 940, 941, 942, 943,  
943, 944, 945, 946, 947,  
947, 948, 949, 949, 950,  
950, 951, 952, 953, 954,  
954, 955, 956, 957, 958,  
958, 959, 959, 960, 961,  
961, 962, 963, 964, 965,  
965, 966, 967, 968, 969,  
969, 970, 971, 972, 973,  
973, 974, 975, 976, 977,  
977, 978, 979, 979, 980,  
980, 981, 982, 983, 984,  
984, 985, 986, 987, 988,  
988, 989, 989, 990, 991,  
991, 992, 993, 994, 995,  
995, 996, 997, 998, 999,  
999, 1000, 1001, 1002, 1003,  
1003, 1004, 1005, 1006, 1007,  
1007, 1008, 1009, 1009, 1010,  
1010, 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014,  
1014, 1015, 1016, 1017, 1018,  
1018, 1019, 1019, 1020, 1021,  
1021, 1022, 1023, 1024, 1025,  
1025, 1026, 1027, 1028, 1029,  
1029, 1030, 1031, 1032, 1033,  
1033, 1034, 1035, 1036, 1037,  
1037, 1038, 1039, 1039, 1040,  
1040, 1041, 1042, 1043, 1044,  
1044, 1045, 1046, 1047, 1048,  
1048, 1049, 1049, 1050, 1051,  
1051, 1052, 1053, 1054, 1055,  
1055, 1056, 1057, 1058, 1059,  
1059, 1060, 1061, 1062, 1063,  
1063, 1064, 1065, 1066, 1067,  
1067, 1068, 1069, 1069, 1070,  
1070, 1071, 1072, 1073, 1074,  
1074, 1075, 1076, 1077, 1078,  
1078, 1079, 1079, 1080, 1081,  
1081, 1082, 1083, 1084, 1085,  
1085, 1086, 1087, 1088, 1089,  
1089, 1090, 1091, 1092, 1093,  
1093, 1094, 1095, 1096, 1097,  
1097, 1098, 1099, 1099, 1100,  
1100, 1101, 1102, 1103, 1104,  
1104, 1105, 1106, 1107, 1108,  
1108, 1109, 1109, 1110, 1111,  
1111, 1112, 1113, 1114, 1115,  
1115, 1116, 1117, 1118, 1119,  
1119, 1120, 1121, 1122, 1123,  
1123, 1124, 1125, 1126, 1127,  
1127, 1128, 1129, 1129, 1130,  
1130, 1131, 1132, 1133, 1134,  
1134, 1135, 1136, 1137, 1138,  
1138, 1139, 1139, 1140, 1141,  
1141, 1142, 1143, 1144, 1145,  
1145, 1146, 1147, 1148, 1149,  
1149, 1150, 1151, 1152, 1153,  
1153, 1154, 1155, 1156, 1157,  
1157, 1158, 1159, 1159, 1160,  
1160, 1161, 1162, 1163, 1164,  
1164, 1165, 1166, 1167, 1168,  
1168, 1169, 1169, 1170, 1171,  
1171, 1172, 1173, 1174, 1175,  
1175, 1176, 1177, 1178, 1179,  
1179, 1180, 1181, 1182, 1183,  
1183, 1184, 1185, 1186, 1187,  
1187, 1188, 1189, 1189, 1190,  
1190, 1191, 1192, 1193, 1194,  
1194, 1195, 1196, 1197, 1198,  
1198, 1199, 1199, 1200, 1201,  
1201, 1202, 1203, 1204, 1205,  
1205, 1206, 1207, 1208, 1209,  
1209, 1210, 1211, 1212, 1213,  
1213, 1214, 1215, 1216, 1217,  
1217, 1218, 1219, 1219, 1220,  
1220, 1221, 1222, 1223, 1224,  
1224, 1225, 1226, 1227, 1228,  
1228, 1229, 1229, 1230, 1231,  
1231, 1232, 1233, 1234, 1235,  
1235, 1236, 1237, 1238, 1239,  
1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243,  
1243, 1244, 1245, 1246, 1247,  
1247, 1248, 1249, 1249, 1250,  
1250, 1251, 1252, 1253, 1254,  
1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258,  
1258, 1259, 1259, 1260, 1261,  
1261, 1262, 1263, 1264, 1265,  
1265, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269,  
1269, 1270, 1271, 1272, 1273,  
1273, 1274, 1275, 1276, 1277,  
1277, 1278, 1279, 1279, 1280,  
1280, 1281, 1282, 1283, 1284,  
1284, 1285, 1286, 1287, 1288,  
1288, 1289, 1289, 1290, 1291,  
1291, 1292, 1293, 1294, 1295,  
1295, 1296, 1297, 1298, 1299,  
1299, 1300, 1301, 1302, 1303,  
1303, 1304, 1305, 1306, 1307,  
1307, 1308, 1309, 1309, 1310,  
1310, 1311, 1312, 1313, 1314,  
1314, 1315, 1316, 1317, 1318,  
1318, 1319, 1319, 1320, 1321,  
1321, 1322, 1323, 1324, 1325,  
1325, 1326, 1327, 1328, 1329,  
1329, 1330, 1331, 1332, 1333,  
1333, 1334, 1335, 1336, 1337,  
1337, 1338, 1339, 1339, 1340,  
1340, 1341, 1342, 1343, 1344,  
1344, 1345, 1346, 1347, 1348,  
1348, 1349, 1349, 1350, 1351,  
1351, 1352, 1353, 1354, 1355,  
1355, 1356, 1357, 1358, 1359,  
1359, 1360, 1361, 1362, 1363,  
1363, 1364, 1365, 1366, 1367,  
1367, 1368, 1369, 1369, 1370,  
1370, 1371, 1372, 1373, 1374,  
1374, 1375, 1376, 1377, 1378,  
1378, 1379, 1379, 1380, 1381,  
1381, 1382, 1383, 1384, 1385,  
1385, 1386, 1387, 1388, 1389,  
1389, 1390, 1391, 1392, 1393,  
1393, 1394, 1395, 1396, 1397,  
1397, 1398, 1399, 1399, 1400,  
1400, 1401, 1402, 1403, 1404,  
1404, 1405, 1406, 1407, 1408,  
1408, 1409, 1409, 1410, 1411,  
1411, 1412, 1413, 1414, 1415,  
1415, 1416, 1417, 1418, 1419,  
1419, 1420, 1421, 1422, 1423,  
1423, 1424, 1425, 1426, 1427,  
1427, 1428, 1429, 1429, 1430,  
1430, 1431, 1432, 1433, 1434,  
1434, 1435, 1436, 1437, 1438,  
1438, 1439, 1439, 1440, 1441,  
1441, 1442, 1443, 1444, 1445,  
1445, 1446, 1447, 1448, 1449,  
1449, 1450, 1451, 1452, 1453,  
1453, 1454, 1455, 1456, 1457,  
1457, 1458, 1459, 1459, 1460,  
1460, 1461, 1462, 1463, 1464,  
1464, 1465, 1466, 1467, 1468,  
1468, 1469, 1469, 1470, 1471,  
1471, 1472, 1473, 1474, 1475,  
1475, 1476, 1477, 1478, 1479,  
1479, 1480, 1481, 1482, 1483,  
1483, 1484, 1485, 1486, 1487,  
1487, 1488, 1489, 1489, 1490,  
1490, 1491, 1492, 1493, 1494,  
1494, 1495, 1496, 1497, 1498,  
1498, 1499, 1499, 1500, 1501,  
1501, 1502, 1503, 1504, 1505,  
1505, 1506, 1507, 1508, 1509,  
1509, 1510, 1511, 1512, 1513,  
1513, 1514, 1515, 1516, 1517,  
1517, 1518, 1519, 1519, 1520,  
1520, 1521, 1522, 1523, 1524,  
1524, 1525, 1526, 1527, 1528,  
1528, 1529, 1529, 1530, 1531,  
1531, 1532, 1533, 1534, 1535,  
1535, 1536, 1537, 1538, 1539,  
1539, 1540, 1541, 1542, 1543,  
1543, 1544, 1545, 1546, 1547,  
1547, 1548, 1549, 1549, 1550,  
1550, 1551, 1552, 1553, 1554,  
1554, 1555, 1556, 1557, 1558,  
1558, 1559, 1559, 1560, 1561,  
1561, 1562, 1563, 1564, 1565,  
1565, 1566, 1567, 1568, 1569,  
1569, 1570, 1571, 1572, 1573,  
1573, 1574, 1575, 1576, 1577,  
1577, 1578, 1579, 1579, 1580,  
1580, 1581, 1582, 1583, 1584,  
1584, 1585, 1586, 1587, 1588,  
1588, 1589, 1589, 1590, 1591,  
1591, 1592, 1593, 1594, 1595,  
1595, 1596, 1597, 1598, 1599,  
1599, 1600, 1601, 1602, 1603,  
1603, 1604, 1605, 1606, 1607,  
1607, 1608, 1609, 1609, 1610,  
1610, 1611, 1612, 1613, 1614,  
1614, 1615, 1616, 1617, 1618,  
1618, 1619, 1619, 1620, 1621,  
1621, 1622, 1623, 1624, 1625,  
1625, 1626, 1627, 1628, 1629,  
1629, 1630, 1631, 1632, 1633,  
1633, 1634, 1635, 1636, 1637,  
1637, 1638, 1639, 1639, 1640,  
1640, 1641, 1642, 1643, 1644,  
1644, 1645, 1646, 1647, 1648,  
1648, 1649, 1649, 1650, 1651,  
1651, 1652, 1653, 1654, 1655,  
1655, 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659,  
1659, 1660, 1661, 1662, 1663,  
1663, 1664, 1665, 1666, 1667,  
1667, 1668, 1669, 1669, 1670,  
1670, 1671, 1672, 1673, 1674,  
1674, 1675, 1676, 1677, 1678,  
1678, 1679, 1679, 1680, 1681,  
1681, 1682, 1683, 1684, 1685,  
1685, 1686, 1687, 1688, 1689,  
1689, 169

# INDEX

9. As well as—14, 10. So well as—14, p. 15. As well as I can 14, p. 15. Even as well 14, p. 15. As well as I 14, p. 15. Beside the well 22, 1. Look well to—16, 2. Well bred 34, 4, e. 5. Labour well bestow'd 4, 2, — Like well 46, 2. Not very well 62, p. 25. Not well in his wits 42, p. 32. Well in body 42, p. 1. See my Idioms.

**Were.** We were set 7, 2. They were all that said so 10, 3. As they were able 14, 9, e. 6. As it were 14, p. 5. It were a shame to speak of them 31, 3. As if it were 34, 7.

## What 92.

- What a—1. p. 1.  
Above what—2, 3, & p. 9.  
What are you about 3. p. 11.  
Foresee what will follow 7, p. 17.  
—To what I wrote—8, 2.  
What is done in the country 8, 4.  
What is just, 8, 4.  
What was left—8, p. 7.  
What and if—13, 4.  
As for what—14, 2.  
What—to speak of—14, 10.  
When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34.  
What remedy but—17, 2.  
Do what becomes you 17, 2.  
What is behind 19, p. 3, 9.  
Nothing but what is mortal 21, 1.

What shall be got ready 21, p. 5.

What odds there is between 23, p. 6.

Beyond what—24, 2. n.

What but? what else but? 62, m. 2.

What I write 27, 10.

For what concerned—34, 14.

What a life shall I have—36, 4.

What, and after what manner 40, 11.

—What is other mens 64, 5.

What kind, manner of, &c. 64, 15.

What she could do—64, p. 10.

What a fortunate man is he—66, 3.

Light over what it useth to be 67, p. 1.

—Not heard what hath happened since 72, p. 1.

I will do what I can 73, 5. e. 4.

It makes me I know not what to do 83, p. 94.

Contrary to what—83, p. 38, 39, 40.

Under what it cost—90, 7.

What we have written 98, 1. e. 7.

Whatever 10, 4.

Whatsoever 10, 4.—34, 14.

Whatsoever might be of use 64, p. 12.

## When 93.

When all came to all 10, p. 10.

When he heard what it was at 15, p. 34.

Whence

# INDEX.

*Whence* 94. From whence 35, p. 1.

*Where* 95.

No where at all 10, 5.  
Elsewhere 30, p. 1.  
No where else 30, p. 2.  
Even no where 31, p. 23.  
Where in the world 42, p. 24.  
Any where p. 82, 3.

*Whereas* 95, 6.—96, 4. p. 2.

*Whereat* 95, 5.

*Whereby* 95, 5. & n.

*Where-ever* 95, p. 2.

*Wherefore* 95, 5.

*Wherefrom* 95, 5.

*Wherein* 95, 5.

*Whereon* 95, 5.

*Wheresoever* 32, 4.

*Whereto* 95, p. 3.

*Whereunto* 95, 5.

*Whereupon* 95, 5.

*Wherewith* 95, 5.

*Wherewithall* 83, p. 16, 95, 5,  
& n.—100, p. 18.

*Whether* 96,—34, 16.

Whether of the two 97, 1.

All one whether 10, 7.

No matter whether 27, 2.

Whether—or else 30, 6.

Inquire whether 32, 1.

See *whether*—a question  
whether 32, 1. whether—  
or 66, 1. &c p. 2, 3.

Whether he would or no  
66, p. 2.

*Which* 97.

Which can, will, shall, may

83, 11, p. 3. In which  
place 95, 1. At which  
place 95, 2. By which place  
95, 3. Which way soever—  
105, 4. Which one of two  
96, 2.

*While* 98. All that while 10,  
2. All this while 10, p. 12,  
13. But a while since 26,  
p. 2. In the mean while  
42, p. 16. Too little a while  
47, p. 9. Some while since  
72, 3. A while since 72, p.  
2. Till a while ago, till  
within this little while 82,  
3. Not worth the while  
103, p. 5. Within a while  
101, p. 3. Within a while  
after 101, p. 4. Within a  
very little while after 101,  
p. 1.

*Whilst* 98, 3. n. 3. Whilst you  
have time 13, 3. Whilst  
I was wandring 24, 1.  
Whilst he was by—27,  
p. 24. Whilst they ne  
ver thought of—65, 12.

*Whit.* Not a whit 1, p. 2.  
See my *Idioms*.

*Whither* 96, 4.

Some whither 98, 1.

Some whither else 30, p. 3.

No whither 61, p. 24.

Any whither 7, 1.

*Who* 99,—75, 2.

Who is that, that—27, 4.

Who may 83, 11, n. 3.

*Whole* 10, 2, ---47, p. 8.

*Whom*

# INDEX.

- Whom* 8, 3.  
*Whosoever* 32, 4 — 99, 4.  
*Why* 3, p. 12. See *Who*.  
 And why so? no cause why  
 61, p. 1. Why may you  
 not desire? 62, p. 12.  
 What reason is there why  
 — 62, p. 13. And why  
 so I pray 73, p. 7.  
  
*Wide*. Far and wide 33, p.  
 14. See my *Idioms*.  
  
*Will*. What will follow 7,  
 p. 5. They will have cause  
 7, p. 17. We will consider  
 7, p. 16. Against his will  
 9, 4. I will pursue him  
 14, 8. At the will 15, 11.  
 Will become of — 17, 3.  
 If either of them will 29,  
 1. Like will to like 46,  
 p. 3. Add as much as you  
 will 52, p. 39. See my  
*Idioms*.  
  
*Wife*. As wife as any 14, p.  
 15. In no wife 61, p. 21,  
 25. See my *Idioms*.  
  
**With** 100.  
 All one with 10, 7.  
 With all speed 10, p. 25.—  
 50, 6; e. 32.  
 Along with 11, 1.  
 Agree with himself 13, 2. n.  
 Agree with you 4, 2.  
 — Have any thing with me  
 15, 6.  
 Pine away with 16, 1.  
 With as little charge as may  
 be 47, p. 12.  
  
 Away with — 16, 2, 3. & p.  
 12, 3, 7.  
 Sup with — 20, 2.  
 Think with himself 20, 5.  
 Do no good with being  
 here 20, p. 2.  
 Trouble — with 20, p. 3.  
 Trust with — 26, 9.  
 Went with his head hang-  
 ing down 28, 4.  
 Have to do with 30, 3.  
 Even with — 31, p. 2, 3. 8. 12.  
 Goes far with — 33, p. 13.  
 Angry with 34, 11.  
 Bear with 50, 6. & p. 27.  
 Can do much with 52, p. 24.  
 With much ado 52, p. 25.  
 It doth not suit with the  
 custom of this place 62,  
 p. 24.  
 Things go not well with  
 them 62, p. 30.  
 Out with it 69, p. 3.  
 Out of love with 69, p. 11.  
 He is out with me 69, p. 13.  
 The self-same thing with that  
 — 71, 2.  
 — Prevail with — to — 73, 5.  
 e. 6.  
 — Be made acquainted with  
 75, 3.  
 — Threaten with death 80, 1.  
 Bear with 82, p. 2.  
 VVearry with — 88, 4. e. 5.  
 VVith before a Verbal in  
 ing 88, 4.  
 No whoo with him 99, p. 1.  
 Fight with ill success 2, p. 8.  
 Strive with 2, p. 16. With  
 much labour 52, 1.  
  
*Withall* 7, 4.

And

# INDEX.

And withal — 13, p. 9.—  
100, p. 17. Be found fault  
withal 43, p. 8. To do  
withal — 83, p. 16. And  
withal 100, p. 19.

## Within 101.

Not within 4, 1.  
Twill be done within 19,  
p. 3. Within a little while  
27, 13. Within a little of  
being killed 47, p. 11—  
53, p. 16. Not within com-  
pals of 69, 4. Within this  
little while 98, p. 7. With-  
in a little while after 98,  
p. 8.

## Without 102.

Without all doubt 10, p. 20.  
Without, unless 14, 10.—  
67, p. 6.  
They go without their sup-  
per 26, p. 6.  
Without care 24, 1.  
From without 36, p. 16.  
Be without 49, 3.  
Not without much ado 52,  
p. 23.  
And not without cause 62,  
p. 1.

Word. Take at his word 15,  
p. 3. At every word —  
15, p. 7. He wrote me  
word 39, 3. He gave her  
not a word more 53, p. 1.  
See my *Idioms*.

## Worth 103.

Not worth the reading 8, 1.  
How much the man may  
be worth 52, 2. Hardly  
worth so much 52, 2.  
Worth a great deal more  
53, 4. Worth the while  
98, p. 1.

Would. I would have you  
write 14, 2, e. 4.

What — would there be ?  
14, 10. Before I would  
come back 18, 8. He  
knew you would — 20, 9.  
n. e. 3. I would have you  
inquire — 32, 1. As much  
as he would 42, 2. A wise  
man would not do those  
things — 51, 6. n. 5. Would  
I might never live if 60,  
p. 6. Would you have  
them let go ? 61, 1. Whe-  
ther he, she would or no  
66, p. 2, 3. See my *Idioms*.

## Y.

**YEA.** Yea and more than  
that 53, p. 20.

Year. My years office 27, p. 8.  
Once a year 1, 6.  
— Years old 2, p. 1, 2, 3, 20.  
A year in kembing 1, 5.  
The year before 18, p. 11.—  
46, p. 6. Before a year was  
gone about 3, p. 7.  
In fourteen years time 42, 2.  
In so many years 42, 2. At  
sixteen

# INDEX.

sixteen years of age 64, p.  
11. Ten years hence 36, 2.  
Make even at the years end  
31, p. 11. See my *Idioms*.

*N*o 105, 2.

*Yet* 104, ————— 18, p. 5.  
And yet 13, 3.— Yet behind  
19, 2. Yet in being 20, p.  
6.— Any thing else yet?  
30, 3. No news yet 35, 1.  
But yet 40, 13. If not—  
yet 41, 4. Not fifteen days  
yet 62, 1.

*You* 105.  
Get you in 42, p. 17.

*Your* 105.

Your own self 70, 2.  
Your excusing of your self  
14, 2. Your self 14, 3.  
You need not trouble your  
self 20, p. 3. As to your  
being surety for 20, p. 4.  
As you like your self 46, p.  
19.— not leave your  
prating? 62, p. 18.  
*Murs.* Of yours 64, 4.

# THE END.

An Advertisement from the Author to the Reader.

**W**Hereas by occasion of three or four Sheets of Proverbs of mine bound up with Mr. Willis's Anglicisms Latinized, same are pleased (for ends best known to themselves) to call and sell that Book by the name of Walker's Phrases; I do hereby disown and disclaim that Book as any of mine, and that I have no other Book of Phrases extant but this of the Particles, and that of the Idioms, referr'd to in this Index. And this is to prevent (as much as in me lies) any mans being abused, by having another mans Book foisted on him in stead of mine.

A Catalogue of BOOKS sold by George  
Pawlett at the Bible in Chancery-Lane,  
near Fleetstreet.

**T**HE Doctrine of Baptism, or, *A Discourse of Dipping and Sprinkling*: wherein is shewed the lawfulness of other ways of Baptization, besides that of a total Immersion, and Objections against it, answered by W. Walker B. D. sometimes of Trinity Colledge in Cambridge.

*Villare Anglicum*, or, *A view of all the Cities, Towns and Villages, &c. in England and Wales*, Alphabetically composed, so that naming any Town or Place, you may readily find what Shire, Hundred, Rape, Wapentake, &c. it is in. Also the number of Bishopricks, Counties, Towns, Boroughs and Parishes in each County: By the appointment of the eminent Sir Henry Spelman, Knight.

*Thalia Rediviva*, *The Pastimes and Diversions of a Country Muse*, in Choice Poems on severall Occasions. By Henry Vaughan, Sylurist: With some learned Remains of the Eminent Eugenius Philalethes, never made publick till now.

*Pia Desideria*, viz. *Gemitus Animæ Panitentis*, *vota Animæ Sanctæ*, *Suspicio Animæ Amantis*. Hermano Hugo; used in Schools.

*The whole Duty of Man*, laid down in a plain and familiar way for the use of all, but especially the meanest Reader: Necessary for all Families: With Private Devotions for severall Occasions.

The Works of that Pious and Learned Author of the *Whole Duty of Man*. Printed in large Folio of a very fair Character.

*The Whole Duty of Man*, put into significant *Latin*, for the use of Schools.

*The Causes of the Decay of Christian Piety: Or, An Impartial Survey of the Ruines of Christian Religion*, undermin'd by unchristian Practice. By the Author of the *Whole Duty of Man*.

*The Gentleman's Calling*, Written by the Author of the *Whole Duty of Man*.

The other Works of the same Author.

---

*A Scholaſtical History of the Canon of Holy Scripture: or, The certain and indubitate Books thereof, as they are received in the Church of England.* By Dr. *Cofin L. Bishop of Durham.*

*Divine Breathings: Or a Pious Soul thirsting after Christ.* In a Hundred excellent Meditations.

*A Rationale, On the Book of Common Prayer of the Church of England.* By *Anthony Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exon.*

*A Collection of Articles, Injunctions, Canons, Orders, Ordinances, and Constitutions Ecclesiastical;* with other Publick Records of the Church of England, with a Preface. By *Anthony Sparrow, Lord Bishop of Exon.*

*Practical Christianity:* Or an account of the Holiness which the Gospel enjoyns; with Motives to it, and the Remedies it proposes against Temptations: With a Prayer concluding each distinct Head.

*An Enquiry after Happiness, in Two Parts.* By the Author of the *Practical Christianity.* Christian Thoughts for every day of the month.

*Poems, Shewing what Memorable Passages interven'd at the Shipping, and in the Transportation of Her Sacred Majesty Katherine Queen of Great Britain, from Lisbon to England.* By Dr. *Sam. Hynde.*

*Episcopacy, as Established by Law in England,* Written by the Especial Command of the late King Charles. By *R. Sanderson, late L. Bishop of Lincoln.*

*Mr. Chillingworth's Reasons against Popery,* Perswading his Friend to return to his Mother the Church of England, from the Church of Rome.

*The Book of Homilies,* Appointed to be read in Churches. Constitutions and Canons Ecclesiastical.

Sir *Francis Moor's Reports.*

Sir *Geoffrey Palmer's Reports.*

John *Aleyne's Reports.*

Baron *Savil's Reports in the Exchequer.*

---

All sorts of Law BOOKS.

